Columbia University
in the City of New York

LIBRARY

25
72

126-50

A MANUAL

OF

ANCIENT HISTORY,

PARTICULARLY WITH REGARD TO

THE CONSTITUTIONS, THE COMMERCE,
AND THE COLONIES,

OF THE STATES OF ANTIQUITY.

BY A. H. L. HEEREN,

KNIGHT OF THE NORTH STAR AND GUELPHIC ORDER; AULIC COUNSELLOR
AND PROFESSOR OF HISTORY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF GOETTINGEN;
AND MEMBER OF SEVERAL OTHER LEARNED SOCIETIES.

COL. COLL.
LIBRARY
N. YORK.

TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN.

SIXTH EDITION.

With a Biographical Sketch of the Author.

LONDON:
HENRY G. BOHN, YORK STREET, COVENT GARDEN.
MDCCCLIV.

JOHN CHILDS AND SON, BUNGAY.

TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE

TO THE SECOND EDITION.

It is to the patient industry of the historians of Germany that we are indebted for the first production of Manuals of history, and for those synchronistic tables which have so much facilitated the systematic study of ancient history; and among the various and profound treatises of this class, which enrich and adorn their literature, the works of Heeren are distinguished by their extended range of inquiry, as well as by the minute accuracy of their details.

The work before us embodies the result of his laborious researches during the long period in which he has been engaged as public lecturer and professor of history in the university of Goettingen; and if it be any recommendation of a work to know that its writer has had ample time, ability, and opportunity to collect and elaborate his materials, it may be asserted, without fear of contradiction, that the author of the present work possessed all these advantages in an eminent degree. He has spent the greater portion of his life in lecturing upon the subjects of which it treats, and has in every case gone for his information immediately to the fountain head. It forms, too, an important feature of his work, that a list of the original sources, whence his own knowledge has been drawn, is placed at the head of each section; another is added of the principal writers who have touched upon or illustrated the particular portion of history under notice; both being generally accompanied with a few words of judicious criticism, in which the value of the writer's authority is esti-

20586

mated, and his sources, circumstances, and prejudices, briefly, but fairly set forth. Besides this advantage, the work possesses the merit of combining the convenience of the Manuals with the synchronistic method of instruction; as the geography, chronology, and biography of the countries and states of the ancient world are brought at once under the eye of the reader; and so lucid is the arrangement, that the darkest and most entangled portions of history are seen in a clear and perspicuous light. Professor Heeren seems, moreover, to possess, in a more eminent degree than any other writer, the power of forcing, by a very few words, the attention of the reader upon the most important facts of history; and of conjuring up in his thoughts a train of reflections calculated at once to instruct and enlarge the mind. His work is not only admirably adapted to become a text-book in the study of history, but will be found equally serviceable as a book of reference—it will guide the student in his untried and intricate course, and enable the more advanced scholar to methodize his collected stores. Perhaps in no work has so much important information been condensed into so small a compass.

The estimation in which this Manual is held on the continent, may be gathered from the fact of its having passed through six large editions in German, and two in French, and from its having been translated into almost every language of Europe.

The rapidity with which the first edition, as well as the other writings of Professor Heeren, have sold in this country, is a proof that they only required to be known here in order to be appreciated. The favour with which these translations have been received, both by the venerable author himself and by the British public, has been a source of the highest gratification to the publisher. The encouragement, so kindly bestowed, has urged him to new exertions, the fruits of which, he trusts, will be observable in the present volume. The manual has not only been revised and corrected throughout, but has also been diligently compared with the German, and has received such ameliorations as the original text or the English style seemed to demand. When it is added to this, that a very numerous body of corrections and improvements have been sent to the publisher by Professor Heeren himself, who has patiently examined the translation expressly for this edition, he trusts that the public will be satisfied that it is as faithful a copy of the original work as the nature of things will allow.

In the preface to the last edition of this Manual the publisher announced his intention, should it be favourably received, of following it up by the publication of another elaborate work of the same author, viz., A Manual of the History of the States of Modern Europe and their Colonies, as forming one political System. This work will now very shortly appear. As an apology for the delay which has taken place, he begs to call to their notice another equally important work by the same author, which he has published in the mean time; the Historical Researches into the Politics, Intercourse, and Trade of the Carthaginians, Ethiopians, and Egyptians, with a general introduction; the remainder of this work, containing the Historical Researches into the Politics, Intercourse, and Trade of the Ancient Asiatic Nations—the Persians, Phœnicians, Babylonians, Scythians, and Hindoos, will appear in a few weeks.

To add to the usefulness of the work, an analysis of the contents, with dates, has been given in the margin. The † prefixed to some of the books denote that they are written in German.

Oxford, March, 1833.

PREFACE

TO THE FIRST GERMAN EDITION.

In adding to the number of Manuals on Ancient History already published, I feel myself bound to give an account of the plan on which the present has been executed.

It was at first designed to be used in my public lectures, and from them it has grown up to what it now is. In them I did not consider it necessary to state all we know, or think we know, of ancient history. Many facts highly interesting to the learned historian are not adapted for public lectures. It was therefore my great object to make choice of such incidents as ought to be known by my pupils in order to the effectual prosecution of their historical studies. Consequently I have not extended my labours so far as to give an historical account of every nation, but have limited myself to those most remarkable for their general civilization and political eminence.

The subjects to which I have particularly directed my attention are, the formation of states, the changes in their constitution, the routes by which commerce was carried on, the share which the different nations respectively took in its pursuit, and, as immediately connected with that department, their extension severally by means of colonies.

The favourable reception which my larger work, executed after a different plan, has met with, would lead me to hope for a like indulgence in this new attempt, even if the spirit of the age did not so loudly call upon every historian to direct his chief attention to these subjects. And for this reason I could not rest satisfied with a mere detail of isolated facts, but have made it my study to follow the course of events, linking them into one connected chain; so as to represent them in a condensed form by continually and carefully forcing together the main circumstances which contributed to the development of the whole.

Without this, history in general would be but a lifeless study, more especially that of republics, which were so numerous in ancient times, and which, from their constitution being made up of political parties, every where present the most difficult problems for the historian's solution. Of all the larger divisions of my work, the arrangement of the Greek history I have found most troublesome, on account of the number of little states into which it is subdivided. Historians, indeed, lighten this labour by confining themselves merely to Athens and Sparta; but by so doing they give us a very imperfect knowledge of the subject. I have endeavoured to surmount the difficulty by throwing the account of the smaller states and their colonies into the second period; by which means I have been able in the third and most important portion, the interest of which depends entirely upon the principal states, to carry on my history, as a whole without interruption. But in case others, who wish to make this Manual the groundwork of their lectures, should dislike this arrangement, they may very easily attach these notices to the introductory geographical survey; a plan I very often adopt in my own lectures. Upon the arrangement of the other parts, I am not aware of the necessity of making any observations. The sources from which I have drawn my materials are specified in every section. Particular references do not come within my plan; and if I have referred several times in the first two sections to my larger work, it is only on particular points, explanations of which may be sought for in vain elsewhere.

Some knowledge of ancient geography and the use of maps,[1] if it has not been previously acquired by the student, should, I am convinced, always be connected with lectures on ancient history. That this need not extend to detailed explanations of ancient geography, but that it should be restricted to what is merely useful in the study of history, I have observed in the body of my work. The geographical chapters which are interspersed having been written with this intent, will, I hope, be judged of accordingly. I have taken care to arrange them so as to include the whole of the ancient world; it depends, therefore, only upon the teacher to form a more or less extensive course upon them.

---

[1] I have made use of D'Anville.

With regard to chronology, I have followed throughout the same uniform plan of computing time, viz., to and from the birth of Christ. By preferring this method, so convenient and certain, to the inconvenient and uncertain one of reckoning from the year of the world, I hope I have deserved the thanks of my readers. I relinquish, on the other hand, all claim to merit on the score of having more accurately defined the chronology of events which occur before the time of Cyrus. I have, on the contrary, in this part of my labour, often stated round numbers, where, in many modern publications, precise dates may be found. Exact determinations of time are only necessary, in my opinion, where a continuous development of circumstances takes place; not where unconnected facts are recorded.

The transactions of our own times have thrown a light upon ancient history, and given it an interest which it could not formerly possess. A knowledge of history, if not the only, is at least the most certain means of obtaining a clear and unprejudiced view of the great drama now performing around us. All direct comparisons, notwithstanding the many opportunities which have tempted me, I considered as foreign to my plan; but if, notwithstanding, in some chapters of my work, particularly in the history of the Roman republic, I may be thought to make a reference to the transactions of the ten years during which this work has been published, I do not consider it necessary to offer any excuse for so doing. Of what use is the study of history if it do not make us wiser and better? unless the knowledge of the past teach us to judge more correctly of the present? Should I have contributed in any measure to promote this object, and should I be so fortunate as to lead the minds of my young friends to a deeper study of a science which can only in this way reward its admirers, I shall esteem it the most delightful recompence my labour can receive.

Goettingen, Sept. 23, 1799.

PREFACE

TO THE SECOND AND FOLLOWING GERMAN EDITIONS.

The call for a second edition of my Manual imposes upon me an obligation to supply the deficiencies of my former work. Corrections have been carefully made, and many parts completely rewritten. A select list of books which treat of the respective departments of my subject is now first added; the former edition containing only references to the sources from which my facts were derived. This, I trust, will be considered an essential service to the friends of historical science, more especially the young, for whom, and not for the learned, these additions have been made. Their use in this place is particularly obvious, where it is in every one's power to procure the books referred to.[1] The short criticisms subjoined, where it seemed necessary, will serve as guides for their use. In the author's department of the work but little has been changed, while its form and appearance have been improved by the use of different types, by more accurate running titles, and by ranging the dates in the margin. By the adoption of the latter method the increase in the number of pages is rendered inconsiderable, notwithstanding the numerous additions which have been made to the matter. In its arrangement, this work is the same as my Manual of the History of the European States and their Colonies. Beyond this, however, these works have no relation to each other, but have been executed upon quite different principles; the present as a history of the *separate* states of the ancient world, and the other as a general history of modern states and their colonies, as forming all together one political system. Each, however, forms a complete work in itself, and it is by no means my intention to fill up the gulf which time has placed between them.

---

[1] [The author alludes to the public library at Goettingen. Tr.]

I regret that the acute researches of M. Volney,[2] upon the chronology of Herodotus before the time of Cyrus, came too late into my hands to be made use of in its proper place in my second edition. In the third this has been done. I lay claim, at the same time, to the thanks of the reader for giving, in an Appendix, the results of these researches, together with references to the passages by which they are supported; leaving out, however, all extraneous matter, and every thing that cannot be proved by the positive assertions of the father of history.

I cannot close this preface without again recurring to the advantage of the mode now becoming more and more general, of computing time in ancient history according to the number of years before Christ. The fact of its being certain and convenient has often been remarked; but besides this it possesses the great advantage of giving us at once a clear and precise notion of the interval that separates us from the incidents recorded; which it is impossible to obtain by the use of any other era, whether the year of the world, the olympiads, or the year of Rome, etc. And yet this peculiar advantage, so great in the eyes of the teacher, has not, to the best of my knowledge, been hitherto made the subject of remark. Even for the science of history itself, this circumstance is of greater moment than might be at first supposed. Should an inquirer arise who would closely examine all ancient history according to this era—setting out from the generally received year of the birth of Christ as from a fixed point, to which the labours of M. Volney are a good beginning—the whole science would thereby acquire a firmer consistency. For by this method all dates would not appear equally certain and equally uncertain, as they do in the eras which are computed from the year of the world; but it would be shown what is chronologically certain, what only probable, and what completely uncertain, according as we should recede from the clearer into the more obscure regions of history. The old manner of reckoning from the year of the world, in which congruity was impossible, because there was no agreement upon the point to start from, would certainly be thrown aside; but where is the harm if something better and more certain be substituted in its place?

---

[2] Chronologie d'Herodote, conforme à son Texte par C. F. Volney. Paris, 1809, 3 vols. See the *Gött. Gell. Anz.* for 1810 and 1816.

In the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth editions, though the increase in the number of pages is small, yet all those additions and corrections which I deemed necessary, and which the progress of knowledge and discovery, as in the case of Egypt and other countries, enabled me to effect, have been most carefully and fully made. The importance of these will be best seen by comparison.

Goettingen, 1828.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

Biographical Sketch of Professor Heeren . . . i

Introduction 1

Book I. Asiatic and African states previous to Cyrus:

General geographical outline of Asia 13

General Preliminary Observations upon the History and Constitution of the great Asiatic Empires . . . 19

History of the ancient Asiatic kingdoms before the reign of Cyrus 21

- I. Assyrian monarchy . . . . ib.
- II. Median monarchy 22
- III. Babylonian monarchy 23
- IV. States in Asia Minor 24
  - 1. Trojan empire . . . . ib.
  - 2. Phrygian empire . . . . ib.
  - 3. Lydian empire 25
- V. Phœnicia . . . . ib.
- VI. Syrians 28
- VII. Jews . . . . ib.
  - 1. Period of the Nomad state from Abraham till the conquest of Palestine 29
  - 2. Period of the federative republic 30
  - 3. Period of the monarchy from B. C. 1100—600 . 31
    - The Jewish state as one single kingdom . . . ib.
    - The Jewish state as a divided kingdom . . . 33

African Nations:

General geographical outline of Ancient Africa . . . 37

- I. Egyptians 39
  - 1st Period. From the earliest times down to the Sesostridæ, about B. C. 1500 41
  - 2nd Period. From the Sesostridæ till the sole dominion of Psammetichus, B. C. 1500—650 . . . 50

PAGE
3rd Period. From the reign of Psammetichus to the Persian conquest of Egypt by Cambyses, B. C. 650—525 56
II. Carthaginians 59
1st Period. From the foundation of Carthage to the wars with Syracuse, B. C. 880—480 . . . 60
2nd Period. From the breaking out of the wars with Syracuse to the commencement of those with Rome, B. C. 480—264 64
3rd Period. From the beginning of the wars with Rome to the downfal of Carthage, B. C. 264—146 66
Book II. History of the Persian empire, from B. C. 560—330 72
Book III. History of the Grecian states:
Geographical outline of Greece 90
1st Period. Traditional History down to the Trojan war, about B. C. 1200 95
2nd Period. From the Trojan war to the breaking out of the Persian war, B. C. 1200—500 102
History of the Hellenic states within Greece . . ib.
General history . . . . ib.
Sparta 106
Athens 110
Principal data for the history of the smaller states:
I. Within the Peloponnesus:
a. Arcadia 114
b. Argos 115
c. Corinth . . . . ib.
d. Sicyon 116
e. Achaia 117
f. Elis . . . . ib.
II. Central Greece, or Hellas:
a. Megaris 118
b. Bœotia . . . . ib.
c. Phocis 119
d. Locris . . . . ib.
e. Ætolia . . . . ib.
f. Acarnania 120
III. Northern Greece:
a. Thessaly 120
b. Epirus 121
IV. Grecian Islands . . . . ib.

PAGE
a. Corcyra 122
b. Ægina . . . . ib.
c. Eubœa . . . . ib.
d. The Cyclades 123
e. Crete . . . . ib.
f. Cyprus 124
History of the Grecian colonies 125
General observations . . . . ib.
Colonies on the Western coast of Asia Minor: . . 127
1. Æolian colonies . . . . ib.
2. Ionian colonies 128
3. Dorian colonies 130
Colonies on the coast of the Propontis and the Black Sea . . . . ib.
Colonies on the coasts of Thrace and Macedonia . . 132
Colonies on the Western coast of Greece . . . ib.
Grecian settlements in Lower Italy:
a. Tarentum 133
b. Croton . . . . ib.
c. Sybaris 134
d. Thurii 135
e. Locri Epizephyrii . . . . ib.
f. Rhegium 136
g. Cumæ . . . . ib.
Grecian settlements in Sicily:
a. Syracuse 137
b. Agrigentum 141
c. The smaller Sicilian cities . . . . . ib.
Colonies in Sardinia and Corsica 142
Colonies in Gaul;—Massilia . . . . . . ib.
Colonies in Spain;—Saguntum . . . . . ib.
Colonies in Africa;—Cyrene 143
Period III. From the breaking out of the Persian wars to Alexander the Great, B. C. 500—336 144
Book IV. History of the Macedonian Monarchy:
Period I. From its origin to the death of Alexander the Great, B. C. 800—323 166
Period II. History of the Macedonian monarchy, from the death of Alexander the Great to the battle of Ipsus, B. C. 323—301 178
Period III. History of the separate kingdoms and states which arose out of the dismemberment of the Macedonian monarchy, after the battle of Ipsus 186

PAGE
I. History of the Syrian empire under the Seleucidæ, B. C. 312—64 186
II. History of the Egyptian kingdom under the Ptolemies, B. C. 323—30 198
III. History of Macedonia itself and of Greece, from the death of Alexander to the Roman conquest, B. C. 323—146 215
  Achæan league 223
  Ætolian league 224
IV. History of some smaller or more distant kingdoms and states formed out of the Macedonian monarchy . . 232
  The kingdom of Pergamus 233
  Bithynia 235
  Paphlagonia 236
  Pontus . . . . ib.
  Cappadocia 238
  Armenia 239
  The kingdom of Parthia . . . . . . ib.
  The kingdom of Bactria 244
  The restored kingdom of the Jews 246
    1. Under the Persians . . . . . . ib.
    2. Under the Ptolemies and Seleucidæ . . . ib.
    3. Under the Maccabees 247
    4. Under the family of Herod 249

Book V. History of the Roman state:

Introductory remarks on the Geography of Ancient Italy 252
  Period I. From the foundation of Rome to the conquest of Italy and the commencement of the wars with Carthage, B. C. 754—264, or A. U. C. 1—490 257
  Period II. From the commencement of the war with Carthage, to the rise of the civil broils under the Gracchi, B. C. 264—134, or A. U. C. 490—620 . 271
  Period III. From the beginning of the civil broils under the Gracchi to the fall of the Republic, B C. 134—30, or A. U. C. 620—724 289
  Period IV. History of the Roman state as a monarchy till the overthrow of the Western Empire, B. C. 30—A. C. 476 321
  Geographical outline. View of the Roman empire and provinces, and other countries connected with it by war or commerce . . . . ib.

PAGE
1st Section. From Augustus Cæsar to the death of Commodus, B. C. 30—A. C. 193 327
2nd Section. From the death of Commodus to Diocletian, A. C. 193—284 349
3rd Section. From Diocletian to the overthrow of the Roman empire in the West, A. C. 284—476 . . 361
Appendix. Chronology of Herodotus from the time of Cyrus, according to Volney 378
Genealogical Table of the reigning houses of Macedon . 383
——————————— the Seleucidæ 384
——————————— the Ptolemies . 385
——————————— the Jews . 386
——————————— the Cæsars . 387
——————————— Constantine . 388

A BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH

OF

PROFESSOR HEEREN,

WRITTEN BY HIMSELF IN A LETTER TO A FRIEND.

A BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH

OF

PROFESSOR HEEREN,

WRITTEN BY HIMSELF IN A LETTER TO A FRIEND.

You ask me, my dear friend, for some account of the course of my studies and of my literary progress. You say that by this means you shall obtain the best commentary upon my writings, and you are not much out in thinking so; but you will have only yourself to blame, if my readiness to oblige you should make me somewhat of a gossip. Although the greater part of my years have flowed along in a smooth and uniform course, yet has my literary life been scarcely ever altogether separated from my natural one; and I could not willingly bring myself to recount to you the former, if you would not allow me to mix up with it some portion of the latter. Do not however frighten yourself with the idea that there will be much of this; it has been my fate, like that of most scholars, that as I grew older my life should become more simple; therefore you must not think it strange, if I have more to tell you of my youth than of my later years: Is not indeed youth the period in which our characters become formed?

I am indebted to my birth for two great advantages, for which, if for no other, my gratitude is due to Divine Providence; the one is, that it placed me in that easy middle class of society, which, equally distant from want and superfluity, never suffered me to feel the hard pressure of poverty; the other, that it gave me a constitution, which up to the present time, and I am now sixty-one, has preserved me in excellent health, which has only been interrupted by one or two slight indispositions. My parents were both natives of the city of Bremen; my father was the grandson of a citizen and merchant of that place, and the son of the pastor to the very same church to which he himself was afterwards appointed. My mother, whose maiden name was Wolters, was the eldest daughter of a respectable merchant, whose family is since become extinct. I was not however born at Bremen, but at the neighbouring little village of Arbergen, of which my father, after his return from the University, and after spending a few years as teacher in the cathedral school of Bremen and the

Athenæum, had settled as pastor, some two or three months before my birth. Here I was ushered into the world on the 25th October, 1760, in the very same house in which my celebrated friend Dr. Olbers, the discoverer of Pallas and Vesta, had been born three years before. Thus I had the good fortune to pass the days of my boyhood in the country, though exempt from its loneliness, which the close vicinity of the city and my family connexions therein very effectively hindered. In the year 1775, however, my father, upon being appointed pastor of the cathedral church of Bremen, again took up his abode in that city, where he tranquilly passed the latter half of his long life, and where he died in 1811, at the very advanced age of eighty-four. This venerable old man, his irreproachable life, and his piety, are still remembered with affectionate regard by his numerous flock; nor will he easily be forgotten, as the hymns which he composed for his congregation, many of which have been adopted elsewhere, although without his name, will help to preserve his memory. His domestic comfort, when I was only in my tenth year, was destroyed by the death of my mother; a loss which my father never attempted to repair by a second marriage. Of the four children which she left behind I was the eldest. Of these there now only remains, besides myself, a younger brother, a merchant of Hamburg, with whom I live on the most affectionate terms. Our dear and only sister, the truest friend from childhood upwards that life has afforded me, became the wife of a distinguished merchant of our native city, and was torn from me by death in the same year as my father. Those who like you have experienced the tender solicitude of a sister's love, will pardon me these few words, to the memory of one so dear to me.

The first instruction I received, which was in Latin and geometry, was given me by my father. He was very capable of the office of teacher; as he had not confined himself to theology, but had perfected himself in mathematical and classical learning at Jena and Göttingen, and was able even in his seventy-eighth year, upon the jubilee of his fifty years' continuance in office, to hold a Latin discourse, which was printed, and of which no classic need be ashamed. He soon felt, however, that he was not born for teaching, and committed me to the care of domestic tutors. The two first of these I shall pass by in silence, but the third, recommended to my father by Dr. Miller, now professor in this University, I must not omit to notice; his name was H. Hasselmann, and with him began my education as a scholar.

He was a good Latinist, and endeavoured to make me one. I translated Licht's Exercises in Syntax, from the beginning to the end, encouraged by the sweet expectation (do not laugh at me) that I should see my work in print! This labour, however, was of great importance to me; as it insensibly inspired me with a taste for history. With the study of the Æneid, he combined readings from the earliest history of Rome in the Universal History; a method well calculated to chain the attention of a boy. Cornelius Nepos I found a great plague; but Quintus Curtius was my darling. In Greek I went no further than to learn the paradigms, and to translate Cebes. Indeed about this time Robinson Crusoe fell into my hands, and I had no sooner seized upon it, than almost every thing else was forgotten, and would have continued so had not Zacharias' translation of Paradise Lost, the fight of the good and bad angels, and, above all, the journey of Satan through infinite space, riveted my attention and given my fancy a higher flight. Truth and fiction were to me the same; but that which did not present itself under an historical guise, left no impression upon my mind.

In this country education, in the house of my father, I had a companion; one who was destined, in a different field, to ripen into celebrity and usefulness—my friend Goeschen, of Leipzig. He was at a boarding-school in Arbergen, and became, though some few years older, my playmate, passing his leisure hours at home with me. It is not long ago since we renewed, at his dwelling in Grimma, this our early friendship. You see, then, that I was not the first to make the little village of Arbergen honourable in the sight of gods and men. And yet even now it makes no figure in geography!

I have only to add, that in my education piety and virtue were strictly inculcated; and I am thankful for it. Religious instruction, both at church and at home, occupied no small space of my time. I had been taught that the prayers of the good remained not unanswered. An overflowing of the Weser threatened to break through the dykes, I fell upon my knees and prayed that it might not happen; they held out; could I doubt that my prayers were the cause? This was harmless, for I was as yet too young to be vain of my religion; but I have learned from experience how careful elders and teachers ought to be in communicating religious instruction. The words "whosoever eats and drinks unworthily," etc., which I was made to read before confirmation, threw me into doubts which dreadfully afflicted me.

Just as I was verging from boyhood to manhood, my father, at the express request of the parishioners of the high church, again settled in Bremen. This naturally caused a great change. My domestic instruction was put an end to; at the beginning of 1776 I was placed in the school of the high church at Bremen, and took my station in the first class. Of my teachers there, I think only one, H. D. Nicolai, is now living; he afterwards succeeded my father in the high church, and has now reached a ripe old age. Nor of my schoolfellows there do I know of more than one now alive; a second, who sat near me upon the same form, but of whom I have never heard any thing further than that in the late wars he was made a Russian general of artillery. He has, as I learn, been mostly stationed on the Persian frontiers.

In the common instruction of the school, I did not make so much progress as I should have done; this was partly my own fault and partly not. In Latin I remained in much the same position that I was in before; in Greek the only book read at first was 'Plutarch de Puerorum Educatione,' for which I never could acquire any taste. The Iliad was commenced next; and for this I was not sufficiently prepared. In Hebrew I succeeded worst of all; my schoolfellows were all further advanced than myself; indeed I knew just nothing about it; moreover it was taught by Danz's Grammar, in which an account is given of every point and accent. I really could acquire no clear idea of the subject, and consequently passed for a great blockhead.

Notwithstanding this, my attendance at a public school became in other respects very useful to me. Every Saturday morning we spent two full hours in Latin disputations. This was my battle field. Whether as opponent or respondent, I was always ready; and soon arrived at that pitch that but few would venture to engage with me. These exercises I afterwards regularly continued at the University. If I have any clearness in my ideas, any flow of expression, I owe it more especially to them; and I look back with particular satisfaction to the hours which I have devoted to this part of my education.

With the exception of my school duties, I was left almost entirely to myself; the numerous professional avocations of my father did not allow him to pay much attention to me, even if he had been ever so well disposed. I had been introduced, however, to two rich families, who, living retired from business, sought their recreation in science and literature. Having no children of their own, they conceived a great and kind regard for me; and I was not only constantly invited to their parties in town, but frequently went with them to their country seats. This gratified my ambition, and raised in me a sentiment of honour that kept me from baser pleasures, which otherwise I might easily have fallen into.

It was naturally to be expected that my thus passing my life in a free trading city, at this time in a very flourishing state, would influence my taste and whole cast of thought. The American war had not long broken out, during which the trade of Bremen, hitherto somewhat confined, began to push itself in every part of the world. All this I had an opportunity of seeing, not at a distance, but closely; within the circle of my nearest connexions and relations, many were taking a part in it. Ventures to America, to the West Indies, and soon even to the East, were subjects of daily conversation. Without the faintest idea that I should ever write upon it, I had already formed a very high notion of trade, and gained considerable insight into its principles and details. To this became added the civil relations of the burghers of Bremen. If they had not yet learned to declaim about liberty and equality, they possessed those advantages in as great a degree as could be wished. It is almost impossible to form a practical idea of a free community without having lived in one; and these young impressions could scarcely become obliterated—the pictures I had seen were too vivid to pass away. Need I say to you how inestimable all this has been to me in my later historical studies? If I have been somewhat successful in my representations of the spirit of different governments, it is because my pictures have been drawn not merely from books, but from life. Neither was science or literature neglected. My father, with some other friends of learning, laid the foundation of the Museum, which is now become a rich and flourishing institution. A little circle of cultivated minds were united by a common desire to lay the foundation of a society in which mutual instruction might be carried on by lectures. My father took me with him to their first meetings, which could hardly fail to be profitable to the inquiring spirit of youth.

Such were the people and associations under which I grew up, until the period arrived for my going to the University. My father had destined me for the church; and for that purpose, I being quite willing, I proceeded to Gōttingen at Michaelmas, 1779. How limited my attainments, the Latin language excepted, you may gather from what I have already placed before you. In Greek I did not go beyond the New Testament; in Hebrew I now endeavoured to make myself acquainted with the fundamentals of the language, but with little success. Logic I was taught by the venerable Feder, to whom I am indebted for so much besides, and made as little progress as might be expected from a youth who had no turn for philosophical speculation: the lectures on Church history by the elder Walch were completely thrown away upon me. Thus my first half year at the University was in danger of being as good as lost, if chance had not unexpectedly helped me. I was one day idly strolling along the streets, a few weeks after college lectures had begun, when I was accosted by some acquaintance, who were going to Heyne's lectures on Greek antiquities, and asked me to attend one as a visitor; and then recommended me—as an industrious student could not attend less than five courses—to frequent them regularly. Thus I was brought into contact, though not yet as an acquaintance, with a man, who, above all others, had, in every respect, the greatest influence upon my future life. In his lectures, for the first time, a new world was opened to me, for I saw at once that he had a new world to display: many things which he spoke of, I confess, I could scarcely apprehend, but those which I did understand were sufficient to rivet my attention.

These lectures began immediately to give a new direction to my thoughts. I now saw enough to convince me that theology alone, though for about a year longer I remained faithful to its study, would not satisfy me. I heard lectures on dogmatism and the history of theological literature by Miller, with whom, at the request of my father, I took up my abode; on the history of dogmas by Spittler, which, for want of a sufficient stock of preparatory information, I could not follow; and on the Explanation of the Gospels by Koppe. But in none of these did I find myself at home; indeed how could I with my limited knowledge of languages? The long wit and long-winded discussions of Michaelis completely disgusted me with exegetical learning; besides which little could be learned from him in the Old Testament without some acquaintance with Arabic. Thus my two first years at the University were almost entirely lost. I now at last perceived that without a solid and systematic study of the Greek language and literature no progress could be made; and the probable expectation which became opened to me by a journey home about Michaelmas, 1781, of my some day getting a place in the Gymnasium at Bremen, completely determined me to set about it. At this period properly began my regular study upon a fixed plan. During this winter I laid every thing else aside, and confined myself solely to Greek. The lectures which I made my chief study were Heyne's on the Odyssey; to him I had devoted myself, and he became my guide and counsellor. Even at the end of the first week I felt that I had made an advance. The first book he explained strictly grammatically, which was exactly the thing that I needed. I prepared myself in the most careful manner for every hour; and soon had made sufficient progress to be able to help myself. Upon this I connected with my other reading some little pieces of Plato and Plutarch. With my lexicon on one side and my grammar on the other, I proceeded step by step, and never rested till I could give a good account to myself of all the difficulties of the language which I met with. For the first two or three months this was a painful task, but I soon felt rewarded by a sense of my progress. Besides this I took part, though only as a visitor, in the exercises at Heyne's seminary, and obtained soon after Easter his permission to interpret. The passage chosen was from a chorus in one of Seneca's tragedies; I had, as you may well suppose, prepared myself beforehand. Heyne suffered me to proceed, only once interfering during the whole lecture; but after it was over he called me up to him, and then made that encouraging exclamation which perhaps you may remember to have seen in his Biography: "Now you may become a scholar if you please."

From this time forward I lived in the territory of classical literature, and should willingly have lived there altogether, had not my acquaintance with Spittler just at this time become more intimate. Next to Heyne he is the person to whom I am most indebted for directions in my studies. His conversation and his lectures on political history (of which I have two, one on the history of treaties of peace, the other on the history of the German states) were to me alike instructive. It was not, however, history itself that I learned of him; but the method and handling of history! I required a model; not in order that I should follow it, which in so many respects was quite beside the mark, even if I had wished it; but in order to give me clearer notions respecting the general views of history at large, respecting historical reasoning, and historical composition. For this I am indebted to Spittler, besides whom I never had any other teacher in history, and far distant from me be the paltry vanity of thinking I found all in myself alone. Of Spittler himself I shall say nothing further, as I have already spoken of him in another place.

Next to Spittler, I must mention the very worthy professor Feder, whose lectures I repeatedly attended. No philosopher in the world could ever have made a philosopher of me, for I had not the least disposition that way; but his conversation, a conversation full of practical examples of wisdom, was of much more use to me than his lectures; besides which, I had the benefit of his Latin disputations, which were held every half year. These were not all the exercises that I took in this way. They were doubled at Heyne's seminary; and in one half year in which I attended a course of Meiner's, they were trebled. Many persons may think this branch of my education was overdone; but can we pay too much attention to the development and graceful delivery of our thoughts? The almost total discontinuance of these exercises cannot be too much regretted.

From this time my classical studies took an historical turn. Language had always less attraction for me than facts, and I was now prepared to study ancient history at its sources. For each period I took the principal historian as my groundwork, making chronological extracts from it as I went on. I then read the contemporary historians, marking those points wherein they differed in the margin. I still believe this the best method for beginners.

The lectures and exercises of Heyne still, however, enchained me to the world of imagination in which he himself almost entirely lived. In the winter, 1782, I attended his course upon Pindar, his darling poet. What a power and copiousness of remark upon words and things, upon lyric poetry and Greek antiquity! The exercises in his seminary in which I took part, were mostly confined to the tragedians, so that I was at no loss for opportunities of becoming closely intimate with the language of the Greek poets. Heyne, however, giving me credit for greater abilities than I possessed, believed me the proper person to execute a project, which he had long nourished, of collecting and editing the fragments of the Greek lyric poets. The first part of my task was to make the collection; and this led me into the obscure and out-of-the-way regions of Greek literature. These fragments, as you know, lie scattered in the works of the grammarians, scholiasts, and rhetors. And all these, Eustathius included, I had to read through ; a labour which kept me employed for about a year. Thus was formed a collection, probably tolerably complete. Beyond this I did not go; my good fortune kept me from an undertaking for which neither my acquirements nor my taste fitted me—the metre alone would have brought me to the grave!

Meanwhile the end of my academic years began to draw nigh, and with it the necessity of my fixing on some plan for my future life. Feder, my well-wisher, instructor, and friend, offered me a situation as tutor in a family of rank in Switzerland, with a good salary, the expenses of my journey, and a future pension. I had determined upon accepting this offer, and had as good as given my word to do so; but fate willed it otherwise. A letter from my sister caused me to hesitate. "What will you do," said she, "at the end of your tutorship? How will you be able to settle down again to our simple mode of life, after having spent years in some proud and lordly mansion?" Heyne, who had a prejudice against this sort of life, gave the finishing stroke to the business. "If you take this situation," said he, "it leads in the end to nothing. Look a little about, and you cannot fail to get on here." My good genius thus half decided for me upon this occasion, as it has often done upon others. I believe even still in its tokens, at critical moments of life; but it is of great consequence not to mistake them.

It was thus, at all events, settled that I should devote myself to an academic course of life. I was well aware how much I still had to learn, and doubled my industry. In order to get on as a tutor, it was necessary that I should take a doctor's degree, which I did on the 29th of May, 1784. The subject of my exercise for it was: *de Chori Græcorum Tragici natura et indole, ratione argumenti habita.* Heyne put this subject into my head; ancient literature would have sustained no great loss if it had remained there, and had never been printed. My opponents, who still survive, were the Russian collegial-counsellor, Buhle, now professor at Brunswick ; and Professor Groddek, of Wilna. Heyne himself also had the kindness to become an opponent. The ordinance for my creation was obtained from the dean by my friend and countryman, Professor Doctor Kulenkamp, of whom I shall shortly have occasion to speak again.

I was now, then, doctor, master of philosophy and the liberal arts, and private tutor. My classical studies had extended over a rather wide field ; still the feeling that I could not, without some degree of disgust, devote my life to the mere study of language, now became very strong ; the truth had forced itself upon my mind while collecting the lyric fragments, which from this cause I had left unfinished. Yet, in spite of this, it seemed necessary, in my present position, that I should do something in this way to attract the attention of the public; the editing of some ancient author was perhaps the best plan. But to edit an author whose works had already been edited by great masters, I could not for a moment think of; I partly doubted my own abilities for the task, and I saw but little honour to be gained by it. In reading through the Rhetors of Aldus, however, for my collection of fragments, I had stumbled upon a dissertation *de Encomiis* by Menander, a Greek rhetor, which as yet the hand of no critic had disturbed; indeed the work itself had been improperly confounded with that of another rhetor, named Alexander. Some happy corrections of the very corrupted text led me to entertain the notion of giving an edition of this work. I bent myself therefore to the task; every new emendation spurred me onwards, and thus was consumed nearly the whole of the year 1784. The next question was, where I should find a publisher? I went with my manuscript to the since deceased Dieterich, who now, for the first time in his life, heard the name of Menander the rhetor. "Young man," said he, when I had explained to him the object of my visit, "no one will ever read this." As, however, I asked for no pay, and as we were already on friendly terms, he undertook my work, and "Menander Rhetor de Encomiis, ex recensione," etc., 1785, was placed before the public. It was the first critical labour of a young classic, done without any help from manuscripts, consequently very incomplete. Nevertheless it was something; and the good Menander might bless his kind fortune that had sent him such a sospitator, seeing that his pretensions to one were but very small.

About this time my health began to decline; though, as was very natural from the kind of life I was leading, it was my mind rather than my body that was affected. My first academic year I had passed in a very cheerful manner. My acquaintance had been limited to the circle of my countrymen and friends, mostly of good family, and well brought up; to these I had added a few natives of Hamburg and some pupils of the Seminary. Our meetings took place at stated intervals, at a public inn; for nothing was then known of the secret political associations which have been since held at these places, and we frequently invited some of our teachers to join us. Doctor Kulenkamp, a preacher of the reformed church, a man of frank and jovial manners, though he never forgot his profession and dignity, as a native of Bremen, was a regular attendant at our meetings. He was a philologist of the Dutch school, and deserves more particular mention on account of his excellent classical library, of which he was so good as to permit me the use. One after another, however, my friends left the University; new acquaintance with younger men I could hardly form; my way of life grew more lonely from day to day, and at length became wholly solitary, while my out-of-the-way dwelling, which had some years before been inhabited by Johannes Müller, and afterwards by the nephew of the owner of the house, Dr. Miller, the author of Siegwart, and the celebrated historian of Switzerland, at the end of the upper Mash, rendered this loneliness still more lonely. It is by no means uncommon to see great activity of mind, even where it is not overstrained, accompanied by a propensity to lowness of spirits and melancholy; and a situation could scarcely be found more calculated to nourish such a feeling than mine at this period. Indeed it increased to such a pitch that it became necessary I should have that recreation and change which nothing but a good long journey could give. I could scarcely, however, ask my father, willing as I am sure he would have been to assist me, for the requisite means; my kind stars, however, here again were favourable. A grand uncle, who had been domestic physician to the last king of Poland, died about this time at Warsaw, leaving me a small legacy, to which my father added sufficient to enable me to accomplish my purpose. My desire was, above all, to see Italy and Rome, a tour which but few German travellers in those days undertook. I had, however, as yet no fixed plan, when a second circumstance happened which put all in good train. About this time, Tychsen, my old friend and colleague, returned from Spain, bringing with him from the Escurial, the collation of a manuscript of the Eclogues of John Stobæus, which he was so kind as to offer me. This to me was an important and valuable present. Of the works of John Stobæus the 'Florilegium' has been several times published, and is pretty generally known; while of his Eclogues there are only two editions, that of 1575, printed from a very corrupt and defective manuscript, and that of 1609, which is a mere reprint of it; both impressions, however, are of great rarity, and only to be found in a few public libraries. My collation afforded me at once a rich harvest of additions and improved readings; and if you remember what I said above of my edition of Menander, you will easily believe that this labour was just to my taste. In this case I had what was of the greatest advantage to me, a settled object for my journey, viz. to collate manuscripts preparatory to the publication of the Eclogues of John Stobæus; a work which I hoped would be of great advantage to my future prospects, as it would give me a claim of which I had felt I wanted, to the office of public teacher. Only six or seven manuscripts of the work were known to exist, and these, besides the one in Spain, the collation of which I possessed, were scattered over Germany, Italy, France, and, as I then believed, Holland. A visit, consequently, to all these countries formed a part of my plan.

On the 17th of July, 1785, I set out on my grand tour. Augsburg was the first place I intended to visit, as I knew its public library contained a manuscript of the Eclogues. I took Erlangen in my way, and staid there a few days, during which I had the pleasure of making the acquaintance of Meusel, Harles, Hufnagel, and some other learned men. A very few weeks taught me the beneficial effect which travelling had upon my health. My lowness of spirits vanished, and I was again blessed with the cheerful serenity of youth. I began now, as I saw more of the world, to look upon it with very different eyes from what I had while immured in my chamber at Göttingen. At Augsburg I induced Mr. Mertens, the librarian, to place sufficient confidence in me to let me have the manuscript home with me to my hotel, so that I was able to work from morning till night, and in a few weeks to finish my collation, which fully equalled my expectations. Satisfied of the benefit I derived from travelling, I proceeded to Munich. Ah Munich, how different were you then to what you were six years ago, when I again visited you! At that time you were full of the disputes and violence of the illuminati, which have scarcely yet ceased; then they formed the subject of almost every tavern conversation. At the library here I met with the kindest treatment.

The curator of the manuscripts, a dignitary of the church, whose name I have forgotten, left me entirely to myself. I was allowed to examine and copy whatever I chose; but though I found much that was highly interesting, I met with nothing that could be useful in my great undertaking. From Munich I proceeded down the Danube to Vienna, where a residence of six weeks made me tolerably intimate with the city and its treasures of art, as well as with the beautiful country surrounding it. At the library I soon became intimate with the chief librarian, Denis, the well-known abbot and ex-Jesuit, as I did also with Alxinger, Fock, von Born, and several other distinguished men. But here again I found no manuscripts of the Eclogues, though I met with one of the 'Florilegium,' which I partially collated.

Thus far I had travelled alone. At Vienna I had the good luck to meet with a companion. I was one evening at the theatre, and there, close behind me, I found my old college friend Bartels, of Hamburg, who has since become a burgomaster of that city. He, like me, was bound for Italy, and we soon agreed upon meeting again at Trieste, in order afterwards to travel together. We did so. Our friendship became more closely knit, and the pleasures of our journey were doubled.

My abode in Trieste was very agreeable; I lodged at the same hotel in which Winkelmann had been murdered; and though not very advantageous in a literary point of view, it afforded me in other respects much delight and instruction. The appearance of the city itself, which is rather Italian than German—the view of the Adriatic Sea with its numerous creeks and its shores, of its harbour full of vessels mostly from the Levant, the proximity of Greece, which so many objects announced, as well as that of the southern countries in general, have a magic charm for the beholder who looks at them for the first time! Nor was I here at a loss for interesting acquaintance, among whom I may rank a brother of the celebrated Klopstock. Our intention of going to Venice by sea was frustrated by contrary winds; and we were compelled to proceed by land, through Sacile and Conegliano: the remains of the ancient Aquileia being the most remarkable thing in our journey. From Mestre we went to Venice by water, where we did not arrive till late in the evening, so that our view of this city of wonders was delayed to the following morning. It certainly at first calls up a feeling of astonishment in the beholder, but it soon grows tiresome. So I was in time to see the old republic before its extinction; for age displayed itself in every thing, which was the more striking from the contrast it presented to us, who naturally contrasted it with the young and flourishing Trieste. The obliging attentions of a learned young German, Siebenkees, whom death unfortunately snatched away at a too early age, greatly assisted us in lionizing the curiosities of Venice. Among the learned Italians we met with here, was the celebrated Morelle; he showed me many civilities, but could give me no help in the great object of my research.

Winter had already set in before we continued our journey to Padua, Verona, and Mantua. Here I fell ill, and dreaded the fever so fatal to inhabitants of the north. But my good constitution triumphed; and I was sufficiently recovered before the end of the year to be able to reach Florence. Here the gallery and library of the Medici particularly engaged my attention, but my weakness continuing, and a hard frost setting in, for which Italy is so ill provided, prevented me from enjoying Florence so much as I might otherwise have done. Among the learned of this place, I found scarcely any worthy of notice; Bandini and Brachi most deserve mention. My longing eyes, however, were bent upon Rome! I reached this ancient capital of the world February 10, 1786. I neither am nor ever have been in the habit of screwing up my feelings to the sentimental pitch, and besides, high-raised expectation lessens the effect of reality; I therefore am free to confess that my first entrance into Rome gave me a feeling of disappointment rather than of enthusiasm. The Piazza del Popolo, leaving out the obelisk, was not much fitted to kindle enthusiasm; but Rome has a charm peculiarly its own. The endless and varied succession of grandeur and beauty which it contains, gradually unfolds itself to the spectator. He becomes every day more and more enchanted; besides which, a stranger is scarcely any where so much esteemed as at Rome; he soon finds himself at home, or at least fancies himself so; and though many may arrive at this capital with indifference, but few can leave it without regret.

Rome was in every respect the principal object of my journey. The Vatican was to furnish me with the most important manuscript of Stobæus; and a lengthened residence to bring me acquainted with the works of ancient art. Such were my views. I shall not attempt a description of what has been so often described, but shall confine myself entirely to a personal narrative. My first acquaintance was Zoëga, a man well known by his letters, and his Life by Welker. He soon became my friend, my guide in my antiquarian rambles, and my almost daily companion. In all this he could have no motive but a sense of kindness towards me. I owe him many obligations for his attentions; and to him I was indebted for an introduction to Cardinal Borgia who was then only Monsignore.

But few individuals have had any great influence upon my literary career, and of these Cardinal Borgia was one. I never met with any but him who to such mildness of disposition united such an easy, satirical humour, such a tender susceptibility of friendship, and, when once awakened, such strength of attachment. I came to him without recommendation; he gradually found pleasure in the society of the young stranger, and became not only my well-wisher, but almost a second father. It was neither by his learning nor his museum that he wrought upon me, but by his kindly disposition; he appeared to me to realize all that I had ever imagined of the perfection of the human character, an opinion which received ample confirmation in the exalted spectacle he afterwards presented, when stripped of his property and driven from his country, he sought and found consolation in science and religion. It can scarcely be supposed that I regarded his kindness with indifference; and, as I had constant access to him, I frequently passed hours together with him at his apartments in the Propaganda, of which he was secretary. His hobby (if I may so express myself) was his museum of antiquities; and this, as it belonged to the family, was for the most part at the family seat at Velletri, where his brother, the Cavaliere, resided. To this place I frequently accompanied him, and there, with Zoëga and other friends, on classic ground, and in a noble family circle, I spent many of my happiest days.

As the season of the carnival obliged me to defer my labours at the Vatican, as all libraries during that time are closed, I visited more frequently the museum of that establishment, mostly in company with Zoëga. Besides the statues, the magnificent sarcophagi with their reliefs attracted much of my attention; and among them, one in particular, which I soon felt convinced had been incorrectly described by Winkleman, in his *Monumenti*, as the murder of Agamemnon, instead of that of Ægistheus and Clytemnestra, by Orestes and Pylades. As I had so recently left Göttingen, where I had been deeply engaged in the study of the tragedians, I soon observed this; and upon a reference to Æschylus, I found that the artist had almost copied him. I therefore came to the resolution of publishing in Rome a pamphlet upon this work of art, (Commentatio in Opus cælatum Musæi Pio Clementini, *Romæ*, 1776,) and which I have since translated and published in German, in the Bibliothek der alten Literatur und Kunst. My work was favourably received, and paved the way to many useful and honourable acquaintance: by Borgia's management I obtained an opportunity of presenting it to Pope Pius VI. The correctness of my interpretation was afterwards acknowledged by Visconti in the Museo Pio-Clementine. Soon after this I published a second dissertation on a fragment of marble covered with bas-reliefs and inscriptions in the manner of the Tabula Iliaca; this was likewise in Latin, but afterwards published in German in the work above mentioned. It was a great pleasure to Borgia to see critical dissertations published upon specimens in his museum, whence have sprung not only learned treatises, but classical works, like those of Zoëga and Adler. His enemies have attributed this to vanity: I only wish that the generality of men possessed such vanity!

Meanwhile the time was drawing on at which I might commence my labours at the Vatican. Here I knew was the most important manuscript of the Eclogæ of Stobæus. From what I had heard I did not expect that Monsignore Reggio, the librarian, would receive me in the most civil manner. But I feared more than this, the difficulty of discovering the manuscript, the Vatican having no general catalogue, but only particular ones of the different collections from which it has arisen. I had no lack of good recommendations for permission to open the presses of the library; among which that of Cardinal Garampi was of great service. To this man of refined taste, so much occupied in diplomatic affairs, I had been well recommended; he had received me politely and I had dedicated to him my first treatise. The morning of the fifth of April I went, provided with his recommendation, to the Vatican, to try my fortune with Monsignore Reggio. His cold but polite answer was: *Sarà servita; Signore Abbate dategli il codice!* More I did not want; the only question now was where the codex was to be found. One of the catalogues was given to me to look through, and—fancy my joy!—in less than ten minutes I found my manuscript! A place in the working room was next assigned me; every day, with the exception of the numerous holy-days, I was allowed to work from about nine till one o'clock. I began the very next day, the sixth of April; and finished my collation (consisting of forty-three sheets) on the thirteenth of June, very shortly after which the long vacation began, when the library was closed. My trouble was richly rewarded, I had a treasure of additions and improved readings to carry away with me, as my edition when published fully proved. The conviction, daily growing stronger, that I was not travelling in vain, and that the purpose of my journey was accomplished, roused my activity whenever it began to flag.

These learned labours, however, did not prevent me freely from enjoying the society of my friends and connexions. I spent my time partly amidst a gay circle of German acquaintance, among whom, besides my fellow-traveller, were Münter, now bishop of Zealand, Hirt, now counsellor at Berlin, and Wilhelm Tischbein. In addition to this I had obtained the favour of Counsellor Reiffenstein, who, by receiving pensions from the Prussian and other courts for executing their commissions in the fine arts, lived in good style at Rome. I had earned his good will by my first treatise, in which I had mentioned in an honourable manner the monument he had ordered to be erected in the Pantheon. He tried to persuade me to settle in Rome, and said he was sure my success would be equal to his own. My evenings were generally spent with Italian families, in which I occasionally heard the most exquisite music, the greatest delight I could have. Imagine, then, how happy I must have been at Rome, enjoying, as I did, in addition to all this, the blessing of health and freedom from care. Having but little knowledge of pictures, my studies in the fine arts were almost exclusively directed to antiquities, particularly to reliefs. Still architecture on a grand scale, and where can this be seen in such perfection as in Rome, always made a deep impression upon me. The Colosseum, with its gigantic shadows by moonlight; the interior of the Pantheon, with a fleeting cloud perhaps passing over its cupola, are sights which can never be forgotten, and which even the magic illumination of St. Peter's with the waving cross on the holy eve of our great Christian festival, is not able to obliterate. Not a day did I allow to pass unimproved so long as art and nature offered new beauties to my view; and it may be easily supposed that the environs of Tivoli, Frascati, and even the remote Terni, with its waterfall, were not left unvisited.

The seven months of my stay at Rome passed away like so many weeks. I left it on the 16th of September to spend a short time at Naples. My fellow-traveller, whom I expected to meet there, was gone on before to visit Calabria and Sicily. My literary labours at Rome compelled me to give up my desire of accompanying him; a great sacrifice, but one which my great object required. I arrived at Naples just in the season when that land of wonders exhibits itself in its highest beauty and luxury. The vines could scarcely bear the weight of their fruit, whilst above them Mount Vesuvius repeatedly threw out its columns of fire and streams of lava. It is here alone that earth puts on all her magnificence; all other scenes sink to nothing in comparison. I came here to enjoy nature, and I did enjoy it; but even in literary and social matters, my expectations were greatly surpassed. At the library *al capo di Monte*, I found two manuscripts of the Eclogæ, one of them is the oldest extant. In consequence of the great distance it was not possible, nor was it necessary, to compare it entirely, as I soon discovered that it belonged to the very same recension as that of the Vatican; I therefore contented myself with a collation of the more corrupt passages. Favourable circumstances and connexions brought me into acquaintance with the celebrated Filangieri and his friends. Though not thirty years of age, he had already composed his great work on legislation. He lived away from the court, at his charming villa la Cava, where my friend Münter and I, on our journey to Pæstum, spent a few happy days with him in the bosom of his family. Two years afterwards death made this fine healthy man his victim, in the prime of life, no doubt at the right time; for most of his friends, of whom several were also mine, perished soon after in the dreadful revolutions which took place; and it is a question if he would have met with a better lot.

My friend soon after returned from Sicily, and we left Naples together on the 1st of November, and returned to Rome in order to prepare for our final departure from Italy. During the fortnight I stayed at Rome, I was so happy as to make the acquaintance of Goethe and Moritz; I met them at the house of Reiffenstein, and formed one of the party to Frascati, which Goethe has mentioned in his life. On the 19th of November we left Rome, with what feelings! Late in the evening Borgia came to take leave; a mingled feeling of gratitude for his past kindness, joined to the certainty that I should see him no more, became too powerful for me—I burst into tears; he clasped me in his arms, and exclaiming, *Heeren, mio che fai!* turned away and left me. Absence did not diminish our friendship. The very day of his departure for Paris in 1804, for which place he set out with Pius VII., to attend the coronation of the emperor, I received his last letter. He died on this journey at Lyons, but even after his death, I received from him a parcel of prints and manuscripts, which he had previously despatched. *Ave sancta anima!*

We returned by way of Perugia, Florence, and Leghorn, through Lombardy to Milan, where I found in the Ambrosian library some fragments of Stobæus. From this place we continued our route through Genoa and Turin, and across Mount Cenis to Geneva, and from thence by Lyons to Paris. As we made this journey in the depth of winter, we saw but little of the wonders of nature beyond the sublime spectacle of the Alps covered with snow: for literary research there was no time. We arrived at Paris on the eighteenth of February, 1787. I stayed two months in this city; amply sufficient to see all its beauty and magnificence; but a much longer time is required to bring a stranger acquainted with the social and domestic life of the Parisians, there is no cause therefore to wonder that I was not so much at home here as at Rome. Villoison and Belin de Ballu, the only learned Frenchmen to whom I had letters, were absent; but Barthelemy, Larcher, Anquetil Duperron, Vauvilliers, etc., received me without introduction with as much civility as a stranger could expect. At the royal library, where I inquired for manuscripts of Stobæus and of some grammarians, I was treated in the most obliging manner by the Abbé Béjot, who had the care of the manuscripts at that establishment. All those men have passed away, and their places are now filled by others equally distinguished, and with whom I have the honour of being intimately acquainted, but who were then unknown. This must excuse my short notice of Paris. I have only to add, that I left it in April for Holland, in which country, and particularly in Leyden, (though I found no manuscript of the Eclogæ,) I passed my time most agreeably, thanks to the friendship of the celebrated Ruhnkenius and the intellectual Luzac. How little did I then imagine, that nearly thirty years later I should be invited to fill the chair left vacant by the death of the latter!

Thus after an absence of nearly two years I returned to Göttingen, where I intended to settle; and where I hoped soon to get some appointment. Having taken leave of my fellow-traveller, I set out for Bremen, in order to spend a short time with my father and friends, who were very desirous of seeing me. Besides, I required rest, both for mind and body, and where could I expect to find it better than under my parental roof? After recruiting my spirits here for a few weeks, I returned to Göttingen in August, and on the 27th of that month I obtained from Hanover my appointment to the chair of professor extraordinary of philosophy, just three weeks before the University jubilee in commemoration of its foundation. On October 20th, I read my inaugural lecture, taking for my subject, *De Codicibus manuscriptis Eclogarum Joannis Stobæi;* which is found at the beginning of my edition.

At this epoch opens the second period of my life; I was now about to engage as a public teacher. As yet, however, I only stood at the starting-point of a career, the great difficulties of which I could not disguise from myself. It is true, that I returned from my travels with a mind enlarged, better cultivated, and enriched by many new acquirements. But my knowledge was crude and ill-digested. It wanted connexion; it was defective in every part; yet, notwithstanding, I had to mount the chair as a public teacher. Besides these disadvantages, there were others not dependent on myself. Those departments, in which I could have shone to the greatest advantage, that is to say, the classical and historical, were already filled, and filled in such a way as they have seldom been in any other academy. Heyne filled the classical chair, with whom I had neither abilities nor inclination to contend; the historical classes were superintended by men of equal celebrity in their way, Gatterer, Schlözer, Spittler, all in the prime of their glory, and to whom Grellman had been joined just before my appointment. What chance was there here for a young and unknown scholar to distinguish himself by the side of such rivals, more especially at an academy where there is no inclination to run after novelty, but where a new teacher must enlarge his circle by degrees? Still I was obliged to make an attempt. Lectures on the history of the liberal sciences (which became very useful to myself, as they procured me a clear historical insight into this branch of learning); on Roman antiquities; then on Tacitus and Sallust, filled up the first two years of my academical life, although delivered to a very scanty circle of auditors. I could never avoid giving my lectures a historical direction; and however unfavourable the prospects of the period, I felt more and more attracted by political history. In the autumn of the year 1790, I first began my lectures on ancient history, which I have uninterruptedly continued every half year from that time to the present. In these I have connected ancient geography with ancient history, illustrating it by maps. The want of this had been much felt; and though my class continued small, it was attended by a few men of the best capacities and highest talents. I engaged also in several literary undertakings. Soon after my installation, I became joint-editor with my friend Tychsen of the "Library of Ancient Literature and Art" (Bibliothek der alten Litteratur und Kunst); which was continued to the tenth number, when the unpublished pieces I had collected on my travels were exhausted. As soon, however, as time permitted, I gave my attention to my *magnum opus*, the preparation of the Eclogæ of Stobæus, for which I had already obtained a rich collection of materials. It was, however, no easy task! Imagine a work, corrupt in every page, nay, almost in every line; consisting mainly of fragments from uncertain poets and authors, without any regular connexion. My first business was to go over it carefully, continually referring to my manuscripts, and correcting it by them. Many points, however, still remained uncertain, and could only be settled by conjecture. At the same time an account was to be given of all these matters in the notes and observations. I next wrote out a fair copy of my text; for it was only by doing this that a critic could see clearly its faults and gaps. The certainty of doing something useful cheered me in this labour. It was a singular feeling to me to find an author growing, under my hands, into intelligibility, that before could be scarcely understood. At Easter, 1792, I published the first part of "Joannis Stobæi Eclogarum Physicarum et Ethicarum libri duo," etc., which I dedicated to the Cardinal Borgia, as a small tribute of my gratitude; the second part followed in 1794; the two parts forming the first book, or Physica. The two last parts, comprising the second book, or Ethica, (important from its detailed exposition of the three great systems of Ethics among the Greeks, taken mostly from the writings of men whose works are lost,) together with the remaining collectanea and the indices, appeared in 1801. Upon the publication of the first part I sent a copy to a critical review then in high repute; but it was not even noticed. After a course of years a critique appeared, but neither approved nor blamed it. I must frankly confess that this neglect vexed me; but I leave it for you to decide whether this was vanity or natural feeling. It led me to form a resolution, to which I have ever since adhered, to leave my future writings entirely to their fate. And it is to me one of the most agreeable circumstances of my life, that most of them have made their way with the public in that manner alone. Perhaps you will think this another trait of literary vanity! What weak creatures we authors are!

The great labour which Stobæus had cost me convinced me more than ever that I could never devote my life to the criticism of words, and that this work must be the last of its kind. This resolution was strengthened by other circumstances. A short time before the publication of the first part of Stobæus, I had fallen ill. An attack of scarlet fever had caused an inflammation of my throat, which for some days threatened my life. I recovered, but my sickness left a weakness and irritability which hung upon me for a long time, and only very slowly disappeared. My academical situation did not improve; many hopes which I had formed, and plans which I had laid down, as you may well imagine a young and aspiring man would, were completely destroyed; and a similar state of mind to that I had fallen into before my travels seemed to take possession of me. I felt the want of some occupation, which would engage not only my head but my heart. In my lectures on ancient history, the chapter on Carthage always seemed to me the least satisfactory, much as I had felt interested in this republic. This led me to a closer examination of its character and history. I immediately entered upon the study of Polybius, and eagerly consulted all the sources to which I had access. My interest in the task I had undertaken increased from day to day, and so ardent was I in the prosecution of it that I employed in study those hours which ought to have been devoted to sleep. I soon became familiar with all that concerned this great trading and conquering republic, the first of antiquity; one new light after another broke in upon me; my horizon gradually extended; till at last the ancient world seemed spread out before me from a point of view from which I had never before regarded it. I now considered it with respect to the bearings and influence of ancient trade and intercourse, and, as closely connected therewith, the rise, formation, and constitution of ancient states. By this I was immediately led to the determination of representing it in this new light; and one of the chief objects of my life was discovered. This was the commencement of my "Historical Researches into the Politics, Intercourse, and Trade of the principal Nations of Antiquity" (Ideen über die Politik, den Verkehr und dem Handel der vornehmsten Völker der alten Welt). You may form some judgment of the zeal with which I set about it, from the fact that I finished and printed the first part, containing Africa, during the same winter. It was published at Easter, 1793. If there are faults scattered over this first edition, which betray its hasty composition, the kindness of the public has enabled me to correct them by calling for new impressions. A lasting direction was now given to my historical studies. The route by which I should travel through the wide domains of general history was fixed. They lay spread out before me under the soft sunlight of peace; but how infinite in extent. How could such a prospect fail to inspire a young and ardent writer!

This first part of my work had not been published long, before I received so many marks of approbation, and so many encouragements to proceed, as more than counterbalanced the indifference shown by our leading critics. It did not fall in with their views. At the same time, if I chose to go on, the whole of Asia was before me. But I could not help seeing, that in order to set about this with effect, long and deep preparatory studies were required, comprising the geography, history, constitutions, trade, intercourse, in short, a complete knowledge of the Oriental world at large. I entered first upon Persia. I examined all that related to the ancient Persian empire, that of the Parthians and Sassanides, and to the kingdoms and nations of central and southern Asia. With this, under the Arabian period, I connected an attentive reading and study of the Koran. I do not believe, including some after labours, that I have omitted one of the more important sources of Asiatic history that were open to me; and, following the plan I had observed with regard to Africa, of comparing ancient history with modern, I added to these, the study of all the recent accounts given by modern travellers. These researches took up about two years. I felt more and more at home in the East; and the first part of my work on the Asiatic nations appeared at Easter, 1796. Many things which were then new have since grown old, and you must go back to that period in order to judge truly of my work.

At this time my domestic affairs underwent an important change. A daughter of that Heyne to whom I was so deeply indebted, became the companion of my life. She has laid an embargo on my pen respecting herself, but I cannot refrain from telling you, after a twenty-five years' trial, that April 22, 1796, was the beginning of a domestic felicity, which has never been disturbed. The quiet tenor of our lives, relieved every

Modern History, under the above title, grew out of these lectures, and was published in 1809. If the well-known maxim "nonum prematur in annum" is any criterion of value, it applies both to this work and to my Manual of Ancient History, first published in 1799; for on both of these subjects I gave public lectures for nine years before I committed them to the press. I must mention here, however, that these two works are written upon plans totally different from each other; one being a History of the principal States of Antiquity, taken separately; the other, a History of the European State-System, but never intended to be a history of the single states, nor a general history of modern times. Those persons therefore have altogether misapprehended my views, who think that I should write a manual of the history of the middle ages in order to supply what they suppose a deficiency. It never entered into my head to write a manual of universal history in three parts; we have more of them already than we want, and I do not wish to increase their number unnecessarily.

The situation of Europe at the time had a considerable influence upon the reception my Manual of the European State-System met with, upon its first publication. Europe [excepting England] was in fetters. Yet my work from the beginning had been announced as the history of a system of free states. It seemed to me important to keep up their remembrance, by giving a faithful picture of them as they had formerly existed; and I have every reason to believe that my work supplied what the wants and feelings of the public silently demanded. The first, a large edition, was sold off in a year. The second appeared in 1811. Two pirated ones kept back the third till 1819; in the mean time I had seen the triumph of the principles which I sought to uphold, and enjoyed by this delay the advantage of being able to give in this third edition the story of the restoration of that system whose fall we had deplored. This work seemed to me the most appropriate offering that I could lay upon the altar of my country. How great or how little its influence, it is impossible to ascertain; but when I add that my lectures upon this subject were regularly delivered throughout the whole of this period to a continually increasing number of young students, many of whom were entering upon a political career; it cannot be too much to say that the seed could not have been always sown upon barren ground.

Thus I have given you a short sketch of my three courses of historical lectures:—on ancient history, on the history of the separate European states, and on the European state-system and its colonies; to these I occasionally added lectures on the crusades, preceded by a general view of the middle ages, serving as an introduction to their history. These lectures followed in such order that those on ancient history, which came down to the overthrow of the Western empire, and form a proper introduction to history, naturally became connected with those on the history of the separate states, from the great emigration of nations down to the present times (chiefly according to Spittler's outlines). This history of the separate states, again, forms the foundation work of my general history of the European system, in which a previous acquaintance with particulars is taken for granted. My public lectures, however, did not end even here; and, since I have entered upon the matter, I trust I shall be excused for saying a few words upon two other subjects which I entered upon, and for showing the relation in which they stand to those I have already mentioned: the lectures to which I allude were upon statistics, and upon the general knowledge of lands and nations; and these, like those on modern history, I gave every alternate half year.

The study of modern history necessarily soon led me to remark, that without an accurate acquaintance with the whole circle of what are called the political sciences, nothing could be done. The best works upon government and political economy became, therefore, the first object of my attention; the application of these studies to history, almost twenty years ago, produced my lectures on statistics. You know my notion of states; I could never consider them as mere machines, but always regarded them in the light of moral personages, each having its own manner of living, moving, and acting; and the elucidation of this is, in my opinion, alone worthy to be called statistics, and not the compilation of barren tables, containing figures instead of things. I have given, therefore, but little care to mere figures, but have endeavoured instead to call attention not to the form so much as to the spirit of constitutions and governments. Previously to entering upon any particular states, my method has been, to take, without reference to any especial state, a general view of all those objects which are of most importance to a state, abstractedly considered, and give a practical explanation of them—not in order to build up theories of governments, but in order to show the necessity of knowing and considering, in a general way, that which is in actual existence, to observe its practical working; and as well (in order to check any blind predilection for theories) to explain why it is so. When I have gone over this preliminary ground, but not till then, do I venture to enter upon the consideration of the separate states. In treating of these my plan is not to take any large portion, or, as some have done, the whole of them, but to confine my observations to a few of the more important among them, such indeed as I think best adapted to serve as representatives of the principal constitutions and governments. These have usually been Great Britain, as a monarchy with a free constitution and free government; France, as a free monarchy, with, hitherto, an autocratic government; Russia, as a monarchy with an autocratic constitution and autocratic government; and America, as a federative republic, with sovereign power in the hands of the people. By following this method I flatter myself that I have been able to give all the information required for forming a just estimate of all existing forms of government, without entering into the separate consideration of the whole of them. The statistics of the German states, which were in no way suitable to my purpose, I have designedly left to others. In these lectures, and in the research necessary for their preparation, I have always taken the greatest delight: practically speaking, I think they have been the most useful of any; and they first breathed a life and spirit into my historical researches. For what, after all, is the study of the history of states, if we merely consider them as lifeless masses without soul or energy! If, however, I have been so fortunate as to bring these subjects to a higher degree of maturity than they had obtained before, it must in some measure be attributed to the favour of circumstances, and the superior advantages I possessed in having among my auditors kind and well-informed men from the countries I have above spoken of. Whenever

I asked for information it was freely given; and who stands more in need of it than the teacher of statistics.

Satisfactory and pleasant, however, as these lectures have been to myself, I never could be prevailed upon to publish them. For this I have been publicly censured; but the question always arose, what was I to publish? A compendium? That would have been a mere dry skeleton, while all that is instructive lies in the flesh and marrow. The lectures entire? Surely that which is well suited for a circle of young beginners, would be but ill calculated for the public at large.

Inquiries into the manners and customs of nations, and the state of different countries, were equally connected with my historical pursuits, and demanded as large a share of my attention. As a teacher of universal history, I found it necessary to comprehend within my sphere of vision as much of the globe as I possibly could; to study mankind in all its varieties and at every stage of civilization. Ample means for this object were furnished me by our public libraries, which are exceedingly rich in books of voyages and travels. I did not attempt, however, to wade through them all, but confined my reading to such as seemed of the greatest importance: making it a fixed rule to banish as much as possible from my mind every preconceived conjecture and hypothesis, and to describe every nation as I actually found it. Without doing this effectually, without entirely shaking off the trammels of prejudice, it is impossible to succeed in this difficult task, or to enter perfectly into the character, manners, and customs of different nations. In treating of these I again found it necessary to confine myself within certain bounds. In my inquiries, for example, into the religion of various nations, and into mythology in general, I never extended them beyond what I felt called upon to do as a historian. Symbolical and allegorical explanations, and the interpretation of traditions and fables, or mythi, I have left to those who feel an inclination for that kind of study; they do not come within the limits of pure historical research. The lectures on universal geography and ethnography which I have delivered every summer during the last twenty years, are the fruits of my studies in this department. I have never attempted a special geographical description of Europe; but have treated this part of the world just as I have the rest; my chief design being in all cases to show, in a general historical point of view, the state in which the known nations of the world now exist; and the extent of our knowledge concerning them and the countries they inhabit. It is solely as they answer for the purposes I have stated that my lectures must be tried: they were not only illustrated and explained by a great number of maps and charts, but, by the kind permission of our government, by a general use of the extensive and valuable collection of materials contained in the ethnographical department of our museum.

Thus, my dear friend, I have given you a sketch of my labours as a teacher of history and its auxiliary sciences. Chronology and genealogy are better learned from manuals, in which our literature abounds, than from oral instruction. I have made it a fixed rule from the day I first took my seat in the professor's chair, never to enter upon a lecture until I had furnished my head with a clear and distinct chain of ideas upon the subject I had to treat. For the words in which these were to be expressed I never took any great trouble; and, the former condition being fulfilled, a very few written notes to prompt my memory was all I required. By these means that easy and free mode of exposition is soon acquired, without which it is impossible to lecture well on history: to read lectures from written papers entirely destroys the spirit and beauty of this method of teaching. The interest which hearers feel in a lecture arises principally from the interest the teacher himself takes in delivering it; and how can he show such an interest if his words do not flow from the living springs of his own mind? It is a false and hollow maxim that we ought to confine ourselves to facts: in this case history would be a mere matter of memory. But should not the hearer, should not the reader learn also to examine and judge of facts? And how can he do this, unless the teacher or writer impart, not as infallible oracles, but as materials for reflection, his own views on the subject, by interspersing with the narrative his own train of reasoning? The study of authorities, on which so much stress is laid, often for the purpose of mere display, is in the highest degree interesting and necessary; but if the whole study of history is to be confined to the mere tracing of facts, if the writer of history is to forget his own individuality, that he has mind, feelings, or opinions, then I, for one at least, feel little desire to prosecute the study. But if this principle be admitted, the names of Polybius and Hume, of Tacitus and Müller, must be struck out of the list of historical writers.

One part of my studies, which I have above alluded to, namely, the acquisition of a knowledge of different countries, and of the manners and customs of various nations, was prompted not only by my lectures, but also by my labours as a historical writer. The time was drawing nigh when a new edition of my Researches into the principal States of Antiquity would be called for; and I became impressed with the necessity not merely of correcting and revising them, but of altering their very form. In the ten years that had passed away since the publication of the first edition, the geographical and ethnographical horizon had been extended on every side. The French expedition into Egypt, and the discoveries of individual travellers, had done much towards dispelling the dark mist that had hung over Africa; the increased knowledge of India and the neighbouring countries had done the same for Asia. Persevering, therefore, in the plan I had always adopted, of comparing the old world with the new, I naturally did my utmost to keep pace with the advances of the age. I had already given proofs of this in the second edition, published in 1805, in which Asia held the first place and Africa the second. The same necessity for exertion still continued, while my ardour was no way abated, but rather increased by the fact that most of the travellers who so boldly went forth to tear away the veil that hung over those distant lands, partly prepared themselves for the task at our University. Seezen, Hornemann, W. Hamilton, Roentgen, and even the celebrated Burkhardt, were all my pupils or friends; and my work had not been without influence upon their enterprises. What, then, could be more natural than that their discoveries should have a reactive influence upon my studies, and upon my endeavours to render my work as perfect as possible? When the third edition appeared in 1815, it was, consequently, more than twice as large as the first. My Historical Researches concerning the Greeks, forming the first part of the European Nations, was published shortly after.

One thing that greatly extended this edition was the Researches upon the ancient Indians, now first introduced into it, which occupied more than half of the second volume. I had long felt it incumbent upon me to include this interesting people within my inquiries, but had been deterred from attempting it by the manifold difficulties of the subject. The great events, however, which took place in Europe in 1813 and 1814, formed an additional inducement for me to undertake this subject. These events could scarcely fail to give a shock, or violent degree of excitement, to every reflecting individual, and to myself among the rest. I felt, however, the necessity of retaining the mastery over my feelings, and not suffering them to carry me away: who, indeed, could require greater caution in this respect than a teacher of history, daily giving lectures on similar events? In order effectually to guard against their influence, I saw no better means than to fix myself in some distant land at some remote period of its history, no way connected with the present; and what people could answer so well the conditions I required as the Hindoos? Every day, therefore, I devoted a few hours to this inquiry. Every thing connected with Indian literature I sought for with avidity, and carefully studied; the lengthened blockade kept up by the English, however, prevented my obtaining all I desired. The two years above mentioned I spent in the selection and arrangement of my materials, and in 1815 appeared the fruits of my labour in the third edition of my Researches, extra copies being struck off and sold separately for those who possessed the former ones. In this work it seemed to me of the first importance to determine the point at which our knowledge of ancient India had arrived; to this I have devoted the whole of the first section. And though I have but little expectation of changing the opinions of others, who appear fully convinced of the truth of their own hypotheses, yet I do hope that I have given to readers who come fresh to the subject, a standard by which they will be enabled to estimate their worth. The second section was by this means left entire for the proper object of my work: the politics and commerce of the ancient Indians.

If to the foregoing you now add, my dear friend, the fugitive pieces which my connexion with the literary society established in this place made it my duty to contribute to it, you will have a pretty accurate and complete idea of my labours as a writer. As early as 1784 I was a visitor of this society, and in 1789 I became a member. My connexion with this society has been in the highest degree useful to me; it answered the purpose of its foundation by leading me to the most important historical inquiries, and by obliging me to pursue them with assiduity. The fifteen or sixteen papers I wrote for it, are contained in the old and new series of Dissertations, reckoning from the tenth volume of the former. During the last ten years I have chosen for myself a new field of inquiry; namely, the sources whence the most celebrated historians and geographers have drawn their materials. You are acquainted with my labours, in this way, upon Justin, Plutarch, and Strabo. By pursuing this inquiry, I hope gradually to lay a solid foundation for the criticisms of ancient history; and although the work may be too large for me to complete without assistance, I look with some degree of confidence both for helpers and followers. Every one who has fairly examined the subject must acknowledge that this is the only means of attaining the object desired, and to whom can this work be so appropriately committed as to the society which has made historical criticism its own peculiar province. For foreign reviews and the academies, which have done me the honour to enrol me among their members, my numerous avocations here have not allowed me to write. The prize offered by the historical class of the French National Institute, now again called the *Academie des Inscriptions*, of which I was first chosen a correspondent and afterwards a member, (one of its *associés étrangers.*) tempted me, however, in the year 1808, to enter the field as a competitor; this I did chiefly at the instigation of my ever-honoured friend von Villers, who kindly offered to become my translator. The subject was, "The Consequences of the Crusades." The courage with which the members of this Institute reconstructed their down-fallen edifice, the central point of scientific labour and exertion in France, even amidst the storms of the Revolution, as well as the active share they took at the time when our University here was threatened with danger, have ever induced me to regard this institution with the highest veneration and respect. Long may it last and flourish, for the benefit of science!

I have now, my dear friend, gone over the whole of my professional labours. You will see by this sketch that they are all connected by an internal principle of union, and that they have all been directed to one object; an object, I admit, so far above my reach, that my highest ambition was limited to making some slight approaches towards it. A fortunate conflux of circumstances directed my attention to the consideration of the history of the world, in relation to that point which in our days is become, above all others, of the greatest importance, namely, the commercial-political. If in this I have been to any extent successful, as a writer or teacher, I owe it in a great measure to the age, which has lent itself, as it were, to my assistance in the task. With other branches of science I have not much concerned myself, beyond what was necessary to keep up a general acquaintance with the growing improvements of the day. Thus, for instance, none of the many philosophical systems which I have lived to see flourish and fade, have had the slightest influence upon me; whether to the benefit or detriment of my historical efforts I must leave my readers to determine.

My own poetical vein was as good as completely dried up in my youth; but not my taste and feeling for poetry, which now, in my old age, is as warm and as fresh as ever. The circle of poets in whom I found delight was always a very limited one. Whether the study of the great models of antiquity, upon which I have formed my taste, or the powerful creations of Iphigenia, of Oberon, of Piccolomini, or both together, have spoiled me or not, I cannot say, but I have never been able to comprehend how any one could place by their side works which, though in the language of our critics they have been "much spoken of," have, nevertheless, soon been buried in oblivion, and which rather seem calculated to raise the hair on end than touch the heart. French poetry has never had so great a charm for me as French prose; Shakspeare, for whom my master of languages soon gave me a dislike, I know rather from translations than from the original. Of the Italians, on the other hand, I have read much, and Tasso still remains for me the prince of modern epic poets. With the great historians and orators I have had more to do; yet I never felt myself qualified, however I may have desired it, to take any one in particular as a model. Rhetorical pomp has always had a freezing effect upon me; while the simple grandeur of William Pitt has affected me beyond description. From all I deduced a rule, to which I have always adhered, of expressing my thoughts as naturally as possible, and so clearly, distinctly, and properly, that no misunderstanding them could be feared. Such has been my exercise as regards style; I have resorted to no art, but at the same time have been guilty of no neglect. Indeed it was always my highest ambition and earnest endeavour to be able to write. How few are there now among us who can do the same! To the rigid purists (I mean purists in language) I do not belong. To sift our language of the words we have borrowed from foreigners, and which are now in common use, I hold would be to impoverish it; to do so when writing upon strictly political matters, would be affected and pedantic. Still, wherever I have found I could conveniently do without them, I have avoided them. It was neither my object nor wish to write merely for schools, but for an enlightened public. To unite both is difficult. The art of leaving much unsaid that might be said (an art rarely practised in our literature) is one of the chief requisites to this end; but in our schools this would be called a making of statements upon insufficient grounds—a lack of profundity, however searchingly and clearly the writer may have set forth and proved them.

General extracts from books I never could make; but always felt it sufficient, in my researches, to make such as were necessary for my subject. The method of John v. Müller might suit him very well, and his history of Switzerland. But had fate permitted him to have brought together his various extracts, and to have formed of them the Mosaic history of the world he intended, we might have had a very learned work, but it would have breathed none of the life found in his spirited sketch of universal history. No, worthy John, only in the enthusiasm of youth could you have expressed a desire to be able to carry on such a design even beyond the grave! Should it be my fate ever to meet you in those regions in which you now dwell, you will have something more exalted to show me than books of extracts.

But enough, perhaps already too much, of myself! You now know the man whose portrait you wished to possess as a commentary upon his writings. Fear not, however, that in those writings he will obtrude himself upon your notice again. He will be sufficiently happy if his writings should lead you to think him more worthy of your friendship; and as you now know to what purpose he has lived, may you be able to say with justice, he has not altogether lived in vain. Farewell.

POSTSCRIPT.

Eighteen years, my dear friend, have now passed away since at your request I gave you the foregoing sketch of my life. I did not then expect that I should be called upon for a continuation of it, in the seventy-eighth year of my age: I comply, however, the more readily with your desire, as my uneventful life has given but few particulars to add. With regard to my official duties, they have continued the same, as have also my lectures. I have had the happiness of receiving continued marks of approbation and an increasing number of hearers till the arrival of that age in which the duties of the professor's chair, like all others, must be laid aside. I indulge, too, the hope that my lectures, founded as they have been upon those political principles which are set forth in my writings, have not been without use. I never laid much stress upon the mere number of my hearers, still it recalls most agreeable reminiscences to my mind, when I run over the long catalogue of my pupils, to find the names of men, not only of Europe, but of all parts of the world, and of every rank and station, who have risen to the highest eminence in literature and politics. The remembrance that I have had at least some part in their education surely cannot be attributed to me as an idle vanity. Let me be allowed to add, that many of the travellers whose bold enterprise has so much enlarged our knowledge of the earth, have, during their preparation for the task at our University, been my hearers and friends. The subjects of my lectures, in general, have required that I should advance with the times in all those departments of science to which they refer; and I have continued the method of delivering them extemporaneously. You will, therefore, readily believe that the continual studies and preparation required for these have taken up a considerable portion of my time.

My literary labours and duties have been increased in another way which I did not expect: the editorship of our weekly literary journal, (*Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen,*) which is published under the sanction of the Royal Society of Arts, was put into my hands by the directors of that institution in 1827, and for eleven years it has been under my management. This journal was commenced in the beginning of the year 1739, shortly after the foundation of our University, and has been continued to the present time without interruption; so that at the end of the present year it will have been established a century. It is by far the oldest of all the literary periodicals of Germany, and Europe entire cannot show many that have stood their ground so long. Among its former editors I must mention Haller; he was followed by Michaelis, and Heyne, my father-in-law, who filled that office for forty-two years: upon his decease it passed into the hands of Eichhorn, and at his death into mine, in the year above mentioned. Its chief object is to make the literary world of Germany acquainted with the progress made in science and letters, particularly in foreign countries, by the publication of great and important works: and it does this by criticisms and reviews of such publications as are purchased for our great public library, or are sent for review by booksellers who publish scientific or other books they may deem worth our notice. It has been conducted from the beginning with the most rigid impartiality the nature of things would allow, and no complaint has been made, so far as I know, of any departure from this course since it has been in my hands.

It is obvious that the management of this work, from the necessity it imposes upon its editor of acquiring an insight into the very increasing department of scientific literature, besides attending to the correspondence connected with it, must consume a large portion of time. As most of the articles, moreover, must be written in Göttingen, and this the rules of the library render necessary, I have been obliged, in addition to its management, to be one of its most active contributors.

These labours, and the loss of time they have occasioned, have not allowed me sufficient leisure to undertake any work of considerable extent; they have even prevented me, up to the present moment, from finishing my "Historical Researches into the Politics and Commerce of the principal Nations of Antiquity." I am now engaged upon the last volume, which is devoted to the investigation of the commerce of the Greeks. I have never, however, lost sight of the great object of this my principal work; but have made use of my connexion with the literary and scientific society of this place, to explain certain points connected with it, in the papers which I have furnished to this learned body. Two of these, one on the Commerce of Palmyra, and the other on the Commerce of Ceylon, during the period of antiquity and the middle ages, have been incorporated in the English translation of my works. A third was translated and published in numbers 1027 and 1028 of the Literary Gazette of London, in the year 1836, on the Interior of Himalaya, more particularly on Little Thibet, in which I have shown that this country, as early as the period of the old Persian monarchy, was the seat of industry and commerce, more especially of weaving and dyeing. And I feel the stronger desire that this treatise should be appended to the English translation of my works, as it is chiefly compiled from the statements of British travellers, and is important as respects the now reviving commerce of India.

The remainder of my time has been chiefly occupied with the preparation of new editions of my various works, to each of which I have made numerous corrections and additions. Both my Manuals have passed through five genuine editions, besides several pirated ones in Southern Germany. Nor has the circulation of my writings been confined to my native country; they have been spread to a much wider extent abroad by the translations of which they have been thought worthy. My two Manuals have been published in almost every European language; ten translations I know of, and many of these have passed through several editions. I willingly confess that the favourable reception of my works among so many nations of the earth has been the highest gratification my literary life has afforded me. It would be false modesty to deny it. Every author writes to be read; and this great success of my works gives me the more pleasure, as it seems to me a proof of the truth and soundness of the political principles I have laid down. I hope it will not be deemed an idle compliment for me to add, that the favour shown to my writings by the British public has given me heartfelt pleasure. To an author who has made the history of politics, commerce, and colonies his principal object, the approbation of no other people could be so satisfactory as that, which in its home policy has shown us, by a great example, that constitutions, as they advance in age, may be improved without being destroyed; while abroad, it has founded colonies in every quarter of the globe, and thus carried European civilization and Christianity into the most distant regions of the earth.

If in addition to this I may be allowed to hope that I have somewhat enlivened the study of history by treating it in the manner which I have thought best calculated to render it cheering and inviting to the friends of humanity, and that I have increased the love of it, especially in the rising generation, I shall consider it the highest reward I could receive for my labours.

It was naturally to be expected that works so extensively circulated would meet with adversaries. These I never attempted to answer, except where it seemed absolutely necessary; but it has been a great satisfaction to me, that many of them have since held out a friendly hand towards me: among these I may mention Niebuhr, whose early death we have so much reason to regret, and A. W. Schlegel, to whom all interested in Sanscrit literature are so deeply indebted.

In addition to what I have done by my own pen, I have felt bound, as often as occasion offered, to lend my aid in the promotion of historical science. When, therefore, a proposal was made to me by Mr. F. Perthes, one of our most respectable publishers, to superintend, in conjunction with Professor Uckert of Gotha, a history of all the states of Europe, I frankly accepted it. This work was commenced in 1829, since which time twenty-eight volumes have been published by twelve different authors. The histories of four nations are already completed: namely, Germany, Italy, the Netherlands, and Saxony; while the history of eight others is more or less advanced. One of these, the History of England by Dr. Lappenberg of Hamburg, is known in that country by the two volumes which have already been published, embracing the earlier period of British history, and is esteemed even there for its learning and research.*

I have also taken advantage of my official situation as member of the Society of Arts and of the Faculty of Philosophy at Göttingen, to clear up several obscure portions of history by proposing them as subjects for prize essays. Those proposed by myself have all been answered to the satisfaction of the Society. The two principal essays among these are, The History of Byzantine Commerce down to the end of the Crusades, by A. E. Hüllmann, professor at Bonn, 1808; and, of still more importance, The History of the Commerce of the Arabians, with nearly all parts of the world, under the Abassides, 1836, by Dr. Stüve of Berlin, who, unfortunately, has been snatched from us by an early death. The questions proposed to the students of the Faculty were concerning some of the ancient Greek colonies, and drew forth several very useful papers (monographs) upon Rhodes, in the Macedonian period, Corcyra, on the condition of Athens under the Romans, etc.

---

* A translation of this work into English is, I believe, in progress.—Trans.

Thus, my dear friend, I have endeavoured to give you some notion of the literary labours of my riper years. My advanced age has procured me the honour of a double jubilee; the first, the fiftieth anniversary of my Doctor's degree, which fell on the 29th of May, 1834, was a public jubilee; the second, the fiftieth anniversary of my professorship, on the 27th of August, 1837, at my own request, was a private one. At the first I was made a knight of the Guelphic order, by William the Fourth, our late much regretted sovereign; at the last, which happened just before the centenary jubilee of our University, the ribbon of the Legion of Honour was conferred upon me by the king of the French. I had already been honoured with the order of 'The North Star' by the king of Sweden.

My days are now dwindled to so short a span, that the remainder of my life cannot add much to this sketch. May the hope be realized with which I finished my former letter, that I have not entirely lived in vain.

Göttingen, April, 1838.

COL. COLL.
LIBRARY
N. YORK.

MANUAL

OF

ANCIENT HISTORY.

INTRODUCTION.

I. The sources of ancient history may be ranged under two heads; the ancient writers, and the monuments still extant. The various writers will be mentioned in their proper places, at the different divisions of this work. A general view of the ancient monuments, so far as they are sources of history, will be found in:

Oberlin, *Orbis antiqui monumentis suis illustrati primæ lineæ.* Argentorati, 1790. Extremely defective, as many discoveries have been made since it was published.

II. General Treatises on Ancient History.

1. *The more voluminous works* on the subject. These may be divided into two classes: *a.* The part appropriated to ancient history, in the general treatises on universal history; *b.* Works exclusively devoted to ancient history.

a. To the first class belong:

The Universal History, ancient and modern; with maps and additions. Lond. 1736, 26 vols. folio. Reprinted in 8vo, in 67 vols., and again in 60 vols., with omissions and additions.

This work, compiled by a society of British scholars, has been translated into German, and illustrated with remarks, by Siegm. Jac. Baumgarten. Halle, 1746, 4to. The Germans frequently designate it by the name of the Halle Universal History of the World: the first eighteen vols. comprise the ancient part.

Will. Guthrie, John Gray, *etc.* *General History of the World, from the creation to the present time.* London, 1764—1767, 12 vols. 8vo. This work, of no estimation in the original, is rendered valuable and useful by the labours of the German translator, C. G. Heyne, (*Leip.* 1766, 8vo,) who has corrected the errors, inserted the dates, and added his own observations.

b. To the second class belong:

Rollin, *Histoire ancienne des Egyptiens, des Carthaginois, des Assyriens, des Mèdes et des Perses, des Macédoniens, des*

Grecs. Paris, 1824, 12 vols. 8vo ; revue par LETRONNE : the last and best edition. This work, which greatly promoted the study of ancient history in France, still maintains its well-earned reputation. [It was translated into English, 1768: best edition, 7 vols. 8vo: frequently reprinted.] The above is generally accompanied by the *Histoire Romaine* of the same author. See below, book v. first period, *Sources.*

JAC. BEN. BOSSUET, *Discours sur l'Histoire Universelle.* Paris, 1680, 3 vols. Frequently reprinted, being considered by the French one of their classics.

[English translation, by RICH. SPENCER. London, 1730, 8vo.]

MILLOT, *Elémens de l'Histoire Générale.* Paris, 1772, sq. [Translated into English, 1778, 2 vols. 8vo: and again, an improved edition, with additions.] Edinb. 1823, 6 vols. 8vo. The ancient history is contained in the first two volumes.

† JOH. MATTH. SCHROECKH, *General History of the World,* for the use of children. Leipzic, 1779, sq., 6 vols.

† J. G. EICHHORN, *History of the Ancient World,* 1799, third edition, 1817. (First part of the History of the World.)

† DAN. G. J. HUEBLER, *Sketch of the General History of the Nations of Antiquity, from the birth of states to the end of the Roman commonwealth.* Freyberg, 1798—1802. Five parts ; and a continuation : *History of the Romans under the Emperors, and of the contemporary Nations, until the great migration,* 1803 ; three parts. A work rendered extremely useful, by the judicious advantage taken by the author of the labours of other writers.

† H. LUDEN, *General History of Nations.* 1814 ; three parts.

† L. VON DRESCH, *General Political History.* 1815 ; three parts. In each of the above works the first part contains the ancient history, and exhibits the more modern views of the subject.

[The following is added, as well deserving the attention of the English student ; RALEGH (Sir WALTER) *History of the World, Part I. extending to the end of the Macedonian Empire; with his Life and Trial, by Mr. Oldys.* Lond. 1736, 2 vols. folio. Formerly the best edition ; but a new and improved one has been printed at the Clarendon press. Oxford, 1829, 8 vols. 8vo.]

† F. VON RAUMER, *Lectures on Ancient History,* parts 1, 2. Berlin, 1821.

Works furnishing illustrations of the progressive civilization, government, and commerce of early nations, although, strictly speaking, not treatises on ancient history, are nevertheless very closely connected with the subject. Among these may be mentioned :

GOGUET, *De l'Origine des Lois, des Arts, et des Sciences, et de leurs progrès chèz les anciens peuples ; nouv. édit.* Paris, 1778. [Translated by Dr. DUNN and Mr. SPEERMAN. Edinb. 1761—1775, 3 vols. 8vo.]

† A. H. L. HEEREN, *Historical Researches into the Politics,*

Intercourse, and Trade of the Principal Nations of Antiquity. Third edition, with many additions. Gottingen, 1815, 8vo.; the third part, 1821. Fourth edition. Gottingen, 1824. [This edition, the last, contains many improvements and additions, suggested by the great discoveries of modern travellers. Part I. Asiatic Nations, in 3 vols. Persians, Phœnicians, Babylonians, Scythians, Indians. Part II. African Nations, 2 vols. Carthaginians, Ethiopians, Egyptians. Part III. European Nations: Greeks.] An English translation of these valuable Researches has been published in 6 vols. 8vo. Oxford, Talboys.

2. *Manuals,* or epitomes.

The Germans are entitled to the merit of having first produced manuals of ancient history, all of them useful, some excellent, in their kind: they are a result of the progress made in this science at the universities.

† J. CHR. GATTERER, *Attempt at an Universal History of the World to the discovery of America.* Gottingen, 1792. He who possesses this, the last and ripest fruit of Gatterer's studies, may dispense with the earlier manuals published by that author.

† CHR. DAN. BECK, *A Short Introduction to the Knowledge of the Universal History of the World and of Nature.* Leipzic, 1798. The first part connected with our subject extends to A. D. 843. This volume is enriched with such a copious and critical account of books relating to ancient history, that it may supply the place of a particular work on the subject.

† J. A. REMER, *Manual of the more Ancient History, from the creation of the world to the great migration.* Fourth edition. Brunswick, 1832.

† J. M. SCHROECKH, *Manual of Universal History.* 1774: latest edition, 1795.

† G. S. BREDOW, *Manual of Ancient History, with a sketch of the chronology of the ancients.* Altona, 1799, 8vo. [Translated into English. Lond. 1828, 12mo. In English we have:

The Outlines of History, in 1 vol., (forming part of Lardner's Cabinet Cyclopædia,) by Mr. KEIGHTLY, author of a learned and highly useful work on Grecian Mythology, is a convenient abridgement. TYTLER'S *Elements of General History*, improved and continued by Dr. NARES, Lond. 1825, best edition; owes its reputation and success to the want of a better work on the subject.]

3. *Helps.*

Among the works subservient to the study of ancient history, the first rank is justly due to the synchronistic tables.

† D. G. J. HUEBLER, *Synchronistic Tables of the History of Nations;* arranged principally according to GATTERER'S *History of the World.* In two numbers. Second edit. 1799 and 1804.

Object of history.

1. The object of POLITICAL HISTORY is to recount the destinies of nations, both in respect to their foreign relations and internal affairs. In regard

to domestic concerns, one of its most important objects is the *history of governments:* in respect to external affairs, it comprises not only an account of the wars, but likewise of the friendly relations and intercourse with other states.

Observe here the difference between universal history, or general history of the human race, and the history of nations: the latter forms part of the former. Observe also the difference between political history and that of civilization, or of man as a human being: the latter is merely the history of man, as man, without regard to political circumstances.

Divided into three parts:

2. Universal political history is usually divided into three parts: *ancient history*, that of the *middle ages*, and *modern history.* The first extends to the fall of the Roman empire in the west, which took place towards the close of the fifth century of the Christian era; the second extends to the discovery of America, and of a passage by sea to the East Indies, about the end of the fifteenth century; the third extends from the commencement of the sixteenth century to the present time.

first, to A. D. 500,

second, to A. D. 1500,

third, to our own times.

The propriety of the above division is evinced by the nature of the events which form these epochs. The student will easily perceive that the division of history, into that before and after the birth of Christ, is not judicious.

Commencement of political history.

3. From the definition just given, it follows, that political history does not commence till after the first formation of states. Whatever is known, therefore, of the period previous to this, or may be gathered from traditions, respecting individuals or tribes, or their migrations, affinities, or discoveries, forms no part of political history, but must be referred to the general history of man.

It is well known that a great deal of information has been preserved in the sacred writings concerning the early fortunes of the human race. From these materials have been compiled what has been called an *Historia Antediluviana*, sometimes considered as forming a separate division of history. What has been said above will satisfactorily account for the omission of this portion of history in the present work; although none can deny the high importance of such traditions in the investigation of the origin, dispersion, and civilization of the human race.

4. The sources of history may be ranged under two general heads; *oral traditions, and written documents* of various kinds. The history of every nation usually commences with oral tradition, which remains the only source, until the art of writing becomes known, and in some degree adopted by the people.

Sources of history:

5. Under the name of *traditional history* or *mythology*, is comprehended all the general collection of oral traditions preserved by a nation; and some such traditional history or mythology is to be found among every people in the first stage of their existence as a community. This mythology, however, is by no means confined to events strictly historical, but embraces every branch of information which may appear to a nation in its infancy, of sufficient importance to be preserved and handed down to posterity.

mythology,

Hence the mythology of a people is invariably composed of very heterogeneous materials; it not only preserves the remembrance of various kinds of historical facts, but likewise the pervading ideas of the people with respect to the nature and worship of their deities; as well as the notions they had formed from observations and experience respecting astronomy, morals, the arts, etc. All these are handed down in the form of historical narrative; because man, as yet unpractised in abstract thinking, necessarily represents every thing to his mind under the figure of some physical object. It is just as useless, therefore, to attempt to mould the mythology of any people into a consistent and connected whole, or indeed into any scientific system whatsoever, as it is difficult to draw a strict line between what belongs to mythology, and what to pure history. It follows, therefore, that mythology should be employed by the historian with great caution; and not without judicious criticism, and an accurate knowledge of antiquity.

These correct views of mythology,—the key to the whole of earlier antiquity,—were first set forth and illustrated by Heyne in his commentaries upon Virgil and other poets, in his edition of Apollodorus, and in various essays published in the Transactions of the Gottingen Scientific Society. It is principally to the aid of these that the Germans owe their superiority over other nations in the science of antiquity.

6. The place of writing among such nations, is generally supplied, in a great measure, by poetry; which being in its origin nothing more than imagery expressed in figurative language, must spontaneously

poetry,

arise among men, as yet wont to represent every thing to their minds under the form of images. Hence the subject matter of the poetry of every nation, while in a state of rudeness, is and can be nothing else but its mythology; and the great variety in the materials of which this is composed very naturally gave rise, at the same early period, to various kinds of poetry; as the lyric, the didactic, the epic. The last of these, inasmuch as it contains the historic songs and the epopee, claims in a more especial manner the attention of the historian.

The mythi (or fables of which this mythology was composed) were in later times frequently collected from the works of the poets, and committed to writing by grammarians; such as Apollodorus and others. This, however, can have had no effect on their original character.

written documents,

7. The second source of history, much more copious and important than the former, are the various kinds of written monuments. These may be arranged, according to the order of time at which they were brought into use, into three classes; 1st, Inscriptions on public monuments, under which head are included the coins of later date; 2nd, Chronological records of events, under the form of annals and chronicles; 3rd, Real philosophical works on history.

inscriptions,

8. Inscriptions on public monuments erected to preserve the remembrance of certain events, though perhaps no more than a stone set upright, or even a bare rock, was used for that purpose, were undoubtedly the most ancient written memorials. These rude monuments became fashioned by art into columns, obelisks, and pyramids, as the taste of the nation became formed; and assumed that definite character which local circumstances and the natural features of the country led it to adopt, as architecture arose, and attained to perfection among them. The very object, indeed, for which they were erected—the commemoration of remarkable events, — must have suggested the practice of inscribing upon them some particulars of the facts they were intended to perpetuate. Of this nature, no doubt, were the old-

est monuments, and more particularly those of Egypt. Their use was much more general among nations of a later period, especially Greece and Rome, than among the moderns; yet of the great mass of inscriptions still extant, but few comparatively are of any importance as regards history.

The characters engraved on these monuments were either symbolical, (hieroglyphics; see below under Egypt,) or alphabetical. The invention and transmission of alphabetical writing are commonly ascribed to the Phœnicians; although, if we may judge by the shape of the arrow-headed character, it was made, without communication with them, in the interior of Asia.

The general collections of inscriptions are:

Lud. Ant. Muratori, *Novus Thesaurus veterum Inscriptionum.* Mediolani, 1739, sq. 4 vols. fol. Together with Seb. Donati, *Supplementa.* Lucceæ, 1764. Jan. Gruteri, *Inscriptiones antiquæ totius orbis Romani, cura* J. G. Grævii. Amstel. 1707, 2 vols. fol.

C. A. Boekhius, *Corpus Inscriptionum Græcarum, auctoritate et impensis Academiæ literarum Borussicæ*, vol. i., 1827, folio.

Among the separate monuments, the most important for ancient history is the Parian or Oxford Inscription, *Marmora Oxoniensia Arundeliana*, edited by Selden, 1629; by Prideaux, 1677. The best edition is by Rich. Chandler, Oxf. 1763, fol. A useful and portable edition has been published by Fr. Ch. Wagner, *containing the Greek text, with a German translation and notes.* Gottingen, 1790, 8vo.

9. Coins may likewise be regarded as a source of ancient history, as by the light they throw upon genealogy and chronology, the events known from other authorities may be better arranged and understood. The importance of coins, therefore, becomes most sensible in those portions of history where our information, in consequence of the loss of the works of the original historians, is reduced to a few insulated facts and fragments. coins,

Ez. Spanhemii, *Dissertatio de Usu et Præstantia Numismatum.* Londini, 1707 et 1709, 2 vols. fol. The capital work, however, on this subject, and which embraces the whole numismatic science of antiquity, is,

Eckhel, *De Doctrina Nummorum Veterum.* Viennæ, 1792—1798, 8 vols. 4to. And the epitome,

† Eckhel, *Brief Elements of Ancient Numismatics.* Vienna, 1707, 8vo. Another very useful work is,

J. C. Rasche, *Lexicon Universæ Rei Nummariæ Veterum.* 1785, sq. 5 vols. 8vo.

annals,

10. Chronicles or annals form the second great division of written historical monuments. These presuppose the invention of letters, and the use of materials for writing upon; consequently they are of a later date than mere inscriptions. They occur, nevertheless, in the earlier periods of nations; and from such annals, indited by public authority, (state chronicles,) subsequent historians have generally drawn materials for their works. In many nations, and in nearly all the eastern ones, history has not even yet advanced beyond the composition of such chronicles.

regular histories.

11. The third great division of historical writings is formed of works composed on philosophical principles, which differ from mere annals by their containing not only a chronological narration of events, but also a development of their connexion with one another, their causes and effects.

But few nations among the moderns, and we know of none among the ancients, except the Greeks and Romans, that had any acquaintance with this sort of history. A fact which may be attributed,—1st, To the government; for the more completely the affairs of a nation are under the control of arbitrary power and caprice, whether of one or more individuals, so much the less apparent is a rational internal connexion of events. Hence philosophical history flourishes most under free governments; and has not even a shadow of existence under pure despotic constitutions. 2nd, To the degree of civilization to which the nation may have attained: for the observing and unravelling of the political connexion of events presupposes a considerable progress in philosophical culture.

Chronology and Geography.

12. Since all events are considered in reference to the time and place in which they occur, it follows that geography and chronology are indispensable as auxiliary sciences in the study of history, especially the ancient. These sciences, however, need not, for this purpose, be considered in their full extent and detail, but only so far as they are of use in determining and arranging events according to time and place. A fixed mode of computing time is therefore neces-

sary in ancient history, as well as a continuous geographical description of the countries which were the theatres of the principal events.

13. No method of computing time was adopted generally in antiquity. Each nation, each state, had its own era: yet, in the explication of ancient history, there is an evident necessity that some common era should be fixed upon, by which a synchronistic view of the various events may be obtained. For this purpose, the years may be computed either from the creation of the world, or before and after Christ. The latter method has the advantage not only of greater certainty, but also of greater convenience. **Eras.**

Of the various modes of computing time, the best known are those of the Greeks and the Romans; the former by olympiads, the latter by years from the foundation of Rome. The era of the olympiads commences at B. C. 776; that of the foundation of Rome commences at B. C. 753, according to Varro; at B. C. 752, according to Cato.—The era of the Seleucidæ, in the Syrian empire, commences with B. C. 312.—Various other eras, such as that of Nabonnassar, commencing with B. C. 747, are founded on observations preserved by Ptolemy, and made known by Scaliger, in his *Doctrina Temporum.*

Chronology constitutes a distinct science: the best introduction to which will be found in,

† J. C. Gatterer, *Epitome of Chronology.* Gottingen, 1777. A most excellent criticism on the ancient eras has lately been communicated to the public by,

† L. Ideler, *Historic Researches into the Astronomical Observations of the Ancients.* Berlin, 1806.

† D. H. Hegewisch, *Introduction to Historical Chronology;* 1811. A very useful and portable work.

[In English we have the laborious work of Dr. Hales,

Hales (Willm.) *New Analysis of Chronology, explaining the History and Antiquities of the primitive Nations of the World, etc.* Lond. 1809–12, 4 vols. 4to. New edition, corrected and improved, 1830, 4 vols. 8vo.

Blair's *Chronology and History of the World, from the Creation to the present Time.* Lond. 1803, folio.

And for the brilliant period of Greece and Rome the satisfactory volumes,

H. F. Clynton's *Fasti Hellenici. The civil and literary Chronology of Greece, from the fifty-fifth to the hundred and twenty-fourth Olympiad.* Second edition, with additions. Oxford, 1827, 4to. And the continuation of the same work to the death of Augustus. Oxford, 1830, 4to. In this valuable work, much light is also thrown upon the chronology of the times anterior to the period with which the first volume is principally occupied.]

Geography, mythological and true.

14. In ancient geography there is much care required to distinguish the fabulous from the true. With regard to true geography, as an auxiliary science to history, all that can be expected is some general information respecting the nature and peculiarities of the countries, respecting their political divisions, and finally, respecting the principal cities: —Long lists of the names of places would be quite superfluous.

Fabulous geography constitutes a part of the mythology of every nation, and differs in each, because the ideas formed by every early nation respecting the form and nature of the earth are peculiar to itself. True geography gradually comes to light as civilization increases, and discovery widens its horizon.—Necessity of treating it historically, on account of the manifold changes to which the division and the face of the countries of the ancient world have been at various periods subjected.

Christoph. Cellarii *Notitia Orbis Antiqui.* Lips. 1701—1706, 2 vols. 4to, *cum observat.* J. C. Schwarzii. Lips. 1771, et iterum 1773. This work was for a long time the only, and is still an indispensable, treatise on ancient geography.

† H. Mannert, *Geography of the Greeks and Romans.* Nuremberg, 1788—1802. This work, now completed in 15 volumes, may be justly designated classical, from the historical and critical learning which the author has every where displayed. Vol. i. contains Spain; ii. Gallia et Britain; iii. Germania, Rhætia, Noricum; iv. The Northern parts of the World, from the Wessel to China; v. India and the Persian Empire to the Euphrates, 2 parts; vi. Asia Minor, 3 parts; vii. Thrace, Illyria, Macedonia, Thessaly, Epirus; viii. Northern Greece, Peloponnesus, and the Archipelago; ix. Italy and Sicily, Sardinia, etc., 2 parts; x. Africa, 2 parts.

† F. A. Ukert, *Geography of the Greeks and Romans, from the earliest periods to the time of Ptolemy:* first part, first division, contains the historical, the second contains the mathematical sections. Weimar, 1816; with maps.

Gosselin, *Géographie des Grecs analysée.* Paris, 1790, 4to. A development of the system of mathematical geography among the Greeks. Partly continued in,

Gosselin, *Recherches sur la Géographie des Anciens.* Paris, an. vi. vol. i—iv.

J. Rennel, *Geographical System of Herodotus.* Lond. 1800, 4to.

[Reprinted in 2 vols. 8vo. Lond. 1830, revised. Here, too, for the benefit of the English reader may be mentioned,

Rennel's *Treatise on the Comparative Geography of West-*

ern Asia, with an atlas. London, 1831, 2 vols. 8vo; published since the author's death. And the learned and valuable volumes of Dr. CRAMER, principal of New Inn Hall, and public orator of the University of Oxford: they are,

Geographical and Historical Description of Ancient Greece, with a map, and plan of Athens. Oxford, 1826, 3 vols. 8vo.

Geographical and Historical Description of Ancient Italy, with a map. Oxford, 1826, 2 vols. 8vo.

Geographical and Historical Description of Asia Minor, with a map. Oxford, 1832, 2 vols. 8vo.

The maps which accompany these works approach very nearly to perfection.

As useful compendiums, there are:

An Introduction to Ancient Geography, with copious indexes of Ancient and Modern Names, by PETER ED. LAURENT, teacher in the Royal Naval Academy at Portsmouth. Oxford, 1813, 8vo.

A Compendium of Ancient and Modern Geography, for the use of Eton School; illustrating the most interesting points in History, Poetry, and Fable; preceded by an Introduction to the study of Astronomy, and containing plans of Athens, Rome, Syracuse, and numerous diagrams explanatory of the motions of the heavenly bodies, by AARON ARROWSMITH, Hydrographer to the King, 1 vol. 8vo, with or without a copious index. London, 1830.

BUTLER'S (Dr. SAM.) *Sketch of Ancient and Modern Geography.* Seventh edition, 8vo. Also his *Atlas of Ancient Geography*, consisting of twenty-one coloured maps, with a complete accentuated index. 8vo.]

We are indebted to d'Anville for the best charts of ancient geography: *Atlas Orbis Antiqui*, twelve leaves, fol.

[The Eton Comparative Atlas of Ancient and Modern Geography, with the index, published in several sizes; and the Maps published by the Society for the Promotion of Useful Knowledge, are very useful and correct.]

Divisions of this Manual.

15. Ancient history may be treated either ethnographically, that is, according to separate nations and states; or synchronistically, that is, according to certain general epochs. Each of these methods has its advantages and its disadvantages. The two, however, may be combined, and formed into one system; and as this seems the most convenient, it has been adopted in the present work, which is accordingly divided as follows:

FIRST BOOK.—History of the ancient Asiatic and African states and kingdoms anterior to Cyrus, or to the rise of the Persian monarchy, about the year

B. C. 560: comprising little more than insulated fragments.

SECOND BOOK.—History of the Persian monarchy, from B. C. 560 to 330.

THIRD BOOK.—History of the Grecian states, both in Greece and other parts, to the time of Alexander, B. C. 336.

FOURTH BOOK.—History of the Macedonian monarchy, and of the kingdoms which arose out of its division, until they merged into the Roman empire.

FIFTH BOOK.—History of the Roman state, both as a commonwealth and a monarchy, until the fall of the western empire, A. D. 476.

MANUAL OF ANCIENT HISTORY.

THE FIRST BOOK.

HISTORICAL FRAGMENTS OF THE EARLIER ASIATIC AND AFRICAN KINGDOMS AND STATES, PREVIOUS TO CYRUS, OR THE RISE OF THE PERSIAN MONARCHY.

I.—ASIATIC NATIONS.

General Preliminary Remarks on the Geography of Asia.

See the Introduction to Heeren's Researches into the Politics and Commerce of the Nations of Antiquity, prefixed to vol. i. of the African Nations.

ASIA.

Extent and situation.

1. Asia is the largest and the most favourably situated of the great divisions of the globe. Its superficial contents are 11,200,000 square geogr. miles; while those of Africa do not exceed 4,780,000; and those of Europe are not more than 2,560,000. As to situation, it comprises the greatest portion of the northern temperate zone.

Compare it, in this point of view, with the other quarters of the globe, especially Africa.—Advantages over the latter, in consequence of the convenience of its indented shores—of its surrounding fruitful islands—of its deep gulfs and large streams—the few sandy deserts in its interior.

Natural features.

2. Natural features, and consequent division of the land, according to the course of the larger mountain chains and of the principal rivers.

ASIA.

Two great mountain chains run from west to east; in the north, the Altai (nameless in antiquity): in the south, Taurus.—Branches of both: the Caucasus, between the Black and Caspian Seas: Imaus extending along the golden desert (desert of Cobi): the Paropamisus, on the north of India: the Ural (nameless in antiquity).—Of the rivers remarkable in ancient history, there are four flowing from north to south, namely, the Euphrates and Tigris, which fall into the Persian Gulf; the Indus and Ganges, which fall into the Indian Sea: two which run from east to west, and discharged their waters into the Caspian Sea, (but now into the Sea of Aral,) namely, the Oxus (or Jihon) and the Jaxartes (or Sirr).

Divisions:

3. This quarter of the globe is accordingly divided into Northern Asia, comprising the regions north of Altai; Central Asia, or the countries between the Altai and Taurus; and Southern Asia, or the lands south of Taurus.

Northern Asia.

4. Northern Asia, between the 76th and 50th parallels of north latitude, (Asiatic Russia and Siberia,) was almost, though not entirely, unknown in antiquity. Some obscure hints, though partly true, respecting it, are found in Herodotus, the father of history.

Central Asia.

5. Central Asia, the regions extending between the 50th and 40th degrees of north latitude, Scythia and Sarmatia Asiatica (Great Tartary and Mongol); for the most part a boundless, barren table land, devoid of arable fields or forests; and consequently a mere country of pasture.—The inhabitants pastors, (nomads,) without cities or fixed abodes; recognising no other political association than patriarchal government.

Peculiar mode of life and character of nomad nations: powerful influence which they have exercised, as conquerors, on political history.—Whether we have a right to expect that the civilization of the human race will for ever continue to advance, when we consider that perhaps one half of it has from time immemorial remained, and from its physical situation must for ever remain, in a nomad state.

Southern Asia.

6. Southern Asia, or the regions from the 40th degree of N. lat. to about the equator.—Its natural features altogether different from those of Central Asia. The great advantages of these regions compared with all other parts of the earth, in possessing

a soil and climate highly favourable for agriculture; and an abundance of various costly productions. To these circumstances may be attributed, 1st, The adoption of fixed habitations and political associations in these countries, from the earliest times. 2ndly, Their becoming the principal seat of trade, from the infancy of civilization to the discovery of America.

Reflections upon the rise of political associations.—Whether, according to the general opinion, they were produced *solely* by agriculture and the possession of land; or, whether religion, by which I mean the common worship of one divinity as the national god, (communia sacra,) was not the main bond which united the earliest states of antiquity?—How shall we account for the very remarkable fact, that in the earliest civil societies in the world, the priesthood is generally found to be a ruling caste.—Reflections on early trade, particularly that of the East, before it was changed, by the discovery of America and the new passage to India, from a land trade to a sea trade.—Observations upon ancient commercial routes across Asia.—The banks of the large rivers destined by nature to become the seats of commerce for the interior; on the Oxus, Bactra and Maracanda (Samarcand); on the Euphrates and Tigris, Babylon.—The sea shores on the western coast of Asia Minor and Phœnicia, pointed out also by nature as places of commerce;—line of Grecian and Phœnician factories.

7. Division of Southern Asia. 1st, South-western Asia, from the Mediterranean to the Indus; 2nd, South-eastern Asia, from the Indus to the eastern ocean.

A. South-western Asia is again subdivided into the countries—1st, on this side the Euphrates—2ndly, between the Euphrates and Tigris—3rdly, between the Tigris and the Indus.

1. *Countries on this side the Euphrates.*

Asia Minor.

(*a*) The peninsula of Asia Minor (Natolia). Principal rivers: the Halys and Sangarius. Countries: three towards the west, Mysia, Lydia, Caria. Along the shore, the Greek sea-ports of Phocæa, Ephesus, Miletus, Smyrna, Halicarnassus, etc. Inland, the cities of Sardes in Lydia, of Pergamus in Mysia.

Three towards the south, Lycia, Pamphylia, and Cilicia, with its capital Tarsus.

Three towards the north, Bithynia, Paphlagonia, Pontus; with the Greek ports of Heraclea, Amisus, ASIA. and Sinope. Two inland, Phrygia, together with Galatia and the capital cities of Gordium and Celænæ; Cappadocia, with the city of Mazaca.

Islands. (*b*) Islands along the coast of Asia Minor: Lesbos, with the city of Mitylene; Chios, Samos, Cos, Rhodes, with cities of the same name.

Syria. (*c*) Syria, together with Phœnicia and Palestine. 1st, Syria, properly so called. Cities: Damascus, Emessa, Heliopolis (Baalbec). In the desert, Palmyra. Phœnicia. 2nd, Phœnicia, a mountainous tract, extending along the shore. Mountains: Libanus and Antilibanus. Cities: Tyre, on an island opposite the ancient Tyre, which was situated upon the mainland; Sidon, Byblus, Berytus, Tripolis, Aradus. 3rd, Palestine. Palestine. Mountains: Carmel, Tabor. River: Jordan, which discharges its waters into the Dead Sea. Division of Palestine; first, according to the twelve tribes; afterwards into the provinces, of Judæa, capital Jerusalem; of Samaria, cities, Samaria, Sichem; and of Galilee.

Arabia. (*d*) Peninsula of Arabia, abounding in vast sandy deserts, and almost entirely occupied by nomad tribes. Its southern and eastern coasts render it, nevertheless, a most important seat of trade. In the north, Arabia Petræa, so called from the town of Petra. Inland, Arabia Deserta. In the south, Arabia Felix; rich, both in natural productions, being the native land of almost every kind of perfume, particularly frankincense; and also as being the ancient staple for the merchandise of India. Cities; Mariaba, Aden, etc. In the east, the trading town of Gerra, and the islands near the shore, Tylos and Aradus, (Bahrein,) both likewise marts for Arabian and Indian wares, particularly cinnamon from Taprobane (Ceylon).

2. *Countries between the Euphrates and Tigris.*

Mesopotamia. (*a*) Mesopotamia; in the interior a sterile table land, entirely occupied by nomad hordes. Cities on the Euphrates, Thapsacus, Circesium, Cunaxa; in the north, Zoba or Nisibis.

Armenia. (*b*) Armenia, north of the foregoing. Very mountainous; for a long time without cities, but at last it had Tigranocerta. Rivers: the Cyrus and Araxes, falling into the Caspian; and the Phasis, falling into the Black Sea.

Babylonia.

(*c*) Babylonia, the southern part of Mesopotamia, from which it was separated by the Median wall. A level plain, remarkable for the richness of its soil; formerly, by its high cultivation, its canals and lakes, and the erection of dams, the most fruitful, and, from its situation, the most opulent staple of inner Asia. Cities: Babylon on the Euphrates, Borsippa.

Whether the account given by Herodotus, as an eyewitness, of the size and splendour of Babylon, is not exaggerated?—Manner in which the great Asiatic cities arose out of the royal encampments of the nomad conquerors.

3. *Countries between the Tigris and the Indus.*

Assyria.

(*a*) Assyria, or the province of Adiabene; a table land. Cities: Nineveh, (Ninus,) Arbela.

The name of Assyria is also frequently taken by the Greeks in a wider acceptation, as comprising both Mesopotamia and Babylonia; it is sometimes even confounded with Syria.

Susiana.

(*b*) Susiana, a fruitful district, with the city Susa on the river Choaspes, or Eulæus, (Ulai,) one of the residences of the Persian monarchs.

Persia.

(*c*) Persis, rugged and mountainous towards the north; level and fruitful in the centre; sandy towards the south. Rivers: the Cyrus and Araxes. Cities: Persepolis or Pasargada, the national palace and cemetery of the kings of Persia.

The name of Persis was, in ancient as well as in modern geography, taken in a more extensive sense, as comprising all the countries between the Tigris and Indus, with the exception of Assyria. In this sense, it contains three countries towards the south—Persis, properly so called, Carmania, Gedrosia: three central countries—Media, Aria, Arachosia: and three countries towards the north—Parthia and Hyrcania, Bactria, Sogdiana.

Carmania.

(*d*) Carmania, an extensive country, for the most part desert, ranging along the Persian Gulf and Indian Sea. Cities: Carmana, Harmozia.

Gedrosia.

(*e*) Gedrosia, tract of land running along the coast between Carmania and India, and washed by the

ASIA. Indian Sea. A mere sandy desert; towards the north, mountainous. Town, Pura.

Media. (*f*) Media, above Persis; an extensive and very fruitful country; mountainous towards the north. Rivers: Araxes, Cyrus, and Mardus. Cities: Ecbatana, Rages. The northern district was likewise known by the name of Atropatene, (Azerbeijan,) or Lesser Media.

Aria (*g*) Aria, a smooth table land, with a lake and river, Arius: and one city, Aria or Artacoana.

Arachosia. (*h*) Arachosia; a rich and fertile country on the frontiers of India; bounded towards the north by the Paropamisus chain. Cities: Arachotus and Prophthasia. The neighbouring highlands, occupied by a numerous population, (now Cabul and Kandahar,) are often regarded, in consequence of their being subject to the Persian dominion, as forming part of Persia. They are known by the name of Paropamisus.

Parthia. (*i*) Parthia and Hyrcania, rugged mountainous districts to the north of Media; but abounding in magnificent and fertile vales. Before and during the predominance of Persia, but little known and little valued; and without cities. It was at a considerably later period that the inhabitants of Parthia became a dominant nation.

Bactria. (*k*) Bactria, the country on the south bank of the Oxus; rich in natural productions, and one of the most ancient marts of Asia. River: Oxus. Cities: Bactra and Zariaspa.

Bactria lies on the frontier of India, Little Thibet, Bukharia, (the north India of Herodotus and Ctesias,) and the desert of Cobi (Herodotus's golden desert): the road to China runs through this country. Nature, by the geographical situation in which she has placed Bactria, seems to have destined it to be the great emporium for the wares of south-eastern Asia; and in proportion as we penetrate into early history, we become convinced that Bactria, like Babylon, must have been one of the earliest seats of international commerce, and consequently, if not the birthplace, one of the cradles of infant civilization.

Sogdiana. (*l*) Sogdiana, the territory between the upper Oxus and upper Jaxartes, the latter dividing it from Central Asia. (A part of Great Bukharia.) Its peculiarities

ASIA.

and advantages similar to those of the neighbouring Bactria. Capital: Maracanda (Samarcand).

B. South-eastern Asia, or Asia beyond the Indus, offers nothing remarkable for history till a later period. See Book V. Period IV.

General Preliminary Observations upon the History and Constitution of the great Asiatic Empires.

Magnitude of the empires in Asia.

1. Asia contained in ancient times, as it does at present, empires of immense extent, differing materially both in this respect and in their constitution from the civilized nations of Europe. Changes were frequent; but the form of government continued nearly always the same. Some deeply rooted and active principles therefore must have been in constant operation, to have given so repeatedly, in these various revolutions, the same organization to the kingdoms of Asia.

Nature of their revolutions.

2. The great revolutions of Asia, with the exception of that caused by Alexander, were effected by the numerous and powerful nomad races which inhabited a large portion of that continent. Pressed by necessity or circumstances, they forsook their own seats, founded new kingdoms, and carried war and conquest into the fruitful and cultivated lands of Southern Asia, until, enervated by luxury, the consequence of the change in their mode of life, they were in their turn, and in a similar manner, subjugated.

Their short existence.

3. This origin, common to all Asiatic kingdoms, accounts for their immense extent, their rapid establishment, and their generally brief duration.

Similarity in their constitutions.

4. The internal organization must, for the same reasons, have been nearly alike in all; and the constant re-appearance of despotism is accounted for, partly by the rights of conquest, partly by the vast extent of the subdued countries, which obliged the rulers to have recourse to satrap-government.

Effects of polygamy.

5. To this, it must moreover be added, that among

ASIA.

all the considerable nations of inner Asia, the paternal government of every household was corrupted by polygamy: where that custom exists, a good political constitution is impossible; fathers being converted into domestic despots, are ready to pay the same abject obedience to their sovereign that they exact from their family and dependants in their domestic economy.

To avoid confusion, it will be necessary to define the terms despotism and despotic government. In theory, we must admit THREE essentially different kinds of government. 1st, The *despotic*, in which the members of the state are not secured in the possession of their rights as men, (personal freedom and security of property,) nor of their rights as citizens (active participation in the legislative power). Such a constitution exists only by force, and can never be lawful. 2nd, The *autocratic*, in which the members of the state are in full possession of their rights as men, but not of their rights as citizens. This government, therefore, arises from the union of the legislative and executive powers in the person of the ruler. In form, it is either monarchical or aristocratical (a pure monarchy, or a pure aristocracy). This kind of government is most likely to be established by usurpation; it may, nevertheless, be acquired by succession, or even adopted by common consent: it may therefore be lawful. 3rd, The *republican*, in which the members of the state are in possession of their rights, both as men and as citizens. This government necessarily presupposes a separation of the legislative and executive powers; and with regard to its form, may be either monarchical or aristocratical (a moderate monarchy, or a moderate aristocracy).—How far can a pure democracy be called a government, and comprised under any of the foregoing heads?—Explanation of the despotism in the Asiatic kingdoms, and the attempts made to limit it by religion and religious institutions.

Rise, progress, and fall of nomad empires.

6. General features in the gradual internal development of all empires formed by nomad conquerors. (*a*) At first the mere occupation of rich territories, and levying of tribute. (*b*) Hence the constitutions already established among the conquered or tributary nations generally suffered to remain. (*c*) Gradual progress towards the adoption of a fixed abode and the building of cities, together with the assumption of the customs and civilization of the conquered. (*d*) Division into provinces, and, as a necessary consequence, the establishment of satrap-

government. (*e*) Insurrections of the satraps, and the internal ruin of the state prepared thereby. (*f*) The influence of the seraglio on the government has the same effect, for its unavoidable consequences are—effeminacy and indolence in the rulers. (*g*) Hence the dissolution of the empire, or its total annihilation by some violent attack from without.

Fragments of the History of the ancient Asiatic Kingdoms previous to Cyrus.

PERIOD BEFORE CYRUS.

Sources, and their critical examination: 1. Jewish writings, particularly the books of Kings, Chronicles, and the Prophets; together with the Mosaic records. 2. Greek writers, Herodotus, Ctesias, and Diodorus: later chroniclers, Syncellus, Eusebius, Ptolemy. 3. Native writer, Berosus. Futility of all endeavours to arrange into one work the accounts of authors so entirely different by birth and the times in which they flourished: a task attempted by the French writers, SEVIN, FRERET, and DEBROSSE, in their papers contained in the Mém. de l'Acad. des Inscript.

VOLNEY, *Recherches nouvelles sur l'Histoire ancienne.* 1808—1814: very important and authentic, so far as regards the system of Herodotus's chronology.

I. *Assyrian monarchy.*

Assyrians of the Greeks different from those of the Hebrews.

1. With the Greeks, Assyrian is generally a common name applied to the ruling nations about the Euphrates and Tigris before the time of Cyrus. With the Jews, on the contrary, it signifies a distinct nation of conquerors, and the founders of an empire. Hence a necessary discrepancy between the Grecian and Hebrew statements.

Grecian account.

2. Assyrian history, according to Grecian authorities, particularly Ctesias and Diodorus, is nothing more than mere traditions of ancient heroes and heroines, who at some early period founded a large kingdom in the countries about the Euphrates and Tigris; traditions without any chronological data, and in the style of the East. Ninus—Semiramis—Ninyas—Sardanapalus.

According to Herodotus, an Assyrian empire of 520 years' duration, 1237—717. Lists of Assyrian kings in the chronicles of Syncellus and Eusebius.

Jewish account.

3. Assyrian history, according to Jewish authorities. Chronological history of an Assyrian empire between B. C. 800 and 700.—Seat of the nation in Assyria, properly so called.—Capital: Nineveh on the Tigris.—Extension of their dominion as far as Syria and Phœnicia.

Line of Assyrian kings: 1. Pul, about 773. Invasion of Syria. 2. Tiglath-Pileser, about 740. He overthrows the kingdom of Damascus. 3. Shalmaneser, about 720. He destroys the kingdom of Samaria. Transplantation of the inhabitants into inner Asia. 4. Sennacherib, about 714. Mighty expedition against Egypt, frustrated by a pestilence. 5. Esarhaddon.

Contemporary: Jews, the divided kingdoms of Israel and Judah.—Greeks, decennial archons at Athens.—Romans, rise of the state and the two first kings.

II. *Median monarchy.*

Different acceptations of the word Medes.

1. The name of Medes is undoubtedly often used by the Greeks to designate one nation; it is, however, frequently made use of as a common appellation of the ruling nations in eastern Asia, from the Tigris to the Indus, (or Persia, in the more extensive sense of that word,) before Cyrus.—With the Jews: nothing more than general hints of the Medes as a conquering nation.

Great nations known to have existed east of the Tigris.

2. Although the statements of the Grecian writers, as well as of the Zendavesta, sufficiently prove that long before the rise of the Persian power mighty kingdoms existed in these regions; and particularly in the eastern part, or Bactria; yet we have no consistent or chronological history of these states: nothing but a few fragments, probably of dynasties which ruled in Media, properly so called, immediately previous to the Persians.

a. Herodotus's History of the Medes. Herodotus's Medes are unquestionably the inhabitants of Media, properly so called. Division into six tribes: among these, that of the Magi.—Ruling nation after the overthrow of the Assyrians.—Capital of their empire, Ecbatana.—Boundaries: west, the Tigris and Halys; east, unknown.—Internal organization: graduated subjection of the various nations to one another, according to their distance from the seat of empire; rigid despotism; and imposition of tribute. Line of kings between B. C. 717—560. Deioces, 53 *y.* the founder of Ecbatana, *d.* 657.—Phraortes, 22 *y.* down to 635. He conquers Persia. Cyaxares I. 40 *y.* down to 595. He establishes military discipline among the Medes. Wages war with the Lydians, the Assyrians.—Irruption of the Scythians and Cimmerians, 625. — He takes Nineveh, 597. Astyages, 38 *y.* down to 560, when he was dethroned by Cyrus. According to Xenophon, Astyages was followed by another Median prince, Cyaxares II. *b. Ctesias's History of the Medes,* deduced from Persian archives, and contained in Diodorus. Probably a different dynasty in eastern Asia. Line of kings, between B. C. 800 and 560. Arbaces, conqueror of the Assyrians, 18 *y.* Mandaucus, 50 *y.* Sosarmes, 30 *y.* Artias, 50 *y.* Arbanes, 22 *y.* Artæus, 40 *y.* and Artynes, 22 *y.* Sanguinary wars with the nomad races of the East, the Sacæ, and Cadusii. Artibarnas, 14 *y.* Astyages, the last king.

PERIOD BEFORE CYRUS.

Contemporary: Jews, kingdom of Judah alone.—Greeks, yearly archons, Draco, Solon. — Romans, kings from Tullus Hostilius to Servius Tullius.

III. *Babylonian monarchy.*

Babylonians.

Periods: 1st, Previous to the Chaldæan conquest, which occurred about 630. 2nd, From the Chaldæan conquest to the Persian, 630—538.

1st period, to B.C. 630, fragments.

1. Babylon was not only spoken of in the most remote antiquity, but is mentioned in the Jewish traditions as the earliest scene of political treaties, and as the most ancient seat of intercourse for the nations of Asia. Traditions concerning Nimrod—and the erection of the tower of Babel.—Comparison of those traditions with the Babylonian mythology in Berosus.—Scanty historical notices of this period in the later Jewish writers; and probable subjection of Babylon to the Assyrian empire.

2nd period, to 538. Chaldæans.

2. In the second period, 630—538, the Babylonians were the ruling nation of western Asia.—The Chaldæans take possession of Babylon, there establish themselves, and ultimately extend their empire, by conquest, to the Mediterranean.

Origin of the Chaldæans: whether that name was applied to a distinct nation, or to the northern nomads in general?—Line of Chaldæan kings. In the enumeration of these rulers, as given by Ptolemy, this line begins with Nabonassar, and the era bearing the name of that sovereign, which commences in the year B. C. 747 (probably because, under the reign of that prince, the adoption of the Egyptian solar year first introduced among the Chaldæans an exact method of reckoning time). Neither

PERIOD BEFORE CYRUS.

Nabonassar himself, nor his twelve immediate successors, are remarkable in history: the six last alone deserve notice. 1. Nabopolassar, 627—604. Settlement in Babylon; and complete establishment of the Chaldæo-Babylonian dominion, by his victory over Pharaoh-Nechoh, near Circesium, in 604. 2. Nebuchadnezzar, 604—561. Brilliant period of the Chaldæo-Babylonian empire. He conquers Phœnicia and Old Tyre about 586: Jerusalem in 587; probable irruptions into Egypt. Construction of immense buildings and canals in and about Babylon. Rapid decline of the empire after his death, under—3. Evil-Merodach, 561—559. 4. Neriglissar, (probably the contemporary of Herodotus's Nitocris,) — 555. Labosoarchad murdered, after a few months' reign. Nabonadius, (Herodotus's Labynetus, and probably the Chaldæan Belshazzar,) 555—538, attacked and conquered by Cyrus. Sack of Babylon by the Persians, 538.

See the section concerning the Babylonians in A. H. L. HEEREN's *Historical Researches*, vol. i. part 2.

Contemporary: Jews, last sovereigns of the kingdom of Judah. — Greeks, Solon, Pisistratus. — Romans, Tarquinius Priscus and Servius Tullius.

IV. *States and kingdoms in Asia Minor.*

No lasting empire formed in Asia Minor.

The number and variety of the inhabitants of this peninsula, was probably the reason why they never became united into one empire. The most important nations among them, were the Carians in the west; the Phrygians in the centre, reaching as far as the Halys; the Syro-Cappadocians beyond the Halys; and the Thracians in Bithynia. Nevertheless we find here but three kingdoms deserving notice—the Trojan, the Phrygian, and the Lydian.

Troy.

1. The Trojan empire comprised western Mysia: its history consists of mere traditions contained in poets, with very uncertain chronological data.

Kings: Teucer, about 1400. — Dardanus — Erichthonius— Tros (Troja)—Ilus (Ilium)—Laomedon—Priam. The destruction of Troy, after a ten years' war, occurred, it is probable, B. C. 1190.

Contemporary: Jews, time of the Judges: before the foundation of Rome, 450 years.

Phrygia.

2. The Phrygian empire.—Almost all the kings were named Midas and Gordius; their succession cannot be accurately determined. After the death of the last, called Midas V., Phrygia became a province of the Lydian empire, about 560.

3. The Lydian empire.—The Lydians (Mæonians) were a branch of the Carian tribe. According to Herodotus, three dynasties ruled in Lydia; the Atyadæ down to 1232; the Heraclidæ down to 727; and the Mermnadæ down to 557: the two first are almost wholly fabulous, and the proper history of Lydia may be said to commence with the last dynasty.

Lydia: three dynasties there.

Kings: Gyges, down to 689. From this period followed almost uninterrupted wars with the Greek settlements on the seacoast. Gyges takes Colophon. Ardys down to 640. He takes Priene. Under his reign, an irruption of the Cimmerians. Sadyattes down to 628. Alyattes down to 571. Expulsion of the Cimmerians. Capture of Smyrna. Crœsus down to 557. He takes Ephesus, and subjugates Asia Minor as far as the Halys. Under his reign, the first rise of a Lydian empire, which however is overthrown by Cyrus. Asia Minor becomes a province of the Persian empire.

Contemporary with which, in Asia, were the Medic and Babylonian empires.—Among the Jews, the last period of the kingdom of Judah.—Among the Greeks, the yearly archons at Athens.—With the Romans, the kings.

V. *Phœnicia.*

The Phœnicians may be regarded as one of the most remarkable nations of Asia during this period; yet we have no complete, or even connected history of this people. But though a few scattered fragments are all we possess, we may from these trace out a general outline.

Fragments of Phœnician history.

The peculiar sources of Phœnician history.—How far Sanchoniathon deserves to be mentioned here?—Hebrew writers, particularly Ezekiel: Greek writers; Josephus—Eusebius, etc., and the fragments which he has preserved of Menander of Ephesus, and Dius, historians of Tyre.

MIGNOT, *Mémoires sur les Phéniciens;* inserted in *Mém. de l'Acad. des Inscript.* t. xxxiv.—xlii. A series of twenty-four papers.

The section concerning the Phœnicians in A. H. L. HEEREN's *Researches into the Politics, etc.*

1. Observations on the internal state of Phœnicia. It did not constitute one state, or, at least, one single empire; but consisted of several, and their territories. Alliances, however, were naturally formed between them, and hence a kind of supremacy of the more powerful, particularly of Tyre.

Phœnician federation of cities.

Period before Cyrus.

Each city independent, but Tyre the first.

2. But though Tyre stood at the head, and claimed a certain degree of superiority, each separate state still possessed its own particular government. In all of them we meet with kings, who appear to have possessed but a limited authority, as we always find magistrates associated with them in power. Among a mercantile and colonizing people, it was impossible that absolute despotism should endure for any length of time. Of the separate states, Tyre is the only one of which we possess a series of kings; and even that series is not complete.

Tyrian kings.

This line of kings, which we derive from Menander through Josephus, commences with Abical, the contemporary of David, about B. C. 1050. The most remarkable among them are: Hiram, the successor of Abical;—Ethbaal I., about 920;—Pygmalion, Dido's brother, about 900;—Ethbaal II. in whose reign Tyre was sacked by Nebuchadnezzar, 586.—Foundation of New Tyre—republican constitution under suffetes: tributary kings under the Persian rule;—conquest of New Tyre by Alexander, 332. The flourishing period of Phœnicia in general, and of Tyre in particular, falls therefore between 1000—332.

Contemporary in inner Asia: monarchies of the Assyrians, Medes, and the Babylonians. Jews: period of the kings after David. Greeks: from Homer to Solon. Romans: period of their kings in the last two centuries.

Phœnician colonies,

3. During this period the Phœnicians spread themselves by the establishment of colonies; some of which, particularly Carthage, became as powerful as the mother states.

General ideas concerning colonization.—1. Colonies are absolutely necessary to every seafaring and commercial people, whenever their trade extends to distant countries. 2. They have likewise been established for the purpose of providing for the excessive increase of the poor. 3. And they have sometimes arisen from political commotion, when the malcontents, either from free will, or force, have forsaken their country, and sought new settlements in distant regions.

in the islands;

4. Geographical sketch of the Phœnician colonies. They possessed, at a very early period, most of the islands of the Archipelago; from which, however, they were subsequently expelled by the Greeks. The principal countries in which they had settlements were the south of Spain (Tartessus, Gades, Carteia);

Spain;

the north coast of Africa, west of the Lesser Syrtis (Utica, Carthage, Adrumetum); and the north-western coast of Sicily (Panormus, Lilybæum). It is likewise highly probable that they formed settlements towards the east in the Persian Gulf, on the islands of Tylos and Aradus (Bahrein).

Africa; Sicily; probably in the Persian Gulf.

Sea trade of the Phœnicians.

5. This sketch of the Phœnician colonies will give us some idea of the extent of their sea trade and navigation; which, however, extended much farther than their colonies. Among them, as among other nations, commerce took its rise in piracy; even as late as the time of Homer, the Phœnicians appear to have been freebooters. The principal objects of their commerce were, (*a*) the settlements in north Africa and Spain; the latter more particularly, on account of its rich silver mines. (*b*) Beyond the Pillars of Hercules, the west coast of Africa; Britain and the Scilly islands, for the purpose of procuring tin, and, very probably, amber. (*c*) From Elath and Ezion-Gebar, ports situate at the northern extremity of the Arabian Gulf, they undertook, in connexion with the Jews, voyages to Ophir, that is to say, to the rich lands of the south, particularly Arabia Felix and Ethiopia. (*d*) From the Persian Gulf, they extended their commerce to the western peninsula of India and the island of Ceylon. Finally, (*e*) they made several extensive voyages of discovery, among which, the most remarkable was the circumnavigation of Africa.

They double the Cape of Good Hope.

Their land trade:

6. Of no less importance was the land trade, mostly carried on by caravans. The principal branches of it were; (*a*) The Arabian caravan trade for spices and incense, imported from Arabia Felix, Gerra, and the Persian Gulf. (*b*) The trade through Palmyra with Babylon, which opened them an indirect communication by way of Persia, with Lesser Bukharia and Little Thibet, probably even with China itself. (*c*) The trade with Armenia and the neighbouring countries in slaves, horses, copper utensils, etc.

their manufactures.

7. To all this must be added their own manufactures, particularly their stuffs and dyes; (the purple, made of the juice of a marine shellfish;) their manu-

factures of glass and toys, which, in their commerce with uncivilized nations, generally carried on by barter, were turned to good account. Many other important discoveries, among which the invention of letters holds the first rank, are attributed to the Phœnicians.

VI. *Syrians.*

Syria an early state;

1. The inhabitants of Syria dwelt in cities as early as B. C. 2000, when Abraham wandered over their country. This country did not form one single state, but consisted of several cities, each of which had its separate territory, and its chief or king; of these cities, Damascus, Hamath, etc. are mentioned in the most remote antiquity.

a frequent object of conquest: about B. C. 1040.

2. The Syrians were, however, often subjected by foreign conquerors; and their country was certainly, at least in the time of David, a Jewish province. It shook off the yoke, however, in the time of Solomon; when Rezon, who had formerly been a slave, obtained possession of Damascus.

Kingdom of Damascus.

3. After this, there arose the kingdom of Damascus, which comprised the greatest portion of Syria, the kings in the other cities becoming tributary to Damascus. The boundaries of the empire, too, were extended, and particularly at the expense of the divided kingdoms of Judah and Israel.

The kings, whose names are taken from the books of Chronicles, were; Rezon, about 980. Benhadad I., about 900. Hazael, about 850. Benhadad II., about 830. Rezin. Under this last, the kingdom of Damascus was overthrown by the Assyrian conqueror Tiglath-Pileser, about 740.

Contemporary in Inner Asia: Assyrian kingdom. Jews: kingdoms of Israel and Judah. Greeks: settlement of the Asiatic colonies—Lycurgus.

VII. *Jews.*

Periods of Jewish history.

The history of the Jewish people begins with Abraham, the father of their race; that of the Jewish state does not commence till after the conquest of Palestine. It is divided into three periods. I. History of the Jews, as a nomad family, from Abraham till their settlement in Palestine, B. C. 2000—1500. II. History of the Jewish state as a federative repub-

PERIOD BEFORE CYRUS.

lic under the high priests and judges, from B. C. 1500—1100. III. History of the Jewish state under a monarchical government, from B. C. 1100—600, first in one kingdom,—976; afterwards as two separate kingdoms, Israel and Judah, until the downfal of the latter, 588.

Sources of the Jewish history.—Their annals:—Books of Judges, Samuel, Chronicles, Kings. How those books were composed, and whether their authors may be considered as contemporary with the events they relate? How far the Hebrew poets, the prophets in particular, may be considered as historical authority?—JOSEPHUS, as an antiquarian in his *Archæologia*, and as a contemporary historian in his *Historia Belli Romani.*

Unfortunately there is not at present any satisfactory treatise on the Jewish history previous to the Babylonian captivity; nor one written in an impartial spirit, without credulity or scepticism. The work of BERRUYER, *Histoire du Peuple de Dieu, depuis son origine jusqu' à la Naissance de J. C.*, Paris, 1742, 10 vols. 8vo; and the continuation, *depuis la Naissance de J. C.*, 10 vols.; and others of the same kind, do not answer this description. RELANDI *Antiquit. Sacr. Heb.*; the writings of J. D. MICHAELIS, particularly his † *Remarks on the Translation of the Old Testament*, and his † *Mosaic law;* together with † HERDER, *On the Spirit of Hebrew Poesy*, furnish many excellent materials.

Jews as a nomad family:

I. *Period of the nomad state, from Abraham to the conquest of Palestine.*—Under Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, nothing more at first than a single nomad family; which, however, during its sojourn in Lower Egypt, where, during four hundred and thirty, or, according to others, two hundred and fifteen years, it roved about in subjection to the Egyptian Pharaohs, —increased to a nomad nation, divided into twelve tribes. The nation, however, becoming formidable from the great increase of its numbers, the Pharaohs, following the usual policy of the Egyptians, wished to compel the Jews to build and inhabit cities. Unaccustomed to restraint, they fled from Egypt under the conduct of Moses; and conquered, under him and his successor, Joshua, Palestine, the land of promise.

sojourn in Egypt, 2000 to about 1500.

Moses and his legislation.—What he borrowed and what he did not borrow from the Egyptians?—The worship of Jehovah in the national sanctuary, and by national festivals, celebrated with ceremonies rigidly prescribed, the point of union for the whole nation, and the political bond which held the tribes together.—The caste of Levites, compared with the Egyptian caste of priests.

J. D. MICHAELIS, *Mosaic Law.* Göttingen, 1778, etc., 6 vols. 8vo.; translated into English by Dr. ALEXANDER SMITH. Lond. 1814, 4 vols. 8vo. The commentator frequently sees more than the lawgiver.

Jews as a federate republic.

II. *Period of the federative republic.* From the occupation of Palestine to the establishment of monarchy, 1500—1100.

Heroic age.

1. General character of this period as the heroic age of the nation, which, after the gradual adoption of fixed dwellings and agriculture, was engaged in constant feuds with neighbours, the vagrant Arabs, the Philistines, and the Edomites. Impossibility of exterminating entirely the ancient inhabitants according to the intention of Moses.—Hence the worship of Jehovah was never the *only* religion in the land.

Constitution.

2. Political organization. In consequence of the division of land, according to tribes, and their separation from one another, the government long remained patriarchal. Each tribe preserved its patriarch or elder, as in the nomad state. All, however, had, in the worship of Jehovah, one common bond, uniting them into one federate state. Magistrates were likewise appointed in the cities, to whom scribes are conjoined out of the Levite caste.

Distribution of the Levites.

3. The permanent union of the nation, and preservation of the Mosaic law, were likewise promoted by the distribution of the Levite caste into forty-eight separate towns situated in various parts of the country, and by making the high priesthood hereditary in Aaron's family.

Disturbed state of the Jews at the death of Joshua.

4. But when at the death of Joshua the people were left without a common ruler, the tie of religion became insufficient to hold them together; especially as the weaker tribes became jealous of the more powerful. At this time the high priests appear to have had but little political influence; and the national bond was only prevented from being dissolved by the dread of a foreign yoke.

5. The Jews were sometimes independent, at other times tributary. In seasons of oppression and distress heroes arose, jealous for the worship of Jehovah, to deliver them from bondage. They acted as chief magistrates and rulers of a part, or even the whole of the nation, and as champions of the worship of the true God. The judges, particularly Othniel, Deborah, and Samson.—Concerning the marvellous in their history.

PERIOD BEFORE CYRUS.

Judges.

6. Re-establishment of the worship of Jehovah by Samuel. He becomes judge, and rules as Jehovah's minister.—His scheme of making the office of judge hereditary in his own family is defeated by the conduct of his sons. The nation demands a king, whom Samuel, as minister of Jehovah, is called upon to appoint. His crafty policy in the election, which he cannot impede. He chooses Saul, politically speaking, the most insignificant man of the nation; but the tallest and most stately. A formal constitutional act, according to the Mosaic command, is drawn up and deposited in the national sanctuary.

Kings, about 1150

Causes which led the nation to demand a king.—Earlier attempts made, particularly by *Abimelech*, to obtain regal power.

III. *Period of the monarchy from* 1100—600.

1. *The Jewish state as one single kingdom from* 1100 (1095)—976.

1. *Saul*, the new king, strengthened himself on the throne by a victory over the Ammonites; and a general assembly of the nation, in which Samuel laid down his office as judge, unanimously acknowledged his sovereignty. But Saul no sooner became a conqueror than he threw off the tutelage of Samuel, and ventured himself to consult Jehovah. This was the occasion of a feud between them. Samuel, offended, privately anointed another young man, David the son of Jesse, as king. David acquires fame and popularity by his heroic conduct; but has much difficulty in escaping the jealousy of Saul.—Saul sustains

Saul:

himself amid constant wars with the neighbouring nations; but at last defeated, he and all his sons, except one, lose their lives.

slain about 1055.

Jewish government and state under him.

2. State of the nation and constitution under Saul. —The king little more than a military leader under the direction of Jehovah; without either court or fixed residence.—The people still a mere agricultural and pastoral race, without wealth or luxury; but gradually assuming the character of a warlike nation.

David, 1055—1015.

3. Saul was succeeded by David; but not without opposition. Eleven tribes declare for Ish-bosheth, the remaining son of Saul; and David is only acknowledged by his own tribe, Judah. It is not till seven years later, and the murder of Ish-bosheth by his own people, that David is recognised as king by the whole nation.

State of the nation and government in his reign.

4. Complete formation of the nation, and a change of constitution during the reign of David over the united kingdom, which lasted thirty-three years. Jerusalem is made the seat of government and of the national sanctuary. Rigid observance of the worship of Jehovah, the exclusive religion of the nation, considered in respect to its political consequence.

Conquests.

5. Vast aggrandizement of the Jewish state by conquest. A war with Hadadezer opens the way to the conquest of Syria and Idumæa. Extent of the kingdom from the Euphrates to the Mediterranean; from Phœnicia to the Red Sea. Gradual decline towards despotism and seraglio government; the political consequences of which become apparent about the end of David's reign, in the rebellion of his sons.

Solomon, 1015—975.

6. Reign of Solomon. The brilliant government of a despot from the interior of his seraglio; unwarlike, but civilized, and fond of parade. New organization of the kingdom for the support of the court. Connexions formed with the neighbouring states, particularly with Tyre; hence a participation in the southern trade carried on from the ports of the Red Sea, conquered by David; but only as a monopoly of the court.

Declension of the state.

7. The capital enriched by the splendour of the

court; but the country oppressed and impoverished, particularly the distant tribes. Gradual internal decay hastened by the admixture of the worship of foreign gods with that of Jehovah; although Solomon, by the erection of the temple according to the plan of his father, seems to have wished to make the worship of the true God the only religion of the country. An unsuccessful attempt at rebellion made by Jeroboam, and by the Edomites, who remain tributary under their own kings; actual secession, even during the reign of Solomon, of the conquered province of Syria by the foundation of the kingdom of Damascus.

Rehoboam.

8. Solomon is succeeded by his son Rehoboam, who has scarcely ascended the throne, before the malcontents, increased in number by his imprudence, break into open rebellion. Jeroboam is recalled from Egypt, and ten tribes acknowledge him as their king. Only two tribes, Judah and Benjamin, remain faithful to Rehoboam.

2. *The Jewish state as a divided kingdom,*
976—588.

Causes of the long wars between Judah and Israel.

1. Reciprocal relations between the two kingdoms of Judah and Israel. Although Israel was more extensive and populous than Judah, yet was Judah, in consequence of possessing the capital, richest of the two; thus their power was nearly balanced; and hence the struggle between them was the more obstinate.

Policy of the kings of Israel:

2. The kings of Israel seek to confirm the political division of the nation, by establishing a new form of worship within their dominions, in order to restrain their subjects from visiting the ancient seat of the national worship at Jerusalem; hence they were considered as the enemies of Jehovah. Several kings, however, even of Judah, were so impolitic as to mingle the worship of other gods with that of Jehovah. But oppression itself serves to sustain the worship of Jehovah; the number and political influence of the

of those of Judah.

prophets increase in proportion as men feel, amid the turbulence of the times, need of the counsels of the true God; the idea of some future happier period, under a mighty king—the idea of the Messiah and of his kingdom—is more fully developed by the lively recollection of the splendid reign of David.—Schools of the prophets.

Termination of the wars.

3. The rivalry and wars between those two states not only continue with slight interruption, but become more and more fraught with danger, in consequence of the alliances entered into with foreign princes, particularly with the kings of Damascus and Egypt. An end is at length put to these feeble kingdoms by the rise of vast empires in Inner Asia.

Most important events in the history of the two kingdoms. I. KINGDOM of ISRAEL, 976—721; under 19 kings, from different families, who succeeded to the throne amid violent revolutions. 1. Jeroboam I., *d.* 955. Settlement of the royal residence at Shechem; of the sanctuaries at Bethel and Dan, and appointment of priests, not belonging to the tribe of Levi. Constant wars with the kings of Judah. 2. Nadab, Jeroboam's son, murdered in 953, by, 3. Baasha, *d.* 931. This prince, by his alliance with the kings of Damascus, brought the kingdom of Judah into great danger. 4. Elah, murdered in 930 by one of his generals. 5. Zimri, 930, in whose place the army immediately elected, 6. Omri: this prince, at the beginning of his reign, had a rival to the throne in Tibni: *d.* 925. Omri founded the new capital, Samaria, *d.* 919. He was succeeded by his son, 7. Ahab: strong connexions by marriage with the kings of Sidon; introduction of the Phœnician worship of Baal. Wars with Damascus, in which Ahab at last perishes, 898. Under Ahab a league formed with the king of Judah. He is succeeded by his sons, 8. Ahaziah, *d.* 896, and, 9. Jehoram. The league with Judah continues. Jehoram is murdered by Jehu, 883. 10. Jehu: this king destroys the house of Ahab, which had given 4 kings to Israel, and does away with the worship of Baal. The kings of Damascus wrest from the kingdom of Israel the lands beyond Jordan. Jehu *d.* 855. He is succeeded by his son, 11. Jehoahaz, *d.* 839. The wars with Damascus continue unsuccessful to Israel. 12. Jehoash, *d.* 823. He defeats the kings of Damascus and Judah. 13. Jeroboam II., *d.* 782. He restores the kingdom of Israel to its ancient extent. After a turbulent interregnum of 12 years he is succeeded by his son, 14. Zechariah, 770; who was assassinated the same year, being the last remnant of the house of Jehu, which had given 5 kings to Israel. His murderer, 15. Shallum, after a reign of one month, is, in his turn, assassinated by, 16. Menahem, *d.* 761 : under his reign the first expedition of the Assyrians, headed by Pul, whom he buys off by tribute. 17. His son Pekahiah murdered in 757, by, 18. Pekah, under whose reign falls the expedition of Tiglath-Pileser the Assyrian, and destruction of Damascus. Pekah is assassinated in 738, by, 19. Hoshea, who, after an anarchy of eight years, obtains possession of the throne, 730. Hoshea endeavours, by an alliance with Egypt, to shake off the Assyrian yoke ; but Shalmaneser, king of Assyria, wages war against him, conquers Samaria, and puts an end to the kingdom of Israel, whose inhabitants he transplants to Media in Inner Asia, 721.

2. KINGDOM OF JUDAH under 20 kings of the house of David, 976—588. The regular line of hereditary succession is generally followed without dispute, and is only twice interrupted, by Athaliah's usurpation, and the intervention of foreign conquerors. 1. Rehoboam, *d.* 959. Jerusalem is still the seat of government ; but even during this reign the worship of Jehovah begins to fall into neglect, in consequence of the introduction of foreign gods. Besides the war with Israel, Jerusalem is attacked and plundered by Shishak, king of Egypt. 2. Abijah, *d.* 956. 3. Asa. This prince was attacked by the combined kings of Israel and Damascus, and, no doubt, would have sunk in the conflict, had he not succeeded in breaking their alliance : *d.* 915. 4. Jehoshaphat, the restorer of the worship of Jehovah and framer of a league with the kingdom of Israel. His attempt to re-establish the trade to Ophir, on the Red Sea, is unsuccessful : *d.* 891. 5. Jehoram. The union with Israel is confirmed by the marriage of this prince with Ahab's daughter, Athaliah ; but Idumæa, under his reign, secedes wholly from the kingdom of Judah : *d.* 884. 6. His son Ahaziah is, in the next year, 883, assassinated by Jehu, the murderer and successor of Jehoram king of Israel. 7. His mother, Athaliah, takes possession of the throne ; murders the whole royal family ; only one son of Ahaziah, 8. Joash, is, in consequence of his youth, rescued from the carnage, secretly educated in the temple, and, after seven years, forcibly placed upon the throne, by means of a revolution wrought by the high priest, Jehoiada ; and Athaliah is put to death, 877. Joash rules under the tutelage of the priests, which leads to the re-establishment of Jehovah's worship. This prince is menaced by Hazael king of Damascus, and compelled to pay him tribute. Slain, 837. 9. Amaziah : he defeats the Edomites, and is in his turn defeated by Jehoash king of Israel, by whom Jerusalem itself is sacked. He is slain in 808, and succeeded, 10. by his son Azariah (or Uzziah). This prince was leprous, and *d.* 756. His son, 11. Jotham, *d.* 741, became regent during the life of his father. The wars with Israel and Damascus recommence. 12. Ahaz, *d.* 726. The league between the kings of Damascus and Israel induces Ahaz to call to his assistance Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria, who overthrows the kingdom of Damascus, and subjects Israel and Judah to tribute. 13. Hezekiah, *d.* 697. He

shakes off the Assyrian yoke; under his reign Shalmaneser destroys Samaria, 721; and Shalmaneser's successor, Sennacherib, undertakes his expedition against Egypt, 713. Jerusalem is again besieged, but fortunately relieved by the total failure of the expedition. Isaiah prophesies during the reign of this prince. 14. Manasseh, *d.* 642. During his 55 years' reign, the worship of the Phœnician god, Baal, becomes general; that of Jehovah falls into contempt, and the Mosaic law into disuse. 15. Amon, murdered as early as 640. 16. Josiah, restorer of the temple, and of the worship of Jehovah. The book of the Law, which had been cast aside and neglected, is once more found, and a complete reform instituted according to its principles. Palestine however is the first country attacked by Necos, king of Egypt; and Josiah falls in battle, 609. His son, 17. Jehoahaz, is, after a reign of three months, dethroned by Pharaoh-Nechoh, and his brother, 18. Jehoiakim placed as a tributary prince on the throne. But in consequence of the rise of the Chaldæo-Babylonian empire, Pharaoh-Nechoh is deprived of his Asiatic conquests by the loss of the battle of Circesium, 606; and Jehoiakim becomes tributary to Nebuchadnezzar: *d.* 598. The prophet Jeremiah flourishes. 19. Jehoiachin, son of the former king, after three months' reign, is, together with the greater part of the nation, transplanted into Inner Asia by Nebuchadnezzar, after a second expedition, (commencement of the Babylonian captivity,) and, 20. Zedekiah, brother on the father's side to Jehoiachin, is seated on the throne as a tributary prince. Forming, however, a league with Egypt, in order to throw off the Babylonian yoke, Nebuchadnezzar marches a third time against Jerusalem, conquers it, 588, and delivers it up to pillage and destruction. Zedekiah, after being deprived of his eye-sight, and losing all his children by the hands of the executioner, is, together with the remaining portion of the nation, led in captivity to Babylon.

S. BERNHARDI *Commentatio de causis quibus affectum sit ut regnum Judæ diutius persisteret quam regnum Israel; cum tabula geographica*, Lovanii, 1825, 4to. A prize essay, containing also several valuable inquiries into the monarchical period of the Jewish state.

† BAUER, *Manual of the History of the Hebrew Nation*, vol. i.—iii., 1800. The best introduction hitherto published, not only to the history, but also to the antiquities of the nation, from the rise to the fall of the state.

II. AFRICAN NATIONS.

General Geographical Outline of Ancient Africa.

See A. H. L. Heeren's *Historical Researches*, etc.

AFRICA.

Acquaintance of the ancients with Africa.

1. Although the Phœnicians had circumnavigated Africa, the northern part only of that quarter of the globe was known to antiquity. With that part, however, the ancients were better acquainted than we are at the present day, the coast being then occupied by civilized and commercial nations, who pushed their excursions far inland. This was the case in early times with the Carthaginians and the Egyptians; still more so with the Macedonian Greeks, under the Ptolemies and under the Romans. War, hunting, and commerce were, generally speaking, the objects which gave rise to those excursions.

General view of Africa.

2. Considered as a whole, Africa is very different from Asia, both in situation and form. Asia lies almost entirely within the temperate, while Africa is almost wholly under the torrid zone. Asia abounds in deep gulfs and large rivers; Africa constitutes a regular triangle, and in its northern half possesses but two large rivers, the Nile and the Niger. No wonder, then, that this portion of our globe should form, as it were, a world in itself, distinguished by its productions and its inhabitants.

Physical geography of North Africa.

3. Physically considered, Northern Africa may be divided into three regions, distinguished in early antiquity by separate names. The maritime country along the Mediterranean, with the exception of Tripolis, or the Regio Syrtica, consists principally of very fertile districts, and was consequently, at all times, very thickly inhabited: hence in Herodotus it bears the name of the *inhabited Africa;* it is now called Barbary. Above this, and under the 30th

AFRICA. parallel of N. lat., succeeds a mountainous tract, across which stretches the Atlas chain of mountains; abounding in wild beasts and dates; hence Herodotus calls it the *wild beast Africa:* among the Arabs it is called the land of dates (*Biledulgerid*). Beyond this, and between the 30th and 20th degrees of N. lat., the sandy region extends right across Africa and Arabia: this part of Africa is therefore known, both among the ancients and moderns, under the name of Africa Deserta, or the Sandy Desert (Sahara). The fruitful lands beyond the desert, stretching along the banks of the Niger, were almost wholly unknown to the Greeks; by them these parts were comprehended under the common name of Ethiopia, although that name applied more peculiarly to the districts above Egypt. The Greeks were, however, acquainted with some of the fruitful spots in the desert, the Oases; such as Augila, Ammonium, and the Oases, properly so called, in Egypt.

Political state.

4. There exists no political division which comprises the whole of Africa. The north coast alone was inhabited by civilized nations, Egyptians, Cyrenæans, and Carthaginians; of which the first only were aboriginals. The rest of the inhabitants either roved about as nomad hordes, or formed insignificant states, of whose existence we have heard some account, though we possess no history of them. Along the shore, reckoning from the Plinthinetic Gulf, Egypt is succeeded by: 1st, Marmarica, a tract without cities, consisting principally of sandy deserts, occupied by nomad hordes: this country extends from the 40—47° E. long. from Ferro. 2nd, The fertile territory occupied by the Greek colonies, called Cyrenaïca, extended to the Greater Syrtis, 37—40° E. long. Cities: Cyrene, Barca. 3rd, The territory of Carthage, extending from the Greater Syrtis to the Fair Promontory, 25—40° E. long. This territory comprised (*a*) the country between the Greater and Lesser Syrtis, (Regio Syrtica,) which constitutes the modern kingdom of Tripoli; a sandy tract, almost wholly occupied by nomads. (*b*) The

AFRICA.

territory of Carthage, properly so called (kingdom of Tunis). A very fruitful country; the southern part called Byzacena, the northern part Zeugitana. Cities: Carthage, Utica, etc. 4th, Numidia and Mauritania; occupied during the Carthaginian age by nomad races. Along the shore some Carthaginian settlements.

EGYPTIANS.

Geography.

Preliminary remarks. Egypt in its superficial contents is equal to about two-thirds of Germany, and may therefore justly be ranked among the more extensive countries of the globe; it greatly varies, however, in its physical properties. The soil is only sufficiently fertile for tillage on the banks of the Nile, and as far as the floods of that river extend; beyond that, on the west, is a sandy desert, on the east a chain of rocky mountains. From its entrance into Egypt at Syene, the Nile flows in one undivided stream to the city of Cercasorus, 60 geogr. miles above its mouth, directing its course from south to north through a valley from 8 to 16 geogr. miles broad, bounded on the west by deserts of sand, and on the east by mountains of granite. At Cercasorus the stream first divides itself into two main branches, which formerly discharged their waters into the Mediterranean, the eastern near the city of Pelusium, the western near the city of Canopus (*ostium Pelusiacum et Canopicum*); from these two diverged several intermediate branches; so that in the time of Herodotus there existed seven mouths of the Nile, but the number has not always remained the same. The tract between the two extreme arms of the Nile bears, in consequence of its triangular form, the name of the Delta; it was covered with cities, and highly cultivated. The fertile part of Egypt, inhabited by civilized men, was therefore confined to the

Course of the Nile.

EGYPT. Delta and the valley of the Nile, on the two banks of the stream from Syene to Cercasorus; to which must be added some well-watered spots in the centre of the western desert, known under the name of the Oases. In consequence of the perpetual absence of rain, particularly in Upper Egypt, the fertility of the Delta and the valley of the Nile depends on the overflowing of the river, which happens at stated periods. This commences at the begining of August and continues to the end of October; so that during three whole months the above-mentioned parts of the country are under water.

Divisions of Egypt.

Egypt is divided into Upper, extending from Syene to the city of Chemmis (capital, Thebes, or Diospolis); Central, from Chemmis to Cercasorus (capital, Memphis); and Lower Egypt, which comprises the Delta, and the land on both sides: it was full of cities, among which the most remarkable was Sais.

Ethiopia.

Next above Egypt lies Ethiopia, (*Æthiopia supra Ægyptum*); which, from the earliest times, principally through commerce, appears to have been closely connected with the former country. The regions immediately above Egypt, usually called Nubia, are little more than deserts of sand, still inhabited by roving hordes of nomad robbers. The rocky mountain chain, which forms the eastern boundary of Egypt, stretches along the Red Sea, and was formerly of great importance to Nubia, from its containing, just above the Egyptian frontier, productive gold mines. The Nile, in this country, makes a wide curve to the west, and becomes so full of shallows as to render navigation difficult. The lands adjoining the river, however, are fertile and well inhabited; and contain numerous ancient monuments. Still higher up, reckoning from 16° N. lat., the appearance of the country changes; the region of fertility commences, and its costly productions, its gold and its perfumes, gave rise to a profitable commerce. Among these countries, Meroe, with its capital of the same name, was celebrated in the days of Herodotus.

By Meroe is understood a tract of land bounded by two rivers, the Nile on the west, and the Astaboras, (Tacazze,) which falls into the Nile, on the east; for this reason it is frequently, although improperly, called an island. This country extended towards the sources of the Nile, or the modern province of Gojam, where, under the reign of Psammetichus, the Egyptian caste of warriors, having for the most part deserted, established themselves. Meroe itself, like the Egyptian states, was sacerdotal, with a king at its head.—The city of Axum, or Auxume, is not indeed mentioned at so early a period; but if we may judge by the ruins that still remain, it was of equally high antiquity with the old Egyptian towns and with Meroe. The same observations apply to Adule, the harbour on the Arabian Gulf.

Divisions of Egyptian history.

The Egyptian history is divided into three periods of unequal duration; the *first* of which extends from the earliest time down to the Sesostridæ, that is to say, to about B. C. 1500: the *second* comprises the reigns of the Sesostridæ, or the brilliant period of Egypt, down to Psammetichus, 1500—650; the *third* brings us from Psammetichus down to the Persian conquest, 650—525.

FIRST PERIOD

From the earliest times down to the Sesostridæ, about B. C. 1500.

Sources: 1. Jewish writers. *Moses.* His records contain, no doubt, a faithful picture of the Egyptian state in his day; but no continuous history can be deduced from them.—From Moses down to Solomon, (B. C. 1500—1000,) total silence, with respect to Egypt, of the Hebrew writers. From Solomon down to Cyrus, (B. C. 1000—550,) a few scanty fragments.—Importance and superiority of the Jewish accounts, so far as they are *purely historical.* 2. Greek writers. (*a*) *Herodotus.* The first who published a History of the Egyptians. About seventy years after the destruction of the throne of the Pharaohs

PERIOD BEFORE CYRUS.

by the Persian conquerors, this author collected, in Egypt itself, the earliest accounts of the history of the country; he received his information from the most capable persons, the priests; and wrote down faithfully that information, such as he heard it. If, therefore, we would estimate at their proper worth the accounts given by Herodotus, it is necessary to inquire, what did the priests themselves know of their earlier national history? And this question cannot be answered until we have ascertained in what manner the historical records of the earlier periods were preserved among the Egyptians.

The earliest history of the Egyptians, like that of all other nations, was traditional. They adopted, however, before any other nations, a sort of writing, hieroglyphics, or allegorical picture writing; in which the signs borrowed from natural objects served, as modern discoveries have proved, partly to represent sounds, (*hiéroglyphes phonétiques,*) and partly to express ideas; in the latter case they were either representative or allegorical. This mode of writing, by its nature, is not so complete as the purely alphabetical; since, 1. It can express only a narrow circle of ideas, and these separately, without connexion or grammatical inflection, at least with very few exceptions. 2. As it is not so well adapted to writing as to painting or engraving, it is not so useful for books as for public monuments. 3. Being emblematic, it is not intelligible without the help of a key, which could only be preserved in some tradition connected with the monument, and which was exclusively possessed by the priests; this key, therefore, could hardly be preserved many centuries without falsification. 4. The same image seems frequently to have been used to express very different objects.—It follows, that the Egyptian history, as deduced from the lips of the priests, can hardly have been any thing more than records connected with, and depending upon, public monuments: consisting, therefore, of mere fragments, and reducible to no consistent chronology, it ultimately admitted only of allegorical translation, and consequently was very liable to be misinterpreted. Besides their hieroglyphics, the Egyptians certainly had two other species of writing; the *hieratic*, confined to the priests, and the *demotic*, used in common life. Both, however, seem to have been nothing more than running hands derived from the hieroglyphic system; and we have no instance of the employment of either the one or the other in public monuments of the time of the Pharaohs. That the use of papyrus, a material on which all the above kinds of writing were employed, had its origin in the highest antiquity, or at least in the more brilliant period of the Pharaohs, we now know for certain, written documents belonging to those times having been obtained from the tombs.

CHAMPOLLION LE JEUNE, *Précis du Système Hiéroglyphique des anciens Egyptiens.* Paris, 1824. The main work on this subject, of which the *Lettre à M. Dacier*, 1822, is but the precursor, and the two *Lettres à M. le duc de Blacas* the continuation. The new method of deciphering has received its principal confirmation from the work of the British consul in Egypt, SALT, *Essay on the Phonetic System of Hieroglyphics*, 1825, on the authority of a comparison with the Egyptian monuments themselves. Hitherto, however, little more has been made out than the names and titles of the kings, distinguished by being always enclosed within a border.

These preliminary remarks on the earlier Egyptian history, will derive abundant support from a perusal of the account given by Herodotus, (ii. 99—150,) of the Egyptian kings previous to Psammetichus. The study of that author proves beyond all doubt, that: I. The whole history is throughout founded on public monuments, and on monuments, too, either in or near *Memphis*. We may even restrict ourselves to one single monument at Memphis, to the temple of Vulcan, or Phtha, the chief temple of that city. The history commences with Menes, the founder of that edifice, (c. 99,) and we are informed, respecting each of his successors, what was done towards the augmentation and embellishment of the building: those who made no addition to that temple, but left other monuments, (as the builders of the pyramids,) are denominated oppressors of the people, and contemners of the gods: of those princes who left no monuments at all, the priests could give no other information than a catalogue of names. II. Hence this line of kings, although the priests gave it to Herodotus as such, is not without interruptions, but, as is clearly proved by comparison with Diodorus, contains many wide chasms: therefore no chronological system can be erected upon such a basis. III. The whole history is interwoven with narrations derived from hieroglyphic representations, and for that very reason allegorical, the meaning of which it is no longer possible to unravel, the priests themselves being either unable or unwilling to explain it, and even inclining, it appears, to introduce false interpretations. To this class of narrations belongs, for instance, that of the robbery of Rhampsinitus's treasury; that of his journey into hell, where he played at dice with Ceres (c. 121, 122); that concerning the daughter of Cheops (c. 127); concerning the blindness of Pheron, and the manner in which he was cured, etc. (c. 111). To prove that this charge is not without foundation, it will suffice to adduce two examples; one from c. 131, where Herodotus himself observes that such was the case; the other from c. 141, the true meaning of which we gather from other sources. Even in the time of Herodotus, it was customary with the priests to endeavour to conciliate the Greek and Egyptian authorities; a fact in proof of which there are many arguments which cannot escape the critic: such, for instance, as the completely *Græcised* history of king Proteus, c. 112—115.—The general result of the above observations on Herodotus's Egyptian history is, that it is nothing more than a narration connected with public monuments. To this inference but one objection can possibly be made, namely, that the Egyptian priests possessed, besides their

PERIOD BEFORE CYRUS.

hieroglyphics, an alphabetical mode of writing; consequently, that, over and above the public monuments, they might likewise refer to written annals; but this objection is overthrown by Herodotus himself. All the information the priests could give him beyond what has been above alluded to, consisted in the names of 330 kings subsequent to Menes; these they read from a papyrus roll, but knew nothing more of the kings who bore them, because *those sovereigns had left no monuments behind them* (c. 100).

(*b*) Besides Herodotus, *Diodorus* (lib. i.) likewise furnishes us with the names of some Egyptian kings. This author, who wrote 400 years subsequently to Herodotus, visited Egypt, and collected his history, partly from the oral and written documents of the priests of *Thebes*, partly from the more ancient Greek writers, and particularly Hecatæus. If we consider Herodotus's line of kings as not continuous or uninterrupted, all appearance of contradiction between the two historians vanishes. Diodorus, like Herodotus, did not intend to give a complete enumeration of the Egyptian kings; but only of the most remarkable; indicating the interruptions by the number of generations which they contained.

(*c*) Finally, different from both the above is the Egyptian *Manetho*, high priest at *Heliopolis*, who flourished under the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus, about B. C. 260. He wrote the *Ægyptiaca*, of which, besides several fragments in Josephus, the enumeration of the kings has been preserved in the chronicles of Eusebius and Syncellus. This catalogue is divided into three sections, (tomos,) each of which contains several dynasties, in all 31, enumerated according to the different cities of Egypt. In each dynasty the number of kings belonging to it and the years of their reigns are marked. The authenticity of Manetho is now completely established; since the names of the Pharaohs mentioned by him have been deciphered on the Egyptian monuments. To this period belong the first seventeen dynasties; in the eighteenth begins the second and brilliant period, to which the yet remaining monuments of Upper Egypt, bearing the names of the founders, are to be ascribed. It is worthy of observation, that in Herodotus we have the documents of the priests of Memphis, in Diodorus those of the priests of Thebes, in Manetho those of the priests of Heliopolis—the three principal seats of sacerdotal learning:—perfect consistency cannot, therefore, be expected in the accounts of those historians.

The modern writers on Egyptian antiquities, from KIRCHER, *Œdipus Ægyptiacus*, 1670, to DE PAUW, *Recherches sur les Egyptiens et sur les Chinois*, 1772, have too often substituted their own dreams and hypotheses for truth. The principal attempts at a chronological arrangement of the dynasties have been made by MARSHAM, in his *Canon Chronicus;* and by GATTERER, in his † *Synchronistic History of the World.*—Among the principal works on this subject may be reckoned:

JABLONSKI *Pantheon Mythicum Ægyptiacum*, 1750, 8vo.

Period before Cyrus.

GATTERER, *Commentationes de Theogonia Ægypt.* in *Commentat. Societ. Gotting.*, t. vii.

De Origine et Usu Obeliscorum, auctore G. ZOEGA ; Romæ, 1797.

L'Egypte sous les Pharaons, ou Recherches sur la Géographie, la Religion, la Langue, les Ecritures, et l'Histoire de l'Egypte avant l'invasion de Cambyse, par CHAMPOLLION LE JEUNE, t. i. ii., 1814. These two volumes, dedicated to the geography, contain the restoration of the ancient Egyptian names of provinces and cities deduced from Coptic authorities.

Commentationes Herodoteæ, scribebat FRID. CREUZER. *Ægyptica et Hellenica, pars* 1. Lips. 1819. A series of most acute and learned illustrations of different points in Egyptian antiquity, introduced by different passages of Herodotus.

The volume in HEEREN's *Historical Researches*, etc., concerning the Egyptians ; and particularly the introduction on hieroglyphic writing. For the best representations of the Egyptian monuments, we are indebted to the French expedition. Those of Denon in his *Voyage en Egypte*, are far superior to those of Pococke and Norden ; but Denon's, in their turn, have been greatly surpassed in the magnificent work,

Description de l'Egypte, Antiquités, P. i. ii. iii. P. i. contains the monuments of Upper Egypt, from the frontiers of Nubia to Thebes ; P. ii. iii. contain the monuments of Thebes alone.

BELZONI, *Researches in Egypt*, London, 1824, with an atlas.

† MINUTOLI, *Journey to the Temple of Jupiter Ammon, and Egypt*, 1824.

L. BURCKHARDT, *Travels in Nubia*, London, 1819.

F. C. GAU, *Antiquités de la Nubie*, Paris, 1824. A worthy continuation of the great French work on Egypt.

FR. CAILLAUD, *Voyage à Méroé et au Fleuve Blanc*, Paris, 1825, contains the description of the monuments of Meroe.

Early civilization of Egypt;

1. Political civilization commenced in Egypt at a much earlier period than that to which history reaches ; for even in the days of Abraham, and still more so in those of Moses, the government seems to have been so well organized, that a long period must necessarily have elapsed in order to raise the nation to that degree of civilization which we see it had then attained. It may, therefore, be safely asserted, that Egypt ranks among the most ancient countries of our globe in which political associations existed ; although we cannot determine with equal certainty whether they did not exist still earlier in India.

of India.

Causes of its early civilization.

2. The causes which contributed to render Egypt thus early a civilized state, may be found in the

natural features of the country, and its favourable situation, when compared with the rest of Africa. It is the only tract in all northern Africa situated on a large uninterrupted navigable stream: had it not been for this, it would, like the other parts of Africa under the same parallel, have been a mere desert. To this must be added two extraordinary circumstances: on the one hand, the overflowing of the river so perfectly prepares the soil, that to scatter the seed is almost the only labour of the husbandman; and yet, on the other hand, so many obstacles impede the progress of agriculture, (by the necessity of canals, dams, etc.,) that the invention of man must necessarily have been awakened. When agriculture, and the kind of knowledge requisite for its ulterior development, had introduced a certain degree of civilization into Egypt, the situation of that country, between Asia and Africa, and in the neighbourhood of the rich land of gold and spices, must have been highly favourable to the purposes of international commerce; hence Egypt appears in all ages to have been one of the chief seats of the inland or caravan trade.

The Nile: commerce.

Egyptian civilization came from the south.

3. It is obvious, therefore, that in the fertile valley of the Nile, the course of things must have been very different from what it was in the desert of Libya. Several small states appear to have been formed in this valley long before the existence of any great Egyptian kingdom. Their origin, as might naturally be supposed, is enveloped in an obscurity, which history can no longer entirely penetrate. It may still, however, be gathered from monuments and records, that Upper Egypt was first the seat of civilization; which, originating in the south, spread by the settlement of colonies towards the north. It is probable that this took place in consequence of the migration of some tribe, differing from the negroes, as is proved by the representations, both in sculpture and in painting, found on the yet remaining monuments of Egypt.

4. The records of the high antiquity of political civilization, not only in India, but likewise in Arabia

Felix and Ethiopia, particularly in Meroe, and the evident vestiges of ancient intercourse between the southern nations of our globe, prove with sufficient evidence the truth of such migrations, although they cannot be chronologically determined. It is certain, however, that religion had no small share in producing them. The national bond of union in Egypt not only continued in later times, entirely dependent upon religion, but was originally grounded upon it. Thus every step in political civilization must have depended, if not solely, at least principally, on the caste of priests and on their extension.

Migrations from the south.

General development of the idea of division into castes. Originating at first in the variety of tribes settled in one and the same country, and their different modes of life.—Its further progress in despotic and in theocratic kingdoms.—Application to Egypt and to the Egyptian caste of priests, as an original, civilized tribe.

5. The peculiarity of this caste was the worship of certain deities, the principal of which were Ammon, Osiris, and Phtha, confounded by the Greeks with their Jupiter, Bacchus, and Vulcan. The spread of this worship, which was always connected with temples, affords, therefore, the most evident vestiges of the spread of the caste itself; and those vestiges, combined with the records of the Egyptians, lead us to conclude that this caste was a tribe which migrated from the south, from beyond Meroe in Ethiopia, and by the establishment of inland colonies around the temples founded by them, gradually extended and made the worship of their gods the dominant religion in Egypt.

A caste of priests introduce their religion and civilization in Egypt.

Proof of the accuracy of the above theory deduced from monuments and express testimonies concerning the origin of Thebes and Ammon from Meroe; it might have been inferred from the preservation of the worship of Ammon in the latter place. Memphis, again, and other cities in the valley of the Nile, are commonly supposed to have been founded by detachments from Thebes.

6. This conjecture, which agrees with the usual progress of population, is corroborated by the very ancient division of the country into districts, or

Nomes.

nomes. This division was intimately connected with the chief temples, each of which represented a separate colony of the caste of priests; so that the inhabitants of every nome belonged to the chief temple, and joined in the religious worship there performed.

Separate states founded in Egypt:

7. To the gradual extension of this civilized tribe, which comprised, not only the caste of the priests, but certainly also that of the warriors, and perhaps some others, may be attributed the formation of several small states along the banks of the Nile; the central point of each being always such a colony as we have just now described; although each state consisted both of the aboriginal tribes of the neighbourhood, and of those that had migrated into the country. The bond which united every separate state was, therefore, as in most of those formed in the infancy of mankind, a common worship, in which all the members participated. But what, by reason of the peculiarities of soil and climate, could not take place in southern Africa, took place in Egypt: agriculture, and its progressive improvement, became the great support of civilization; and, as being the true foundation of states, formed the principal political object of the ruling caste.

Refutation of the idea, that the Egyptian priests were in possession of great speculative knowledge; since their knowledge rather had constant reference to practical life, and, therefore, was in their hands the *instrumentum dominationis* over the people, by which they rendered themselves indispensable, and kept the former in a state of dependence.—Explanation of the close reference which their gods, their astronomical and mathematical sciences bore to agriculture.

Manetho's account of them:

8. According to Manetho's catalogues, these separate Egyptian states existed first in Upper and Middle Egypt; in the former were Thebes, Elephantine, This, and Heraclea; in the latter, Memphis. It is only in the last division of his work that we meet with states in Lower Egypt, such as Tanis, Mendes, Bubastis, and Sebennytus.

To these states, therefore, no doubt, belong the 330 kings after Menes, whose names the priests read to Herodotus; as also those whom Diodorus mentions as reigning previous to

Period before Cyrus.

Sesostris, among whom are remarked Busiris II., founder of Thebes, and Uchoreus, the founder of Memphis. Eusebius and Syncellus have preserved from Manetho the names of several of those kings, which Marsham has endeavoured to compare and arrange.

obscurity of their chronology.

9. In the absence of a certain and continuous chronology, it is impossible to determine accurately which of these states were contemporary, and which succeeded the others. There can be no question that Thebes was one of the earliest, if not indeed the most ancient of them all; certainly prior to Memphis, which was founded by it. According to the natural order of things, some of these states became wealthy and mighty, and swallowed up the others. Even at this early period, Thebes and Memphis had obtained a superiority over the rest.

This and Elephantine appear to have been united to Thebes; as were the states of Lower Egypt to Memphis.

Memphis a powerful state in Joseph's time: about 1800 B. C.

10. The Mosaic records prove, that even in Joseph's time the state of Memphis (the real place, it appears, of his residence, not On, or Heliopolis) comprised Middle and Lower Egypt. It possessed a numerous and brilliant court; castes of priests and warriors. Its agriculture flourished, and several of its institutions indicated a deeply-rooted civilization. But after the establishment of vassalage in this state by Joseph, when the class of free proprietors was destroyed, by making the king the only landholder except the priests, the troubles which already threatened the kingdom must have assumed a more dangerous and alarming aspect.

Invasions by the nomad

11. These troubles came from abroad. Egypt, surrounded on all sides by nomad tribes, had often suffered from their irruptions, which sometimes poured in from the south, sometimes from the east. But never were these invasions so frequent and durable as in the period which immediately followed the administration of Joseph. Lower Egypt was overrun by the Bedouin Arabs, whose chieftains, called by the Egyptians *Hyksos*, settled in the country, fortified Avaris, or Pelusium, and extended their dominion to Memphis, which they made probably the seat of

Hyksos, or Bedouins.

their government. They are depicted as the oppressors of religion, and of the caste of priests; but when we consider that Moses flourished in their time, we are led to infer that, like the Mongols in China, they must have gradually adopted Egyptian manners and civilization. They do not appear to have gained possession of Thebes in Upper Egypt; and it seems highly probable, that the long struggle against them was never, or at least but for a short time, suspended.

The dominion of the Arabian Hyksos falls between B. C. 1800—1600; and consequently was contemporary with Moses and the exodus of the Jews. Josephus gives 500 years to their dominion, in which he probably comprises the long periods of earlier wars.

Expulsion of the Hyksos: and rising splendour of Egypt.

12. Defeat and final expulsion of the Hyksos from Upper Egypt by Thumosis king of Thebes. The consequence of this event was not only the restoration of freedom and independence to Egypt, but also the union of the different states into one kingdom; as the rulers of Thebes now became monarchs over all Egypt. This expulsion of the Hyksos, which in itself cannot be considered otherwise than as a vast national effort, must have been the more deeply impressed on the memory of the people, as it laid the foundation of the splendid period which immediately followed.

The expulsion of the Hyksos appears to have been one of the chief subjects on which the Egyptian artists exercised their talents: it is supposed to have been represented upon one of the large temples in Thebes. Denon, plate cxxxiii.

SECOND PERIOD.

From the Sesostridæ until the sole dominion of Psammetichus. B. C. 1500—650.

The sources for this period are the same as for the foregoing; and the history still preserves the character of records handed down by hieroglyphics. To this period belongs the line of kings subsequent to Sesostris, given both by Herodotus and Diodorus. Those two historians nearly agree, if we regard

PERIOD BEFORE CYRUS.

Herodotus's line of kings, not as uninterrupted, but as the fragments of a series deduced solely from public monuments; this will be demonstrated by the following table, in which the predecessors of Sesostris have likewise been indicated.

HERODOTUS.	DIODORUS.
Menes.	*Menes.*
He was followed by three hundred and thirty kings belonging to the previous period, concerning which our information is very incomplete: among those sovereigns were eighteen Ethiopians, and one queen named Nitocris.	Followed by fifty-two successors, ranging over a period of more than 1400 years.
	Busiris I. and eight successors; the last of whom was
	Busiris II., the founder of Thebes.
	Osymandyas and eight successors; the last of whom was
	Uchoreus, founder of Memphis.
	Ægyptus, grandson of the foregoing. After the lapse of twelve generations,
Mœris.	*Mœris.*
	Seven generations.
Sesostris.	*Sesostris* or *Sesoosis.*
Pheron, son of Sesostris.	*Sesostris II.*, son of the foregoing: he assumed his father's name.
	Interval comprising several generations.
	Amasis, and the Ethiopian, *Actisanus.*
	Mendes or *Manes*, builder of the labyrinth.
	Anarchy which lasted five generations.
Proteus, in the time of the Trojan war.	*Proteus* or *Cetes*, in the time of the Trojan war.
Rhampsinitus.	*Remphis*, son of the foregoing.
	Seven generations, in the course of which flourished *Nileus*, from whom the Nile derives its name.
Cheops, builder of the great pyramid.	*Chemmis* or *Chembes*, from Memphis, builder of the great pyramid.
Chephres, brother to the foregoing, builder of a pyramid.	*Cephren*, brother to the foregoing, builder of a pyramid.
Mycerinus, son of Cheops, builder of a pyramid.	*Mycerinus*, son of Chemmis, builder of a pyramid.

PERIOD BEFORE CYRUS.

HERODOTUS.	DIODORUS.
Asychis the legislator.	*Bochoris* the legislator.
Anysis, who was blind.	Interval of several generations.
Sabaco, the Ethiopian.	*Sabaco*, the Ethiopian.
Anysis, king for the second time.	
Sethos, a priest of Vulcan.	
Dodecarchy.	Dodecarchy.
Psammetichus of Sais, sole ruler.	*Psammetichus* of Sais, sole ruler.

This comparative table demonstrates evidently, not only that Herodotus's line is often interrupted, but likewise that it is impossible to establish any continuous chronology, since Diodorus more than once leaves the number of generations undetermined. Great importance, nevertheless, attaches to the date fixed by Herodotus, ii. 13, where he declares that king Mœris flourished 900 years before his own visit to Egypt: consequently between B. C. 1500 and 1450. And if, as seems highly probable, the age of Sesostris was the 15th century B. C., (see ZOEGA, *de Obeliscis*,) it cannot be denied but that we have some general epochs; and with these we must remain content until more satisfactory information can be discovered on the monuments. It should likewise be observed, that the discrepancy between the names of the kings mentioned by Herodotus and Diodorus, and those furnished by Manetho, may be accounted for by the fact, that the sovereigns were distinguished by different names on the monuments and in common life.

Of the dynasties of Manetho, the 18th, 19th, 20th, and 22nd, belong to this period; more especially the two first, which contain the most important of the Pharaohs.

Brilliant period of the Pharaohs.

1. The following period, nearly to its termination, was the brilliant age of Egypt, during which it formed but one empire; the kings being represented as sovereign lords of the whole country. And, indeed, it was natural that the expulsion of the invaders should be followed by a period in which the military force and ardour of the nation would be developed, and directed to external conquest. The capital of the empire was, no doubt, Thebes, the great monuments of which were erected in this period; that honour, however, seems to have alternately belonged to Memphis, Herodotus's line of kings being deduced from the monuments of that city, and more especially from the temple of Phtha.

The more powerful of the Pharaohs of this period, and the founders of the most important monuments of Upper Egypt, on which their names are found, are the following: belonging to the 18th dynasty, some where about 1600—1500.

Amenophis I. His name is likewise found beyond Egypt on the temple of Amada, in Nubia.

Thutmosis I. Commencement of the expulsion of the Hyksos.

Amenophis II. The Memnon of the Greeks. Complete expulsion of the Hyksos, and commencement of several of the great edifices. His name is also found on the monuments of Thebes, Elephantine, and even in Nubia, on the distant temple of Soleb. Builder of the palace of Luxor.

Thutmosis II. His name found in Carnac, and on the obelisk at the Lateran.

Ramesses I. Supposed to be the Danaus of the Greeks. Expelled by his brother.

Ramesses II. Miamun. Builder of the palace of Medinet-Abu in Thebes. One of the royal graves that have been opened belongs to this king.

Amenophis III. Renewed invasion of the Hyksos; he flees before them into Ethiopia; but returns victorious with his son Ramesses.

Belonging to the 19th dynasty, between 1500 and 1400.

Ramesses III., called the Great, and sometimes *Sesostris;* founder of the dynasty, liberator of Egypt, and a great conqueror. His name and titles, his wars and triumphs, are found on the temples and palaces of Luxor and Carnac, in Thebes and Nubia. His son and follower,

Ramesses IV., Pheron, rules long in peace. His name is found in the great pillared hall of the palace of Carnac, and on many other buildings.

Among his successors but few names have been preserved until we come to Scheschonk or Sisac, of the 22nd dynasty, between 970 and 950; he took Jerusalem under the reign of Rehoboam, and therefore furnishes a fixed date.

† R. V. L. (RUEHLE VON LILIENSTERN,) *Graphic Illustrations of the most ancient History and Geography of Egypt and Ethiopia, with an atlas*, 1827. A work containing every thing necessary for understanding the discoveries hitherto made in this department of history.

Splendid reign of Sesostris.

2. For this splendour, the empire was principally indebted to Sesostris, son of Amenophis. This prince is justly entitled to the surname of Great, which was given him by the Egyptians. No one will, to the letter, credit the narrative of his deeds, exaggerated as they were by the traditions of the priests, or represented, as they still appear, on the buildings of Thebes; but who can doubt the existence of a mon-

arch of whom so many and such various monuments within and without Egypt bear witness?

Critical examination of the accounts of the nine years' campaign, and conquests of Sesostris. His arms were principally directed against wealthy commercial countries; probably by land against Ethiopia, Asia Minor, and part of Thrace; by sea against Arabia Felix, perhaps even the Indian peninsula. Can the performance of these exploits be deemed improbable, in an age when western Asia did not contain a single great empire? The vast undertakings attributed to Sesostris in the interior of his dominions, extensive buildings, canals, division of the land, and imposition of taxes, according to a regular survey, prove that he must have been the sovereign of all Egypt.

State of the constitution.

3. Notwithstanding the great changes that were made, the constitution still bore the same general character, that of a sacerdotal aristocracy combined with a monarchy. Although the Egyptian kings, like the Indian princes, were distinct from the priests, yet their power was limited in various ways by that caste. The high priest shared the royal authority; the king was shackled by religious ceremonies, both in public and private life; he was obliged to evince his veneration for the established worship by the erection of public monuments; and all the high offices of state were in the hands of the priests. It cannot be denied, that on the personal character of the king depended much of his power; but how strong must have been this aristocracy, when even successful conquerors were obliged to conciliate its approbation!

Division into castes.

4. It was probably about this time that the domestic relations of the people, the division into castes, was completed. The sacerdotal caste being in exclusive possession of all scientific knowledge, remained for that reason in possession of the offices of state. The caste of warriors could hardly have assumed its complete form before the country was united into one empire: in like manner that of the navigators could not have been completely established before the canals were excavated; although the origin of all may have been of a much earlier date.

Comparison of the accounts given by Herodotus and Diodorus of the division into castes. Not only precedence in time, but likewise the discrepancies between the two, declare in favour of Herodotus.

Prosperous period of Egypt, B. C. 1500—900.

5. It appears, therefore, that the most prosperous period of the kingdom of the Pharaohs must be placed some where between B. C. 1500—900; although, according to Diodorus, even this period was interrupted by a long anarchy. The splendour of the empire was obscured towards the end. Sabaco, a 714. foreign conqueror from Ethiopia, (probably from Meroe,) subjugated Egypt; after his departure from the country, Sethos, a priest of Phtha, contrary to all precedent, seated himself upon the throne. He was, consequently, considered a usurper; he offended the caste of warriors, and could not have escaped the dangers of an irruption threatened by the Assyrian, Sennacherib, had not a pestilence compelled the invader and his host to retreat.

The dynasty of Sabaco, Seuechus, and Tarhaco in Meroe, who, as conquerors, subjected Upper Egypt, is comprised between B. C. 800—700. Their names likewise have been already discovered on monuments; some at Abydos in Egypt, others in Nubia.

Dodecarchy.

6. The Egyptian monarchy, however, at length fell, and was replaced by an oligarchy; (or perhaps a return was only made to the division of the earlier kingdoms;) twelve princes sharing among themselves the sovereign power. A certain degree of unity seems to have existed at first in this government; but quarrels soon sprung up among the princes, and they compelled one of their number, Psammetichus of Sais, to take flight. The exiled prince, supported by Greek and Carian mercenaries, contrived to avenge his wrongs; he drove away his rivals, and became the sole ruler. About B. C. 650.

THIRD PERIOD.

From the reign of Psammetichus, as sole monarch, to the Persian conquest of Egypt by Cambyses. B. C. 650—525.

Period before Cyrus.

Herodotus (l. ii. c. 125, etc.) is still the principal authority for this portion of history. His statements, however, are no longer derived from hieroglyphics: they are purely historical. During the reign of Psammetichus, the Greeks who had migrated into Egypt gave rise to the caste of interpreters, ἑρμηνεῖς, who acted both as ciceroni for strangers, and as brokers between the Egyptians and Greeks: these people were enabled to give information respecting the history of the country. It is not, therefore, surprising that Herodotus should assure us, that from this time the history was authentic.—The names of the succeeding Pharaohs are likewise found on the monuments; in the erection of which they rivalled their predecessors.

Contemporary: Asia: rise and fall of the Chaldæo-Babylonian empire; rise of the Persian monarchy.—Rome: kings from Numa Pompilius to Servius Tullius.—Athens: Draco; Solon; Pisistratus.—Jews: the last period and fall of the kingdom of Judah; Babylonish captivity.

Revolutions in Egypt.

1. From this epoch Egypt remained uninterruptedly one kingdom, the capital of which was Memphis, although Sais, in Lower Egypt, was the general residence of the royal family. Strangers, and more particularly Greeks, admitted into Egypt; partly as mercenaries, partly as merchants. Influence of this innovation upon the national character, and upon the political system in particular. A spirit of conquest gradually inherited by the Egyptian kings, is directed principally against Asia; hence the formation of a navy, and wars with the great rising monarchies of Asia. Continued, but declining influence of the sacerdotal caste, and proofs of the veneration of the kings for the priesthood, deduced from the erection and embellishment of temples, particularly of that consecrated to Phtha in Memphis.

PERIOD BEFORE CYRUS.

Psammetichus *d.* B. C. 610.

2. *Psammetichus.* He obtains sole power through the assistance of Greek and Carian mercenaries, who are continued as a standing army in the country. The caste of Egyptian warriors, taking umbrage in consequence, emigrate for the most part to Ethiopia, where they settle. The southern portico of the temple of Phtha is erected, and projects of conquest are formed against Asia.

Neco *d.* 594.

3. *Neco*, son and successor of Psammetichus. His extensive plans of conquest. First formation of a naval power; and unsuccessful attempt to unite by a canal the Mediterranean with the Red Sea. Conquests in Asia as far as the Euphrates; but quick secession of the conquered, in consequence of the loss of the battle of Circesium. 606. Circumnavigation of Africa undertaken at his command by the Phœnicians, and successfully performed.

Psammis *d.* 458.

4. *Psammis his son and successor.* Expedition against Ethiopia, and conquests in the interior of Africa.

Apries *d.* 563.

5. Reign of *Apries* (the Pharaoh-hophra of the Hebrews). Plans of conquest against Asia;—siege of Sidon, and naval battle with the Tyrians;—expedition against Cyrene in Africa; its fatal result. A revolution caused thereby in Egypt, the inhabitants of which were averse to foreign wars, carried on mostly by mercenary aliens: the revolution headed by Amasis. In the civil war which Apries now wages with his mercenaries against the Egyptians commanded by Amasis, he loses both his throne and life; and with him ends the family of Psammetichus, which had reigned to this time.

Amasis *d.* B. C. 525.

6. The usurper *Amasis* took possession of the sovereign power; and although he had to contend with a strong party, who despised him on account of his low origin, he contrived by popular measures, and by the respect he showed to the sacerdotal caste, to establish himself upon the throne.—His monuments, both at Sais and Memphis.—The Egyptians and Greeks become better acquainted and more closely connected with each other, partly in conse-

Period before Cyrus. quence of the marriage of the king with a Greek woman; but principally owing to the mouths of the Nile being opened to the Greek merchants, and the cession of Naucratis as a factory for their merchandise. Great and beneficial consequences to Egypt, which, under the long reign of Amasis, reaches its highest pitch of prosperity. This prince had already been engaged in disputes with the Persian conqueror, Cyrus, whose son and successor, Cambyses, led an expedition against Egypt, which Amasis, however, luckily for himself, escaped by a seasonable death.

Psammenitus. 7. His son Psammenitus, the last of the Egyptian Pharaohs, is attacked by Cambyses in the very first year of his reign. After a single battle, fought at Pelusium, and a short siege of Memphis, the empire
525. of the Pharaohs is overthrown, and Egypt merges into a Persian province. The powerful caste of the priests suffered most from the hatred of the conqueror; but the persecution to which they were subjected must be attributed rather to policy than fanaticism.

Egypt a province of Persia. 8. Condition and fate of Egypt as a Persian province. After the death of Cambyses, the country received a Persian governor, and consequently became a satrapy. Immediately after the first tempest of war had blown over, Egypt was treated with mildness by the Persians. The country paid a moderate tribute, together with some royal gifts, among others the produce of the fisheries in lake Mœris; nevertheless, repeated revolts occurred, which may be principally attributed to the hatred and influence of
Revolts B. C. 488 to 484. the sacerdotal caste. The first took place under Darius Hystaspes, and was quelled by Xerxes. An
463 to 456. increase of tribute was the consequence. The second, under King Inarus, fomented and supported by the Athenians, happened during the reign of Artaxerxes
414. I.; it was quelled by Megabyzus. The third occurred under Darius II., and in consequence of the support which the Egyptians received from the Greeks, was of longer duration than either of the

former, the throne of the Pharaohs being in some measure restored.

Period before Cyrus.

This third secession of the Egyptians lasted till 354. During this period various kings were appointed; Amyrtæus, *d.* 408; Psammetichus, about 400; Nephreus, about 397; Pausiris, *d.* 375; Nectanebus I., *d.* 365; Tachos, *d.* 363; Nectanebus II. conquered by Artaxerxes III., 354.

CARTHAGINIANS.

Sources. The first great republic which ancient records mention as applying both to trade and war, is undoubtedly a phenomenon well deserving the attention of the historical inquirer. Our knowledge, however, of Carthaginian history is unfortunately very deficient, as we possess no author who has made it the principal object of his attention. The immediate subject of the Greek and Roman writers was the history of their own country, and they only allude to that of Carthage in so far as it is connected with their main topic. This observation applies as well to Polybius and Diodorus, as to Livy and Appian. Even the information given by Justin, the only author who says any thing concerning the early state of Carthage, is miserably defective, although taken from Theopompus. (Cf. *Comment. de fontibus* JUSTINI *in Commentat. Soc. Gotting.* vol. xv.) Moreover, as Herodotus here fails us, we have not the writings of any author whatever who witnessed Carthage in the days of her prosperity; Polybius did not see that country till after the decline of its power; the other historians wrote long afterwards. But although an uninterrupted history of Carthage does not exist, we are yet able to trace the main outlines of the picture of that state.—The modern writers on Carthage are:

HENDRICH, *de Republica Carthaginiensium*, 1664. A useful compilation.

† *History of the Republic of Carthage*, 2 vols. Frankfort, 1781. A mere history of the wars.

DAMPMARTIN, *Histoire de la Rivalité de Carthage et de Rome*, tom. i. ii. Very superficial.

† W. BOETTICHER, *History of Carthage*, part i. Berlin, 1827. The best work on the subject; in which use has been made of modern researches.

Concerning the Carthaginians, see HEEREN'S *African Nations.*

Periods of Carthaginian history.

The history of Carthage is most conveniently divided into three periods: I. From the foundation of the city to the commencement of the wars with Syra-

Period before Cyrus.

cuse, B. C. 880—480. II. From the commencement of the wars with Syracuse to those with Rome, 480—264. III. From the commencement of the wars with Rome to the destruction of Carthage, 264—146.

FIRST PERIOD.

From the foundation of Carthage to the wars with Syracuse, B. C. 880—480.

Contemporary: Inner Asia: kingdoms of the Assyrians, Babylonians, and first half of the Persian monarchy. Greeks: period from Lycurgus to Themistocles. Romans: period of the kings, and of the commonwealth until the establishment of the tribunes of the people.

Early history of Carthage.

1. The foundation and primitive history of Carthage, like all very early and important events in national history, have, by long tradition, been wrapt in the veil of romance. The account given of Dido, the supposed founder of the city, cannot be reduced to the standard of pure historical truth, though it appears to justify the inference that some political commotions in the mother city, Tyre, induced a party of emigrants to proceed to the northern shores of Africa; where other Phœnician establishments had already taken place: here, by engaging to pay a yearly tribute, they purchased from the natives permission to found a city, the site of which was so happily chosen, that it only depended upon the inhabitants to raise it to that greatness which it afterwards attained.

Vast extent of the Carthaginian dominions.

2. It is probable that Carthage advanced at first by slow steps; yet even at the end of this first period she had reached to such a height of power, that she was mistress of a large territory in Africa, and of foreign possessions still more extensive. Establishment of the Carthaginian dominion in Africa by the subjection of the neighbouring aboriginal tribes, and the foundation of Carthaginian settlements within their territories; the natives, Liby-Phœnicians, gra-

dually mingled with the inhabitants of those colonies, and imbibed from them a love of agriculture and fixed abodes. The inhabitants of the fertile territory extending southward as far as the lake Triton, were, without exception, Carthaginian subjects.

Relation of Carthage with the other Tyrian colonies of Africa:

3. Her connexion, however, with the ancient Phœnician towns along the coast, particularly Utica, was of a different nature. For although Carthage possessed a certain authority over them, she did not claim absolute dominion, but rather stood at the head of a federation; thus affording a protection which must frequently have degenerated into oppression.

with the Greek colony of Cyrene.

4. In consequence of a treaty with the neighbouring republic of Cyrene, the whole territory extending between the two Syrtes was also ceded to the Carthaginians. The Lotophagi and Nasamones, inhabitants of this district, preserved their nomad mode of life; they must, however, from their trade with the interior parts of Africa, have been of the highest importance to Carthage.

Carthaginian colonies:

Sardinia; Baleares; Corsica; part of Sicily;

Canaries; Madeira.

5. System of colonization, and, as a necessary result, that of conquest without Africa. It was evidently the aim of the Carthaginians to settle on islands, and to subject them to their dominion. Those lying in the western part of the Mediterranean occupied the first place in their plan of conquest, which was completely executed in Sardinia, the Baleares, and other small islands; perhaps in Corsica; in Sicily, however, they could never succeed to the full extent of their wishes. There is also every probability that the Canary islands and Madeira were entirely in their possession. On the other hand, the Carthaginians, previous to their wars with Rome, were in the practice of establishing separate settlements on the main land, partly in Spain, and partly on the western shore of Africa. In the latter, they adopted the policy of their ancestors, the Phœnicians, making the settlements so small, and confining them within such narrow bounds, that the mother country might always insure their dependence.

Period before Cyrus.

Conquests of Mago and his family.

Carthage connected with Persia, B.C. 550—480.

Sea fight between the Carthaginians and Phocæans.

Colonies without the straits of Gibraltar, B.C. 539.

First treaty with Rome, 509.

6. The glory of extending the territory of Carthage, by important conquests, belongs principally to the family of Mago, who, together with his two sons and six grandsons, established the dominion of the republic in Sicily, Sardinia, and Africa. This occurred about the same time that Cyrus, Cambyses, and Darius were laying the foundation of the Persian monarchy, with which Carthage even then entered into connexion. The Carthaginians, therefore, made their first appearance, as extensive conquerors, in the fourth century from the foundation of their commonwealth; and it is at this period that mention is made of their first naval engagement, in which the Phocæans were their adversaries. In the same period may be dated the establishment of their colonies beyond the Pillars of Hercules by Hanno and Himilco — both probably sons of Mago; — by the former on the coast of Africa, by the latter on that of Spain. To the same period likewise is referred the first commercial treaty between the Carthaginians and Romans, in which the former appear as already masters of Sardinia, Africa, and a portion of Sicily.

Arts military and naval of Carthage.

7. To complete these conquests, and to preserve them when completed, the formation and support of vast fleets and armies were indispensably necessary. According to the usual practice of those nations who apply both to trade and to war, the Carthaginian armies were composed for the most part of mercenaries. No nation, however, followed this plan so extensively as the Carthaginians, for to them half Africa and Europe furnished warriors.—Description of a Carthaginian army; development of the advantages and disadvantages of its organization.—Organization of their navy. The state supported very numerous fleets of war-ships, with a multitude of slaves who laboured at the oar, and were it seems public property.

Constitution of Carthage:

8. The political constitution of Carthage, like that of all wealthy trading states, was an aristocracy composed of the noble and the opulent, though at all times combined with a certain admixture of de-

mocracy. The affairs of the state were confided to the hands of the two suffetes or kings,—who, in all probability, held their office for life,—and to those of the senate, (βουλὴ,) which contained within itself a more select council (the γερουσία). The privilege of electing the magistrates resided with the people at large, who also shared the legislative power with the suffetes. Civil and military power was usually divided: the offices of general and magistrate not being always, as at Rome, united in the same individual,—although such an instance might not be of impossible occurrence:—to each military chief, on the contrary, was appointed a committee from the senate, on which he was more or less dependent.

suffetes; senate; state council; commons.

Military and civil functions generally divided.

9. The high state tribunal of the HUNDRED was instituted as a barrier to the constitution against the attempts of the more powerful aristocrats, particularly the military leaders; indeed the brilliancy of Mago's conquests seemed to threaten the republic with a military government; and immediately previous to his time, one of the generals, Malchus, had actually made an attempt to enslave Carthage. The object of the institution was no doubt attained; but in later times the council assumed to itself a power which increased to absolute despotism. It is not improbable that this court likewise constituted the select committee (the γερουσία) of the senate.

Supreme court of the *hundred*: its object; its evils.

10. Our information respecting the financial system of the Carthaginians is extremely meagre. The following seem to have been the principal sources of the public revenue. 1. The tribute drawn from the federate cities, and their African subjects; the former paid in money, the latter for the most part in kind. This tribute was imposed at the will of the government, so that in pressing cases the taxed nations were obliged to give one half of their income. 2. The case was the same with their external provinces, particularly with Sardinia. 3. The tribute furnished by the nomad hordes, partly by those in the Regio-Syrtica, and occasionally also by those on the western side. 4. The customs, which were le-

Finances of Carthage.

Tributes from the African federates: Sardinia, etc. the Syrtic hordes: dues and customs:

mines.

vied with extreme rigour, not only in Carthage, but likewise in all the colonies. 5. The products of their rich mines, particularly those of Spain. In considering the financial system of the Carthaginians, it should not be forgotten that many of the nations with whom they traded, or who served in their armies, were unacquainted with the use of money.

Trade of Carthage: by sea to Britain and the Guinea coast; by land to the interior of Africa.

11. System and extent of their commerce. Their object was to secure a monopoly of the western trade; hence the practice of restricting the growth of their colonies, and of removing as much as possible all strangers from their commercial marts. Their trade was carried on partly by sea, and partly by land. Their sea trade, arising from the colonies, extended beyond the Mediterranean, certainly as far as the coasts of Britain and Guinea. Their land trade was carried on by caravans, consisting principally of the nomad tribes resident between the Syrtes: the caravans travelled eastward to Ammonium and Upper Egypt, southward to the land of the Garamantes, (Fezzan,) and even still further into the interior of Africa.

SECOND PERIOD.

From the breaking out of the wars with Syracuse, to the commencement of those with Rome, B. C. 480—264.

Views of Carthage upon Sicily.

1. The great object of Carthaginian policy during the whole of the above period, was to subdue Sicily; this object the nation pursued with extraordinary pertinacity, often approximating to, but never obtaining, complete success. The growing power of Syracuse, which likewise aimed at the sole possession of the island, laid the foundation of that national hatred which now arose between the Sicilian Greeks and the Carthaginians.

Rout at Himera by Gelon, B. C. 480.

2. First attempt, arising out of the league formed with Xerxes I. upon his irruption into Greece. Ge-

lon of Syracuse, in a victory more decisive even than that gained by Themistocles over the Persians at Salamis, routs the Carthaginians near Himera, and compels them to accede to a disgraceful peace.

PERIOD BEFORE CYRUS.

General extension of the Carthaginian empire in Africa, 480—410.

3. This defeat was followed by a period of tranquillity lasting seventy years, during which we know little about Carthage. All that we can say with any probability is, that in the mean time the struggle for territory between Cyrene and Carthage commenced and terminated to the advantage of the latter state, whose dominion was generally extended and confirmed in Africa by wars with the aboriginal tribes.

War in Sicily renewed, 410.

4. But the accession of Dionysius I. to the throne of Syracuse, and the ambitious project formed by him and his successors, of subjecting to their rule all Sicily and Magna-Græcia, rekindled once more the embers of war, which had only smouldered for a short time, to burst forth with additional violence.

Repeated and bloody wars with Dionysius I., between the years 410—368. Neither party able to expel the other: terms of the last peace; that each party should remain in possession of what he then occupied. Second commercial treaty with Rome.

Crafty advantage taken by the Carthaginians of the internal commotions at Syracuse during and subsequent to the reign of Dionysius II.: they endeavour to obtain their end; but are thwarted by the heroism of Timoleon, 345—340.

A new and frightful war with Agathocles, the seat of which is transferred from Sicily into Africa itself; it at last terminates in favour of Carthage, 311—307.

The war with Pyrrhus, 277—275, whose ambition gave rise to an alliance between Carthage and Rome, contributed likewise to increase the preponderance of the Carthaginians in Sicily; and probably the perseverance of that people, and their skill in profiting by circumstances, would at last have enabled them to attain their object, had not the seeds of war been thereby scattered between Carthage and Rome.

Two attempts at revolution, B. C. 340; 308.

5. What effect these Sicilian wars had upon the state we are not informed. They were probably regarded in Carthage as a beneficial channel for carrying off the popular fermentation;—nevertheless, two attempts, both unsuccessful, were made by some of the aristocratical party, to overthrow the constitution; first by Hanno, 340, and afterwards by Bomil-

Excellent state of the Carthaginian finances at the beginning of the first Punic war.

car, 308.—At the breaking out, however, of the war with Rome, the commonwealth was so formidable and mighty, that even the finances of the state do not appear to have been at all affected; a circumstance of the highest importance. What consequence was it to Carthage whether 100,000 barbarians more or less existed in the world, so long as there remained plenty of men willing to suffer themselves to be sold, and she possessed money to purchase them?

THIRD PERIOD.

From the beginning of the wars with Rome, to the downfal of Carthage, B. C. 264—146.

Causes of the Punic wars.

1. The wars between Carthage and Rome were the necessary consequences of a desire of aggrandizement in two conquering nations; any one might have foreseen the struggle between the two rivals as soon as their conquests should once begin to clash. It is, therefore, a question of little importance, to inquire which was the aggressor; and although Rome may not be entirely cleared of that charge, we cannot help observing that, according to the principles of sound policy, the security of Italy was hardly compatible with the sole dominion of the Carthaginians over the island of Sicily.

First war with Rome, 264—241, (twenty-three years,) waged for the possession of Sicily, and decided almost at its commencement by Hiero's passing over to the Roman side. (For the history of it, see below, in the Roman history, Book V. Period II. parag. 2 sq.)

Fatal consequences of the first Punic war to Carthage.

2. This war cost the republic, Sicily and the sovereignty of the Mediterranean, by which the fate of its other external possessions was already predetermined. But that which appeared at the first view to threaten the greatest danger, was the total exhaustion of its finances; a circumstance which will no longer surprise us, when we consider how many

fleets had been destroyed and replaced, how many armies had been annihilated and renewed. Carthage had never before been engaged in such an obstinate struggle as this; and the immediate consequences were more terrific even than the war itself.

Dreadful civil war, B. C. 240—237.

3. The impossibility of paying the mercenaries produced a mutiny among the troops, which rapidly grew into a rebellion of the subject nations, who had been most cruelly oppressed during the war. The consequence was a civil war of three years and a half, which probably would have spared the Romans the trouble of destroying Carthage, had not the state been snatched from ruin by the heroism of Hamilcar.

This war, which lasted from 240 to 237, produced lasting consequences to the state; it gave rise to the feud between Hamilcar and Hanno the Great, which compelled Hamilcar to seek for support against the senate by becoming the leader of a democratic faction.

Sardinia is lost, 237.

4. The revolt spread abroad; it reached Sardinia and caused the loss of that most important island, of which the Romans, flushed with power, took possession, in spite of the terms of the peace.

Rise of the house of the Barcas: vast projects upon Spain,

5. The influence of the family of the Barcas, supported in their disputes with the senate by the popular party, now got the upper hand in Carthage; and the first fruit of their power was the new and gigantic project of repairing the loss of Sicily and Sardinia by the conquest of Spain; a country where the Carthaginians already had some possessions and commercial connexions. The immediate object of the Barcas was the support of their family and party; but the Spanish silver mines soon furnished the republic with the means of renewing the contest with Rome also.

executed by Hamilcar and Hasdrubal, B. C. 237—221.

6. During the nine years in which Hamilcar commanded, and in the following eight in which Hasdrubal, his son-in-law and successor, was at the head of the army, the whole of the south of Spain, as far as the Iberus, was brought under subjection to Carthage, either by negotiation or force of arms. The further progress of the Carthaginians was only

By treaty with the Romans the Ebro is fixed as the boundary of their possessions in Spain, 226. Carthagena founded. Hannibal succeeds to the command of the army, 221; and begins the second Punic war, 218.

arrested by a treaty with the Romans, in which the Iberus was fixed upon as a frontier line, and the freedom of Saguntum acknowledged by both powers. Hasdrubal crowned his victories as a general and as a statesman by the foundation of New Carthage, (Carthagena,) which was to be the future seat of Carthaginian power in the newly-conquered country. Hasdrubal having fallen by the hand of an assassin in the year 221, the party of the Barcas succeeded in appointing Hamilcar's son, Hannibal, a young man of one-and-twenty, for his successor. Hannibal found every thing already prepared in Spain for the furtherance of the hereditary project of his family, which was a renewal of the contest with Rome; and the vigour with which this project was pursued, clearly proves how great must have been the preponderance of the Barcine influence, at that time, in Carthage. Had the commonwealth attended to the marine with the same ardour as their great general did to the land service, the fate of Rome would perhaps have been very different.

Second war with Rome, 218—201, (seventeen years,) first in Italy and Spain, afterwards, from 203, in Africa itself. (See the history of this war below, in the Roman History, Book V. Period II. parag. 6 sqq.)

Internal state of Carthage during the second Punic war.

7. Until Africa became the scene of action, the second war cost the republic much less than the first; the expenses being principally defrayed by Spain and Italy. Hanno, however, was at the head of a powerful party at home, who were clamorous for peace; and who can say they were wrong? As might be expected, the family of the Barcas were for war, and their influence carried the day. That general, who, with hardly any support from Carthage, was yet able to maintain a footing in the country of his powerful foes for no less than fifteen years, and that, too, as much by policy as by force of arms, must extort our admiration. It cannot, however, be denied, that during the struggle one favourable opportunity, at least, was let slip of making peace; a fatal

omission, for which the hero of Cannæ paid dearly enough, by the failure of his darling project.

A disgraceful peace the result of the war.

8. By the second peace with Rome, Carthage was deprived of all her possessions out of Africa, and her fleet was delivered into the hands of the Romans. She was now to be a mere trading city under the tutelage of Rome. But Carthage found by this peace her most formidable enemy on the soil of Africa itself. Massinissa had been elevated to the dignity of king of Numidia; and his endeavours to form his nomads into an agricultural people, and to collect them into cities, must have changed the military system that Carthage had hitherto followed. Roman policy, moreover, had taken care that the article inserted in his favour in the last treaty of peace, should be so ambiguously worded, as to leave abundant openings for dispute.

Massinissa of Numidia a new instrument of Roman policy.

Hannibal at the head of affairs;

9. Even after this disgraceful peace, the family of the Barcas still preserved their influence, and Hannibal was placed as supreme magistrate at the head of the republic. He attempts to reform the constitution and the finances, by destroying the oligarchy of the hundred, by whom the finances had been thrown into confusion. Complete as was the success of the first blow, it soon became apparent that aristocratic factions are not so readily annihilated as armies.

attempts to check the oligarchy.

The democratic faction, to which even the Barcas owed their first elevation, was the cause of the degeneracy of the Carthaginian constitution. By that faction the legislative authority of the senate and magistrates was withdrawn and transferred to the *ordo judicum*—probably the same as the high state tribunal of the hundred—which now assumed the character of an omnipotent national inquisition; and the members, being chosen for life, exercised oppressive despotism. This tribunal was formed of those who had served the office of ministers of finance, with whom it shared unblushingly the revenues of the state. Hannibal destroyed this oligarchy by a law, enacting that the members should hold their office but for one year; whereas before they held it for life. In the reform wrought by this law in the finances it was seen, that after all wars and losses, the revenues of the republic were still sufficient, not only for the usual expenditure and the payment of tribute to Rome, but also for leaving a surplus in the public treasury. Ten years had hardly elapsed before Carthage was enabled to pay down at once the whole of the tribute which she had engaged to furnish by instalments.

Hannibal compelled to fly to Syria.

10. The defeated party, whose interests were now the same with those of Rome, joined the Romans, to whom they discovered Hannibal's plan of renewing the war in conjunction with Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. A Roman embassy was sent over to Africa, under some other pretext, to demand that Hannibal should be given up. The Carthaginian general secretly fled to king Antiochus, at whose court he became the chief fomenter of the war against Rome; although unsuccessful in his endeavour to implicate the Carthaginian republic in the struggle.

B. C. 195.

See hereafter the history of Syria, Book IV. Period III. separate kingdoms, I. Seleucidæ, parag. 18; and Book V. Period II. parag. 10 sq.

Roman influence completely established in Carthage.

11. In consequence of the absence of Hannibal, Carthage fell once more under the dominion of the Romans, who contrived, by taking a crafty advantage of the state of parties, to give a show of generosity to the exercise of their power. Even the patriotic faction, if we may judge by the violent steps which they took more than once against Massinissa and his partisans, seem to have been but a tool in the hands of Rome.

The Carthaginian territory gradually dismembered.

12. Disputes with Massinissa, which led to the gradual partition of the Carthaginian territory in Africa. The manner in which this territory had been acquired, facilitated the discovery of claims upon each of the component parts; and the interference of Rome, sometimes disinterested, but oftener swayed by party-feeling, insured the possession of the territory to the Numidian.

Even in 199, a disadvantageous treaty framed with Massinissa for fifty years: nevertheless the rich province of Emporia is lost in 193.—Loss of another province unnamed, to which Massinissa inherited some claims from his father.—Seizure of the province of Tysca, with fifty cities, about 174. Probable date of Cato's embassy, who returned in disgust, because his decision had been rejected, and became the fomenter of a project to destroy Carthage.—New disputes about 152.—Massinissa's party is expelled Carthage.—War breaks out in consequence, during which the king in his ninetieth year personally defeats the Carthaginians; and what with famine and the sword, Hasdrubal's army, which had been surrounded by the enemy, was nearly exterminated; in the mean while the Roman ambassadors, who had come to act as mediators, obeying their private instructions, looked on with quiet indifference.

Destruction of Carthage; third Punic war;

13. Though it is evident that the party spirit raging between Cato and Scipio Nasica had a considerable influence in hastening the destruction of Carthage; and though it is equally clear that Massinissa's late victory paved the way for the immediate execution of that project; yet it is difficult to unravel the web, by which, long before the declaration of war now about to follow, treachery prepared the final scene of this great tragedy. Was the account that Cato at his return gave of the resuscitated power of Carthage consonant to truth? Was not the sudden secession of Ariobarzanes, the grandson of Syphax, who was to have led a Numidian army to defend Carthage against Massinissa, previously arranged with Rome? Was not the turbulent Gisgo, who first incited the populace to insult the Roman ambassadors, and then opportunely rescued them from the fury of the mob, in the pay of Rome? These questions give rise to suspicions, although they cannot satisfactorily be answered. At any rate, it may be said, that the conduct of Rome, after war had broken out, corroborates the suspicion. The whole history of the last period sufficiently proves, that it was not so much the debased character of the nation, as party spirit, and the avarice of the great, which produced the fall of Carthage. Advantage was taken of that party spirit and avarice by Roman policy, which, although acting according to the dictates of blind passion, knew how to profit by dark and base intrigue.

brought about probably by Roman duplicity.

Third war with Rome and destruction of Carthage, 150—146. See hereafter the Roman history, Book V. Period II. parag. 19 sq.

SECOND BOOK.

History of the Persian Empire, from B. C. 560—330.

FROM CYRUS TO ALEXANDER.

Sources. Preservation of historic records among the Persians themselves under the form of royal annals; origin and nature of those annals. As these have been destroyed, we are obliged to deduce the history from foreign writers, some of whom, however, availed themselves of the Persian annals. 1. *Greeks:* their authority as writers, contemporary, but not always sufficiently acquainted with the East. (*a*) CTESIAS. His court history, compiled from Persian annals, would be the principal work did we possess the whole; we have, however, only an extract from it preserved by Photius. (*b*) HERODOTUS, who probably availed himself of similar sources in some portion of his work. (*c*) XENOPHON. To this period of history belong, not only his Anabasis and Hellenica, but also his Cyropædia, or portraiture of a happy empire and an accomplished ruler, according to eastern ideas, exhibited in the example of Cyrus: of use so far as pure historic records are interwoven with the narrative. (*d*) DIODORUS, etc. 2. *Jewish writers.* The books of ESDRAS and NEHEMIAH; and more particularly that of ESTHER, as containing a faithful representation of the Persian court and its manners. 3. The accounts of the later *Persian chroniclers*, MIRKHOND in particular, who flourished in the thirteenth century of the Christian era, can have no weight in the scale of criticism; they are nevertheless interesting, inasmuch as they make us acquainted with the ideas that the inhabitants of the East form of their early history.

The modern authors on Persian history are principally those who have written on ancient history in general: see p. 2. A treatise on Persian history, deduced from eastern sources, will be found in the *Ancient Universal History*, vol. iv.

BRISSONIUS, *de Regno Persarum*, 1591, 8vo. A very laborious compilation.

The section concerning the Persians in † HEEREN'S *Researches into the Politics, Intercourse, and Trade of the Principal Nations of Antiquity.*

[MALCOLM, SIR JOHN, *History of Persia*, from the earliest ages to the present times. Lond. 1816, 4to, 2 vols. "A valuable work."]

Original condition of the Persians.

1. State of the Persian nation previous to Cyrus; a highland people, subject to the Medes, dwelling in the mountainous parts of the province of Persis, and

leading wholly, or for the most part, a nomad life. Division into ten clans, among which that of the *Pasargadæ*, the noblest and ruling horde, is particularly remarkable on account of the figure it makes in subsequent history.—The result of this division was a patriarchal government, the vestiges of which remain visible in the whole of the following history of the Persians. Permanent distinction between the tribes in reference to their mode of life, observable even during the most flourishing period of the Persian state: three of the nobles or warriors, three of the husbandmen, and four of the shepherds. Argument thence deduced, that the history of the Persians as a dominant nation, *is that of the nobler clans alone, and of the* PASARGADÆ *more especially*.

FROM CYRUS TO ALEXANDER.

The horde of the Pasargadæ, has the ascendant.

2. The personal history of Cyrus, the founder of the Persian monarchy, was, even in the time of Herodotus, so obscured under the veil of romance, that it was no longer possible to detect the real truth. It is, however, evident, that the course of the revolution wrought by him was, on the whole, the same as was followed in all similar empires founded in Asia. Gengis-khan, in a later age, was placed at the head of all the Mogol hordes; in the same manner was Cyrus elected chief of all the Persian tribes, by whose assistance he became a mighty conqueror, at the time that the Babylonian and Median kingdoms of Inner Asia were on the decline, and before the Lydian empire under Crœsus had been firmly established.

CYRUS, similar to Gengis-khan and other Asiatic conquerors; founds the Persian empire about B. C. 561.

Descent of Cyrus from the family of Achæmenes (Jamshid ?). That family belonged to the Pasargadæ tribe, and therefore remained the ruling house.

3. Rise of the Persian dominion, in consequence of the overthrow of the Medo-Bactrian empire, after the defeat of Astyages at Pasargada. Rapid extension by further conquest. Subjection of Asia Minor after the victory won by Cyrus in person over Crœsus, and capture of the Greek colonies by the generals of the Persian monarch. Conquest of Babylon and all the Babylonian provinces. The Phœnician

Of the Medo-Bactrian empire, destroyed B. C. 561. of the Lydian empire: Asiatic Greeks subjected about 557:

cities submit themselves of their own accord. Even in Cyrus's time, therefore, the frontiers of the Persian empire had been extended in Southern Asia to the Mediterranean, to the Oxus, and to the Indus; but the campaign against the nomad races, inhabiting the steppes of Central Asia, was unsuccessful; and Cyrus himself fell in the contest.

of Babylon, 538. Cyrus is slain in battle with the Massagetæ, 529.

It cannot be denied but that, in the narration of the separate wars waged by Cyrus, discrepancies are found in Herodotus and Ctesias; those two authors, however, agree in the main facts: and, indeed, the differences which exist between them cannot be considered always as direct contradictions.

The Persians adopt the religion, laws, and polity of the conquered Medes.

4. Immediate consequences of this great revolution in respect both of the conquerors and the conquered. Among the former, even in the time of Cyrus, the civilization and luxury of the Medes, their legislation and national religion, and the sacerdotal caste of the magi, who were guardians of that religion, had been introduced, and the whole system of the Persian court had been remodelled upon that of the Medes.

Description of Zoroaster's legislation, and of the Magian national religion, according to the Zend-avesta. How far the dogmas of Zoroaster can be considered as dominant among the Persians?—Proof that they were adopted only by the nobler tribes, more particularly the Pasargadæ. Their great and beneficial influence on agriculture.

ANQUETIL DU PERRON, *Zend-avesta, ouvrage de* ZOROASTRE, *traduit en François sur l'original Zend.* Paris, 1771, 4to. This work has been much improved by the critical discussions added to the German translation by J. L. KLEUKER. Compare the dissertations on Zoroaster by MEINERS and TYCHSEN, in *Comment. Soc. Gotting.* and HEEREN's *Researches*, etc. vol. i.

HYDE, *De Religione veterum Persarum;* Oxon. 1700, 4to. Replete with learned research, and the first work that excited inquiry on the subject.

† J. S. RHODE, *Sacred Traditions of the East;* Breslau, 1821. An excellent work for the study of the Zend-avesta, the magian religion, and the antiquities of the Medes and Persians.

Expedients adopted to keep possession of the conquered territories.

5. First political constitution of the Persian empire under Cyrus. No general new organization; but for the most part the original institutions are preserved among the conquered, who are compelled to pay tribute. Royal officers, appointed to collect the

tribute, are associated with the generals, who with numerous armies keep in subjection the inhabitants of the conquered countries. For the support of the empire large standing armies are kept in pay, besides which, recourse is frequently had to the transplanting of whole nations; while, as was the case with the Jews, some who had been formerly transplanted are restored to their country. With the same view injunctions are issued, as in the case of the Lydians, to effect the enervation of warlike races by a luxurious and effeminate system of education.

Tribute. Standing armies. Transfer of whole nations.

6. Cyrus leaves two sons, the elder of whom, Cambyses, succeeds as king; the younger, Smerdis, (the *Tanyoxarces* of Ctesias,) becomes independent lord of Bactria and the eastern territories; but is soon after murdered by the command of his elder brother.

7. Under Cambyses the conquering arms of the Persians are directed against Africa. Egypt becomes a Persian province, and the neighbouring Libya, together with Cyrene, assume the yoke of their own accord. But the two-fold expedition against the opulent commercial establishments, Ammonium in the west, and Meroe in the south, is wholly unsuccessful; that against Carthage is arrested in its commencement by the refusal of the Tyrians to join the naval armament. A colony of six thousand Egyptians is transplanted into Susiana.

Cambyses, B. C. 529—522, conquers Egypt, etc.

8. The cruelty with which Cambyses is accused of treating the Egyptians was directed rather against the powerful caste of the priests, than against the whole nation; and originated more in political than in religious motives. It must be observed, however, that we ought to be particularly on our guard against all the evil that is related of Cambyses, inasmuch as our information respecting that prince is derived entirely from his enemies, the Egyptian priests.

His policy in persecuting the Egyptian priesthood: his vices probably much exaggerated.

9. The usurpation of the Pseudo-Smerdis, (or *Tanyoxarces*,) was an attempt of the magi to replace a Median dynasty on the throne, by means of a plot hatched within the seraglio. It was the occasion of an accident which cost Cambyses his life, after a reign

Usurpation of the magi: death of Cambyses, 522.

of seven years and a half (or, according to Ctesias, of eighteen).

The false SMERDIS, after a reign of eight months, is slain by the seven grandees.

10. The Pseudo-Smerdis kept his seat on the throne eight months, during which he attempted to bring over the conquered nations to his interest by a remission of all tribute for three years; but the discovery of his cheat gave rise to a conspiracy of seven of the chief Persians, who could not brook the rule of a Mede, and the usurper lost his life.

No progress made towards an established government under Cambyses and Smerdis.

The Persians having forsaken the nomad life,

Persepolis is built.

11. It could not be expected that the political organization of the kingdom should advance to completion during the reign of Cambyses, who was almost always absent in the prosecution of war; or during the brief rule of the Pseudo-Smerdis. It remained, therefore, in the same state as under Cyrus. But the introduction of the Median court-ceremonial among the ruling tribe of the Persians, and the adoption of fixed dwellings by that tribe, rendered it necessary that royal residences should be erected for the reception of the king's court; among these Persepolis, (see above, p. 17,) probably commenced by Cyrus, was completed under Darius and Xerxes.

The best drawings of the monuments of Persepolis, remarkable alike for their architecture, their sculpture, and their inscriptions in the arrow-headed character, are to be found in the Travels of CHARDIN and NIEBUHR. Illustrations:

† HERDER'S *Persepolis,* in the collection of his works, vol. i.

† HEEREN'S *Researches*, etc., vol. i. Great assistance in studying the inscriptions, is furnished by

DE SACY, *Mémoires sur diverses Antiquités de la Perse;* Paris, 1793, 4to. It must be observed, however, that this work is confined to the illustration of the later monuments, belonging to the *Sassanidæ.* The most successful attempt at deciphering the arrow-headed inscriptions of the old Persic, since TYCHSEN, MUENTER, and LICHTENSTEIN, will be found in

† GROTEFEND, *On the Interpretation of the Arrow-headed Characters, particularly of the Inscriptions at Persepolis*, contained in the appendix to HEEREN'S *Researches*, etc. vol. ii. with an accompanying Zend alphabet.

The seven grandees hold council on the future form of government.

12. After a very remarkable debate held by the seven conspirators, concerning the form of government which should be established, Darius, the son of Hystaspes, one of the family of the Achæmenides,

was raised to the throne by an oracle; this king endeavoured to strengthen his right to the sceptre by marrying two of Cyrus's daughters.

Darius, (522-486,) a great statesman and conqueror:

13. The reign of Darius I., which lasted thirty-six years, (according to Ctesias 31,) is remarkable for the improvements made both in the external and internal administration of the Persian empire. In the former, by the great expeditions and conquests, which extended the Persian realm to its utmost limits; in the latter, by several important institutions, established for the internal organization of the state.

the first Persian that carries his arms into Europe:

14. The expeditions of the Persians under Cyrus, were directed against the countries of Asia; those of Cambyses, against Africa. But those undertaken by Darius I. were directed against Europe, though the Persian territory was at the same time extended in the two other quarters of the world. In the reign of this king likewise commenced those wars with the Greeks, so fatal to the Persians; constantly fomented and supported by emigrant or exile Greeks, who found an asylum in the Persian court, and there contrived to raise a party.—First example of the kind exhibited shortly after the accession of Darius, in the case of Syloson, brother to Polycrates, who had been tyrant of Samos: at his request the island was taken possession of by the Persians, and delivered up to him after the almost total destruction of the male population.

and is embroiled with the European Greeks.

Babylon secedes and is reduced, B. C. 516.

15. Great revolt in Babylon, which would not submit tamely to a foreign yoke. After a siege of twenty-one months, Darius by stratagem regains possession of the city. The power of Babylon and the importance of its situation increased the jealousy with which it was guarded by the Persian kings; so much so, that they were wont to reside there a certain portion of the year.

Campaign against the Scythians, 513.

16. First great expedition of Darius undertaken against the Scythians inhabiting the lands north of the Black Sea: the former irruption of the Scythians into Asia afforded a pretext for the war, which, therefore, was considered as a general national under-

The Persians, though unsuccessful, establish themselves in Europe.

taking. Unsuccessful as the Persian arms were in this vast expedition against the Scythians, and disgraceful as was the retreat from the barren steppes of the Ukrain, yet the power of Darius was established in Thrace and Macedonia, and the Persians obtained firm footing in Europe.

Concerning the peculiar character of the Persian national wars, or great campaigns, in which all the conquered nations were obliged to participate, contrasted with the other wars waged by Persian troops alone.

Campaign against western India, 509:

17. The next expedition made by Darius was more successful. It was carried on along the banks of the Indus, down which river Scylax, a Greek, had previously sailed on a voyage of discovery. The highlands north of the Indus were then subjected to the Persian dominion, and the Indus became the boundary of the kingdom. About the same time that Darius was engaged on the Danube and the Indus, Aryandes, his viceroy in Egypt, led an expedition against Barca, to avenge the murder of king Arcesilaus; a war which terminated in the destruction of the city, and the transplantation of its inhabitants into Asia.

against Barca in Africa.

Secession of the Asiatic Greeks, B. C. 502—496;

18. However trifling the first occurrence which gave rise to the revolt of the Asiatic Greeks, it was much more important in its consequences. It was set on foot by Aristagoras, lieutenant-governor of Miletus, who was secretly supported by his relation, the offended Histiæus, then resident at the Persian court. The share taken by the Athenians in this rebellion, which led to the burning of Sardes, was the origin of the national hatred between Persia and European Greece, and of the long series of wars that ensued. The confederates were this time defeated; but the naval battle off the island of Lada, could hardly have had such a fatal result, had not the league been previously corrupted by the craft and gold of Persia. Be that as it may, this war ended in the reduction of the Ionians, and the destruction of Miletus, their flourishing capital; a city which

who, assisted by Athens, fire Sardes, 500,

but are completely routed off Miletus, 496.

in those days, together with Tyre and Carthage, engrossed the trade of the world.

First campaign against Greece, under Mardonius, frustrated by a tempest off Athos, 492.

Second campaign.

Battle of Marathon, Sept. 29, 490.

19. First attack upon Greece, particularly Athens. Darius, already enraged against the Athenians by the firing of Sardes, is still further instigated by the suggestions of the banished tyrant of Athens, Hippias, the son of Pisistratus. This prince, who had fled to the Persian court, was evidently the animating spirit of the whole undertaking. Although the first attempt, made under the command of Mardonius, was thwarted by a tempest, yet the mighty expedition which afterwards followed, was undertaken with so much more prudence, and conducted with so much knowledge of the country, that no one can fail to recognise the guiding hand of Hippias. Even the battle of Marathon, which seems to have been but a diversion on the side of the Persians, would not have decided the war, had not the activity of Miltiades defeated the principal design of the enemy upon Athens.

Progress of the Persians towards a regular constitution.

20. It may be said that Darius, by these foreign wars, debilitated the kingdom which he endeavoured to extend; this circumstance, however, it cannot be denied, increases the merit which he has of perfecting the internal organization of the empire. His reign constitutes precisely that period which must enter into the history of every nomad race that has attained to power, and is advancing towards political civilization; a period at which it becomes visible that the nation is endeavouring to obtain a constitution, however gradual the progress towards it.

Division of the empire into *satrapies.*

21. Division of the empire into twenty *satrapies*, and the imposition of a regular tribute on each. This division at first depended solely on that of the various tributary races, but from it gradually arose a geographic division, in which the ancient distinction of countries was for the most part preserved.

Proofs that the division into satrapies was originally a mere arrangement for the civil government and collection of taxes, distinct from military power. Duties of the satraps. The attention they were to pay to the cultivation and improvement of the land; to the collection of the imposts; to the execution of the royal commands relating to provincial affairs. An abuse of this institution, at a later period, placed in the hands of these satraps the command also of the troops.—Various means of keeping the satraps in a state of dependence: royal secretaries appointed for each, who were to be the first to receive the king's commands.—Periodical visits paid to the provinces by commissioners under the direct appointment of the king, or by the king himself accompanied with an army.—Establishment of couriers in every part of the empire, for the purpose of securing a safe and rapid communication with the provinces, as was the case also in the Mongol countries (not a regular post, however, the institution here alluded to being intended only for the court).

Persian finances: the conquered to support the conquerors.

22. The Persian finance continues to preserve those peculiarities which naturally result from the formation of an empire by a nomad race of conquerors, desirous of living at the expense of the conquered, and under a despotic form of government.

Collection of tribute, mostly in kind, for the support of the court and the armies; and in precious metals, not coined, but in their raw state. Application of the treasure thus collected towards constituting a private chest for the king. Various other royal imposts.—Mode of providing for the public expenditure by assignments on the revenues of one or several places.

Art military.

23. Organization of the military system, conformably to the primitive state of the nation, and the necessity now felt of keeping the conquered countries in subjection by means of standing armies.

Military organization of the Persian nations, by means of a decimal division pervading the whole.—Royal troops cantoned in the open field, according to a certain division of the empire, or stationed as garrisons in the cities, and distinct from the encampments.—Manner in which the troops were supported at the cost and by the taxes of the provinces.—Introduction of mercenaries and Greeks, more particularly among the Persians, and fatal consequences of that measure. Military household of the satraps and grandees.—Institution of a general conscription in national wars. Formation of the Persian navy, consisting of the Phœnician, and not unfrequently of the Asiatic Greek fleets.

The Persian court both a seraglio and the head-quarters of the army.

24. From the time of Darius, the court of the kings of Persia attained its complete form, and the government soon after was wholly concentrated in the seraglio. Yet the mode of life which the kings

led, surrounded by a court, taken principally if not wholly from the tribe of the Pasargadæ, and changing their residence according to the revolutions of the seasons, still preserved the traces of nomad origin.

Babylon, Susa, and Ecbatana, the usual residences; Persepolis, now used as a royal cemetery. The court supported by the most costly productions of each province; hence arose the rigid ceremonial observed at the royal table.—Internal organization of the seraglio.—Influence of the eunuchs and queen-mothers on the government.

Revolt of Egypt, B. C. 488:

25. Already had Darius commenced preparations to wreak his vengeance on Athens, when a revolution broke out in Egypt, and hindered him from prosecuting his design. He died after nominating for his successor Xerxes I., grandson of Cyrus, and his eldest son by a second wife, Atossa, whose influence over her husband was boundless.

death of Darius, 486.

Xerxes I. 486—465:

26. Xerxes I. A prince educated in the seraglio, who knew nothing beyond the art of representing the pomp of royalty. Subjection of Egypt, and severe treatment of that country under the satrap Achæmenes, brother to Xerxes.

recovers Egypt, 484:

leads a mighty army against Greece.

27. Xerxes' famous expedition against Greece was again the result of the cabals and intrigues of the Greek exiles, the Pisistratidæ, the soothsayer Onomacritus, the Thessalian princes or Aleuadæ, who contrived to exert their influence on the king's mind, and to raise a party in their favour among the grandees. But the progress of the campaign showed that no Hippias was at the head of the invading army, although the Persian king did certainly succeed in his avowed object, the capture and destruction of Athens.

Critique on the detailed account given by Herodotus of this expedition, as a national undertaking in which all the subjugated nations were obliged to take a share.—Preparations which last for three years in the Persian empire; league framed with Carthage for the subjection of the Sicilian Greeks, 483—481. The expedition itself in 480; over Asia Minor and the Hellespont, through Thrace and Macedonia.—Muster of the army and division of the troops according to nations at Doriscus; the detailed description of which found in Herodotus, was most probably borrowed from some Persian document.—The pass of Thermopylæ taken by treachery; on the same day a naval engagement off Artemisium.—Athens captured and burnt. Battle of Salamis, Sept. 23, 480. Retreat of Xerxes; an army of picked men left behind, under the command of Mardonius.—Fruitless negotiations with the Athenians.—Second campaign of Mardonius: he is routed at Platææ, Sept. 25, 479; and that event puts an end for ever to the Persian irruptions into Greece: on the same day the Persian army is defeated, and their fleet burnt at Mycale in Asia Minor.

Persia now obliged to concentrate her forces in Asia Minor.

28. The consequences of these repeated and unsuccessful expeditions, in which almost the whole population was engaged, must be self-evident. The empire was weakened and depopulated. The defensive war which the Persians for thirty years were obliged to maintain against the Greeks, who aimed at establishing the independence of their Asiatic countrymen, completely destroyed the balance of their power, by compelling them to transfer their forces to Asia Minor, the most distant western province of the empire.

Policy of the Persians in bribing the Greeks.

Cimon wrests from Persia the sovereignty of the sea: battle of the Eurymedon, 469.

29. Little as the Greeks had to fear from the Persian arms, the danger with which they were now threatened was much more formidable, when the enemy began to adopt the system of bribing the chieftains of Greece; a system which succeeded beyond expectation in the first trial made of it with Pausanias, and perhaps was not wholly unsuccessful with Themistocles himself.—But the Persians soon found in Cimon an adversary who deprived them of the sovereignty of the sea; who in one day destroyed both their fleet and their army on the Eurymedon; and by the conquest of the Thracian Chersonese, wrested from them the key of Europe.

Bloody deeds in the Persian seraglio:

Xerxes murdered.

30. What little we know further concerning the reign of Xerxes, consists in the intrigues of the seraglio, which now, through the machinations of Queen Amestris, became the theatre of all those horrors which are wont to be exhibited in such places, and to which Xerxes himself at last fell a victim, in consequence of the conspiracy of Artabanes and the eunuch Spamitres.

Was Xerxes the Ahasuerus of the Jews?—On the difference between the names of the Persian kings in Persian and Chaldee; not to be wondered at when we consider that they were mere titles or surnames, assumed by the sovereigns after their accession.

ARTAXERXES, B. C. 465—424.

31. Artaxerxes I., surnamed Longimanus. In consequence of the murder of his father and his elder brother, in the conspiracy of Artabanes, this prince ascended the throne, but was unable to keep possession of the sceptre without assassinating, in his turn, Artabanes. His reign, which lasted forty years, exhibits the first symptoms of the decline of the empire, which this king, although possessed of many good qualities, had not the talent or spirit to arrest.

during his reign Persia is on the decline.

Rebellions in the provinces.

32. At the very commencement of his reign rebellions are excited in the provinces; in the mean while the war with Athens continues. Two battles are required to repress the insurrection of his brother Hystaspes in Bactria.

Second secession of Egypt, B. C. 463:

33. Second revolt of Egypt, excited by the Libyan king, Inarus of Marea, in conjunction with the Egyptian, Amyrtæus, and supported by an Athenian fleet. Although the confederates did not make themselves masters of Memphis, they defeated the Persian army, commanded by the king's brother, Achæmenes, who lost his life in the battle; they were at last overpowered by Megabyzus, satrap of Syria, and shut up, together with Inarus, in the town of Byblus. Inarus and his party were admitted to capitulation; but Amyrtæus, having taken refuge in the morasses, continued to make head against the Persians.

partly quelled, 456.

Persian fleet and army defeated by Cimon, 449.

34. The Grecian war takes, once more, an unfavourable turn for the Persians: Cimon defeats the enemy's fleet and army near Cyprus. The fear of losing the whole of the island accordingly compels Artaxerxes I. to sign a treaty of peace with Athens, in which he recognises the independence of the Asiatic Greeks, and agrees that his fleet shall not navigate the Ægæan Sea, nor his troops approach within three days' march of the coast.

Disgraceful peace with Athens, 449.

Megabyzus, the first example of a

35. But the haughty and powerful Megabyzus, enraged at the execution of Inarus, in violation of

rebellious satrap, B. C. 447.

Death of Artaxerxes, 424.

the promise made by him to that prince, excites a rebellion in Syria; repeatedly defeats the royal armies, and prescribes himself the conditions upon which he will be reconciled to his sovereign. This was the first great example of a successful insurrection excited by one of the Persian satraps; and chequered as were the subsequent fortunes of Megabyzus, his party continued to subsist after his death in the persons of his sons. He possessed in the centre of the court a support in the dowager queen Amestris, and the reigning queen Amytis; (both notorious for their excesses;) who kept Artaxerxes I. in a constant state of tutelage to the hour of his death.

XERXES II. 424.

SOGDIANUS.

36. Revolutions in the government now succeed each other with rapidity and violence. Xerxes II., the only legitimate son and successor of Artaxerxes, is slain, after forty-five days' reign, by his bastard brother, Sogdianus; the latter, in his turn, after a reign of six months, is deposed by another bastard brother, Ochus, who ascends the throne, and assumes the name of Darius II.

DARIUS II. 423—404.

Rapid decline of the state.

B. C. 422.

414.

37. Darius II. surnamed the bastard, or Nothus. He reigns nineteen years, under the tutelage of his wife, Parysatis, and of three eunuchs, one of whom, Artoxares, even attempts to open a way to the throne, but is put to death. In this period the decline of the state advances with hurried steps; partly by reason of the extinction of the legitimate royal line, partly by the increased practice of placing more than one province, together with the military command, in the hands of the same satrap. Although the repeated insurrections of the satraps are repressed, the court, by the breach of faith to which it is obliged to have recourse, in order to succeed in its measures, exhibits to the world a convincing proof of its infirmity. The revolt of Arsites, one of the king's brothers, who was supported by a son of Megabyzus, and that of Pisuthnes, satrap of Lydia, are quelled only by obtaining treacherous possession of their persons.

FROM CYRUS TO ALEXANDER.

Third revolt of Egypt, 414.

38. In consequence of the weak state of the empire, the fire, which had hitherto been smouldering under the ashes, burst forth in Egypt. Amyrtæus, who had remained till now in the morasses, issued forth, supported by the Egyptians; and the Persians were again expelled the land. Obscure as the subsequent history may be, we see that the Persians were obliged to acknowledge, not only Amyrtæus, but his successors. [See page 59.]

Peloponnesian war favourable to the Persian interests.

39. The Persians must have regarded it as a happy event, that the Peloponnesian war, kindled in Greece during the reign of Artaxerxes, and protracted through the whole of that of Darius II., had prevented the Greeks from unitedly falling upon Persia. It now became, and henceforward continued to be, the chief policy of the Persians to foment quarrels and wars between the Grecian republics, by siding at various times with various parties; and the mutual hatred of the Greeks rendered this game so easy, that Greece could hardly have escaped total destruction, had the Persian plans been always as wisely laid as they were by Tissaphernes; and had not the caprice and jealousy of the satraps in Asia Minor generally had more effect than the commands of the court.

Alliance of the Persians with Sparta, framed by Tissaphernes, 411; but in consequence of the policy of Alcibiades, and the artful principles of Tissaphernes, followed by no important results, until the younger Cyrus, satrap of all Asia Minor, was by Lysander, 407, brought over to the Spartan interest. (See below, the Grecian history, Period III. parag. 23.)

ARTAXERXES II. B. C. 405—362.

40. Artaxerxes II., surnamed Mnemon. Although this prince was the eldest son of Darius, his right to the throne might, according to the Persian ideas of succession, have appeared dubious, since his younger brother, Cyrus, had the advantage over him of being the first-born subsequent to the accession of his father. Relying on the support of his mother Parysatis, Cyrus, even without this claim to the throne, would, no doubt, have asserted his pretence to the sovereign power. It would have been, in all probability, a fortunate event for the Persian empire, had the fate of battle,

Anabasis of Cyrus.

in the ensuing war between the two brothers, assigned the throne to him whom nature seems to have pointed out as the fittest person.

History of this war according to Xenophon. Battle of Cunaxa, in which Cyrus falls, 401. Retreat of the ten thousand Greek mercenaries in the service of Cyrus, under the guidance of Xenophon.

Weak reign of Artaxerxes II.

41. During the whole of this reign, Artaxerxes, now firmly seated on the throne, remained under the tutelage of his mother, Parysatis, whose inveterate hatred against his wife, Statira, and against all who had any share in the death of her darling son, Cyrus, converted the seraglio into a theatre of bloody deeds, such as can be conceived and committed only in similar places.

42. The insurrection and rout of Cyrus produced a corresponding change in the political relations between the Persian court and Sparta; which, however, were now determined, not so much by the will of the monarch himself, as by the satraps of Asia Minor, Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus, of whose jealousy Sparta knew how to take advantage. The former, by his severity towards the Asiatic Greeks, who had supported the cause of Cyrus, excited a war with Sparta, in which he himself fell a victim. The death of the satrap is not, however, succeeded by tranquillity; for Agesilaus commands in Asia, and threatens to overthrow the Persian throne itself. The policy of the Persians is shown by the war which they foment in Greece against Sparta: Conon is placed at the head of their fleet, and extricates Persia from her difficulties better than could have been done by her own generals; in the peace of Antalcidas she herself dictates the terms, by which the Grecian colonies of Asia Minor, together with Cyprus and Clazomenæ, are again delivered into her possession. The rising power of Thebes under Epaminondas and Pelopidas, with whom Persia keeps up a friendly connexion, insures her from any future blow at the hands of the Spartans.—War for the possession of Cyprus

War with Sparta, B. C. 400.

Agesilaus in Asia, 396—394.

Peace of Antalcidas, 387.

Policy of Persia in keeping on good terms with Thebes.

War with

with Evagoras, who, however, by the subsequent peace retains the sovereignty of Salamis.

Evagoras of Cyprus, 385.

43. The war against the Cadusii in the mountains of Caucasus, proves that Artaxerxes II. was not fitted for military command; and his attempt to recover Egypt from King Nectanebus I., which was defeated by the feud between Iphicrates and Artabazus, evinces that the most numerous Persian host could achieve nothing without the assistance of Grecian troops and Grecian generals.—It could hardly be expected that an empire should endure much longer, when in the court all was ruled by the desire of revenge in the women; when the political organization was already so corrupt, that the satraps waged war against each other; and when those generals who gave any proof of talent received no better reward than that of Datames.

War with the Cadusii, 384.

Attempt to recover Egypt, B. C. 374.

44. In fact, it seemed not unlikely that the Persian empire would fall asunder a little before the death of Artaxerxes Mnemon. A quarrel about the succession arose in the court between the three legitimate sons of the king, the eldest of whom, Darius, was put to death: the standard of rebellion was erected in the western half of the empire, and joined by all the governors of Asia Minor and Syria, supported by Tachos, king of Egypt, to whose assistance the Spartans had sent Agesilaus. The insurrection, however, was quelled in consequence of the treachery of the chief leader, Orontes, who was bribed over to the court.

The succession to the throne of Persia is disputed, and almost produces the downfal of the empire before the death of Artaxerxes.

Rebellion in the west dispelled by treachery, 362.

45. In the midst of these commotions died Artaxerxes II.: his youngest son, Ochus, took possession of the throne, and assumed the name of Artaxerxes III. This king conceived that he could not establish his power but by the total destruction of the royal family, numerous as it was. He was contemporary with Philip of Macedon, in whom he soon found a more formidable rival than any he could have met with in his own family.

ARTAXERXES III. about 362—338; contemporary with Philip, the father of Alexander the Great.

46. The new insurrection fomented by Artabazus in Asia Minor, was accompanied with success so long

Insurrection in Asia Minor,

B. C. 358.

only as it was backed by the Thebans; but the reception which Artabazus met with at the hands of Philip soon betrayed the secret intentions of the Macedonian king.

Rebellion of the Phœnicians and Cyprians, 356.

47. But the extensive rebellion of the Phœnicians and Cyprians in conjunction with Egypt, compelled the king to undertake another expedition, which succeeded almost beyond expectation; although in this case the object was again attained principally by treachery and by Grecian auxiliaries.

Treachery of Mentor, the leader of the confederates; the consequent capture and destruction of Sidon, followed by the subjection of Phœnicia, 356. Capture of Cyprus by Grecian troops, under the command of Phocion and the younger Evagoras, 354. Expedition of the king in person against Egypt; victory of Pelusium, won over King Nectanebus II., with the help of Grecian mercenaries. Egypt becomes, once more, a Persian province.

The Persian empire once more restored to its ancient bounds.

The king poisoned by the eunuch Bagoas.

48. This restoration of the empire to its former limits was followed by a period of tranquillity, the result of force, as Mentor and the eunuch Bagoas, holding the king in complete dependence, divided the kingdom, as it were, between themselves: until Bagoas was pleased, by poison, to remove Artaxerxes out of his way.

Bagoas places Arces on the throne, but soon after makes away with him, B. C. 336.

49. After the assassination of the royal family, Bagoas placed on the throne the king's youngest and only surviving son, Arces. Bagoas was desirous of reigning in the name of that prince; but after the lapse of two years, he found it necessary to depose him, and to substitute in his place a distant relation of the reigning family, Darius Codomannus, who commenced his reign by putting to death the wretch himself.

DARIUS III. 336.

50. Darius III., Codomannus, not having been educated, like his predecessors, in the seraglio, gave proof of virtues which entitled him to a better fate.

His kingdom invaded by Alexander the Great, 334.

Attacked in the second year of his reign by Macedon, against which Persia had hitherto made no preparation for resistance,—unless, perhaps, the dagger which pierced Philip was pointed by Persian hands,—Darius was unable at once to re-establish a kingdom which of itself was mouldering away. And yet, had not death defeated the invasion of Macedonia by his general, Memnon, it might have been matter of doubt whether Alexander would ever have shone as the conqueror of Asia.—After the loss of two battles, in which he fought in person, Darius III. fell a victim to the treachery of Bessus; and the burning of Persepolis made known to Asia that the realm of Persia was destroyed, and that the East must acknowledge a new lord and master.

Alexander's dominion established in Asia, 330.

For the history of the war, see below: the history of Macedon.

THIRD BOOK.

HISTORY OF THE GRECIAN STATES.

Geographical Outline.

GREECE.

Boundaries of Greece: its dimensions: rivers: physical advantages.

Greece is bounded on the north by the Cambunian mountains, which separate it from Macedonia; on the south and east by the Ægæan, on the west by the Ionian Sea. Greatest length from south to north = 220 geogr. miles, greatest breadth from west to east, = 140 geogr. miles. Superficial contents, = 29,600 square miles.—Principal rivers: the Peneus, which discharges its waters into the Ægæan, and the Achelous, which flows into the Ionian Sea. Advantages in respect to fertility, resulting from the mildness of the climate, between 37—40° N. lat.; from the number of small streams; from the qualities and variety of the soil, in which this country has been so much more blessed by nature than any other of similar extent, that every branch of cultivation may be prosecuted equally and in conjunction.—Advantages in reference to navigation and commerce: situated in the vicinity of the three quarters of the world, on three sides washed by the sea, and by reason of its irregular, indented coast, abounding with commodious ports and havens.

Divisions.

It may be divided into Northern Greece, from the north boundary to the chain of Œta and Pindus, between the Ambracian Gulf west, and the Maliac east. Central Greece, or Hellas, down to the isthmus of Corinth: and the southern peninsula, or Peloponnesus.

NORTHERN GREECE.

Northern Greece comprises two countries; Thessaly east, Epirus west.

Thessaly.

1. Thessaly, the largest and one of the most fruit-

GREECE.

ful of the Grecian countries. Length from north to south 60 geogr. miles; breadth from west to east 64 geogr. miles. Rivers; the Peneus, Apidanus, and several smaller streams. Mountains; Olympus, residence of the fabulous gods, and Ossa in the north; the chain of Œta, Othrys, and Pindus in the south. Division into five provinces: 1. Estiæotis: cities; Gomphi, Azorus. 2. Pelasgiotis: cities; Larissa, Gonni, the vale of Tempe. 3. Thessaliotis: cities; Pharsalus, etc. 4. Phthiotis: cities; Pheræ, etc. 5. The foreland of Magnesia, with a city of the same name. Other territories, such as Perrhæbia, etc. for instance, derived their names from the non-Greek races who inhabited them.

Epirus.

2. Epirus. Next to Thessaly, the largest, although one of the least cultivated countries of Greece: 48—60 geogr. miles long, and the same in breadth. Divisions: Molossis; city, Ambracia: Thesprotia; city, Buthrotum; in the interior, Dodona.

CENTRAL GREECE.

Central Greece, or Hellas, comprises nine countries.

Attica.

1. Attica, a foreland, extending towards the south-east, and gradually diminishing. Length, 60 geogr. miles; greatest breadth, 24 geogr. miles. Rivers; Ilissus, Cephissus. Mountains; Hymettus, Pentelicus, and the headland of Sunium. City; Athens, with the harbours Piræus, Phalereus, and Munychius; in the other parts no towns, but hamlets, *δήμοι*, such as Marathon, Eleusis, Decelea, etc.

Megaris.

2. Megaris, close to the isthmus of Corinth. The smallest of the Grecian countries; 16 geogr. miles long, and from 4—8 broad. City, Megara.

Bœotia.

3. Bœotia, a mountainous and marshy country, 52 geogr. miles long, and from 28—32 broad. Rivers; Asopus, Ismenus, and several smaller streams. Mountains; Helicon, Cytheron, etc. Lake; Copais.—Bœotia was, of all the Grecian countries, that which contained the greatest number of cities, each having its own separate territory. Among these, the first in importance, and frequently mistress of the rest, was Thebes on the Ismenus. The others, Platææ,

Tanagra, Thespiæ, Chæronea, Lebadea, Leuctra, and Orchomenus, are all celebrated in Grecian history.

Phocis.

4. Phocis, smaller than Attica; 48 geogr. miles long, from 4—20 broad. River; Cephissus. Mountain; Parnassus. Cities; Delphi, on Parnassus, with the celebrated oracle of Apollo; Crissa, with the harbour of Cirrha, and, up the country, Elatea. The other cities are insignificant.

Locris 1st and 2nd.

5, 6. The two countries called Locris. The eastern on the Euripus, territory of the Locri Opuntii and Epicnemidii, is the lesser of the two; being but little larger than Megaris. City; Opus: pass, Thermopylæ. The western Locris on the Corinthian Gulf, station of the Locri Ozolæ, is from 20—24 geogr. miles long, and from 16—20 broad. Cities; Naupactus on the sea, Amphissa up the country.

Doris.

7. The small country of Doris, or the Tetrapolis Dorica, on the south side of Mount Œta, from 8—12 geogr. miles long, and the same in breadth.

Ætolia.

8. Ætolia, somewhat larger than Bœotia; from 40—52 geogr. miles long, and from 28—32 broad; but the least cultivated country of all. Rivers; Achelous, which skirts Acarnania, and the Evenus. Cities; Calydon, Thermus.

Acarnania.

9. Acarnania, the most western country of Hellas, 32 geogr. miles long, from 16—24 broad. River; Achelous. Cities; Argos Amphilochicum, and Stratus.

PELOPONNESUS.

The peninsula of Peloponnesus contains eight countries.

Arcadia.

1. Arcadia, a mountainous country, abounding in pastures, and situate in the centre of the peninsula; greatest length, 48 geogr. miles; greatest breadth, 36 geogr. miles. Mountains; Cyllene, Erymanthus, etc. Rivers; Alpheus, Erymanthus, and several smaller streams. Lake: Styx. Cities; Mantinea, Tegea, Orchomenus, Heræa, Psophis; subsequently Megalopolis, as a common capital.

Laconia.

2. Laconia, likewise mountainous. Greatest length, 66 geogr. miles; greatest breadth, 36 geogr. miles. River; Eurotas. Mountains; Taygetus, and the

GREECE.

headlands Malea and Tenarium. Cities; Sparta on the Eurotas. Other places; Amyclæ, Sellasia, and others of little importance.

Messenia.

3. Messenia, west of Laconia; a more level and extremely fertile country, subject to the Spartans from B. C. 668. Greatest length, 28 geogr. miles: greatest breadth, 36 geogr. miles. City; Messene. Frontier places; Ithome and Ira: of the other places, Pylus (Navarino) and Methone are the most celebrated.

Elis.

4. Elis, with the small territory of Triphylia, on the west of the Peloponnesus. Length, 60 geogr. miles: greatest breadth, 28 geogr. miles. Rivers; Alpheus, Peneus, Sellis, and several smaller streams. Cities; in the north, Elis, Cyllene, and Pylus: on the Alpheus, Pisa and the neighbouring town of Olympia: in Triphylia, a third Pylus.

Argolis.

5. Argolis, on the east side of the peninsula; a foreland opposite to Attica, with which it forms the Sinus Saronicus. Length, 64 geogr. miles: breadth, from 8—28 geogr. miles. Cities; Argos, Mycenæ, Epidaurus. Smaller but remarkable places; Nemea, Cynuria, Trœzen.

Achaia

6. Achaia, originally Ionia, called likewise Ægialus, comprises the north coast. Length, 56 geogr. miles: breadth, from 12—24. It contains twelve cities, of which Dyme, Patræ, and Pellene, are the most important.

Sicyonia

7. The little country of Sicyonia, 16 geogr. miles long, 8 broad, with the cities of Sicyon and Phlius.

Corinth.

8. The small territory of Corinth, of the same extent as the foregoing, adjoining the isthmus which connects Peloponnesus with the mainland. City; Corinth, originally Ephyra, with the ports of Lechæum and Cenchreæ; the former on the Corinthian, the latter on the Saronic Gulf.

ISLANDS.

The Greek islands may be divided into three classes; those which lie immediately off the coasts, those which are collected in groups, and those which lie separate in the open sea.

Off the coasts

1. Islands off the coasts. Off the west coast in

Corcyra; Leucadia; Cephalonia and Ithaca; Zacynthus; Cythera; Ægina and Salamis; Eubœa; Scyathus, Thasus, Imbrus, Samothrace, Lemnos, etc.

the Ionian Sea: Corcyra, opposite Epirus, 32 geogr. miles long, from 8—16 broad. City; Corcyra. A Corinthian colony. Opposite Acarnania; Leucadia, with the city and headland of Leucas.—Cephalonia or Same, originally Scheria, with the cities of Same and Cephalonia. In the neighbourhood lies the small island of Ithaca.—Opposite Elis, Zacynthus. Off the south coast, Cythera, with a town of the same name. Off the east coast, in the Saronic Gulf, Ægina and Salamis. Opposite Bœotia, from which it is separated by the Strait named Euripus, Eubœa, the most extensive of all; 76 geogr. miles long, from 12—16 geogr. miles broad. Cities; Oreus, with the headland of Artemisium on the north, in the centre Chalcis, Eretria. Off Thessaly, Scyathus, and Halonesus. Farther north, Thasus, Imbrus, Samothrace, and Lemnos.

Groups. Cyclades and Sporades:

2. Clusters of islands in the Ægæan sea: the Cyclades and Sporades; the former of which comprise the western, the latter the eastern islands of the Archipelago. The most important among them are, Andros, Delos, Paros, Naxos, Melos, all with cities of the same names.

Separate. Crete; Cyprus.

3. The more extensive separate islands: 1. Crete, 140 geogr. miles long, from 24—40 broad. Mountain; Ida. Cities; Cydonia, Gortyna, Cnossus. 2. Cyprus, 120 geogr. miles long, from 20—80 broad. Cities; Salamis, Paphos, Citium, and several smaller places.

Concerning the principal Greek islands off the coast of Asia Minor, see above, p. 16.

† Fr. Carl. Herm. Kruse, *Geographico-Antiquarian delineation of ancient Greece and its Colonies, with reference to modern discoveries.* Illustrated with maps and plates: first part, 1825. General Geography: second part, first division, 1826. Second division, 1827. Special Geography of Central Greece. A most minute and careful description of Greece, founded on modern discoveries.

FIRST PERIOD.

The most ancient traditional history, down to the Trojan war, about B. C. 1200

First Period.

Sources: On the formation and progress of history among the Greeks. Preliminary inquiry into the peculiarities of Grecian mythology in an historical point of view, as comprising the most ancient history of the national tribes and heroes. A history rich in itself, on account of the number of tribes and their leaders; but embellished and altered in various ways by the poets, particularly the great early epic writers, and afterwards by the tragedians.—First advance of history from tradition, wrought by the logographi, especially those of the Ionian cities, Hecatæus, Pherecydes, etc., until HERODOTUS, so justly called the Father of History, raised it at once to such a lofty pitch of eminence. (Compare † *The Historical Art of the Greeks, considered in its Rise and Progress, by* G. F. CREUZER; 1803.) Nevertheless, in Herodotus, and even later writers, history continued to savour of its origin; and so far as the realm of tradition extended, even Theopompus and Ephorus felt no disinclination to borrow their materials from mythologists or poets. It need scarcely be observed, that in this first period the history is merely traditional.

Among the moderns, the English have most successfully treated the subject of Grecian history: the principal works are:

JOHN GILLIES, *The History of Ancient Greece, its Colonies and Conquests. from the earliest accounts till the division of the Macedonian Empire in the East, including the history of literature, philosophy, and the fine arts;* London, 1786, 2 vols. 4to; and

WILLIAM MITFORD, *The History of Greece.* London, 1784, 4 vols. 4to. Several new editions have since appeared. Translated into German, Jena, 1800, sqq. by *H. L. Eichstädt.* Mitford is perhaps superior in learning, copiousness, and solidity, but he certainly is greatly surpassed by Gillies in genius and taste; and more especially in a proper conception of the spirit of antiquity. [Few English critics will here coincide with our author.]

DE PAUW, *Recherches sur les Grecs,* 1701, 2 vols. 8vo. Replete with partial views and hypotheses.

† HEEREN, *Researches into the Politics, Intercourse, and Trade of the most celebrated Nations of Antiquity.*

Many important inquiries on various portions of Grecian history and antiquities will be found in the great collection,

GRONOVII *Thesaurus Antiquitatum Græcarum,* 12 vols. folio.

FIRST PERIOD.

Others are contained in the transactions of different learned societies, particularly in

Mémoires de l'Académie des Inscriptions et des Belles Lettres. Paris, 1709, sqq. 49 vols. 4to.

Commentarii, (4 vols.) *Commentarii novi,* (8 vols.) *Commentationes,* (16 vols.) and *Commentationes recentiores Societatis Scientiarum Gotting.* (5 vols.)

Early inhabitants of Greece.

1. Although Greece was originally inhabited by several insignificant races, two principal tribes claim our attention, the *Pelasgi* and the *Hellenes.* Both probably were of Asiatic origin; but the difference of their language characterized them as different tribes. The Pelasgi were the first that extended their dominion in Greece.

PELASGI.

First seat of the Pelasgians in the Peloponnesus, under Inachus, about B. C. 1800. According to their own traditions, they made their first appearance in this quarter as uncultivated savages; they must, however, at an early period, have made some progress towards civilization, since the most ancient states, Argos and Sicyon, owed their origin to them; and to them, perhaps, with great probability, are attributed the remains of those most ancient monuments generally termed *cyclopian.*—Extension of this tribe towards the north, particularly over Attica; settlement in Thessaly under their leaders Achæus, Phthius, and Pelasgus; here they learned to apply themselves to agriculture, and remained for a hundred and fifty successive years; about 1700—1500.

HELLENES:

2. The Hellenes,—subsequently so called from Hellen, one of their chieftains,—originally the weaker of the two tribes, make their first appearance in Phocis, near Parnassus, under king Deucalion; from whence they are driven by a flood. They migrate into Thessaly, and drive out the Pelasgi from that territory.—The Hellenes soon after this become the most powerful race; and spreading over Greece, expel the Pelasgi from almost every part. The latter tribe maintain their ground only in Arcadia, and the land of Dodona; some of them migrate to Italy, others to Crete, and various islands.

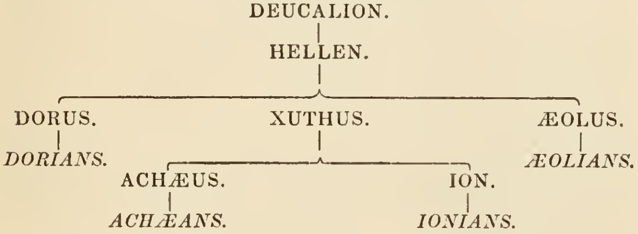
descend southward, about B. C. 1550, and obtain the ascendant.

Hellenic tribes.

3. The Hellenic tribe is subdivided into four principal branches, the *Æolians, Ionians, Dorians,* and *Achæans,* which continue afterwards to be distinguished and separated by many peculiarities of speech, customs and political government. These

four tribes, although they must not be considered as comprising all the slender ramifications of the nation, are derived by tradition from Deucalion's immediate posterity; with whose personal history, therefore, the history of the tribes themselves and their migrations is interwoven.

This derivation of the tribes will be better understood by an inspection of the following genealogical table:



4. The gradual spread of the various branches of the Hellenic tribe over Greece was effected by several migrations, between B. C. 1500—1300; after which they preserved the settlements they had already obtained until the later migration of the Dorians and Heraclidæ, about 1100.

Principal data for the history of the separate tribes in this period.

1. Æolus follows his father Hellen into Phthiotis, which consequently remains the seat of the Æolians; they spread from thence over western Greece, Acarnania, Ætolia, Phocis, Locris, Elis in the Peloponnesus, and likewise over the western islands.

2. Dorus follows his father into Estiæotis, the most ancient seat of the Dorians. They are driven from thence after the death of Dorus by the Perrhæbi; spread over Macedonia and Crete; part of the tribe return, cross Mount Œta, and settle in the Tetrapolis Dorica, afterwards called Doris, where they remain until they migrate into Peloponnesus, under the guidance of the Heraclidæ; about 1100. (See below, p. 102.)

3. Xuthus, expelled by his brothers, migrates to Athens, where he marries Creusa, daughter of Erectheus, by whom he has sons, Ion and Achæus. Ion and his tribe, driven out of Athens, settle in that part of Peloponnesus called Ægialus, a name which by them was converted into Ionia, and in later times exchanged for Achaia. The Achæans preserve their

footing in Laconia and Argos, until the time of the Dorian migration.

† L. D. HUELLMAN, *Early Grecian History*, 1814. Rich in original views and conjectures, beyond which the early history of nations seldom extends.

† D. C. OTFRIED MUELLER, *History of the Hellenic Tribes and Cities*, 1820, vol. i., containing *Orchomenus and the Minyæ:* vols. ii. iii., containing the *Dorians*, 1825.

Colonies settle in Greece.

5. Besides these original inhabitants, colonies at the same early period came into Greece from civilized countries, from Egypt, Phœnicia, and Mysia. The settlements of these strangers occurred probably between B. C. 1600—1400.

Establishment in Attica of the colony of Cecrops, from Sais in Egypt, about 1550; in Argos, of the colony of Danaus, likewise from Egypt, about 1500.—The colony of Cadmus, from Phœnicia, settles in Bœotia about 1550.—The colony of Pelops, from Mysia, settles in Argos about 1400.

Progress of civilization among the Hellenes.

6. The mythology of the Hellenes proves beyond a doubt, that they were at first savages, like the Pelasgi, since they had to learn even the use of fire from Prometheus; yet it is equally clear that they must, even in the earliest period, particularly from 1300—1200, when they had ceased to migrate, have made the first important steps towards the attainment of a certain degree of civilization. About the time of the Trojan war they appear to have been still barbarians, though no longer savages.

Was the Hellenic civilization of native or foreign growth?

7. The origin and progress of this national organization, and the influence wrought upon it by settlers from foreign countries, are difficult subjects to determine. If we allow that Cecrops was the first who introduced marriage in Attica, and that agriculture and the cultivation of the olive were discovered in that country, it unquestionably follows, that the Hellenes were indebted to strangers for the foundation of domestic civilization. And when we consider that the families which subsequently held sway were descended directly from the most powerful of these strangers, their lasting influence can hardly be a matter of doubt. It must, however, be observed, that what the Greeks borrowed from foreigners they previously stamped with their own peculiar character,

so that it became, as it were, the original property of the nation. The question, therefore, is deprived of much of the importance which it assumes at the first glance.

Hellenic religion derived from foreigners.

8. The case was the same with regard to all the branches of intellectual civilization, particularly religion. That many deities and religious rites were introduced into Greece from Egypt, Asia, and Thrace, and generally through Crete, hardly admits of a doubt; but they did not therefore remain Egyptian, Asiatic, or Thracian; they became Grecian gods. Hence it appears that the investigation of those relations can hardly lead to any important conclusion. It is a fact, however, of the highest importance, that whatever gods the Greeks adopted, no separate order of priesthood was established among them, still less any caste laying claim to the exclusive possession of knowledge. Several traces, nevertheless, make it probable, that many of the most ancient sanctuaries were settlements of Egyptian, Phœnician, or Cretan priests, who imported with them their own peculiar forms of worship. And notwithstanding this worship consisted merely of outward ceremonies, many ideas and institutions which were attached to it, became, in this manner, the common property of the nation.

No sacerdotal caste in Greece.

Influence of the bards:

9. It was principally, therefore, by religion, that the rude mind became in some degree polished. But it was the ancient minstrels, (ἀοιδοὶ,) Orpheus, Linus, etc., who, by disseminating religious principles, contributed so much towards abolishing revenge, and with it the perpetual state of warfare which had hitherto distracted the country. These it was who in their mysteries contrived in some measure to impress the narrow circle of the initiated with the advantages resulting from a civilized life.

Sainte-Croix, *Recherches sur les Mystères du Paganisme;* Paris, 1765. Translated into German, with valuable observations, by C. G. Lenz; Gotha, 1790.

of the oracles:

10. The influence of religion, through the medium of oracles, especially those of Dodona and Delphi,

First Period.

was not less powerful. The two latter, with that of Olympia, were, perhaps, originally ancient settlements of priests, such as have been already alluded to. The necessity of consulting these sanctuaries naturally led men to regard the oracles as the common property of the nation, to which every one should have access; it followed therefore as an inevitable consequence, that the direction of affairs in which all were engaged, depended principally on those oracles.

A. Van Dalen, *De Oraculis Veterum Ethnicorum Dissertationes* 6. Amstel. 1700. A very valuable work. A comprehensive dissertation on the subject, however, is still wanting: a portion of it is treated of in

J. Groddek, *De Oraculorum veterum, quæ in Herodoti libris continentur, natura, commentatio;* Gotting. 1786.

of the religious festivals:

11. It happened with Greece as with other countries; the tender plant of civilization grew up under the shelter of the sanctuary. There the festivals were celebrated, and there the people assembled; and there various tribes, who had hitherto been strangers to one another, met in peace, and conversed on their common interests. Hence arose spontaneously the first idea of a law of nations, and those connexions which led to its development. Among these connexions, that of the Amphictyons at Delphi was the most important, and continued the longest: it is probable that it did not assume its complete form till a later period; yet it appears in early times to have adopted the principle, that none of the cities belonging to the league should be destroyed by the others.

† Fr. Wilh. Tittmann, *Upon the Amphictyonic League;* 1812. A dissertation which gained the prize of the Academy of Sciences at Berlin.

of navigation:

12. To religion must likewise be added navigation, and the consequent intercourse which brought the nation into contact with strangers, and prepared it to receive civilization. It cannot be denied that the navigators continued long to be mere pirates; but as Minos of Crete cleared the sea of freebooters, the want of another state of things must have been felt long before.

about B. C. 1400.

First Period.

Age of chivalry.

13. In the mean time the chivalrous spirit of the nation was gradually aroused; and developed the first bloom of its youthful vigour in the heroic ages. An affection for extraordinary undertakings was excited; and conducted the chieftains not only individually, but also in confederate bodies, beyond the limits of their father-land. These undertakings were not only important in themselves, but their advantages were increased by their being preserved in the songs of their bards by means of a national poesy, such as no other people possessed, and such as contributed further to the development of the national genius.

Expedition of the Argonauts to Colchis, some where about B. C. 1250; war of the seven confederate princes against Thebes about 1225; the town, however, was not taken until the second attempt made by the sons of the chiefs (Epigoni) in 1215.

Effects of the Trojan war.

B. C. 1194—1184.

14. Thus every thing was now ripe for some great national undertaking of all the combined Hellenic nations; and that object was attained in the war against Troy. The most important result of that expedition was the kindling of one common national spirit,—a spirit which, in spite of dissensions and feuds, was never wholly extinguished, and which must almost necessarily have arisen from an expedition carried on in so distant a field, which lasted ten years, in which all were joined, and which was crowned with such signal success. From the time of the Trojan war downwards the Hellenes always looked upon themselves as but one people.

General view of the political state of Greece about the time of the Trojan war.—Division into several small states, the most powerful of which were Argos and Mycenæ.—All those states were governed by hereditary chieftains or princes from a certain *family*, (kings, *βασιλεῖς*,) who combined the offices of leaders in war and judges in peace. Their authority being more or less extended in proportion to the qualities they possessed, and particularly to their valour in battle.—Manner of life among the people: a nation dwelling in cities, but at the same time cultivating the land and tending cattle; applying also to war, and already somewhat advanced in the art of navigation.

A. W. SCHLEGEL, *De Geographia Homeri Commentatio.* Hannov. 1788. A review of the political geography of Greece at this period.—On the topography of Troy.

FIRST PERIOD.

LECHEVALIER, *Description de la Plaine de Troie.* Translated and accompanied with notes by HEYNE, Leipzig, 1794. Compare CLARKE, *Travels*, vol. i. c. 4—6, who has thrown doubts on the system of Lechevalier, which has, however, been again confirmed by LEAKE, *Travels in Asia Minor.*

SECOND PERIOD.

From the Trojan war to the breaking out of the Persian war, B. C. 1200—500.

SECOND PERIOD.

Sources. On no portion of the Grecian history is our information so scanty as upon this long period, in which we can be hardly said to have more than a general knowledge of many of the most important events. As in the foregoing period, its commencement is but a traditional and poetical history. It was not till towards the end of it that the use of writing became common among the Greeks; add to which, the period itself was not rife in great national undertakings, such as might afford appropriate materials for the poet or historian. Besides the scattered information which may be gathered from Herodotus, Plutarch, Strabo, and above all from the introduction to Thucydides' history, Pausanias must not be forgotten; who, in his description of Greece, has preserved an abundance of most valuable documents relating to the separate histories of the minor states. The books of Diodorus belonging to this period are lost.

† FR. WILHELM TITTMANN, *Delineation of the Grecian Forms of Government*, 1822. An industrious collection of all the information we possess respecting this subject.

† W. WACHSMUTH, *Grecian Antiquities with regard to Politics*, 4 vols. An excellent work.

1. *History of the Hellenic states within Greece.*

RETURN OF THE HERACLIDÆ: about B. C. 1100.

1. The Trojan war was followed by a very stormy period, in consequence of the many disorders prevalent in the ruling families, especially in that of Pelops. But more violent commotions soon arose, caused by the attempts of the rude tribes of the north, particularly of the Dorians combined with the Ætolians, who, under the guidance of the descendants of Hercules, exiled from Argos, strove to obtain possession of Peloponnesus. Those commotions shook

Greece during a whole century, and as the seats of most of the Hellenic tribes were then changed, the consequences were lasting and important.

SECOND PERIOD.

First unsuccessful attempt under Hyllus, son of Hercules, about 1180.—Repeated attempts, until at last the claims of the Heraclidæ are made good by the grandsons of Hyllus, viz. Telephus and Cresphontes, together with Eurysthenes and Procles, sons of their brother Aristodemus, 1100.

Consequences of that great revolution.

2. Consequences resulting to the Peloponnesus from this migration. The territories of Argos, Sparta, Messene, and Corinth, wrested from the Achæans who had hitherto inhabited them, become the property of the Dorians; Elis falls to the share of the Ætolians, who had accompanied the former. The Achæans expelled, in their turn expel the Ionians, and settle in the country since called Achaia; the fugitive Ionians are received by their ancient kinsmen the Athenians.—But among the consequences of this migration of the Hellenic races must be reckoned likewise the establishment of Greek colonies in Asia Minor; an occurrence of the highest importance to the ulterior development of the nation. This colonization was commenced by the Æolian Hellenes, whose example was soon after followed by the Ionians, and even by the Dorians.

Colonies sent to Asia.

For the history of these colonies, see the following section.

Monarchies succeeded by republics

3. Although the effect of these migrations and wars, in which the ruder tribes oppressed the more civilized, must inevitably have been, not only to interrupt the progress of civilization, but even almost entirely to annihilate it, yet in this universal movement the foundation was laid of that constitution of things which afterwards existed in Greece. The tribes which had migrated, as well as those which had been expelled, remained at first under the dominion of their hereditary princes, some for a longer, others for a shorter time. In the two centuries, however, immediately subsequent to the migrations, B. C. 1100—900, republican constitutions took the place of hereditary clanship in all the Grecian countries,

the distant Epirus excepted. These republics continued to exist amid the various revolutions which happened; and the love of political freedom, deeply impressed on the minds of the people, constituted from this time the principal feature in the national character.

Origin of the small republics.

4. The sequel proves, that the principal cause of this change so important for Greece,—this change, by which her future internal policy was for ever determined, originated in the progress made by the newly-come tribes towards civic life, and consequently at the same time towards national civilization. In this newly-constituted order of things, each city, with the territory around it, formed a separate state, and framed its own constitution; hence there arose as many free states as cities.

The notion that Greece contained the same number of states as countries is completely false, although it cannot be denied that the mode of expression in most writings upon Greek history seems to authorize the assertion. It is true that some of those countries, such as Attica, Megaris, Laconia, may be each regarded as a separate state, because each constituted the territory of one city. The others, however, such as Arcadia, Bœotia, etc., did not each form one state, but comprised as many separate states as there were free and independent cities, each of which, with its territory, formed one. Still, however, it must be observed, (*a*) that the natural ties of kindred subsisted; Arcadians, Bœotians, etc. spoke of one another as countrymen. (*b*) Voluntary connexions were entered into between different cities, and sometimes all the cities of a country, as, for instance, in Achaia, so that the whole formed one confederation; each individual city nevertheless still preserved its own system of laws and government. Again, (*c*) in consequence of a greater share of power, one city assumed a sort of dominion over the other; as, for instance, that of Thebes over the Bœotian cities. This dominion, however, was always precarious, and depended upon the state of affairs. (*d*) It must likewise be observed, that the constitution of each separate city underwent many changes, wrought generally by influential citizens, (tyrants,) who not only possessed themselves of the supreme power, but also contrived frequently to make it for some time hereditary in their families. Every one will easily discern that the above are the fundamental principles of Greek history, which cannot be too clearly conceived, or too correctly defined; since it is self-evident what a wide field was by such a constitution of things thrown open to practical politics. The more improbable the attainment of fixed constitutions in the separate cities was, the more frequent must have been the political attempts; (attempts facilitated by the narrow extent of the state;) and the more frequently those attempts failed, the more extensive in this intellectual people became the mass of political ideas; the results of which in later times were the legislative codes of Solon and others.

Unity of the small Grecian states.

5. Although Greece was thus parcelled out into a number of small states, united by no common political bond, yet there existed a certain unity of the Hellenic race, a certain national spirit: this was produced in part by national festivals and games, occurring at stated periods, among which those in honour of Jupiter at Olympia were the chief. The nation at these appeared in all its splendour; and all Hellenes, but no others, were allowed to join in them. This union, too, was promoted by the extension of the Amphictyonic council: and the reason why this last institution was not followed by all the consequences which might have been expected from it, may perhaps be found in what naturally takes place in every great confederation whenever any of the component states become too powerful.

The Amphictyonic council was certainly not a states-general, in which all national affairs were discussed. Its immediate office was to attend to the temples and the oracles of Delphi. But then it must be observed, 1st, that from this council originated the Grecian ideas of the law of nations; over the preservation of which the Amphictyons watched. 2. In consequence of its political influence on the oracle, this council, in certain cases, was enabled to take a share in the affairs of different states. 3. The Amphictyons always formed a national institution, since none but Hellenes were admitted.

ST. CROIX, *Des anciens gouvernemens fédératifs et de la législation de Crète*, Paris, 1796. One of the most invaluable inquiries not only into the institutions of the Amphictyons, but also into other matters of Grecian history connected with them.

Sparta and Athens.

6. Among the different states of Greece, Sparta and Athens, even at this period, became celebrated, not only for their greater power, but also for their superior constitutions and their laws; and though it may not perhaps be strictly true, that the history of the rest of Greece is connected with that of these two

cities, yet they certainly possess the highest claim to our attention.

Revolutions in the government of Sparta.

7. History of Sparta. The Achæans at first were governed by princes of the house of Perseus, but after Menelaus's accession to the throne in virtue of his wife, by princes of the house of Pelops. When the latter had been expelled by the Dorians, Laconia fell by lot to the sons of Aristodemus, Procles and Eurysthenes, between whose families the royal power was divided, so that two kings constantly reigned in common, one from each family. 1100.

Families of the Proclidæ and Ægidæ; the latter so called from Agis, the son and successor of Eurysthenes.

† J. C. F. MANSO, *An Essay on the History and Constitution of Sparta*, Leipzig, 1800 sqq., 3 vols. The most important work upon this subject, and which likewise contains much information upon various points of Grecian history connected with it.

CRAGIUS, *De Republica Lacedæmoniorum*, 1642.

MEURSIUS, *De regno Laconico;* and *Miscellanea Laconica.* Both laborious compilations.

Conquests of the Dorians.

8. The Dorians now gradually conquered, and established themselves in many cities of the peninsula; forming, if not the whole population, at least the only part of it that enjoyed any power, as the Achæans that remained were reduced to slavery. No long time, however, elapsed ere the city of Sparta usurped an authority over the whole country, which it ever afterwards preserved; the other towns, formerly considerable, becoming unfortified, defenceless, and insignificant.

Relation between the Spartan citizens of the capital as a ruling body, and the Lacedæmonians, or περίοικοι, inhabitants of the country, as subjects who paid tribute and military service. Even in the time of Agis, the successor of Eurysthenes, this subjection was effected by force; the inhabitants of Helos were made slaves, as a punishment for their opposition; while the others, by the sacrifice of their political freedom, preserved their personal liberty, however confined it might be.

Repeated wars of the Spartans.

9. The history of the two following centuries, to the time of Lycurgus, exhibits nothing but the repeated wars of the Spartans with their neighbours the Argives; their domestic broils, occasioned by the

SECOND PERIOD.

too unequal division of property, by the feuds, and the diminished power of the kings, and which lasted until Lycurgus, the uncle and guardian of the minor king, Charilaus, about the year 880, gave to Sparta that constitution to which she was principally indebted for her subsequent splendour.

Illustration of the principal features in the Spartan constitution. Some preliminary observations are necessary. (*a*) As the legislation of Lycurgus occurred at so early a period, and as his laws were not written, but conveyed in apophthegms, (ῥήτραι,) which were confirmed by the oracle of Delphi, many things of later origin have been attributed to Lycurgus. (*b*) Much that is rightly attributed to him was not original, but deduced from ancient Dorian institutions, which being now upon the decline, were re-established by force of law. Hence it follows, that the legislation of Lycurgus must naturally have had many points of resemblance with that of the Cretans, likewise of Dorian origin, although much, as we are told, was directly borrowed from them. (*c*) The principal object of the laws of Lycurgus was to insure the existence of Sparta by creating and supporting a vigorous and uncorrupted race of men. Hence those laws had a more peculiar reference to private life and physical education, than to the constitution of the state, in which the legislator appears to have introduced but few alterations.

In reference to the constitution: 1. The relation which had hitherto existed between the Spartans as a dominant people, and the Lacedæmonians as subjects, was preserved. 2. The two kings, from the two ruling families, were likewise continued, as leaders in war and first magistrates in peace. On the other band, 3. to Lycurgus is attributed the institution of a senate, (γερούσια,) consisting of twenty-eight members, none of whom could be less than sixty years old, who were to be chosen by the people for life, and were to constitute the king's council in public affairs. 4. Whether the college of the five Ephori, annually chosen, was originally instituted by Lycurgus, or at some later period, is a question impossible to decide, but of little importance, since the great power of this college, to which every thing was finally referred as the highest tribunal of the state, was certainly assumed after the time of Lycurgus. 5. Besides the above, there were likewise the popular assemblies, convened according to the division into φύλας and ὤϐας, at which none but Spartans could assist: their privileges extended no further than to approve or reject the measures proposed to them by the kings and the senate.

In the laws relating to private life, Lycurgus aimed at making the Spartans a society of citizens, equal as far as possible with respect to their property and mode of life, and each deeply impressed with the conviction that he was the property of his

SECOND PERIOD.

country, to which he was bound to yield an unconditional obedience. Hence, 1. The new division of land, 9000 portions to the Spartans, and 30,000 to the Lacedæmonians; permission being given to dispose of those portions by entail or gift, but not by sale. 2. The removal as far as possible of every species of luxury, particularly by means of the daily public tables (συσσίτια) of all the citizens, according to their divisions, in which the commons were settled by law. 3. The complete organization of domestic society in relation both to husband and wife, parents and children, which was so framed as to further, even at the cost of morality, the grand political object, the production of vigorous and healthy citizens. 4. Hence, finally, the condition of the slaves, comprehended under the general name of helots, who, although they may be regarded nearly as serfs, were likewise the property of the state, which had the right of claiming their services in war. Easy, however, as it is to enumerate thus generally the principal heads of the Spartan constitution, the want of sufficient documents renders it difficult and oftentimes impossible to answer a crowd of questions, which present themselves on our penetrating more deeply into the subject. Still, however, its long duration, (nearly four hundred years,) without any observable change, is more remarkable even than the constitution itself. More remarkable, inasmuch as the Spartans soon after this time appear as conquerors. Indeed, it could no longer be expected that any durable peace should exist in Greece, while the centre of the country was occupied by a military commonwealth, whose citizens must have been, by the restlessness common to man, impelled to war, since all the occupations of household life and of agriculture were left to the care of slaves.

Besides the works mentioned above, p. 95,

HEYNE, *De Spartanorum republica Judicium;* inserted in *Commentat. Soc. Gotting.* vol. ix. Intended to correct the partial opinions of DE PAUW.

Wars of the Spartans in Peloponnesus.

10. Soon after the time of Lycurgus, commenced the war of the Spartans with their neighbours, the Argives, the Arcadians, but more particularly the Messenians. The wars with these last appear to have originated in an old grudge on the part of the Dorian tribe, proceeding from the unequal division of lands at the occupation of Peloponnesus: it is nevertheless evident, that the quarrel between the two nations was mainly fostered by the ambition of the Spartan kings, who wrought upon a superstitious multitude by oracular responses and interpretations.

Unimportant wars with Tegea and Argos; and disputes with Messene, 783—745.

First Messenian war, 742—722, terminated by the capture of the frontier fortress Ithome, after the voluntary death of the Messenian king, Aristodemus.—The Messenians become tributary to the Spartans, and are obliged to give up one half of the revenues of their lands.—Occurrences during this war: 1. Institution, according to some authorities, of the college of Ephori as vicegerents of the kings in their absence, and arbitrators in the quarrels which might arise between the kings and the senate. 2. The power of the people so far limited as to restrain the popular assemblies from making alterations in the resolutions proposed to them by the senate or the kings, and confining them merely to a vote of approval or rejection. 3. Insurrection of the Parthenii and Helots becomes the motive for sending out colonies; a measure to which Sparta had more than once resorted for the purpose of maintaining domestic tranquillity.

Second Messenian war, 682—668, waged by the Messenians under the command of their hero Aristomenes, by the Spartans under that of Tyrtæus, who fanned the flame of war until the contest was terminated by the capture of the strong town Ira. The Messenian territory is divided among the conquerors, and the conquered inhabitants become, like the helots, agricultural slaves.

Sparta takes the lead among the Dorian states.

11. Although the territory of the Spartans was greatly increased by these Messenian wars, the nation seems to have been a long time before it recovered from the struggle, and to have raised itself by slow steps to the first rank among the Dorian states, extending its boundaries at the expense of the Argives and Arcadians.

Wars with Tegea, for the most part unsuccessful; and with Argos, for the possession of Thyrea and the island of Cythera; by the accession of which the Spartan territory received an important augmentation, about 550.

First interference of Sparta in affairs without the peninsula.

12. These wars within Peloponnesus were not of such a nature as to give rise to any remarkable changes in the Spartan constitution, and for a long time the nation refused to take any share in foreign affairs. But no sooner did King Cleomenes, who in the end procured the deposition of his colleague, Demaratus, interfere in the affairs of the Athenians, than the seeds of strife were sown between these two republics. The Persian war next ensued, in which Sparta was obliged to bear a part, although Cleomenes had refused to participate in the insurrection

Second Period.

of Aristagoras: that struggle, together with the idea of supremacy in Greece which now took its rise, introduced a series of political relations before unknown.

History of Athens.

13. The history of Athens during this period is rendered important rather by domestic revolutions, which gradually tended to convert the state into a republic, than by external aggrandizement. The situation and peculiarities of Attica, which rendered it less exposed than other parts of Greece to the attacks and forays of wandering hordes, favoured the gradual and tranquil growth of national prosperity; the traces of which are incontestable, though it would be difficult for the most profound research to point out the whole course of its progress so perspicuously as the historian might wish.

The history of Athens, of course, constitutes a main part of the works mentioned above, p. 95. Besides which,

W. Young, *The history of Athens politically and philosophically considered.* London, 1796, 4to. Argumentation rather than history.

Corsini, *Fasti Attici.* Florent. 1747, 4 vols. 4to. A most careful chronological essay.

1. Period of kingly government down to 1068. The history of Athens as a state begins properly with Theseus, who succeeded his father Ægeus, about B. C. 1300. Although certain institutions, such as that of the Areopagus, the division of the people into nobles, (εὐπατρίδαι,) husbandmen, (γεώργοι,) and mechanics (δημιούργοι): a division which recalls to our memory the Egyptian institution of castes, are perhaps of an earlier date. and may be ascribed to the colony of Cecrops. Theseus was, however, in some measure, the founder of the state, since, instead of the four districts, (δήμοι,) hitherto independent of one another, he constituted the city of Athens as the only seat of government. Among his successors the attention of the student is directed to Mnestheus, who fell before Troy; and the last king, Codrus, who, by a voluntary sacrifice of his life, rescued Attica from the inroads of the Dorians, 1068.

2. Period of archons for life, taken from the family of Codrus, thirteen of whom ruled; 1068—752. The first was Medon, the last Alcmæon. These archons succeeded like the kings, by inheritance, but were accountable for their administration (ὑπεύθυνοι).—At the commencement of this period occur the migrations of the Ionians from Attica to Asia Minor, 1044. See below.

SECOND PERIOD.

3. Period of the decennial archons, seven of whom succeeded between 752—682. These likewise were taken from the family of Codrus. This period is devoid of any remarkable occurrences.

4. Period extending to Solon, 682—594, that of nine archons yearly chosen, but so arranged that the prerogatives of the former kings, and the preceding archons, were divided among the three first of the nine. With respect to this, as well as to the other changes above mentioned, we know little of the causes which produced them, or of the manner in which they were brought about. Rise of an oppressive aristocracy, (like that of the patricians at Rome, immediately after the expulsion of the kings,) both the archons and the members of the Areopagus being elected only from noble families. First attempt at legislation by Draco, 622, which appears only to have consisted in a criminal code, rendered unavailing by its severity.—The insurrection of Cylon, 598, in consequence of the manner in which it was quelled, turned out most injurious to the aristocratical party, inasmuch as the nobles drew upon themselves the pollution of blood, which, even after the purification of Epimenides, 593, was long used as a pretext for commotion. The political factions of the Pediæi, of the Diacrii, and of the Parhali, produced an anarchy at Athens, during which the neighbouring Megarians took possession of the island of Salamis; a conquest which, however, was subsequently wrested from them by Solon.

Solon's legislation, B.C. 594.

14. From this state of anarchy Athens was rescued by Solon; a man to whom not only Athens, but the whole human race are deeply indebted. He was chosen archon, and at the same time commissioned to remodel the constitution of Athens: and the successful manner in which he executed this task, laid the foundation of the happiness of his native country.

Review of the prominent features in Solon's legislation. Its main object was to abolish the oppressive aristocracy, without, however, introducing a pure democracy. 1. Provisional laws: abolition of the statutes of Draco, those against murder excepted: law enacted for the relief of debtors, (σεισαχθεία, novæ tabulæ,) not so much by cancelling the debts as by diminishing their amount by a rise in the value of money; and likewise by insuring the personal liberty of the debtor. 2. Fundamental laws, both in reference to the constitution and in reference to private life and private rights.—Constitution of the state. (*a*) Organization of the people by means of divisions: according to property into four classes; the Pentacosimedimni, or those who had a yearly income of 500 medimni; the Equites, (ἱππεῖς,) who had 400; the Zeugitæ, who had 300; and the Thetes, (capite censi,) whose yearly revenue did not amount to so much.—

The ancient divisions according to heads, into wards, (φύλαι,) of which there were four, and according to residence into demi, (hundreds,) of which a hundred and seventy are enumerated, were preserved. (*b*) None but citizens of the three first classes could fill all the offices of state; but all were admitted to the popular assemblies, and had a right of voting in the courts of judicature. (*c*) The nine archons annually chosen, who acted as supreme magistrates, although not permitted to assume military office at the same time, remained at the head of the state; the first bearing the name of ἐπώνυμος, the second of βασιλεὺς, the third of πολέμαρχος, the remaining six that of θεσμοθέται. Combined with the archons was (*d*) The council, (βουλὴ,) which consisted of a body of four hundred persons annually taken from the three first classes of citizens; (a hundred from each ward;) these were chosen by lot, but were obliged to submit to a rigid examination (δοκιμασία) before they entered upon office. The archons were obliged to consult the four hundred on every occurrence; and nothing could be carried down to the commons until it had been previously debated in this council. (*e*) To the people, consisting of the whole four classes, was reserved the right in its assemblies (ἐκκλησίαι) of confirming the laws, of electing the magistrates, of debating all public affairs referred to them by the council, and likewise the public distribution of justice. (*f*) The Areopagus was, according to Solon's plan, to be the main buttress of the constitution; that tribunal had hitherto been a mere tool in the hands of the aristocracy. It was composed of retired archons, and remained not only the supreme tribunal in capital cases, but likewise was charged with the superintendence of morals, with the censorship upon the conduct of the archons who went out of office, and had the prerogative of amending or rescinding the measures that had been approved of by the commons. The power of this court, which might easily have become equal to the college of Ephori at Sparta, might at first have been supposed too extensive, had not experience shown the fatal consequences of the reduction of that power by Pericles. This alloy of aristocracy and democracy certainly gives proof of a deep insight into the nature of republican constitutions; but Solon is not less entitled to praise for his endeavours to place the helm of government in the hands only of the most enlightened and prudent citizens. It must likewise be observed, that the code for private life given by Solon, exhibits the genius of a man who regarded polity as subordinate to morals, and not, like Lycurgus, morals as subordinate to polity.

SAM. PETITUS, *De Legibus Atticis*, 1635, fol. The best compilation and illustration of the fragments remaining of the Attic law.

CHR. BUNSEN, *De jure Atheniensium hereditario, ex Isæo cæterisque oratoribus Græcis ducto*, Goett. 1812. The law of inheritance was a principal feature in Solon's legislation; the explanation of it requires a profound acquaintance with the constitution, so far as it was connected with government by clans or families.

An explanation of the Athenian constitution will be likewise found in the above-mentioned works of Tittmann, Kruse, and Wachsmuth.

Tyranny established in Athens by Pisistratus.

15. The legislation of Solon, like all other state reforms, was not followed by the total extinction of party spirit. It was natural that the commons, now free, should wish to try their strength with the aristocratical party, and that, after the defeat of the latter, Pisistratus, who headed the commons, should grasp the rudder of the state without, therefore, necessarily abrogating the constitution of Solon. Modern history has proved with sufficient evidence, that the framework of a republic may easily subsist under the rule of a usurper. And would that no republics might fall into the hands of a worse tyrant than Pisistratus!

First exaltation of Pisistratus, 561, procured by his obtaining a body guard; flight of the Alcmæonidæ under Megacles. Pisistratus expelled, 560. Second exaltation of Pisistratus procured by his matrimonial connexion with the family of Megacles, 556—552.—His second expulsion by Megacles, 552—538.—His third exaltation; obtains the power by force of arms, and preserves it to the day of his death, 538—528. Flight of the Alcmæonidæ into Macedonia, where they attach the malcontents to their party. Pisistratus is succeeded by his sons Hipparchus and Hippias, who rule conjointly until 514, when the elder is murdered by Harmodius and Aristogiton. The exiled Alcmæonidæ, having bribed the Delphian oracle, gain over the Spartans to their interest: backed by a Spartan army, they take possession of Athens in 510; Hippias is deposed, and flies over to the Persians.

Changes in Solon's constitution.

16. This return of the Alcmæonidæ was followed by a change in the constitution of Solon. Clisthenes, the son of Megacles, with a view of quenching party spirit by a new combination of the citizens, increased the number of wards to ten, and that of the members of the council to five hundred.—But the Athenians had to purchase the continuance of their freedom by a struggle with Sparta, who, united with the Bœotians and Chalcidians, and aided by Ægina, sought to re-establish monarchy in Attica; first in the person of Isagoras, the rival of Clisthenes, and after-

B. C. 527—504.

wards in that of the exiled Hippias. But the glorious success of the republic in this first struggle in the cause of liberty, gave an additional impulse to the national spirit. Impelled by that spirit, Athens suffered herself to be induced to share in the war of freedom carried on by the Asiatic Greeks under Aristagoras; and the audacity which led to the firing 500. of Sardis, drew upon Attica the vengeance of the Persians, without which, doubtless, neither Athens nor Greece would ever have risen to that degree of eminence which they ultimately attained.

History of the other Grecian states.

17. Of the history of the other states of Greece we have at best but few data, and even these in most instances are very scanty. Towards the end of this period Sparta and Athens had, undoubtedly, exalted themselves above the rest, and were recognised, one as the first among the Dorian, the latter as the first among the Ionian states; yet did Sparta more than once meet with rivals in Messene, Argos, and Tegea: while Athens had to contend with Megara and Ægina. Sparta and Athens had, nevertheless, not only the best constitutions, but possessed also a more extended territory than any other of the great cities.

Principal data for the history of the smaller states.

I. *Within the Peloponnesus.*

a. Arcadia. The Arcadian traditions enumerate a line of kings or hereditary princes, said to have ruled over the whole of Arcadia; the line commences with Arcas and his son Lycaon, whose successors kept possession of the supreme power, and shared more or less in the ancient feuds of the Hellenic princes. Upon the conquest of Peloponnesus by the Dorians, Arcadia was the only land that did not suffer by the irruption: an advantage for which it was probably indebted more to its mountains, than to the skill of Cypselus its king. The successors of that prince took a part in the wars between the Messenians and Spartans, siding with the former; but in the second Messenian war, the last Arcadian king, Aristocrates II., having betrayed his allies, was in consequence stoned to death by his subjects, and the regal dignity was abolished in 668. Arcadia now became divided into as many small states as it contained cities with their respective districts; among these Tegea and

Mantinea were the chief, and probably held the others in a certain state of control, without, however, depriving them wholly of their independence. As might have been expected in a pastoral nation, the constitution was democratical. In Mantinea there were wardens of the people, (*δημιούργοι*,) and a senate (*βουλή*). The wars of separate cities are frequently mentioned, but no general confederation united them.

† See A. VON BREITENBAUCH, *History of Arcadia*, 1791.

b. Argos. Even previously to the Dorian migration, the country of Argolis was parcelled out into several small kingdoms, such as those of Argos, Mycenæ, and Tiryns. In Argos, the oldest Grecian state next to Sicyon, ruled the forefathers of Perseus, who exchanged the kingdom of his ancestors for Tiryns: here his successors continued to reign till the time of Hercules, whose sons, expelled by Eurystheus, sought an asylum among the Dorians.—In Mycenæ, said to have been built by Perseus, the throne was occupied by the family of Pelops: and at the period of the Trojan war, this little state, to which Corinth and Sicyon then belonged, was the most powerful in Greece, and governed by Agamemnon. The migration into this country by Pelops, from Asia Minor, must have been attended with important consequences, since it has given a name to the whole peninsula: the object of Pelops, as we may infer from the riches he brought with him, was probably to establish a trading settlement.—At the Dorian conquest Argos fell to the share of Temenus, the Achæans were expelled, and the country was peopled by Dorians. As early as the reign of Cisus, son of Temenus, the royal power was so limited, that the successors of that prince hardly preserved any thing but the mere name: about 984 the regal dignity was wholly abrogated, and its place supplied by a republican constitution, concerning the domestic organization of which we know nothing more than that at Argos the government was in the hands of a senate, (*βουλή*,) of a college of eighty citizens, (*οἱ ὀγδοήκοντα*,) and of magistrates, who bore the name of *ἀρτύνοι*: in Epidaurus, however, there was a body of one hundred and eighty citizens who chose from among themselves the senate, the members of which were called *ἀρτύνοι*. As in the other states of Greece, so in Argolis, there were as many independent states as there were cities; in the north Argos, Mycenæ, and Tiryns; in the south Epidaurus and Trœzen. The two last preserved their independence; but Mycenæ was destroyed by the Argives in 425, and the inhabitants of Tiryns were forcibly transplanted to Argos. The district of Argos, therefore, comprised the northern portion of the country called Argolis; but not the southern portion, which belonged to the towns situated therein.

c. Corinth. In this place, previous to the time of the Dorian migration, the house of Sisyphus held the royal power; and even at that early period Corinth is extolled by Homer for its wealth. The Dorians drove out the original inhabitants; and Aletes, belonging to the race of Hercules, became king about

1089; the posterity of that prince held the sceptre down to the fifth generation. After the death of the last king, Telessus, 777, the family of the Bacchiadæ, likewise a branch of the family of Hercules, took possession of the government, and introduced an oligarchy, electing annually from among themselves a Prytane. At last, in 657, Cypselus got the upper hand; he was succeeded, 627, by his son Periander; both father and son were equally conspicuous for their avarice and cruelty. Periander (*d.* 587) was succeeded by his nephew Psammetichus, who reigned till 584, when the Corinthians asserted their freedom. With regard to the internal organization of the republic, little more is known than that there were at Corinth assemblies of the commons and a senate (*γερουσία*): the government appears to have been the aristocracy of a trading state; for even the Bacchiadæ, at least some of them, were merchants.—The Corinthian commerce consisted chiefly in the exchange of Asiatic and Italian goods, and therefore was mostly carried on by sea: for such a trade the city of Corinth offered many advantages, particularly if we consider the state of navigation in those times; but the sea trade of Corinth, however profitable to the citizens, and even to the state, in consequence of the customs, cannot be considered as very extensive.—The colonies of Corinth in the west were principally Corcyra, Epidamnus, Leucas, Syracuse; in the east, Potidæa; these colonies would fain have asserted a sort of independence, but never succeeded for any length of time in so doing.

From the possession of these colonies, and from the necessity of protecting the trader from pirates, Corinth grew to be a naval power; she invented triremes, and at the early date of 664 gave battle to the Corcyræans at sea. On the other hand, her wars by land were generally waged with the assistance of foreign subsidiaries; and from the facility with which she was enabled to pay her mercenary troops, she was the more ready to interfere in the domestic wars of Greece.

d. Sicyon. Tradition represents this state, together with Argos, as the most ancient in Greece; the catalogues of early kings and princes, who are said to have reigned at this place, make it probable that in early antiquity some settlements of priests were made in this quarter. In the times previous to the migration of the Dorians, Sicyon was first inhabited by the Ionians; at the Trojan war, however, it made part of Agamemnon's kingdom. At the Dorian irruption, Phalces, son of Temenus, took possession of Sicyon, which then became a Dorian city. After the abrogation of the kingship, the date of which is not precisely known, the constitution assumed the form of an uncurbed democracy, which, as usual, paved the way for the usurpation of one individual. Orthagoras and his posterity, the last and most celebrated of whom was Clisthenes, ruled over Sicyon during a whole century; 700—600. After the restoration of her freedom, Sicyon frequently suffered from revolutions; and the period of her highest splendour was during the latter days of Greece, when she became a member of the Achæan league.

e. Achaia. During the spread of the Hellenes, this country, which till then had borne the name of Ægialus, was taken possession of by Ion, who had been expelled from Athens, and his tribe, who from their leader took the name of Ionians: the country remained in the hands of the Ionians until the Dorian migration, when the Achæans, driven out of Argos and Laconia, pressed into the northern parts of Peloponnesus under Tisamenus, son of Orestes; they settled in the land of the Ionians, and the power of the chieftain descended to his posterity, until the tyranny of the last sovereign of that race, Gyges, (of date undetermined,) produced the abolition of monarchy. Achaia thereupon was parcelled into twelve small republics, or so many cities with their respective districts, each of which comprised seven or eight cantons. Al these republics had democratic constitutions, and were mutually united by a league, founded on the most perfect equality, and which nothing but the policy of the Macedonian kings could dissolve; and even this dissolution gave rise to the *Achæan* league, of such high importance in subsequent times. The Achæans lived in peace and happiness, inasmuch as they had not the vanity, before the Peloponnesian war, to interfere in the affairs of foreign states; their constitutions were so renowned, that they were adopted by several other Grecian cities.

f. Elis. The inhabitants in earlier times bore the name of Epeans, which, like that of Eleans, was traced to one of their ancient kings. The names of their most ancient hereditary princes, Endymion, Epeus, Eleus, Augias, are celebrated by the poets. It appears that this country was divided into several small kingdoms since, at the period of the Trojan war it contained four, to which, however, must be added Pylus in Triphylia, a territory usually reckoned as belonging to Elis. At the epoch of the Dorian migration the Ætolians, who had accompanied the Dorians, headed by their chieftain Oxylus, settled in Elis; but permitted the ancient inhabitants to remain in the country. Among the successors of Oxylus was Iphitus, the contemporary of Lycurgus, and celebrated as the restorer of the Olympian games, to the celebration of which Elis was indebted for the tranquil splendour that distinguished her from this time; her territory being regarded as sacred, although she had occasional disputes with her neighbours, the Arcadians, for precedence at the games. After the abolition of the royal power, supreme magistrates were chosen, to whose office was added the charge of superintending the games (Hellanodicæ). These magistrates were at first two; they were afterwards increased to ten, one from each tribe, although their number frequently changed with that of the tribes themselves. There must likewise have been a senate, consisting of ninety persons who held their places for life, since Aristotle makes mention of that branch of the Elean constitution. The city of

Elis was first built in 477, before which time the Eleans resided in several small hamlets.

II. *Central Greece, or Hellas.*

a. Megaris. Until the epoch of the Dorian migration, this state generally formed part of the domain of the Attic kings; or at least was governed by princes of that house. Immediately previous to that event, the Megarians, after the assassination of their last sovereign, Hyperion, placed the government in the hands of magistrates elected for stated periods. At the time of the Dorian irruption, under the reign of Codrus, Megara was occupied by Dorians, more especially those of Corinth, who consequently reckoned the city among their colonies, and during the sway of the Bacchiadæ endeavoured to keep it in a state of dependency; a circumstance which gave rise to several wars. Nevertheless Megara supported her rank as a separate state, both in those and many subsequent wars among the Greeks, in which she took a share both by sea and land. About the year 600, Theagenes, step-father of the Athenian Cylon, had possessed himself of the supreme power; after the expulsion of that tyrant, the republican constitution was once more restored, but soon after merged into the lowest species of democracy. Megara, however, even at the period of the Persian war, in which it took a glorious share, appears to have recovered the character of a well-ordered state, although we have no information respecting its internal organization.

b. Bœotia. History mentions several very early races in Bœotia, such as the Aones, Hyantes, etc.; with these were mingled Phœnician emigrants, who had come into the country under the guidance of Cadmus. The stock of Cadmus became the ruling family, and remained so for a long time: the history of his descendants, who were kings of Thebes, and comprised under their dominion the greatest part of Bœotia, constitutes a main branch of Grecian mythology: among them were Œdipus, Laïus, Eteocles, and Polynices. After the capture of Thebes by the Epigoni, 1215, the Bœotians were expelled by Thracian hordes, and settled at Arne in Thessaly; at the time of the Dorian migration they returned to the land of their forefathers, and mingled with the Æolians of those quarters. Not long after, upon the death of Xuthus, royalty was abolished, 1126. Bœotia was now divided into as many small states as it contained cities: of these, next to Thebes, the most eminent were the towns of Platææ, Thespiæ, Tanagra, and Chæronea, each of which had its own separate district and peculiar form of government; but all those constitutions appear to have been commuted into oligarchies about the time of the Persian war. Such had been the case even with Thebes, although she had received as a legislator, Philolaus from Corinth; but the code given by this individual cannot have been attended with the desired effect, as the government was continually fluctuating between a licentious democracy and an overbearing oligarchy. The Bœotian cities were, however, mutually united by a league, at the head of which stood Thebes, who gradually converted her right of precedence into a right of power, although her ambitious attempts were resisted to the last extremity by the separate cities, and by Platææ in particular: hence sprung many wars. The general affairs were decided upon in four assemblies, (βουλαὶ,) held in the four districts into which Bœotia was divided; these assemblies in conjunction elected eleven Bœotarchs, who stood at the head of the federation as supreme magistrates and field marshals. The great extent and population of their territory might have enabled the Bœotians to act the first part on the theatre of Greece, had they not been impeded by their pernicious form of government, by the envy felt against Thebes, and by the want of union which naturally ensued. Yet in subsequent times the example of Epaminondas and Pelopidas gave proof that the genius of two men was sufficient to surmount all these obstacles.

c. Phocis was originally ruled by kings descended, it is said, from Phocus, the leader of a colony from Corinth. The sovereign power was abolished about the time of the Dorian migration; but the form of the republican constitution which succeeded remains undetermined; and of the undertakings of the Phocians previous to the Persian invasion, we know nothing more than that they waged war with the Thessalians, and were successful. As history never mentions the Phocians but in the aggregate, the whole territory must have formed but one independent state. To that state, however, the city of Delphi, which had its own constitution, did not belong: the city of Crissa with its fertile district, and the harbour of Cirrha, constituted a separate state, which became opulent by practising extortions upon the pilgrims to Delphi: this state lasted till 600, when, in consequence of the insults of the Crissæans to the Delphian oracle, a war was proclaimed against them by the Amphictyons, which ended in 590, with the raising of Crissa; the land of which was thenceforward added to the sacred glebe of Delphi.

d. Locris. Although we learn from early history that the Locrians also had their kings,—among whom Ajax, the son of Oileus, is renowned in the Trojan war,—and that they likewise in subsequent times adopted a republican form of government; yet the date of that revolution, and the manner in which it was brought about, are not known. The three tribes of Locrians remained politically distinct. The Locri Ozolæ, west of Phocis, possessed the most extensive territory; each city of which stood independent, though Amphissa is mentioned as the capital. The country of the Locri Opuntii, eastward, consisted of the district appertaining to the city of Opus; of their domestic organization, as well as that of their neighbours, the Locri Epicnemidii, we know nothing.

e. Ætolia. The Ætolians remained the most rude and uncivilized of all the Hellenic races; they were little more than a band of freebooters, and carried on their predatory excursions both by sea and land. Renowned as are the names of their earliest heroes, Ætolus, Peneus, Meleager, Diomede, the nation has no place in the history of the flourishing times of Greece. Nor did they acquire any celebrity until the Macedo-Roman period, when the various insignificant tribes of which they were composed gathered themselves together and chose one common leader, for the purpose of carrying on a war with the Achæans. The earlier period of their history seems, however, to afford no previous example of such a union; their political constitution in those times is wholly unknown.

f. Acarnania. This country derived its name from Acarnan, son of Alcmæon, both of whom are adduced as its earliest kings. In the Trojan age it appears beyond a doubt, that some part at least of this country was subject to the governors of the island of Ithaca. When and how a republican government was introduced among the Acarnanians, and what were the peculiarities of that government, we know not. All that can be distinguished through the veil of time is, that here likewise the different cities, the most important of which was Stratus, had each its own form of government. Those cities upon particular emergencies were wont to combine; and out of that practice in later times, during the Macedonian period, grew up a permanent confederation. The city and district of Argos Amphilochicum constituted a separate state, which endured a long time, and flourished greatly; it derived its name from Amphilochus, the founder. The inhabitants, however, being driven out by the Ambracians, whom they had themselves called in, sought assistance at the hands of the Acarnanians, who with the help of Athens, replaced the exiles in possession of their city, which thenceforward was inhabited in common by Amphilochians and Acarnanians, and was almost constantly engaged in war with Ambracia.

III. *Northern Greece.*

a. The importance of Thessaly in the earliest history of Greece, may be gathered from the principal data enumerated above for the history of the Pelasgi and the Hellenes. From this country it was that the Hellenes proceeded and spread over Greece; and here likewise they maintained their original seat. In the Trojan age Thessaly contained ten small kingdoms, governed by hereditary princes, several of whom, such as Achilles and Philoctetes, were among the most renowned heroes of the time. In the period subsequent to the Trojan war and the Dorian migration, Thessaly must have experienced political revolutions similar to those of the other Grecian countries; but neither the time nor the manner in which those revolutions occurred can be ascertained. All that can be deduced from the subsequent history is, that if the Thessalian cities ever did recover their political freedom, they were unable to maintain it; for in the two most eminent cities, Pheræ and Larissa, with whose history that of the whole country is closely connected, the supreme power had fallen into the hands of arbitrary individuals, who appear to have kept possession of it almost without interruption. Even before the breaking out of the Persian war, Larissa was under the rule of the Aleuadæ; a family who claimed descent from Hercules, and are especially denominated by Herodotus kings of the Thessalians. They preserved their power until the Macedonian period.—In Pheræ there arose about the year 380, a tyrant, by the name of Jason, who extended his dominion not only over Thessaly, but likewise over several of the neighbouring barbarous tribes. The sceptre of Jason passed rapidly and successively into the hands of his three brothers, Polydorus, Polyphron, and Alexander. The last was first driven out of Larissa by the Aleuadæ, assisted by the Macedonians; was afterwards worsted in war by Pelopidas; and finally, at the instigation of his wife Thebe, was murdered, 356, by her brothers, Lycophron and Tisiphonus. The two murderers then assumed the supreme power, but were, in compliance with the request of the Aleuadæ, deposed by Philip of Macedon.—Some other such tyrants are met with at intervals in the rest of the Thessalian cities, such as *Pharsalus*, etc.

b. Epirus. This country was occupied by several tribes, partly Greek and partly barbarian. The most powerful of these was that of the Molossi, who were governed by kings of the house of the Æacidæ, descendants of Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles. This Greek family was the only one that held the kingly power for a permanency; it must be observed however, that previous to the Macedonian period, those sovereigns were by no means lords of the whole of Epirus; for the other non-Hellenic races, such as the Thesprotii, Orestii, etc., had their own separate kings. Moreover, the Corinthian colony of Ambracia constituted a distinct state, generally governed as a republic, although sometimes subject to the rule of tyrants. But in consequence of an alliance framed with the Macedonian kings, the whole of Epirus, and even Ambracia itself, was placed under the sceptre of the Molossian kings; and some of those princes, Pyrrhus II. more especially, rose to be mighty conquerors. See below.

IV. *Grecian Islands.*

Both the islands off the coast of Greece, and those of the Archipelago, all underwent the same political revolutions as occurred in the states on the mainland. But those events did not take place till after the more ancient non-Hellenic inhabitants, such as the Phœnicians, Carians, etc., had been driven out, and the land had been taken possession of by the Hellenes.

SECOND PERIOD.

In the more extensive islands, which contained several cities, there generally arose as many small republics as there were towns, and those little states were wont to enter into mutual alliances. The smaller islands, containing but one city, formed each one small independent state, the territory of which comprised the whole island. The respective independence of these islands ceased to exist at the period of the Trojan war; for after the Athenians had by their success placed themselves at the head of confederate Greece, and possessed themselves of the sovereignty of the sea, these smaller states, although called confederates, were treated little better than subjects, except that their political constitutions were not changed.—Among the islands of the Grecian coast, the most remarkable in history are the following:

a. Corcyra, a colony of Corinth, important for its naval power and trade, in which it rivalled the mother state itself; a rivalry which occasioned many feuds and wars, and was even one of the principal motives that led to the Peloponnesian war. About the time this struggle began Corcyra had attained the height of her power, being able, without foreign aid, to man a fleet of 120 galleys. The constitution appears, as at Corinth, to have been aristocratic, or oligarchical: but after the Persian war a democratic faction arose, which produced the most violent internal commotions, and ended in the total ruin of Corcyra.

b. Ægina. This small island was, after the Dorian migration, occupied by colonists from Epidaurus: it however soon shook off the yoke of the mother city, and rapidly grew by commerce and navigation, to be one of the first Grecian states. Ægina was for a long time the rival of Athens; over whom her naval power enabled her to maintain a superiority until the time of the Persian war. Humbled, however, by Themistocles, 485, she could no longer support herself against the preponderating influence of Athens; and although subsequently she made another stand for independence, 458, the consequences were but an increase of oppression. Neither must it be forgotten, that Ægina suffered much, even before the Persian war, from internal broils, caused by the bitterness of party spirit engendered between the aristocratic and democratic factions.

C. O. MUELLER, *Ægineticorum liber*, 1817. This treatise contains not only the political history, but likewise that of trade and arts.

c. Eubœa. The different cities of this island, Chalcis and Eretria in particular, had each its separate domestic constitution: in the two towns above mentioned the constitution was aristocratic, since the government was in the hands of the opulent (Hippobatæ); nevertheless we hear of tyrants in Chalcis. After the Persian war Eubœa became dependent upon Athens, which drew from that island a portion of her supplies and provisions. The oppression of the Athenians stirred up the minds of the Eubœans to rebellion, and the islanders were in the sequel ever ready to throw up their allegiance when a suitable opportunity presented itself; such an opportunity was seized in 446, when the island was recovered by Pericles; and the attempt was renewed in the Peloponnesian war.

d. The Cyclades were first colonized by Crete, during the reign of Minos. The Carian race had in earlier times spread over these islands, but were gradually driven out by Hellenic invaders, belonging principally to the Ionian and Dorian families. The most important was Delos, chief seat of the Ionians. Sheltered under the protection of Apollo, this place became the centre of an extensive trade, and during the Persian war, 479, was selected for the treasury of Greece. Next was Paros, famed for its marble, and for the stand it made against Miltiades, 489, although it afterwards shared the fate of the other islands, and passed under the dominion of the Athenians. We know little of the constitution of the other smaller islands; each of them contained one city of the same name as the island which constituted its territory.

e. Crete. The inhabitants of Crete were not pure Hellenes, but of alloyed origin, such as Curetes, Pelasgi, etc., mingled with whom were Hellenes, of the Dorian and Æolian stock. In the earlier periods, Crete had her kings, the most celebrated of whom were Minos, about 1300, probably first sovereign of the whole island; his brother Rhadamanthus, Idomeneus, Meriones, who followed Idomeneus to the Trojan war, and succeeded him upon the throne: the last king, Etearchus, about 800, after whose death a republican form of government was introduced. Under these kings Crete was powerful on sea: to Minos is ascribed the honour of having by his fleets purged the Ægæan of pirates, occupied the islands, and insured security to the mariner. To him likewise is attributed the Cretan legislation, the model, it is said, of that given to Sparta by Lycurgus. But the uncertainty as to what does and what does not belong to Minos, is in this case even greater than in that of Lycurgus; many of the laws referred to Minos are probably nothing more than ancient Dorian institutions. The insular situation which in some measure insured Crete from foreign inroads, and the proximity of Egypt and Phœnicia, must indubitably have contributed to expand the germ of political civilization. The abolition of the kingly office seems to have been the effect of internal commotions, to which Crete continued to be frequently exposed, even under a republican form of government. Those commotions originated in the jealousy between the two largest cities, Gortina and Cnossus, which, when united, ruled the rest; but when at war, shook the whole island, until the city of Cydonia, passing over to one of the sides, gave a turn to the balance. The laws instituted by Minos respecting private life were enforced in all the cities of the island; but declined at an earlier period than in the country. Each city had its own constitution; each possessed its senate, (γερούσια,) at the head of which were ten censors, (κόσμοι,) chosen from certain families: these cosmi were not only prime magistrates, but likewise in-

SECOND PERIOD.

vested with the command in war, not often, it is true, waged by the Cretans against other nations, but, for that reason, more frequently with one another; a circumstance which must have necessarily contributed to corrupt, not only their constitution, but likewise their national character.

MEURSII *Creta*, *Rhodus*, *Cyprus*, 1675, 4to. Very laborious compilations. New light, however, has been thrown upon the subject by the inscriptions published in

CHISHULL'S *Antiq. Asiaticæ;* 1728, folio. A work which has been made use of by

ST. CROIX, *Des anciens gouvernemens*, etc. (See above, p. 105.) The principal work upon Crete.

† C. HOECK, *Crete.* An attempt to explain the mythology, history, etc., of this island, 1823.

f. Cyprus. This island, like Crete, was inhabited by a race of mixed origin, who, even in the time of Herodotus, traced their descent from Phœnicians, Africans, (Ethiopians,) from Greeks out of Arcadia, Attica, and the island of Salamis; of which last the city of Salamis, founded by Teucer about 1160, was a colony. There can be no doubt, that in earlier times the Phœnicians were for a long period the dominant race in the island; since in the flourishing days of Tyre the Cyprians rebelled against their oppressors, at the same time that Psalmanezer led an expedition against the former city, about 720: moreover, even in the present day, Phœnician monuments are still found in the island. From that time to the Persian period, there appears to have been a close connexion between this island and the Phœnicians, although the Cyprians preserved their independence. Several smaller kingdoms afterwards arose in various cities of the island; the number of which in subsequent times amounted to nine, and under Amasis, about 550, were tributary to the Egyptians; and under Cambyses, 525, to the Persians: notwithstanding this species of subjection, the various states preserved their own kings. During the Persian dominion, the Cyprians more than once joined in the insurrections against the Persians; more particularly the kings of Salamis, now become the most powerful. So early as the year 500, Onesilus joined the Ionian rebels, but was defeated. In the wars which afterwards ensued between the Persians and Greeks, Cyprus was frequently attacked by the combined Grecian fleets; as in 470 by Pausanias, and during the reign of Evagoras I., 449, by Cimon, who died at the siege of Citium; yet the Persians were not driven out, but appear to have kept their footing even after the peace of 449. Among the subsequent kings of Salamis was Evagoras II., (400—390,) who was master of the greatest portion of the island; but as in the peace of Antalcidas Cyprus was ceded to the Persians, he was obliged to wage a hot war against them, in which he lost every thing but Salamis. Finally, the Cyprians, in 356, took a part in the insurrection of the Phœnicians and Egyptians: thereupon the Persians sent an army against them, under the command of a younger Evagoras, (who had been banished by his uncle Protagoras,) and under that of the Athenian Phocion Salamis was besieged, but matters were made up by a negotiation. The nine small kingdoms of the island continued to exist till the time of Alexander, whom they voluntarily joined during the siege of Tyre, 332, and thenceforward Cyprus constituted a part of the Macedonian monarchy.

2. *History of the Grecian Colonies.*

To assist the student in obtaining a general view of the events connected with the Greek colonies, the history of them will be here carried on through the subsequent period.

RAOUL ROCHETTE, *Histoire critique de l'établissement des Colonies Grecques,* Paris, 1815, 4 vols. The most comprehensive treatise on the subject: it comprises the earlier Pelasgian and the later Macedonian colonies, as well as those of the Hellenes. There is much erudition displayed in this work, but sufficient attention is not paid to the value of the authorities made use of.

† D. H. HEGEWISCH, *Geographic and Historic Documents relative to the Colonies of the Greeks,* Altona, 1808, 8vo. A brief review of the subject.

ST. CROIX, *De l'état et du sort des Colonies des anciens peuples,* Paris, 1786. A series of valuable and important inquiries.

Historic importance of the Greek colonies

1. No nation of antiquity ever founded so many colonies as the Greeks: these colonies became so important in various respects, that an acquaintance with them is indispensably requisite towards understanding the more early history of the world. Not only is the history of the civilization of the mother country and that of early trade intimately connected with these settlements, but some of them grew to such power as to have the greatest influence on political history.

2. The Grecian colonies, to which the following observations apply, are those founded by the Hellenes in the time which elapsed between the Dorian migration and the Macedonian period. It appears certain that before the date of that migration some Pelasgian, and perhaps even some Hellenic settlers passed over into Italy. The history of these colonies however is not only involved in obscurity, but it is besides known that they ceased after a time to be Greek. The later settlements of the Macedonians

were of a quite different nature from those of the Hellenes, to which we now allude.

Hellenic colonies.

3. The Hellenic race spread alike to the east and to the west of Greece, their settlements, however, were confined to the shores of the Mediterranean and Black Sea. The countries in which their principal colonies were established, were Asia Minor and Thrace in the East; the coasts of Lower Italy and Sicily in the west. Nevertheless, particular settlements were to be found scattered here and there on the shores of most other countries.

Origin of these colonies.

4. The Grecian colonies had their origin either in political motives, being generally made in accordance with the express command or advice of an oracle, (for the propagation of the religion of the parent state was always connected therewith,) or, in commercial speculations; the former was the case, almost without exception, with the settlements made by the mother country herself; the latter, with those which had branched out of such colonies as had already exalted themselves by their commerce. In fact, almost all the Grecian colonies applied more or less to trade, even when that was not the sole object of their foundation.

Relations between colony and metropolis.

5. The connexion existing between the colonies and the mother cities was generally determined by the same causes that led to their foundation. In those cases where a city had been founded by malcontent or banished emigrants, all dependence on the mother country was naturally out of the question; and even in the colonies established for the purposes of trade, that dependence was but feeble and brief; the mother cities failing in power, if not in will, to enforce it. The very independence of so many colonies, made (almost without exception) in countries pre-eminently favoured by nature in productions and climate, and so situated as to oblige the inhabitants to navigation and commerce, must have given a great impulse to the civilization of the Hellenic race, and may be regarded as the main cause of its rapid progress and wide extension; wider in-

deed than that of any other nation of the ancient world. What a variety of political ideas must have been formed among a people, whose settlements, more than a hundred in number, had each its own peculiar form of government.

Importance of the Asiatic Greek settlements.

6. Of the Greek colonies, the most ancient, and in many respects the most important, were those along the western coast of Asia Minor, extending from the Hellespont to the boundary of Cilicia. Here, ever since the Trojan war, which first made these countries generally known, Hellenes of the three great families, Æolians, Ionians, and Dorians, had planted settlements. These were the most important for trade; and here likewise in the native country of Homer, the father of Grecian civilization, of Alcæus, and of Sappho, poesy, both epic and lyric, expanded her first and fairest blossoms; and hence, too, the mother country herself received the first impulse of moral and cultivated taste.

1. The Æolian colonies. Their original foundation dates about 1124: they appear to have been a consequence of the Dorian migration, having been established during that great movement in Greece. The Pelopidæ, who had been driven out of Peloponnesus, Orestes, his son Penthilus, his grandson Archelaus, and his great grandson Grais, successively headed the emigrants, who proceeded slowly by land, divided, it appears, into several companies, with which some Bœotians and others gradually coalesced. In Asia they occupied the coasts of Mysia and Caria; a strip of land which from thence derived the appellation of Æolis. They moreover possessed the islands of Lesbos, Tenedos, and the Hecatonnesi. On the mainland, in the quarter named from them Æolis, they erected twelve cities, the most eminent of which were Cyme and Smyrna; the latter, however, afterwards fell into the hands of the Ionians. But their chief settlements were on the island of Lesbos; here they inhabited five cities, at the head of which, and likewise of all their other colonies, stood Mitylene. They had likewise spread inland as far as Mount Ida. All these towns were independent of one another, and possessed their own peculiar forms of government: our information, however, respecting these constitutions extends no further than to enable us to ascertain that they were subject to many disorders, which it was often attempted to quell by nominating rulers of unlimited power, under the title of Æsymnetæ. These were elected sometimes for a stipulated period, at others for life; the most celebrated of the number was Pittacus of Mitylene, who flourished about 600,

and was the contemporary of Sappho and Alcæus. The Æolians maintained their independence till the time of Cyrus, with the exception of Smyrna, which, as early as 600, was captured and destroyed by the Lydians, and not rebuilt till four hundred years afterwards, when it was restored by Antigonus, and entered upon its flourishing period. The cities of the mainland were compelled to acknowledge the supremacy of the Persian conqueror; but not the islands. The Æolian cities were not leagued together by any permanent bond; it was only in peculiar cases that they debated in common. Mitylene, which they all regarded as their capital, was the only one of their colonies that became rich by trade, and formidable by its naval power. Yet in 470 it was tributary to Athens; having seceded in 428, at the time of the Peloponnesian war, it was recaptured and almost levelled to the earth by the Athenians.

2. The Ionian colonies. These were, no doubt, founded at a later period than those of the Æolians; like them, however, they were a consequence of the Dorian migration. The Ionians, driven out of Peloponnesus by the Achæans, had withdrawn to Athens, from whence, sixty years afterwards, that is to say about 1044, they proceeded by sea to Asia, headed by Neleus and others of the sons of Codrus. They were joined, however, by some Thebans, Phocians, Eubœan Abantes, and various other Greeks. In Asia they settled on the southern coast of Lydia and the northern shore of Caria; which, together with the islands of Samos and Chios, took from them the name of Ionia. Here they built twelve cities on the mainland; namely, reckoning from north to south, Phocæa, Erythræ, Clazomene, Teos, Lebedus, Colophon, Ephesus, Priene, Myus, Miletus, and in the islands, Samos and Chios. They possessed in common one sanctuary, the Panionium temple of Neptune, built on the headland of Mycale. Here they celebrated their festivals, and assembled to deliberate upon matters affecting the general interest, although it must still be remembered that each city was in itself independent. This independence was maintained until the time of the Lydian dynasty of the Mermnadæ, and that of Cyrus, under whose reign they were compelled to submit to the Persian yoke. Still, under the Persian rule, they for the most part preserved their own form of government, and were subject only so much as they had to pay tribute. Nevertheless they seized every opportunity of delivering themselves from this species of thraldom; and hence their history in the following period is closely interwoven with that of Greece. The political constitution was, no doubt, at an early period, republican in all; but these colonies likewise were oppressed by continual factions, and frequently by tyrants. Among the towns situate on the continent, the most remarkable were Miletus, Ephesus, and Phocæa. Miletus was the principal seat of trade. It had been founded by the Carians before the arrival of the Ionians; but was by the latter raised to opulence and power. The most flourishing period of its existence was be-

SECOND PERIOD.

tween 700—500: in the latter year it was implicated in the insurrection of Aristagoras against the Persians, in consequence of which it was destroyed in 496. From that time Miletus never recovered its ancient splendour. Nevertheless, in the days of her prosperity, Miletus was, next to Tyre and Carthage, the first emporium of the world. Her sea trade was chiefly carried on in the Euxine, and the Palus Mæotis, whose shores, on all sides, were occupied by her colonies, amounting, according to some authorities, to more than a hundred. By means of these settlements she monopolized the whole of the northern trade in pulse, dry fish, slaves, and furs. Her land trade was carried on by the great *military* road, constructed by the Persians, far into the interior of Asia. Four harbours admitted her vessels; and her naval power was so great, that she had been known, more than once, to fit out, unaided, fleets of from eighty to a hundred sail.—Phocæa. The flourishing period of this establishment was contemporary with that of Miletus; but ended at the rise of the Persian dominion, 540, when the Phocæans, rather than submit to the Persian yoke, chose to forsake the city of their fathers and migrate to Corsica, although one half of the inhabitants repented of their resolution and returned. Phocæa had the most extensive trade by sea of all the Grecian cities; they were to the west what the Milesians were to the north. Their navigation extended as far as Gades; and they not only visited the coasts of Italy, Gaul, and Corsica, but even founded colonies in these countries; as for instance, Aleria in Corsica, Elea in Italy, and, above all, Massilea, (Marseilles,) on the coast of Gaul.—Ephesus. This city was likewise originally founded by the Carians, but subsequently occupied by the Ionians. Its independence was maintained until the time of Crœsus, who annexed it to his other conquests about 560. The constitution was aristocratic; the government being in the hands of a senate, (γερούσια,) combined with the magistrates (ἐπίκλητοι): and the family which had once possessed the throne preserved certain prerogatives. Ephesus was not so important in a commercial point of view as Phocæa and Miletus; but was much celebrated for its temple of Diana, which in 355 was fired by Erostratus, and afterwards rebuilt with more sumptuous splendour. The flourishing period of Ephesus appears to have commenced at this time, long after that of Miletus and Phocæa had terminated; for both in the Macedonian and Roman ages Ephesus was regarded as the first city of Asia Minor.—Of the cities on the islands, Samos was the most important, for its trade, and for its naval power. The period of its splendour was under the reign of the tyrant Polycrates, 540—523, whose sway extended over the sea and islets of the neighbourhood. Syloson, brother to the tyrant, having by the assistance of the Persians, 517, obtained possession of Samos, the island was almost depopulated. Soon afterwards Samos became dependent upon the Athenians, who in 440 introduced a democratic form of government, and made it the rendezvous for her troops and

SECOND PERIOD.

fleets during the war with Sparta.—Chios was scarcely inferior to Samos, either in power or wealth. It submitted to the Persian yoke with the rest of the Ionian colonies; but was so powerful, that in 500, at the insurrection of Aristagoras, ninety-eight sail of the combined fleet belonged to Chios. After the defeat of Xerxes, 469, it entered into the Athenian league, from which it endeavoured to secede in the Peloponnesian war, 412. The naval power of the Chians was still considerable; and those islanders had the high honour of not suffering prosperity to inflate them with overweening ambition.

F. G. RAMBACH, *De Mileto ejusque coloniis*, 1790, 4to.

3. The Dorian colonies. These were situated in Asia Minor, upon the southern coast of Caria, and in the islands of Cos and Rhodes, but were all planted at a later period than the Ionian colonies, and, no doubt, were the result of successive migrations. The Dorians appear to have gradually spread beyond Peloponnesus, over the islands of the Archipelago to the Asiatic coast: in Rhodes they erected the cities of Ialyssus, Camirus, and Lindus; in Cos a city of the same name; on the mainland two cities, Halicarnassus and Cnidus. These six ancient colonies had, like the Ionians, one common sanctuary, the temple of Apollo Triopius, where they celebrated their festivals and held their deliberative assemblies. Halicarnassus, however, was afterwards excluded from the confederation. They remained independent until the Persian period, although the constitutions of the separate cities were subject to violent revolutions: thus at Cnidus the oligarchy was converted into a democracy; Halicarnassus was likewise generally subject to the Carian sovereigns, among whom Mausolus and Artemisia are names familiar to all.—The three cities in Rhodes appear never to have grown to any importance; that of Rhodes, not built till after the irruption of Xerxes into Greece, 480, soon eclipsed the others: its flourishing period began after the death of Alexander. At no period of early history could the Dorian colonies, or those of the Æolians, compete in wealth and commerce with the Ionians.

7. The shores of the Propontis, the Black Sea, and the Palus Mæotis, were likewise covered with Grecian settlements. Nearly all these were colonies of the city of Miletus alone, and were, without exception, all of them the marts of a prosperous trade. Although the date of each cannot be precisely defined, they must have arisen between the eighth and sixth centuries before the Christian era. They were not only sovereigns of the Black Sea, but likewise extended their trade over the whole of southern Russia, and eastward to the regions beyond the Caspian Sea; that is, to Great Bukharia.

On the Propontis stood Lampsacus (adjoining the Hellespont) and Cyzicus, on an island connected with the continent by means of bridges. The latter town certainly was one of the most beautiful and flourishing cities of Asia ; but this did not occur until the Roman age, and was in consequence of the fostering protection of the Romans.—Opposite to Cyzicus, on the Thracian coast, was Perinthus, subsequently called Heraclea ; at the mouth of the Thracian Bosporus stood Byzantium, over against which was Chalcedon. The prosperity of all these towns affords sufficient proof of the skill with which sites were chosen for the establishment of colonies.

HEYNE, *Antiquities Byzantina: Commentationes duæ*, 1809. The first of which contains the fragments of the earlier history of Byzantium.

The colonies of the Black Sea were : on the southern coast of Bithynia, Heraclea, in the territory of the Maryandini. This place preserved its republican constitution amid frequent broils and revolutions, brought about by the oligarchic and democratic factions, until about B. C. 370, when the democrats having gained the upper hand, a path was opened to Clearchus, who became tyrant, and abrogated the senate (βουλὴ) ; the family of the tyrant continued for a long time in possession of power, after he himself had been murdered by two disciples of Plato.—In Paphlagonia was Sinope, the most powerful of all the Grecian settlements on the Black Sea, of which it long held the sovereignty. The freedom and independence of this place lasted to about 100, when it fell under the dominion of the kings of Pontus, and afterwards under that of the Romans. The principal source from which it derived its wealth were the shoals of migratory fish, (πηλάμυδες,) which, issuing from the Palus Mæotis, spread along the shore of the Black Sea down to the Thracian Bosporus.—In Pontus was Amisus, the mother city of Trapezus, and which shared the fate of Sinope.—On the eastern coast stood the cities of Phasis, Dioscurias, and Phanagoria : this last was the principal mart of the slave trade, and, during the Macedonian period, the staple for Indian commodities imported across the Oxus and the Caspian Sea.—In the Chersonesus Taurica stood Panticapæum, capital city of the little Grecian kingdom of Bosporus, whose kings (among whom Spartacus, about 439, and more especially Leucon, about 350, are celebrated) remained in alliance with Athens till Mithridates the Great laid there the foundation of his dominion.—On the northern coast was the city of Tanais, on the mouth of a river of the same name at the bottom of the Palus Mæotis. Olbia was situated at the mouth of the Borysthenes. These two places, and Olbia in particular, were of the highest importance for the inland trade, which issuing from thence in a northern and easterly direction, was extended to the very centre of Asia.—The colonies of the western coast, such as Apollonia, Tomi, and Salmidessus, were of less notoriety.

8. The coast of Thrace and Macedonia, washed by the Ægæan Sea, was likewise covered with Grecian colonies, from various cities, and especially from Corinth and Athens. The Athenians having obtained in the Persian war the sovereignty of the sea, endeavoured to establish their dominion in this part of the world; hence the cities in that quarter were closely implicated in the quarrels and wars excited, first by the jealousy between Sparta and Athens, and afterwards by that which sprang up between Athens and Macedonia, in the reign of Philip.

On the Thracian coast of the Chersonesus, regarded as the key of Europe, and ranging along the Hellespont, were the towns of Sestos, Cardia, and Ægospotamos; farther to the west stood Maronea and Abdera, the latter a colony of Teos. Of far greater importance, however, were the towns on the Macedonian coast, Amphipolis, Chalcis, Olynthus, Potidæa. The first of these towns, founded about B. C. 464, was a colony from Athens, which endeavoured to keep it in a state of dependence. Chalcis was a colony from a city of the same name in Eubœa. In 470 it was dependent on Athens; but in 432, the inhabitants, having raised the standard of rebellion, forsook their houses and voluntarily withdrew to Olynthus.—Olynthus derived its name from the founder, one of the sons of Hercules: in the course of time it ranked among the most powerful cities of Thrace, although it was tributary to the Athenians. It took a share in the war between Athens and Sparta, and continued to be a flourishing city until 348, when it was taken by Philip of Macedon, and destroyed.—Potidæa was a colony of Corinth, from which it received annual magistrates, (*ἐπιδημιούργοι*,) having become tributary to Athens after the Persian war, it revolted in 431: obliged to yield to the Athenian arms, its inhabitants were expelled, and their place supplied by an Athenian colony. It now became a possession of Athens, and remained so till it was taken by Philip in 358.

9. The Grecian settlements westward of the mother country were, almost without exception, made at a later period than those in the Ægæan and Black Seas: they reached nevertheless to an equal degree of splendour; and though their trade was not so extensive, it was equally profitable: these colonies not only rivalled those we have above described in wealth, but surpassed them in power, being generally characterized by the wisdom and prudence displayed in their respective constitutions. The foundation of

SECOND PERIOD.

most of them may be dated between B. C. 750 and 650; consequently at a period when all the cities in the mother country had already been republicanized: and at a time when there could be no lack of domestic troubles, which would furnish sufficient motives for emigration.

1. Grecian settlements in Lower Italy. The most numerous and important of these were scattered around the bay of Tarentum; they extended likewise along the western coast of Italy up to Naples. These colonies were variously traced to the Dorian, Achæan, and Ionian families: they were likewise distinguished by political characteristics, the government in the Dorian settlements being generally more aristocratic, in the rest more democratic: it must be observed, however, that with respect to the various revolutions which the respective constitutions underwent, it is hardly possible to give any general information, excepting so far as regards the earliest times. Of Dorian origin were Tarentum, and its colonies Heraclea and Brundusium. Of Achæan origin were Sybaris and Croton, together with the colonies of the latter, Laus, Metapontum, Posidonia; which last founded in its turn, Terina, Caulonia, and Pandosia. Of Ionian origin were Thurii, (built on the site where Sybaris had formerly stood,) Rhegium, Elea, Cumæ, and its branch settlement of Neapolis. Locri Epizephyrii, a colony of the Locri Ozolæ, may be regarded as an Æolian city. The most remarkable of these cities, in respect to general history, are:

a. Tarentum, founded by the Parthenii, from Sparta, about 707. It waged several wars with the aboriginal tribes in the vicinity, the Messapians, Lucanians, etc., and grew to be one of the richest and most powerful of the maritime towns. The brilliant period of Tarentum appears to have fallen between 500 and 400. Excess of wealth subsequently introduced luxury, which extinguished the national spirit. Nevertheless Tarentum preserved its independence until 273, when, after the war with Pyrrhus, it fell under the Roman dominion. The constitution was originally a moderate aristocracy; but was commuted soon after the Persian war into a democracy, which was, however, curbed by prudent restrictions. Tarentum had its senate, (*βουλὴ*,) without whose consent war could not be undertaken; its magistrates elected half by lot, half by majority of votes given in the assemblies of the commons. Among its most celebrated citizens is reckoned the Pythagoræan Archytas, who, after the year B. C. 390, was frequently at the head of the state, filling the offices of general and supreme magistrate. The constitution appears to have preserved its form until the Roman period, although the national spirit was greatly corrupted by a luxury almost exceeding the limits of credibility.

b. Croton, founded 710, by the Achæans, under the guidance of Myscellus from Rhype in Achaia. This city must have attained to very great power during the very first century of its existence; since in the battle of Sagra against the Locrians, which may with probability be dated about 600, the Crotoniates were able to set on foot an army of 120,000 men. Neither does the defeat which they there suffered appear to have debilitated the settlement for any length of time; for in 510, with nearly the same number of forces, they attacked the Sybarites, and destroyed their city. The original constitution was, no doubt, a moderate democracy; but we are unacquainted with the details of its organization. Pythagoras was the reformer of customs, moral and political, not only at Croton, but in several other of the Italico-Greek cities. This philosopher arrived at Croton about 540, and there laid the foundation of the league or secret association named after him, the object of which was, not to change the form of government in the Italian cities, but to create men capable of managing the helm of state. This reform and influence of the Pythagoræans lasted about thirty years, when their order underwent the same fate as generally befalls a secret association founded with a political view. Probably about 510 the Pythagoræan league was broken asunder by the democratic faction under Cylon. The consequence was universal anarchy, not only in Croton, where, about 494, a certain Clinias usurped the supreme power, but likewise in the other cities: these disorders, however, were quelled by the intervention of the Achæans; and the Achæan colonies not only adopted the laws of their mother cities, but likewise soon afterwards signed a league in the temple of Jupiter Honorius, about 460: it appears that Croton, having already recovered from the blow it had received, was at the head of this league. In this happy posture affairs remained till about 400. After the kings of Syracuse had commenced their attacks on Magna Græcia, Croton was repeatedly captured; as in B. C. 389 by Dionysius I., and about 321; and again, in 299, by Agathocles. Finally, after the war with Pyrrhus, 277, it became dependent on Rome.

c. Sybaris was founded about 720, like the foregoing, by the Achæans, who were mingled with Trœzenians: this settlement existed till 510, when it was destroyed by Croton. Soon after its foundation it became one of the most extensive, populous, and luxurious cities, so much so, that the effeminacy of the Sybarites became proverbial. Sybaris appears to have been at the height of her prosperity from about 600—550; she then possessed a respectable territory, comprising four of the neighbouring tribes, and twenty-five cities or places. The extraordinary fertility of the soil, and the admission of all strangers to the rights of citizenship, tended to increase the population so much, that Sybaris, in the war against Croton, is said to have brought into the field 300,000 men. The vast wealth possessed, not only by Sybaris, but by the other cities in this quarter, was probably derived from the great trade in oil and wine carried on with Africa and Gaul: that such was the case at Agrigentum we know with certainty. The constitution of Sybaris was likewise, it appears, a moderate democracy: towards the year 510 one Telys took possession of the supreme power, and drove out five hundred of the optimates, who fled to Croton. The Crotoniates received the exiles, and the Sybarites having put to death their ambassadors, a war was kindled between the two cities, and ended in 510 by the defeat of the Sybarites and the destruction of their city.

d. Thurii, founded near the site of ancient Sybaris in 446 by Athens, although the inhabitants were of mixed origin; a circumstance which gave rise at first to many domestic broils, the citizens disputing as to who was the real founder; at last, 433, the Delphian oracle declared the city to be a colony of Apollo. The constitution was at first a moderate democracy; but this was soon converted into an oligarchy, all the power and the best lands having been taken possession of by the Sybarite families who had joined the settlement. The Sybarites were, however, again expelled, and Thurii grew into importance by the confluence of several new colonies out of Greece; its constitution was meliorated by the adoption of the laws of Charondas of Catana. The principal enemies of the Thurians were the Lucanians, by whom they were beaten, 390. The desultory attacks of that tribe obliged them, 286, to crave the assistance of the Romans, which soon after afforded the Tarentines an excuse for attacking them. Thurii now formed a part of the Roman dependencies, and after suffering much in the Carthaginian wars, was at last, B. C. 190, occupied by a Roman colony.

e. Locri Epizephyrii. The question of their origin is subject to dispute: the causes of this uncertainty are, that here, as in most other of the cities, various bands of colonists arrived at various times, and those bands themselves were composed of a mixture of several Grecian stocks. The chief colony was sent out, B. C. 683, by the Locri Ozolæ. After suffering much from violent internal commotions, Locri found, about 660, a lawgiver in Zaleucus, whose institutions remained more than two centuries inviolate. The constitution was aristocratic, the administration being in the hands of a hundred families. The supreme magistrate was called cosmopolis. The senate consisted of a thousand members, probably elected from the commons, with whom resided, either wholly or partially, the legislative power. The maintenance of the laws was, as in other Grecian cities, committed to the nomophylaces. Locri was certainly neither so wealthy nor so luxurious as the cities above mentioned; but she was honourably distinguished by the good manners and quiet conduct of her citizens, who were contented with their government. The flourishing period of this city lasted till the time of Dionysius II., who having been driven out of Syracuse fled with his dependents to Locri, the native country of his mother; by his insolence and licentiousness of manners the city was brought to the verge of ruin; after his return to Syracuse, 347, the Locrians avenged their wrongs upon his family. Locri afterward maintained its recovered independence until the time of Pyrrhus, who, 277, placed a garrison in the town; the Locrians, however, put the troops to the sword, and passed over to the Roman side: the city was in consequence sacked by Pyrrhus in 275. From that time Locri remained a confederate town dependent on Rome, and suffered much in the second Punic war.

f. Rhegium, a colony from Chalcis in Eubœa, 668: here also the government was aristocratic, the supreme power being in the hands of a council of a thousand men, selected only from Messenian families, which had joined the original settlers. Hence arose an oligarchy, of which Anaxilaus took advantage to assume the sole dominion, 494, in which he was succeeded by his sons. These having been driven out, 464, commotions ensued, which, after a time, were quelled by adopting the laws of Charondas. Rhegium now enjoyed a period of happiness, which lasted till B. C. 392, when it was captured and destroyed by Dionysius I. Dionysius II. restored it in some measure; but in 281 the city was taken possession of by a Roman legion, who being sent for the purpose of garrisoning the place, murdered the inhabitants. The soldiers were punished with death, 271; but Rhegium thenceforth remained in a state of dependence upon Rome.

g. Cumæ, founded as early as 1030, from Chalcis in Eubœa. This city attained at an early period to a high degree of power and prosperity; its territory being of considerable extent, its navy respectable, and Neapolis and Zancle (or Messana) among its colonies. The government was a moderate aristocracy: this constitution was subverted about 544, by the tyrant Aristodemus; but restored after his assassination. Cumæ was subject to repeated annoyances from the petty Italian nations; and in 564 she was invaded and defeated by the Etruscans and Daunians combined: in 474 she beat the Etruscans at sea; but in 420 was captured by the Campanians; together with whom she became a dependent of Rome in 345. Cumæ, nevertheless, in consequence of its harbour of Puteoli, preserved a share of importance, even under the Roman dominion.

HEYNE, *Prolusiones* 16 *de civitatum Græcarum per magnam Græciam et Siciliam institutis et legibus.* Collected in his *Opuscula*, vol. vii.

2. Grecian settlements in Sicily. These occupied the eastern and southern shores of the island: they were founded in the same period as those of Magna Græcia, and belonged partly to the Dorian, partly to the Ionian stocks. Of Dorian origin were Messana and Tyndaris, from Messene; Syracuse, who in her turn founded Acræ, Casmenæ, and Camarina, from Corinth; Hybla and Thapsus from Megara; Segesta from Thessaly; Heraclea Minoa from Crete; Gela, which founded Agrigentum, from Rhodes; and Lipara, on the small island of that name, from Cnidus. Of Ionian origin were Naxus, the founder of

Leontini; Catana and Tauromenium, from Chalcis; Zancle, (after its occupation by Messenian colonists, called Messana,) founded by Cumæ, and in its turn founder of Himera and Mylæ. The most remarkable of these towns in ancient history are:

a. Syracuse, the most powerful of all the Greek colonies, and consequently that concerning which our information is the most copious. The history of Syracuse, on which, as that town was for a long time mistress of the greatest part of the island, depends nearly the whole history of Sicily, comprises four periods. 1. From the foundation, B. C. 735, to Gelon, 484; a space of two hundred and fifty-one years. During this period Syracuse was a republic, but does not appear to have risen to any very great height of power: yet she founded the colonies of Acræ, 665, Casmenæ, 645, and Camarina, 600. The assistance of her parent city, Corinth, and Corcyra, alone prevented her falling a prey to Hippocrates, sovereign of Gela; and even then she was obliged to cede Camarina, 497. The constitution was aristocratic; but not free from domestic troubles. The administration was in the hands of the opulent (*γαμόροι*); but these were, about 485, expelled by the democratic faction and their own mutinous slaves. They fled to Casmenæ, and by the help of Gelon, sovereign of Gela, were restored to their homes; Gelon retaining the power in his own hands. 2. From Gelon to the expulsion of Thrasybulus, 484—466. The three brothers, Gelon, Hiero, and Thrasybulus, successively ruled over Syracuse. Gelon, 484—477. He was at once the founder of the greatness of Syracuse, and of his own power: this he effected partly by increasing the population, bringing in new inhabitants from other Greek cities; and partly by the great victory he won over the Carthaginians, in alliance with the Persians, 480. At this early period Syracuse was so powerful both by sea and by land, as to justify Gelon in claiming the office of generalissimo of Greece, when Sparta and Athens came to solicit his aid. His beneficent reign not only gained him the love of the Syracusans during his life, but likewise procured him heroic honours after death at the hands of a grateful people. He died in 477, and was succeeded by his brother Hiero I., who had till then ruled over Gela. The reign of this prince was splendid, his court was brilliant, and a fostering protection was extended to arts and sciences. Hiero's power, strengthened by the establishment of new citizens, both in Syracuse and its subordinate towns of Catana and Naxus, whose original inhabitants are translated to Leontini.—Wars waged against Thero, 476, and his son Thrasidæus, tyrants of Agrigentum: after the expulsion of Thrasidæus, that town forms an alliance with Syracuse; the Syracusan fleet sent to the assistance of Cumæ, wins a victory over the Etruscans. Hiero, dying in 467, was succeeded by his brother Thrasybulus, who, after a short reign of eight months, was expelled for his cruelty by the Syracusans and the confederate cities. 3. From the expulsion of Thrasybulus to the elevation of Dionysius I.; Syracuse a free democratic state:

Second Period.

from 466—405. Re-establishment of republican forms of government in Syracuse and the other Grecian cities; accompanied, however, with many commotions and civil wars, proceeding from the expulsion of the new citizens and the restoration of the ancient inhabitants to their property.—Increasing power and prosperity of Syracuse, who is now at the head of the confederate Grecian cities in the island, and soon endeavours to convert her precedence into supremacy. The new democratic constitution quickly suffers from the diseases incident to that form of government; a vain attempt is made to apply a remedy by the introduction of the petalismus, B. C. 454; in the mean time the Siculi, aboriginal inhabitants of Sicily, unite in closer league under their leader Ducetius; attempting to expel the Greeks, 451, they engage the Syracusans in reiterated wars; the arms of Syracuse are successful, her authority is confirmed by the subjection of the ambitious Agrigentum, 446, and by her naval victory over the Etruscans. First but unsuccessful attempt of the Athenians to interpose in the domestic affairs of Sicily, by siding with Leontini against Syracuse, 427; eleven years afterwards occurs the great expedition against Syracuse, 415—413, caused by the disputes between Segesta and Selinus; the expedition ends in the total rout of the Athenian fleet and army, (see below,) and the power of Syracuse reaches its zenith. A constitutional reform takes place, 412, brought about by Diocles, whose laws were subsequently adopted by several other of the Sicilian cities. The magistrates were chosen by lot. The rest of the laws, which appear to have had reference to the criminal code, were the production of a committee over which Diocles presided; these enactments were so beneficial to Syracuse, that the author of them was honoured with a temple after his death. Yet as early as 410, a renewal of the differences between Segesta and Selinus afforded a pretext for war with Carthage, from whom the Segestani had besought assistance; by this war the whole state of affairs in Sicily was subverted. The rapid strides made by the Carthaginians, who, under the command of Hannibal the son of Gisgo, took, 409, Selinus and Himera, and even Agrigentum, 406, engendered domestic factions and commotions within Syracuse; and amid those disorders the crafty Dionysius succeeded first in obtaining the office of general, and then, after supplanting his colleagues, the sovereign power of Syracuse, 405. 4. From Dionysius I. to the Roman occupation, 405—212. Dionysius I., 405—368. Ominous commencement of his reign, by a defeat at Gela and the mutiny of his troops.—A plague wasting the Carthaginian army, he is enabled to patch up a peace, B. C. 405, by which it is agreed, that Carthage, besides her territory in the island, shall retain all the conquests made during the war, together with Gela and Camarina. But the project of expelling the Carthaginians out of Sicily, in order to subject the whole island, and to fall upon Magna Græcia, kindles a long series of wars both with Carthage and the cities of Magna Græcia. Second war with Carthage against Hannibal and Himilco, 398—392. Dionysius loses all that he before had conquered, and is himself besieged in Syracuse; but a plague, once more attacking the Carthaginians, rescues him from his predicament, 396; deeds of hostility continued notwithstanding till 392, when a peace was signed, by which Carthage ceded the town of Tauromenium.—From 394, desultory attacks on the confederate Grecian cities in Lower Italy, particularly on Rhegium, the chief seat of the Syracusan emigrants, which, after repeated invasions, is at last compelled to yield, 387. Third war with Carthage, 383, against Mago; Dionysius wins a victory, which is, however, followed by a greater defeat; and the war ends the same year by the adoption of a peace, according to which each party is to retain what he then had; the Halycus is fixed as the boundary line, so that Selinus and a portion of the territory of Agrigentum remain in the hands of the Carthaginians. Fourth war: inroad upon the Carthaginian states; it ends, however, in the signing of a treaty. The decision of these wars generally depended on the side taken by the Siculi, the most powerful aboriginal race in Sicily. Dionysius I. having died by poison, 368, was succeeded by Dionysius II., his eldest son by one of his two wives, Doris of Locri, but under the guardianship of his step-uncle Dio, the brother of Dionysius's other wife Aristomache. Neither Dio or his friend Plato, who was three times invited to Syracuse, were able to improve the character of a prince whose mind had been corrupted by bad education.—Dio is banished, 360. He returns, 357, and, in the absence of Dionysius, takes possession of Syracuse, all but the citadel. Dionysius now has recourse to stratagem; he excites in the city distrust of Dio, and foments dissension between him and his general Heraclidas; meanwhile he himself withdraws to Italy, taking with him his treasures. Dio is compelled to retire from the city, which is sacked by the troops garrisoned in the citadel; hereupon the Syracusans themselves fetch back Dio; he possesses himself of the citadel and wishes to restore the republican government, but soon falls a victim to party spirit, being murdered by Callipus, B. C. 354, who usurped the government till 353, when he is driven out by Hipparinus, a brother of Dionysius, who keeps possession till 350. After ten years' absence, Dionysius II., by a sudden attack, becomes once more master of the city, 346. The tyranny of this prince, and the treachery of Icetas of Gela, whom the Syracusans called in to their assistance, but who leagues himself with the Carthaginians, and the formidable attempts of the latter, compel the citizens to apply to the mother city Corinth: Corinth sends to their assistance Timoleon with a small force, 345. Rapid change of affairs wrought by Timoleon: he beats Icetas and the Carthaginians: in 343 Dionysius is forced to deliver up the citadel and evacuate the country; he retires to Corinth, where he leads a private life. Restoration of the republican government, not only in Syracuse, where the laws of Diocles are reinstituted, but also in the rest

Second Period.

of the Grecian cities: the revolution confirmed by a great victory over the Carthaginians, 340. In the midst of the execution of his plans Timoleon dies, 337; the most splendid example of a republican that history affords! From 337—317; almost a chasm in the history of Syracuse. Wars with Agrigentum; the usurpation of Sosistratus disturbs the peace, both external and internal. The character of the Syracusans was already too foully corrupted for one to expect that liberty could again be established among them, without the personal superintendence of a Timoleon. They deserved the fate that befell them, when, in 317, that daring adventurer Agathocles assumed the sovereign power, which he maintained till 289. Renewal of the plan for expelling the Carthaginians from the island, and subjecting Magna Græcia. Hence arises a new war with Carthage, in which Agathocles is defeated, 311, and besieged in Syracuse: by a bold stroke he passes over into Africa, accompanied by part of his fleet and army, and there with general success prosecutes the war until 307: the insurrection of most of the Grecian cities in Sicily recalls him from the theatre of war: his views in Africa are consequently defeated. In the peace of 306, both parties retain what they had at the beginning of the war. The wars in Italy are confined to the sacking of Croton, and a victory won over the Bruttii; and are rather predatory expeditions than regular wars. In the year 289, Agathocles died by poison, and his murderer, Mænon, seized the power; he is expelled by the general Icetas, and flies over to the Carthaginians. Icetas rules as prætor till 278, when, in his absence, the government is usurped by Thynion, who meets with a rival in the person of Sosistratus; in the mean while the mercenaries of Agathocles (the Mamertini) possess themselves of Messana, and the Carthaginians press forward to the very gates of Syracuse. The Syracusans invite Pyrrhus of Epirus over from Italy: that prince takes possession of the whole of Sicily as far as Lilybæum; but having by his haughtiness incurred general hatred and disgust, he is obliged to evacuate the island, B. C. 275. The Syracusans now appoint Hiero, a descendant of the ancient royal family, to the office of general: after defeating the Mamertini he is called to the throne, 269. At the breaking out of the war between Carthage and Rome, the new king forsakes his alliance with Carthage, and, passing over to the Roman side, thereby purchases a long and tranquil reign until 215, when he dies of old age. Under this wise prince Syracuse enjoyed a degree of happiness and prosperity which none of her demagogues had been able to effect. After his death, the Carthaginian party became predominant; Hieronymus the grandson of Hiero is murdered, 214, and Hannibal's intrigues enabled the Carthaginian party to keep the upper hand, by contriving to place at the head of affairs his friends Hippocrates and Epicydes, who entangle Syracuse in a war with Rome; and the city, after a long siege, celebrated by the inventions of Archimedes, is brought to ruin, 212.—The history of Syracuse is a practical compendium of politics: what other state ever underwent so many and such various revolutions?

The history of Syracuse was at an early period disfigured by partiality. For the topography, see † BARTEL's *Letters from Calabria and Sicily*, vol. iii. with a plan.

† A. ARNOLD, *History of Syracuse from its foundation to the overthrow of liberty by Dionysius*. Gotha, 1816.

MITFORD, *History of Greece:* the fourth volume contains the history of Syracuse, and a defence of the elder Dionysius. It would seem that even now it is difficult to write this history in an impartial spirit.

b. Agrigentum, a colony of Gela, founded 582. The first city of Sicily next to Syracuse, of which it was frequently the rival. Its first constitution was that of the mother city; that is to say, Dorian or aristocratic. It fell, however, soon after its foundation, under the dominion of tyrants; the first of whom noticed in history is Phalaris, who flourished probably 566—534. He was succeeded by Alcmanes, 534—488, who was followed by Alcander, an indulgent ruler, in whose reign the wealth of Agrigentum seems to have already been considerable. More renowned than the foregoing was Theron, the contemporary and step-father of Gelon; he ruled from B. C. 488—472: in conjunction with Gelon he routed the Carthaginian army, 480, and subjected Himera. His son and successor, Thrasydæus, was beaten by Hiero and expelled, 470; whereupon the Agrigentines, as allies of Syracuse, introduced a democracy. The period following, 470—405, is that in which Agrigentum, blessed with political freedom, attained the highest degree of public prosperity. She was one of the most opulent and luxurious cities in the world, and in the display of public monuments one of the most magnificent. For her wealth she was indebted to the vast trade in oil and wine that she carried on with Africa and Gaul, in neither of which were those productions hitherto naturalized. In the year 446 the Agrigentines, excited by envy, fell upon the Syracusans, but were defeated. In the war with Athens they took no share; but in the Carthaginian invasion of Sicily, 405, Agrigentum was taken and destroyed; from this blow she recovered but slowly, and never effectually. By Timoleon she was, in some measure, restored, 340; and under Agathocles, 307, was able to head the cities combined against him, but was beaten. After the death of Agathocles, a tyrant, by the name of Phintias, took possession of the sovereign power; and was attacked, 278, by Icetas of Syracuse. At the breaking out of the first Punic war, Agrigentum was used by the Carthaginians as a military depôt; but was taken by the Romans as early as 262.

c. The fate of the other Sicilian cities was more or less dependent on that of Agrigentum and Syracuse: they all had originally republican forms of government; but though the Ionian colonies had a celebrated legislator in the person of Charondas, (probably about 660,) they had the same fortune with the rest, of being frequently oppressed by tyrants, either from among their own citizens, or by those of Syracuse, who often used to drive out the old inhabitants, and introduce a new population more devoted to their interest: hence must have sprung manifold wars. The foregoing history shows how grievously they likewise suffered in the wars between Syracuse and Carthage. Following the dates of their respective foundations, they may be thus arranged: Zancle, (after 664, known by the name of Messana,) the earliest, though of uncertain date; Naxus, 736; Syracuse, Hybla, 735; Leontini, Catana, 730; Gela, 690; Acræ, B. C. 665; Casmenæ, 645; Himera, 639; Selinus, 630; Agrigentum, 582. The dates of the rest cannot be ascertained with any degree of accuracy.

3. On the other islands and coasts of the Mediterranean we meet with various insulated Grecian settlements; in Sardinia, the cities Garalis and Olbia: the date of their foundation unknown; in Corsica, Alaria, (or Alalia,) a colony of Phocæans founded, 561; hither the inhabitants of the mother city betook themselves in 541; and subsequently, after the naval engagement with the Etruscans and Carthaginians, withdrew, some to Rhegium, others to Massilia, 536.

4. On the coast of Gaul stood Massilia, founded by the Phocæans, who had been driven out of Corsica after the above-mentioned naval engagement, 536; or rather, there was on the same site an old settlement which was now increased. Massilia rapidly grew in wealth and power. Our information respecting the wars she waged on the sea against Carthage and the Etruscans is but of a general kind. Her territory on the mainland, although rich in wine and oil, was limited in extent; she established, nevertheless, several colonies along the shores of Spain and Gaul, among which Antipolis, Nicæa, and Olbia are the best known. The trade of Massilia was carried on partly by sea, and partly by land, through the interior of Gaul. The constitution was a moderate aristocracy. The chief power was in the hands of six hundred individuals; the members of this council were called timuchi, they held their places for life, were obliged to be married men with families, and descended at least to the third generation from citizens. At the head of this council stood fifteen men, three of whom were chief magistrates. As early as 218 Massilia was in alliance with Rome, under whose fostering protection she grew in prosperity; her freedom was preserved to her until the war between Pompey and Cæsar; having sided with the former, she was stormed, 49, by Cæsar's army. She soon retrieved herself, and under the reign of Augustus, Massilia was the seat of literature and philosophy, in which public lectures were there given as at Athens.

AUG. BRUEKNER, *Historia Reipublicæ Massiliensium.* Gotting. 1826. A prize essay.

5. On the Spanish coast stood Saguntum, (Ζακυνθὸς,) a colony from the island of Zacynthus; the date of its foundation is un-

determined. It became opulent by its commerce; but at the opening of the second Punic war, B. C. 219, was destroyed by Hannibal, as being an ally of Rome.

6. On the coast of Africa lay Cyrene, founded at the suggestion of the Delphic oracle in 631, by the island of Thera. The constitution was at first monarchical. Kings: Battus I., the founder, 631—591. In whose family the sceptre remained. Arcesilaus I., *d.* 575. Under the reign of his successor, Battus II., surnamed the happy, (*d.* 554,) the colony was much strengthened by new comers from Greece. The Libyans, bereaved of their lands, seek for help at the hands of Apries, who is defeated by the Cyrenæans, 570, and in consequence loses his crown.—Arcesilaus II., *d.* 550. Rebellion of his brothers. and foundation of Barca, an independent town ruled by its own separate kings. Secession of the Libyan subjects. He is put to death by his brother or friend Learchus, who in his turn is poisoned by Eryxo, the widow of Arcesilaus. Her son, Battus III., surnamed the lame, (*d.* about 529,) succeeds to the throne. The royal power confined within narrow limits by the laws of Demonax of Mantinea: the king retains nothing more than the revenue and priestly office. His son Arcesilaus III. becomes of his own accord tributary to the Persians; in conjunction with his mother, Pheretime, he seeks to re-establish the regal supremacy, but is expelled; nevertheless he regains possession of Cyrene. In consequence of his cruelty he is assassinated in Barca, about 516. Pheretime seeks for help from the Persian satrap of Egypt, Aryandes, who by craft gets possession of Barca; the inhabitants are carried away and translated into Bactria, 512. Soon after Pheretime dies. It seems probable that another Battus IV. and Arcesilaus IV. must have reigned at Cyrene, to whom Pindar's fourth and fifth Pythian Odes are addressed: their history, however, is veiled in obscurity. Cyrene then received a republican constitution, probably some where about 450; but we are unacquainted with the internal details of the government. Yet though Plato was invited by the Cyrenæans to give them laws, and though they had for their legislator Democles of Arcadia, they appear never to have been blessed with a good and stable constitution. Not only is mention often made of domestic troubles, as in 400, when amid the uproar excited by Ariston most of the aristocratic party were cut off; but we likewise frequently meet with tyrants. Concerning the external affairs of this state we know nothing but a few general facts relative to the border wars with Carthage. Subsequently to Alexander, Cyrene became a part of the Egyptian kingdom; so early as the reign of Ptolemy I. it was added to that realm by his general Ophellas, about B. C. 331. It now continued to receive various rulers from the family of the Ptolemies (see below) until the reign of Ptolemy Physcon, when it became a separate state, the bastard son of that prince, Apion by name, having made it over to the Romans, 97. Cyrene possessed a considerable share of trade, consisting partly in the

exportation of country produce, more especially the Silphium, (Laser,) partly in a varied intercourse with Carthage, Ammonium, and thence with the interior of Africa. The former splendour and importance of this city and the neighbouring country are testified by an abundance of most noble ruins; a more accurate research into which every friend of antiquity must desire.

HARDION, *Histoire de Cyrène*, in *Mém. de l' Académie des Inscriptions*, t. iii.

J. P. THRIGE, *Historia Cyrenes, inde a tempore quo condita urbs est, usque ad ætatem, qua in provinciæ formam a Romanis redacta est: particula prior, de initiis coloniæ Cyrenen deductæ, et Cyrenes Battiadis regnantibus historia.* Havniæ, 1819. The best work on Cyrene. It is hoped that the author will not disappoint our expectations of the second part, which is to contain the period of republican government. [The whole was completed in 1828. The learned and ingenious author has neglected no authority, whether ancient or modern, and is particularly cautious and judicious in his researches.]

A ray of light has lately, for the first time, been thrown on the remains still found in Cyrenaica by DELLA CELLA, *Viaggio di Tripoli;* translated by Spieker, in the † *Journal of the latest travels by sea and by land*, Sept. 1820.

W. BEECHEY, *Proceedings to explore the northern coast of Africa, from Tripoli eastward*, 1827.

F. R. PACHO, *Relation d' un voyage à Marmarique et Cyrenaique*, 1828. A most accurate description.

T. EHRENBERG, *Travels through North Africa*, in the years 1820—1828, by Dr. W. F. Hemprich and Dr. C. G. Ehrenberg. Berlin, 1828.

THIRD PERIOD.

From the commencement of the Persian wars to the time of Alexander the Great, B. C. 500—336.

Sources. The chief writers in this period are: For the history of the Persian wars to the Battle of Platææ, 479, Herodotus. For the period between 479 and the breaking out of the Peloponnesian war, we must, in the absence of contemporary authors, consider Diodorus Siculus as the principal authority.—The beginning of the 11th book, which commences with the year 480, (the 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th books being lost,) to the middle of the 12th; the chronology of this author, however, must in several cases be rectified after Thucydides's summary in lib. i. For the period of the Peloponnesian war, 431—410, the history of Thucydides is the capital work; but it must be

Third Period, to Alexander.

accompanied by Diodorus, from the middle of the 12th book to the middle of the 13th.—From the year 410 to the battle of Mantinea, 362, the principal sources are the Hellenics of Xenophon, and occasionally his Anabasis and Agesilaus; together with Diodorus, from the middle of the 13th book to the end of the 15th. For the years intervening from 362—336, no contemporary historian has been preserved; Diodorus's 16th book must therefore here be considered as the chief source: for the times of Philip, however, recourse may likewise be had to the speeches of Demosthenes and Æschines. The Lives of Plutarch and Nepos often touch upon this period, but cannot be regarded as authentic sources; of still less authority are the abridged documents given by Justin and some others.

The modern authors on this, the brilliant period of Greece, are, of course, the same as have been enumerated above. (See p. 95.) To whom must here be added,

Potter, *Archæologia Græca; or the Antiquities of Greece:* 2 vols. 8vo. Lond. 1722. Translated into German by J. J. Rambach, 3 vols. 1775.

Barthelemy, *Voyage du Jeune Anacharsis en Grèce.* (Between the years B. C. 362 and 338.) Paris, 1788, 5 vols. Accompanied with charts and plans, illustrating the topography of Athens, etc. This work is conspicuous for a rare union of good taste and erudition; unattended, however, with an equal share of critical acumen and a correct appreciation of antiquity.

† *History of the Origin, Progress, and Fall of Science in Greece and Rome*, by C. Meiners. Göttingen, 1781. It contains also a delineation of the political state of affairs; but does not extend beyond the age of Philip.

The principal works on the monuments of ancient Greece are,

Le Roy, *Les Ruines de plus beaux Monumens de la Grèce.* Paris, 1758. 2nd edit., 1770, fol. The first in point of time; but far surpassed by,

J. Stuart, *The Antiquities of Athens measured and delineated;* 3 vols. Lond. 1762: the 4th vol. published in 1816. In beauty and accuracy of execution superior to all.

R. Dalton, *Antiquities and Views of Greece and Egypt*, 1691, fol. The Egyptian monuments are confined to those of Lower Egypt.

R. Chandler, *Ionian Antiquities.* London, 1796, 1797, 2 vols. fol. A worthy companion to Stuart.

Choiseul Gouffier, *Voyage pittoresque dans la Grèce*, vol. i. 1779: vol. ii. 1809. Confined principally to the islands and Asia Minor.

Beneficial effects of the Persian invasion.

1. From a multitude of small states, never united, but continually distracted by civil broils—and such at the beginning of this period were the states of Greece—any thing important could hardly be expected without the occurrence of some external

event, which, by rallying the divided forces round one point, and directing them toward one object, should hinder them from mutually exhausting one another. It was the hostile attempt of Persia that first laid the foundation of the future splendour of Greece; certain states then grew so rapidly in power, that upon their particular history hinges the general history of all the rest.

Causes which led to the Persian war. Share taken by Athens in the Ionian insurrection and firing of Sardes, B. C. 500. (See above, p. 78.) Intrigues of Hippias, first with the satraps, and afterwards at the Persian court itself.—First expedition, that of Mardonius, thwarted by a storm, 493.

Athens and Sparta alone reject the demands of Persia: B. C. 491.

2. Not even the summons to acknowledge the Persian authority was sufficient to rouse the national energy of the Greeks. All the islands, and most of the states on the mainland, submitted to the yoke; Sparta and Athens alone boldly rejected it. The Athenians, unassisted, under their leader Miltiades, acquainted from his youth with the Persians and their mode of warfare, and with the superiority of the arms of his countrymen, became the saviours of Greece.

Quarrel of Athens and Sparta with Ægina, which sides with the Persians, 491; and consequent deposition of Demaratus, king of Sparta, by his colleague Cleomenes.

Persian expedition of Datis and Artaphernes under the guidance of Hippias: frustrated by the battle of Marathon, B. C. Sept. 29, 490, and the failure of an attempt upon Athens.

Expedition against Paros by Miltiades.

3. The immediate consequence of this victory was a naval expedition against the islands, more particularly Paros, to which Miltiades, out of a private grudge, persuaded the Athenians. It was undertaken for the purpose of levying contributions; and seems to have given the Athenians the first idea of their subsequent dominion of the sea. The Athenians punished Miltiades for the failure of this expedition, although the effect of their own folly; yet was this act of injustice a source of happiness to Athens; as the fall of Miltiades made room for the men who laid the solid foundation of her glory and greatness.

Internal state of Athens.

4. As usual in every democratic state rising to power, the history of Athens now becomes that of eminent individuals, standing at the head of affairs, as generals or demagogues. Themistocles, who united to an astonishing degree in his own person the most splendid talents of statesman and general, with a spirit of intrigue, and even of egotism; and Aristides, whose disinterestedness, even in those days, was singular at Athens, were the real founders of the power of this commonwealth. Athens, however, was more indebted to the first than to the latter.

Rivalry of these two men, 490—486. While Themistocles at the head of the Athenian fleet prosecutes the design of Miltiades against the islands, the management of state affairs is confided to Aristides. On the return, however, of Themistocles as conqueror, Aristides is by ostracism banished Athens, 486. Themistocles alone, at the head of affairs, pursues his plan for making Athens a maritime power. In consequence of a war against the object of popular hatred, Ægina, B. C. 484, he prevails on the Athenians to devote the income from the mines to the formation of a navy. While Athens is thus rising to power, Sparta suffers from the insanity of one of her kings, Cleomenes, (succeeded in 482 by his half brother Leonidas,) and the arrogance of the other, Leotychides.

Second expedition of the Persians defeated by Themistocles: B. C. 480.

5. The glory of frustrating the second mighty Persian invasion of Greece under Xerxes I., belongs to Themistocles alone. Not only his great naval victory off Salamis, but still more the manner in which he contrived to work upon his countrymen, proves him to have been the greatest man of the age, and the deliverer of Greece, now united by one common bond of interest.—All national leagues are weak in themselves: yet how strong may even the weakest be made when held together by one great man, who knows how to animate it with his own spirit!

Themistocles' plan for the conduct of the war; first, a common union of all the Hellenic states; a measure which succeeds to a certain degree, the honour of the command being left to the Spartans; secondly, the sea made the theatre of war.—Gallant death of Leonidas with his three hundred Spartans and seven hundred Thespians, July 6, 480. An example of heroism which contributes as much to the greatness of Greece as the victory of Salamis. About the same time naval engagements off Artemisium in Eubœa, with two hundred and seventy-one sail. The leaders of the Greeks are kept to their posts merely by bribery; the means of purchasing their services being for the most part furnished by Themistocles himself.—Athens, deserted by its inhabitants, is taken and burnt by Xerxes, July 20. Retreat of the Grecian fleet into the bay of Salamis: revocation of all exiles, Aristides among the rest.—Politic measures adopted by Themistocles, to hinder the dispirited Greeks from taking flight, and at the same time to secure to himself, in case of need, an asylum with the Persian monarch.—Naval engagement and victory off Salamis, Sept. 23, 480, with three hundred and eighty sail, (one hundred and eighty of which were Athenian,) against the Persian fleet, already much weakened: retreat of Xerxes.—Poets and historians have disfigured these events by fanciful exaggerations: still, however, they may show us how commonly human weakness is attended with human greatness!

Battles of Platææ and Mycale, B. C. Sept. 25, 479.

6. The victory of Salamis did not conclude the war; but the negotiations entered into during the winter months with the Persian general, Mardonius, left in Thessaly, and with the Asiatic Greeks, to excite them to throw off the yoke, show how far the confidence of the nation in its own strength had increased. But by the battle fought on land at Platææ, under the command of the Spartan, Pausanias, (guardian to Plistarchus, son of Leonidas,) and the Athenian, Aristides; together with the naval battle at Mycale on the same day, and the destruction of the Persian fleet; the Persians are for ever driven from the territory of Greece, though the war continues for some time longer.

Sparta has the ascendency to 470.

7. The expulsion of the Persians wrought an entire change in the internal and external relations of Greece. From being the aggressed the Greeks became the aggressors; to free their Asiatic countrymen is now the chief object or pretext for the continuation of a war so profitable; the chief command of which abides with Sparta until B. C. 470.

Athens rebuilt and fortified by Themistocles despite of Spartan jealousy, 478: formation of the Piræus, an event of still greater importance, 477.—Naval expedition under Pausanias, accompanied by Aristides and Cimon, undertaken against Cyprus and Byzantium, for the purpose of expelling the Persians, 470. Treachery and fall of Pausanias, 469. In consequence of the Spartan's haughtiness, the supreme command devolves upon the Athenians.

Athens assumes the chief command:

8. This transfer of the command to Athens had a decided effect on all the subsequent relations of Greece, not only because it augmented the jealousy between Sparta and Athens, but because Athens exercised her predominance for a purpose entirely different from that of Sparta.—Establishment of a permanent confederacy, comprising most of the Grecian states without Peloponnesus, especially the islands, and an adjustment of the contributions to be annually furnished by each, with the view of prosecuting the Persian war, and liberating the Asiatic Greeks from the Persian yoke. Although the common treasury was first established at Delos, the superintendence of it was confided to Athens; and such a manager as Aristides was not always to be found.—Natural consequence of this new establishment: 1. What had hitherto been mere military precedence, becomes in the hands of Athens a right of political prescription, and that, as usual, is soon converted into a sovereignty. Hence her idea of the supremacy of Greece, (*ἀρχὴ τῆς Ἑλλάδος*,) as connected with that of the sea (*θαλασσοκρατία*). 2. The oppression of the Athenians, sometimes real, at other times presumed, after a short time, rouses the spirit of discontent and contumacy among several of the confederates: hence, 3. The gradual formation of a counter-league, headed by Sparta, who maintains her supremacy over the greatest part of the Peloponnesus.

consequences of that change.

9. The changes introduced into the internal organization are not to be determined solely by the palpable alterations made in any of Lycurgus's or Solon's institutions. In Sparta, the general framework of Lycurgus's constitution subsisted; nevertheless the power was virtually in the hands of the ephori, whose dictatorial sway placed Sparta in the formidable posture she now assumed.—At Athens, in proportion as the importance of foreign relations increased, and amid the protracted struggles between the heads of the democratic and aristocratic parties, the real power, under the outward appearance of a democracy, gradually centered in the hands of the ten annually

elected generals, (στρατηγοὶ,) who with more or less effect played the parts of demagogues.

Abrogation of the law that excluded the poorer citizens from official situations, B. C. 478.

Expulsion of Themistocles, implicated in the fall of Pausanias, principally through the intrigues of Sparta: he is first banished by ostracism, 469, but in consequence of further persecution he flies over to the Persians, 466.

Brilliant period of Athens.

10. The following forty years, from 470—430, constitute the flourishing period of Athens. A concurrence of fortunate circumstances happening among a people of the highest abilities and promoted by great men, produced here phenomena, such as have never since been witnessed. Political greatness was the fundamental principle of the commonwealth; Athens had been the guardian and the champion of Greece, and she wished to appear worthy of herself. Hence in Athens alone were men acquainted with public splendour exhibited in buildings, in spectacles, and festivals, the acquisition of which was facilitated by private frugality. This public spirit animating every citizen, expanded the blossoms of genius; no broad line of distinction was anxiously drawn between private and public life; whatever great, whatever noble was produced by Athens, sprang up verdant and robust out of this harmony, this buxom vigour of the state. Far different was the case with Sparta; there rude customs and laws arrested the development of genius: there men were taught to die for the land of their forefathers; while at Athens they learnt to live for it.

Athenian civilization.

11. Agriculture continued the principal occupation of the citizens of Attica; other employments were left to the care of slaves. Commerce and navigation were mainly directed towards the Thracian coast and the Black Sea; the spirit of trade, however, was never the prevailing one. As affairs of state became more attractive, and men desired to participate in them, the want of intellectual education began to be felt, and sophists and rhetoricians soon offered their instruction. Mental expertness was more co-

veted than mental knowledge; men wished to learn how to think and to speak. A poetical education had long preceded the rise of this national desire; poesy now lost nothing of its value; as heretofore, Homer remained the corner-stone of intellectual improvement. Could it be that such blossoms would produce other fruits than those which ripened in the school of Socrates, in the masterpieces of the tragedians and orators, and in the immortal works of Plato?

Changes in the persons at the head of affairs.

12. These flowers of national genius burst forth in spite of many evils, inseparable from such a constitution established among such a people. Great men were pushed aside; others took their places. The loss of Themistocles was supplied by Miltiades's son Cimon; who to purer politics united equal talents. He protracted the war against the Persians in order to maintain the union of the Greeks; and favoured the aristocratic party at the same time that he affected popularity. Even his enemies learnt by experience, that the state could not dispense with a leader who seemed to have entered into a compact for life with victory.

Another expedition under Cimon; and victory by sea and land near the Eurymedon, B. C. 469. He takes possession of the Hellespontine Chersonesus, 468. Some of the Athenian confederates already endeavour to secede. Hence, 467, the conquest of Caristus in Eubœa; subjection of Naxos, 466, and from 465—463, siege and capture of Thasos, under Cimon. The Athenians endeavour to obtain a firmer footing on the shore of Macedonia; and for that purpose send out a colony to Amphipolis, 465.

Great earthquake at Sparta; gives rise to a ten years' war, viz., the third Messenian war, or revolt of the Helots, who fortify themselves in Ithome, 465—455: in this war the Athenians, at the instigation of Cimon, send assistance to the Spartans, 461, who refuse the proffered aid. The democratic party seize the opportunity of casting on Cimon the suspicion of being in the interest of Sparta; he is banished by ostracism, 461.

Aristides dies, B. C. 467.

13. The death of Aristides, and the banishment of Cimon, concur in elevating Pericles to the head of affairs; a statesman whose influence had begun to operate as early as 469. Less a general than a demagogue, he supported himself in authority during

forty years, until the day of his death, and swayed Athens without being either archon or member of the Areopagus. That under him the constitution must have assumed a more democratic character, is demonstrated by the fact of his exaltation as leader of the democratic party. The aristocrats, however, contrive until 444 to set up rivals against him in the persons of the military leaders, Myronides, Tolmidas, and more particularly the elder Thucydides.

Change in the spirit of administration under Pericles, both in reference to internal and external relations. A brilliant management succeeds to the parsimonious economy of Aristides; and yet, after the lapse of thirty years, the state treasury was full.—Limitation of the power of the Areopagus by Ephialtes, B. C. 461. The withdrawal of various causes which formerly came under the jurisdiction of that tribunal must have diminished its right of moral censorship.—Introduction of the practice of paying persons who attended the courts of justice.

With regard to external relations, the precedence of the Athenians gradually advanced toward supremacy; although their relations with all the confederates were not precisely the same. Some were mere confederates; others were subjects.—Augmentation in the imposts on the confederates, and transfer of the treasury from Delos to Athens, 461. The jealousy of Sparta and the discontent of the confederates keep pace with the greatness of Athens.

Unsuccessful attempt to support, by the help of an Athenian fleet and troops, Inarus of Egypt in his insurrection against the Persians, 462—458.

Wars in Greece: the Spartans instigate Corinth and Epidaurus against Athens. The Athenians, at first defeated near Haliæ, in their turn rout the enemy, 458, and then carry the war against Ægina, which is subdued, 457. In the new quarrel between Corinth and Megara respecting their boundaries, the Athenians side with Megara; Myronides conquers at Cimolia, 457. Expedition of the Spartans to the support of the Dorians against Phocis; and hence arises the first rupture between Athens, Sparta, and Bœotia. First battle of Tanagra, in which the Spartans are victorious in the same year, 457. The Bœotians, incited by the Spartans, are in the second battle of Tanagra worsted by Myronides, 456. The recall of Cimon, at the suggestion of Pericles himself, in consequence of the first defeat.

Cimon restored.

14. Cimon, recalled from exile, endeavours to reestablish the domestic tranquillity of Greece, and at the same time to renew the war against the Persians.

He succeeds in his attempt after the lapse of five years; and the consequence is a victorious expedition against the Persians. He defeats their fleet off Cyprus, and routs their army on the Asiatic coast. The fruit of this victory is the celebrated peace with Artaxerxes I. (See above, p. 83.) Ere that peace is concluded Cimon dies, too soon for his country, while occupied with the siege of Citium.

THIRD PERIOD, TO ALEXANDER.

B. C. 450.

449.

Termination of the third Messenian war in favour of Sparta, by the cession of Ithome, B. C. 455. Meantime Athens continues the war with Peloponnesus; Tolmidas and Pericles making an incursion by sea on the enemy's territory, 455—454. At the same time Pericles, by sending out colonies to the Hellespont, endeavours to secure more firmly the Athenian power in that quarter: a colony is likewise sent out to Naxos, 453.—Cimon negotiates a truce, which is adopted first (451) tacitly, afterwards formally, (450,) for five years. The result of this truce is his victorious expedition against the Persians, and the consequent peace with that nation. Although the conditions of the peace prescribed by Cimon were sometimes infringed, they appear to have been ratified by all parties.

15. The conclusion of peace with Persia, glorious as it was, and the death of the man whose grand political object was to preserve union among the Greeks, again roused the spirit of internal strife. For notwithstanding nearly twenty years intervened before the tempest burst with all its fury, this period was so turbulent during its course, that Greece seldom enjoyed universal peace. While Athens by her naval strength was maintaining her ascendency over the confederates, and while some of those confederates were raising the standard of rebellion and passing over to Sparta, every thing was gradually combining towards the formation of a counter-league, the necessary consequence of which must have been a war, such as the Peloponnesian. Up to this time Athens was at the height of her power; she was governed by Pericles, who, in every thing but the name, was sole ruler during this period, and for that reason she experienced few of the evils resulting from a democratic constitution. Who, indeed, could overthrow a demagogue whose presence of mind, even in the great-

State of Greece after the peace with Persia.

431.

est good fortune, never once deserted him; who knew how to keep alive among his fellow-citizens the conviction that, however exalted they might be, it was to him alone they were indebted for it?

During the five years' truce the sacred war for the possession of the Delphian oracle took place, and it is given by the Spartans to the city of Delphi; but after their return is given back again by the Athenians to the Phocians, B. C. 448. The Athenians commanded by Tolmidas, are defeated by the Bœotians, 447. This expedition, undertaken in opposition to the advice of Pericles, contributes to increase his influence; particularly as he reduces to obedience the revolted Eubœa and Megara, 446. End of the five years' truce with Sparta; and renewal of hostilities, 445; further warlike proceedings are repressed by a new thirty years' peace, which lasts, however, only fourteen years.—Complete suppression of the aristocratic party, by the banishment of the elder Thucydides, 444; the whole administration of the state consequently centres in the hands of Pericles.—Democracy in the confederate states favoured; forcibly introduced in Samos, which, after a nine months' siege, is obliged to submit to Pericles, 440.—Commencement of the war between Corinth and Corcyra, on the subject of Epidamnus, 436, which the Corcyræans take possession of after winning a naval victory, 435. The Athenians take part in the quarrel, and side with the Corcyræans, 432. The rupture with Corinth, and the policy of Perdiccas II., king of Macedonia, lead to the secession of the Corinthian colony of Potidæa, which previously belonged to the Athenian confederacy: the war thereby is extended to the Macedonian coast. Engagement near Potidæa, and siege of that town, 432. The Corinthians direct their steps to Sparta, and excite the Spartans to war; which is further accelerated by the attack of the Thebans upon Platææ, the confederate of Athens, 431.

Peloponnesian war, B. C. 431—404.

16. The history of the twenty-seven years' war, known by the name of the Peloponnesian, or great Grecian war, which swept away the fairest flowers of Greece, is the more deserving attention from its being not merely a struggle between nations, but likewise against certain forms of government. The policy of Athens, which, to establish or preserve her influence in foreign states, excited the multitude against the higher orders, had on all sides given rise to two factions, the democrat or Athenian, and the aristocrat or Spartan; and the mutual bitterness of party spirit produced the most violent disorders.

Power and influence of

17. The respective relations of the two head

Athens and Sparta.

states of Greece to their confederates, were at this time of a very opposite nature. Athens, as a naval power, was mistress of most of the islands and maritime cities, which, as tributary confederates, rendered for the most part a forced obedience. Sparta, as a land power, was allied with most of the states on the continent, which had joined her side of their own accord, and were not subject to tribute. Sparta therefore presented herself as the deliverer of Greece from the Athenian yoke.

Confederates of the Athenians: the islands Chios, Samos, Lesbos, all those of the Archipelago, (Thera and Melos excepted, which stood neutral,) Corcyra, Zacynthus; the Grecian colonies in Asia Minor, and on the coast of Thrace and Macedonia; in Greece itself, the cities of Naupactus, Platææ, and those of Acarnania.—Confederates of the Spartans: all the Peloponnesians, (Argos and Achaia excepted, which stood neutral,) Megara, Locris, Phocis, Bœotia, the cities of Ambracia and Anactorium, and the island of Leucas.

Internal state of Athens and Sparta.

18. Sketch of the internal state of Athens and Sparta at this period. The power of Athens depended mainly on the state of her finances; without which she could not support a fleet, and without a fleet her ascendency over the confederates would of course fall to the ground. And although Pericles, notwithstanding his lavish public expenditure, was able to enter upon the war with 6000 talents in the treasury, experience could not fail to show that, in such a democratic state as Athens was now become under Pericles, the squandering of the public money was an unavoidable evil. This evil was produced, however, at Athens much less by the peculations of individual state officers than by the demands of the multitude, who for the most part lived at the expense of the state treasury. On the other hand, Sparta as yet had no finance; and only began to feel the want of it as she began to acquire a naval power, and entered upon undertakings more vast than mere incursions.

Financial system of the Athenians. Revenue: 1. The tribute paid by the confederates (φόροι) increased by Pericles from four hundred and sixty to six hundred talents. 2. Income from the customs, (which were farmed,) and from the mines at

THIRD PERIOD, TO ALEXANDER.

Laurium. 3. The caution money of the non-citizens (*μέτοικοι*). 4. The taxes on the citizens, (*εἰσφοραὶ,*) which fell almost entirely on the rich, more particularly on the first class, the members of which were not only to bear the burden of fitting out the fleet, (*τριεραρχίαι,*) but were likewise to furnish means for the public festivals and spectacles (*χορηγίαι*). The whole income of the republic at this time was estimated at 2000 talents. But the disbursements made to the numerous assistants at the courts of justice, (the principal means of existence with the poorer citizens, and which, more than any thing else, contributed to the licentiousness of the democracy and the oppression of the confederates, whose causes were all brought to Athens for adjudication,) together with the expenditure for festivals and spectacles, even at this time, absorbed the greatest part of the revenue.

† F. BOEKH, *Public Economy of the Athenians,* 2 parts. Berlin, 1816. The chief work on the subject. [Ably translated by J. C. LEWIS, Esq., of Christ Church in this university.]

Athenian Letters, or the Epistolary Correspondence of an Agent of the king of Persia residing at Athens during the Peloponnesian war. London, 1798, 2 vols. 4to. The production of several young authors; first printed, but not published, in 1741. This sketch comprises, not only Greece, but likewise Persia and Egypt.

First period of the war, B. C. 431—422.

19. First period of the war until the fifty years' peace. Beginning of the war unsuccessful to Athens, during the first three years, under the conduct of Pericles, in whose defensive plan we may perhaps discern the infirmities of age. The Athenians, however, suffered less from the annual inroads of the Spartans than from the plague, to which Pericles 429. himself at last fell a victim. The alliance of the Athenians with the kings of Thrace and Macedonia extended the theatre of war; on the other hand, 430. Sparta had already conceived the idea of an alliance with Persia.

Consequence of the death of Pericles.

20. The death of Pericles was, for the next seven years, during which the place of that great man was supplied by Cleon, a currier, followed by all the evils of an uncurbed democracy. The atrocious de- 427. crees with respect to Mitylene, which, after seceding, had been recaptured, and the insurrection of the Corcyræan populace against the rich, characterized the party spirit then dominant in Greece better than the few insignificant events of a war conducted with-

out any plan. Sparta, however, found in young Brasidas a general, such as are wont to arise in revolutionary times. His prosecution of the war on the Macedonian coast might have brought great danger to Athens, had he so early not fallen a victim to his own gallantry.

424.
422.

Capture of Amphipolis by Brasidas, and exile of Thucydides, 424. Engagement near Amphipolis between Brasidas and Cleon; and death of those two generals, 422.

Peace not lasting. B. C. 422.
Alcibiades at the head of affairs, 420.

21. The peace now concluded for fifty years could not be of long duration, as many of the confederates on either side were discontented with its terms. All hope of tranquillity must have been at an end when the management of Athenian affairs fell into the hands of a youth like Alcibiades, in whom vanity and artifice held the place of patriotism and talent, and who thought war the only field in which he could gain credit. Against him what availed the prudence of Nicias?—Happy was it for Athens that during the whole of this period Sparta never produced one man who could match even with Alcibiades!

Attempt of some states, Corinth especially, to set Argos at the head of a new confederacy; this measure Athens likewise favours, 421.—Violation of the peace, 419; the war indirect until 415, and limited to assisting the confederates on either side.—Alcibiades's plan of giving Athens the preponderance in Peloponnesus, by an alliance with Argos, is defeated by the battle of Mantinea, 417.—Exterminating war of the Athenians waged against the Melians, who wish to preserve their neutrality, whereas neutrality in the weaker party now becomes a crime, 416.

Project upon Sicily.

22. Alcibiades's party brings forward at Athens the project of conquering Sicily, under the pretence of succouring the Segestani against the Syracusans. This rash expedition, in which the hopes both of the Athenians and of its instigator, Alcibiades, were blighted, gave to Athens the first great blow, from which she never after, even with the utmost exertion of her strength, recovered; especially as Sparta also was now become a naval power.

Early interference of the Athenians with the concerns of the Sicilian Greeks.—A fleet and army under the command of Nicias, Lamachus, and Alcibiades, sent against Sicily, 415.—Accusation, recall, and flight of Alcibiades to Sparta; formal rupture of the peace by an inroad of the Spartans into Attica, where they fortify Decelea, 414. Unsuccessful siege of Syracuse, 414; and total annihilation of the Athenian fleet and army by the assistance of the Spartans under Gylippus, 413.

Athens after the war in Sicily.

23. Fatal as in the present circumstances the blow struck in Sicily must appear to have been to Athens, yet the calamity was surmounted by Athenian enthusiasm, never greater than in times of misfortune. They maintained their supremacy over the confederates; but the part which Alcibiades, in consequence of the new posture his own personal interest had assumed at Sparta, took in their affairs, brought about a twofold domestic revolution, which checked the licentious democracy.

Alliance of the Spartans with the Persians, and indecisive engagement off Miletus.—Flight of Alcibiades from Sparta to Tissaphernes; his negotiations to gain the satrap over to the interests of Athens.—Equivocal policy of Tissaphernes.—Negotiations of Alcibiades with the chiefs of the Athenian army at Samos, and the consequent revolution at Athens, and overthrow of the democracy by the appointment of the supreme council of four hundred in place of the βουλὴ, and of a committee of five thousand citizens in place of the popular assembly, 411.—The army assumes the right of debate; names Alcibiades to be its leader; but declares again for democracy.—Great commotions at Athens in consequence of the discomfiture of the fleet at Eretria, and the secession of Eubœa. Deposition of the college of four hundred, after a despotic rule of four months;—reformation of the government;—transfer of the highest power to the hands of the five thousand;—recall of Alcibiades, and reconciliation with the army.

Brilliant period of Alcibiades, B. C. 411—410.

24. Brilliant period of Alcibades's command. The reiterated naval victories won by the Athenians over the Spartans under Mindarus, who, mistrusting Tissaphernes, now forms an alliance with Pharnabazus, satrap of the north of Asia Minor, oblige the Spar-
410. tans to propose peace, which haughty Athens, unluckily for herself, rejects.

Two naval engagements on the Hellespont, 411.—Great victory by sea and land won near Cyzicus, 410.—Confirmation of the Athenian dominion over Ionia and Thrace by the capture of Byzantium, 408. Alcibiades returns covered with glory;

but in the same year is deposed, and submits to a voluntary exile, 407.

Third Period, to Alexander.

Anabasis of Cyrus, 407.

25. Arrival of the younger Cyrus in Asia Minor; the shrewdness of Lysander wins him over to the Spartan interest. The republican haughtiness of Lysander's successor, Callicratidas, shown to Cyrus, 406. was a serious error in policy; for, unassisted by Persian money, Sparta was not in a condition to pay her mariners, nor consequently to support her naval establishment. After the defeat and death of Callicratidas, 406. the command is restored to Lysander, who 405—403. terminates the twenty-seven years' war triumphantly for Sparta.

Naval victory of Lysander over the Athenians at Notium, 407; in consequence of which Alcibiades is deprived of the command.—Appointment of ten new leaders at Athens; Conon among the number.—Naval victory of Callicratidas at Mitylene; Conon is shut up in the harbour of that place, 406.—Great naval victory of the Athenians; defeat and death of Callicratidas at the Æginussæ islands, near Lesbos, 406.—Unjust condemnation of the Athenian generals.—Second command of Lysander, and last *decisive* victory by sea over the Athenians at Ægospotamos on the Hellespont, Dec., 406.—The loss of the sovereignty of the sea is accompanied by the defection of the confederates, who are successively subjected by Lysander, 406.—Athens is besieged by Lysander in the same year, 405; the city surrenders in May, 404.—Athens is deprived of her walls; her navy is reduced to twelve sail; and, in obedience to Lysander's commands, the constitution is commuted into an oligarchy, under thirty rulers (tyrants).

End of the Peloponnesian war.

26. Thus ended a war destructive in its moral, still more than in its political, consequences. Party spirit had usurped the place of patriotic feeling; as national prejudice had that of national energy. Athens being subdued, Sparta stood at the head of confederate Greece; but Greece very soon experienced the yoke of her deliverers to be infinitely more galling than that of the people hitherto called her oppressors. What evils must not have ensued from the revolutions Lysander now found it necessary to effect in most of the Grecian states, in order to place the helm of government in the hands of his own party under the superintendence of a Spartan harmost?—

How oppressive must not have been the military rule of the numerous Spartan garrisons!—Nor could any alleviation of tribute be hoped for, now that in Sparta it was acknowledged that the "state must possess an exchequer."—The arrogance and rapacity of the new masters were rendered more grievous by their being more uncivilized and destitute.

History of the reign of terror at Athens under the thirty tyrants, 403.—What happened here must likewise have happened more or less in the other Grecian cities, which Lysander found it necessary to revolutionize. In all quarters his party consisted of men similar to Critias and his colleagues, who appear to have been long before united in clubs (ἑταιρείαι) intimately connected with each other; from which were now taken the most daring revolutionists, in order to place them every where at the head of affairs.

Expulsion of the thirty tyrants.

B. C. 403.

27. Happy revolution in Athens, and expulsion of the thirty tyrants by Thrasybulus, favoured by the party at Sparta opposed to Lysander, and headed by King Pausanias. Restoration and reform of Solon's constitution; general amnesty. It was easy to re-establish forms;—to recall the departed spirit of the nation was impossible!

ED. PH. HINRICHS, *De Theramenis, Critiæ et Thrasybuli, virorum tempore belli Peloponnesiaci inter Græcos illustrium, rebus et ingenio, Commentatio*, Hamburgi, 1820. An inquiry which exhibits much research and impartiality.

War of the Spartans with Persia, 400.

28. The defeat of the younger Cyrus entangles the Spartans in a war with the Persians, the same year that, after the death of King Agis, Agesilaus takes possession of the regal dignity. We willingly forget his usurpation as we follow him in his heroic career. None but a man of genius could have instructed Sparta how to support for so long a time the extravagant character which she had now undertaken to play.

Opening of the war with Persia by Tissaphernes's attack on the Æolian cities of Asia Minor, 400.—Command of Thimbron, who, 398, is succeeded by the more successful and fortunate Dercyllidas.—Availing himself of the jealousy between Tissaphernes and Artabasus, he persuades the latter to a separate truce, 397.—Command of Agesilaus; his expedition into Asia, from the spring of 396 until 394. The conviction which he obtained of the domestic weakness of the Persian empire in the successful invasion of Phrygia, 395, seems to have matured in the mind of Agesilaus the idea of overturning the Persian throne: this design he would have accomplished had not the Persians been politic enough to kindle a war against Sparta in Greece itself.

29. The Corinthian war, waged against Sparta by Corinth, Thebes, and Argos, to which Athens and the Thessalians unite, terminated by the peace of Antalcidas. The tyranny of Sparta, and more particularly the recent devastation of Elis, a sacred territory, were the alleged pretexts; but the bribes of Timocrates, the Persian envoy, were the real causes of this war. Corinthian war, 394. 387.

Irruption of the Spartans into Bœotia; they engage and are routed at Haliartus, 394. Lysander falls on the field of battle; and Agesilaus is recalled out of Asia. His victory at Coronea insures to the Spartans the preponderance by land; but the discomfiture of their navy near Cnidus at the same time, gives to their enemies the sovereignty of the sea: Conon, who commanded the combined Persian and Athenian fleets, avails himself, with consummate skill, of this success to re-establish the independence of Athens, 393.—Sparta endeavours by apparently great sacrifices to bring over the Persians to her interests: the peace at last concluded by the efforts of the skilful Antalcidas, (see above, Book II. parag. 42,) was readily agreed to by the Spartans, as they gave up only what otherwise they could not have retained. The preponderance of Sparta on the continent of Greece was established by the article which invested them with the power of seeing the conditions of the treaty fulfilled: the stipulated freedom of the Grecian cities was but an apparent disadvantage; and now that the Asiatic colonies were given up, the contest for power in Greece itself must be decided by land, and not by sea.

30. The quarrels which, after the peace of Antalcidas, Sparta began to have with Mantinea and Phlius, and still more so her participation in those between the Macedo-Greek cities and the overpowerful Olynthus, prove too plainly the arrogance with which Sparta behaved to the weaker states. But the arbitrary appropriation of the citadel of Thebes by Phœbidas,—an act not indeed commanded, yet approved by Sparta,—was attended with more serious consequences than were at first expected. Would that all authors of similar breaches of good faith B. C. 386. 384. 383—380. 382.

THIRD PERIOD, TO ALEXANDER.

and the law of nations were visited with the same vengeance!

Rivalry of Sparta and Thebes.

31. Period of the rivalry of Sparta and Thebes, from the year 378. The greatness of Thebes was the work of two men, who knew how to inspire their fellow-citizens and confederates with their own heroic spirit: with them Thebes rose, with them she fell. Rarely does history exhibit such a *duumvirate* as that of Epaminondas and Pelopidas. How high must our estimation of Pythagoras be, even had his philosophy formed but one such man as Epaminondas!

Liberation of Thebes from Spartan rule by the successful attempt of Pelopidas, and his fellow-conspirators, 378. Vain attempts against Thebes, by the Spartans under Cleombrotus, 378, and Agesilaus, 377 and 376. The defensive war conducted by Pelopidas, during which he established the Theban supremacy in Bœotia, and brought over the Athenians, (whose fleet, 376, beat that of the Spartans,) deserves our admiration more than the winning of a battle.—The vast plans of Thebes were not unfolded, however, till Epaminondas was at the head of affairs.

SERAN DE LA TOUR, *Histoire d'Epaminondas.* Paris, 1752.

† MEISSNER, *Life of Epaminondas.* Prague, 1801, 2 parts. In which the authorities are duly considered.

† J. G. SCHEIBEL, *Essays towards a better understanding of the Ancient World*, 1809. The second part contains an essay upon the history of Thebes, as the first does on that of Corinth.

General peace in Greece mediated by Persia: B. C. 374.

32. A general peace is concluded in Greece through the mediation of the Persians, (who wish to obtain auxiliaries against the Egyptians,) under the condition that all the Grecian cities shall be free: it is acceded to by Sparta and Athens, but rejected by Thebes, because she cannot admit the condition without again falling under the Spartan yoke. In
372. fact, the lofty language used by Epaminondas, as envoy to Sparta, shows that it was problematic whether Sparta or Thebes should now be at the head of Greece. Could the idea, therefore, of a perfect equality between the states of Greece be other than chimerical?

Epamonidas: B. C. 371—362.

33. The long struggle maintained so gloriously by Epaminondas against Sparta is remarkable both in a political and military point of view. The power of Sparta was abased; Epaminondas invented a new system of tactics (out of which soon after sprang the

Macedonian art of war); and as soon as he found confederates in Peloponnesus itself, he made his way to the very gates of Sparta.

THIRD PERIOD, TO ALEXANDER.

Victory won by the Thebans at Leuctra, July 8, 371, and annihilation of what hitherto had been called the supremacy of Sparta.—First irruption into Peloponnesus preceded by alliances with Arcadia, Elis, and Argos.—The attack upon Sparta itself is unsuccessful; but the freedom of Messene is restored, 369.

Sparta in alliance with Athens.

34. Sparta in distress forms an alliance with Athens, under the stipulation that the command shall alternately be in the hands of the two confederates; conditions, no doubt, humiliating to Spartan pride! It however affords them the means of frustrating Epaminondas's new attempt on Corinth and the Peloponnesus. Even Dionysius I. of Syracuse thinks himself bound to assist the Spartans, as being Dorians.

35. Thebes played a no less brilliant part in the north than she did in the south. And had the attempts to liberate Thessaly from the rule of the tyrant, Alexander of Pheræ, been attended with success, Thebes would have received a vast increase of power. Even in Macedonia she acted as arbitress.

First and successful expedition of Pelopidas into Thessaly, 368.—After the decision of the disputed succession to the Macedonian throne, young Philip is brought as hostage to Thebes, and educated in the house of Epaminondas.—Pelopidas is sent as ambassador, and taken prisoner by Alexander; hence the second expedition of the Thebans, in which Epaminondas rescues the army and delivers his friend, 367.

Alliance of Thebes and Persia.

36. Alliance of Thebes with Persia successfully brought about by Pelopidas. In the intrigues of the opponents at the Persian court, the object of each was to bring that court over to his own interest. Yet the domineering tone in which the Persians wished to dictate peace had not the consequences that might have been expected; and although Sparta consented to her confederates remaining neutral, she would not forego her claims on Messene. The establishment of a navy would have been of more important consequences to Thebes than this alliance, had not all these plans, together with the greatness of Thebes, been swept away by the premature death of her two leading men.

B. C. 365.

Last expedition of Pelopidas against Alexander of Pheræ, in which he himself falls, 364.—New irruption into Peloponnesus caused by the commotions in Arcadia.—Battle of Mantinea, and death of Epaminondas, June 27, 362.—General peace in Greece mediated by the Persians; Sparta does not assent to it on account of Messene, but sends Agesilaus to Egypt, there to support the insurrection of Tachos.

State of Greece after the war between Thebes and Sparta.

37. The result of this bloody struggle for the supremacy of Greece was, that neither Sparta nor Thebes obtained it; the former of these states being weakened by the loss of Messene, the latter by the loss of its leaders, and both strained by their violent exertions. The situation of Greece after this war seems to have been thus far changed, that no state had the predominance; an independence proceeding from enervation. Even Athens, who by means of her naval power still preserved her influence over the cities on the coast and in the islands, lost the greater part in the war of the allies, together with three of her most celebrated leaders, Chabrias, Timotheus, and Iphicrates, whose places were ill supplied by Chares.

Confederacy of the islands Cos, Rhodes, and Chios, and the city of Byzantium; their secession from Athens, 358.—Unsuccessful siege of Chios, before which Chabrias falls, 358; of Byzantium, 357. Athens suffers a still greater injury from the cabals of Chares against his colleagues Timotheus and Iphicrates, and from her imprudent participation in the insurrection of Artabazus, 356. The threats of Artaxerxes III. force Athens to make a peace, in which she is obliged to acknowledge the freedom of her confederates.

Sacred war. B. C. 356—346.

38. At the very time when the growing power of Macedonia under Philip ought to have united all the Grecian states, had such a union been within the range of possibility, Greece plunged into another civil war of ten years' duration, which is known by the name of the sacred or Phocian war. The Amphictyonic assembly, whose duty it was to maintain peace, and whose influence had been in the present circumstances reinstated, abused its authority by kindling discord. The hatred of the Thebans, who sought for new opportunities of quarrel with Sparta, and the ambition of the Phocian Philomelus, were the real causes which led to the war, which the policy

of Philip knew how to prolong till the precise moment favourable to his own particular views arrived. The treasures of Delphi circulating in Greece, were as injurious to the country as the ravages which it underwent. A war springing out of private passions, fostered by bribes and subsidiary troops, and terminated by the interference of foreign powers, was exactly what was requisite for annihilating the scanty remains of morality and patriotism still existing in Greece.

Sentence of the Amphictyons against Sparta on account of the former surprise of the citadel of Thebes by Phœbidas; and against Phocis on account of the tillage of the sacred lands of Delphi, 357.—Philomelus is elected general of the Phocians; the rifling of the treasury of Delphi enables him to take into his pay Athenian and other auxiliaries, and to carry war against the Thebans and their confederates, the Locrians, etc., under pretence of their being the executors of the Amphictyonic decrees. Philomelus having fallen, 353, is succeeded by his brother Onomarchus, more skilful than himself in intrigue and war: but Onomarchus having fallen, 352, in the battle with Philip in Thessaly, is followed by Phayllus. Philip even thus early endeavours to push through Thermopylæ into Greece, but is repelled by the Athenians. He executes this plan after his peace with Athens, 347, and having procured the expulsion of the Phocians from the Amphictyonic council, gets their place and right of vote to be transferred to himself.

Philip's advance into Greece.

39. From the very first advance of Philip, the fate of Greece could scarcely afford matter for doubt; although the eloquence of Demosthenes warded it off until the second invasion, caused by the Amphictyonic sentence passed on the Locrians. (See below, Book IV. parag. 15.) The battle of Chæronea laid B. C. 338. the foundation of Macedonia's complete ascendency over the Grecian republics: by the appointment of 336. Philip to be generalissimo of Greece in the Persian war, that ascendency was, as it were, formally acknowledged; nor did it end with the assassination of that prince.

FOURTH BOOK.

HISTORY OF THE MACEDONIAN MONARCHY.

FIRST PERIOD.

From its origin to the death of Alexander the Great.
B. C. 800—323.

FIRST PERIOD.

SOURCES. We have no historian who wrote, particularly, on Macedonia, before the time of Alexander. The facts relative to the earlier history previous to Philip are collected from Diodorus, Justin, Thucydides, and Arrian; from Diodorus more especially. In consequence of the loss of the other historians, Diodorus is the chief authority for the history of Philip; the speeches of Demosthenes and Æschines must likewise be consulted, but not made use of without caution and judicious historical criticism. With respect to Alexander the Great, as so many writers on his reign have been destroyed by time, Arrian must now be considered as the chief authority, on account of the care he has shown in the selection of his authorities, conjointly with the seventeenth book of Diodorus. Plutarch's biography contains several valuable additional facts; and even the superficial Curtius might furnish us with abundance of information, did his accounts offer higher claims to our credit.

Origin of the kingdom; about B. C. 813.

1. An Hellenic colony from Argos, headed by the Temenidæ, a branch of the Heraclidæ, settled in Emathia, and laid the feeble foundation of the Macedonian empire, which was in time to rise to such power. Not only did the settlers keep their footing in the country, in spite of the aboriginal inhabitants; but their princes gradually extended their territory, by subjecting or expelling several of the neighbouring tribes. Their earlier history, not excepting even the names of their kings, is buried in obscurity till the time of the Persian invasions.

The three first Macedonian kings, Caranus said to have ruled twenty-eight years, Cœnus twenty-three, Tyrmas forty-five, were unknown to Herodotus, who names as founder of the Macedonian monarchy, Perdiccas, 729—678. Of this prince and his successors, Argæus, *d.* 640, Philip I., *d.* 602, Æropus, *d.* 576, and Alcetas, *d.* 547, nothing more is known than that they waged war, with various success, against the neighbouring Pierians and Illyrians, who had their own kings.

FIRST PERIOD.

Situation at the time of the Persian invasion.

2. When the Persians commenced their incursions into Europe, Macedonia, by its situation, must have been one of the first countries they ravaged. Accordingly, as early as the reign of Darius Hystaspes, the Macedonian kings were tributary to the Persians; and were indebted for their deliverance from that yoke, not to their own valour, but to the victories of the Greeks. The battle of Platææ restored independence to the Macedonian kingdom, although that independence was not formally acknowledged by the Persians.

B. C. 479.

Immediately after the Scythian campaign, 513, Amyntas (*d.* 498) became tributary to the Persians; his son and successor, Alexander, (*d.* 454,) was in the same state of subjection, and was even compelled to join the expedition of Xerxes.

Situation after the retreat of the Persians.

3. But the expulsion of the Persians still left Macedonia exposed to the attacks of other formidable neighbours; on one side there were the Thracians, among whom, under Sitalces, and his successor, Seuthes, arose the powerful kingdom of the Odrysæ; on the other, the Athenians, who, availing themselves of their extensive navy, reduced to subjection the Grecian settlements on the Macedonian shores. Harassing as these neighbours were to the Macedonian kings, they proved to be the very instruments by which Macedonia became so early and so deeply involved in the affairs of Greece.

d. 424.

Commencement of the differences with Athens, under the reign of Perdiccas II., 454—413; Athens having supported his brother Philip against him.—Defection of Potidæa, and fortification of Olynthus, into which the Greeks from Chalcis and other cities are transplanted, 432. Potidæa being forced to surrender to Athens, 431, Perdiccas contrives to play so skilful a part in the Peloponnesian war just now commencing, that he outwits the Athenians, parrying the attack of Sitalces by a marriage of his sister with Seuthes, the heir to that prince, 429. His alliance with Sparta, 424, is very detrimental to the Athenians, Brasidas wresting Amphipolis from their hands; nevertheless Perdiccas chooses rather to conclude a peace with Athens,

First Period.

423, than to throw himself entirely into the arms of his new allies.

Archelaus lays the foundation of Macedonia, B. C. 413—400.

4. Archelaus, the successor of Perdiccas, introduced agriculture and civilization among the Macedonians, who were never, however, recognised by the Hellenes as their legitimate brethren: highways and military roads were constructed; forts were erected; and the court became the seat of literature. In these days the Macedonian kingdom seems to have comprised Emathia, Mygdonia, and Pelagonia, to which may be added some of the neighbouring tribes, who, although governed by their own kings, were tributary. The power of the kings was insignificant when unaided by the nobles, among whom, as was the case with all the hereditary princes of Greece, they merely held the right of precedence. How difficult was it, even in Alexander's time, to erase from the minds of the Macedonian nobility the recollection of their former importance!

5. The murder of Archelaus was followed by a stormy period, wrapped in obscurity: the unsettled state of the succession raised up many pretenders to the throne, each of whom easily found the means of supporting his claims, either in some of the neighbouring tribes, or in one of the Grecian republics.

Aëropus, as guardian to the young king Orestes, usurps the supreme power, B. C. 400—394. After his death, and the murder of his son Pausanias, 393, the throne was seized by Amyntas II., son of Philip, and brother to Perdiccas II., who was nevertheless unable to maintain his power until he had gained a victory over Argæus, the brother of Pausanias, who was backed by the Illyrians, 390—369. The war with Olynthus, 383—380, could not be brought to a successful conclusion until he had formed an alliance with Sparta.

6. The three sons of Amyntas II., Alexander, Perdiccas, and Philip, successively ascended the throne after the death of their father; but so violent were the commotions during the reigns of the two former, that the future existence of Macedonia as a kingdom might have been regarded as problematical: it is certain that they were obliged to submit to the payment of tribute to the Illyrians.

FIRST PERIOD.

Alexander, in opposition to his rival, Ptolemy of Alorus, placed on the throne by Pelopidas, sends his youngest brother Philip as hostage to Thebes; in the same year he is deposed by Ptolemy, 368. Reign of Ptolemy, 388—365, with the stipulation imposed, 367, by Pelopidas, that he shall only hold the sceptre in reserve for the two younger brothers. Murder of Ptolemy, 365, by Perdiccas III., who is nearly overwhelmed by Pausanias, another and earlier pretender to the crown; he is at last firmly seated on the throne by the Athenians, under Iphicrates, 364. But as early as 360 he falls in the war against the Illyrians, leaving behind him a son, Amyntas, still a minor, and a younger brother Philip, who escapes from Thebes in order to gain possession of the throne.

Philip, B. C. 360—336.

7. The reign of Philip, which lasted twenty-four years, is one of the most instructive and interesting in the whole range of history, as well on account of the prudence he displayed, as for the manner in which his plans were arranged and executed. Though it may be difficult to trace in his morals the pupil of Epaminondas, yet it is impossible to view without feelings of astonishment the brilliant career of a man, who, under the almost hopeless circumstances in which he commenced his course, never lost his firmness of mind, and who in the highest prosperity preserved his coolness of reflection.

The history of Philip, even in his own days, was distorted to his disadvantage by orators and historians. Demosthenes could not, Theopompus would not, be impartial; and the information contained in Diodorus and Justin is mostly derived from the work of the latter.

Olivier, *Histoire de Philippe, roi de Macédoine.* Paris, 1740, 2 vols. 8vo. A defence of Philip.

De Bury, *Histoire de Philippe, et d'Alexandre le grand.* Paris, 1760, 4to. A very mean performance.

Th. Leland, *The History of the Life and Reign of Philip king of Macedon.* London, 1761, 4to. Dry, but exhibiting much reading and strict impartiality.

In Mitford, *History of Greece*, vol. iv., Philip has found his most zealous panegyrist and defender. It would seem that, even in the present day, it is impossible to write an impartial history of this monarch.

8. Melancholy posture of the Macedonian affairs at the beginning of Philip's reign. Besides victorious foes abroad, there were at home two pretenders to the throne; Argæus, backed by Athens, Pausanias, supported by Thrace; and Philip himself, at

First Period.

first, was merely regent, and not king. In the two first years, however, every thing was changed, and Macedonia recovered her independence. The newly-created phalanx insured victory over the barbarians; recourse was had to other means than force for success against the suspiciousness of Athens and the neighbouring Greek settlements, particularly against the powerful Olynthus. It is in the conduct of these affairs that the peculiar sagacity of Philip is displayed.

After the defeat of Argæus, peace is purchased from Athens by a momentary recognition of the freedom of Amphipolis, 360. —Removal of Pausanias by means of an accommodation with Thrace.—By the conquest of the Pæonians and Illyrians, 359, the boundaries of Macedonia are extended to Thrace, and westward to the lake Lychnitis.—As early as 360 Philip was proclaimed king.

Policy of Philip:

9. Development of Philip's further plans of aggrandizement.—By the gradual subjection of the Macedo-Greek cities, he proposed, not only to make himself sole master in Macedonia, but also to remove the Athenians from his domain.—The first object of his policy against Greece was to get himself acknowledged as a Hellen, and Macedonia as a member of the Hellenic league. Hence the subsequent tutelage in which Macedonia held Greece was not converted into a formal subjection, a proceeding which would have savoured too much of barbarian origin.—The execution of all these plans was facilitated by the possession of the Thracian gold mines, which enabled Philip to create finances as well as the phalanx.

Capture of Amphipolis, 358; in the mean while Athens is amused with promises, and Olynthus with the momentary cession of Potidæa, which had likewise been captured: this event is followed by the conquest of the mountainous districts, abounding in gold, which extend from the Nestus to the Strymon, and furnished an annual income of nearly 1000 talents.

possesses himself of Thessaly:

10. The interference of Philip in the affairs of Thessaly dates from the year 357; the possession of that country was an object equally important for the furtherance of his views upon Greece, as for the improvement of his finances. He first stepped forth as

the deliverer of Thessaly, and ended in making it a province of Macedonia.

Expulsion of the tyrants from Pheræ, at the request of the Aleuadæ, 356; the tyrants, however, receive support in the sacred war from the Phocians under Onomarchus. The final defeat of Onomarchus, 352, makes Philip master of Thessaly; he places Macedonian garrisons in the three chief places, and thus supports his authority in the country until he is pleased to make it entirely a Macedonian province, 344.

takes advantage of the sacred war:

11. The protraction of the sacred war in Greece furnished Philip with an excellent opportunity of promoting his views upon that country; although his first attempt at an irruption, too precipitately undertaken, was frustrated by the Athenians. The capture of Olynthus, notwithstanding the assistance afforded it by the Athenians, after a season of apparent inaction, insured the safety of the frontiers in his rear; and by a master-stroke of policy, almost at the very moment in which he was driving the Athenians out of Eubœa, he found means to enter with them into negotiations, which, after repeated embassies, were closed by a peace, opening to him the way through Thermopylæ, and enabling him to raise a party favourable to himself within the very walls of Athens.

invades Greece:

12. First descent of Philip into Greece, and termination of the sacred war by reducing the Phocians. The place which he now obtained in the Amphictyonic council, had been the height of his wishes; and the humility of Sparta proved how firmly his ascendency over Greece was already established.

fosters a party in Greece;

13. Brief view of the state of Greece, and more particularly of Athens, after the sacred war; description of the means by which Philip succeeded in creating and supporting parties favourable to his own interests in the Grecian states. Bribery was not his only instrument; what he gave he borrowed from others; the main feature of his policy was, that he seldom or ever recurred to the same means. Scheming and consistent even in his drunken revels, he hardly ever appears under the same form.

Dreadful consequences to the morals of the Greeks, resulting

FIRST PERIOD.

from the spirit of party, the decline of religion, and the vast increase in the circulating medium, produced by the treasures of Delphi and Macedonia.—Estimate of the power of Athens during the period of Demosthenes and Phocion. It seems that, unfortunately, the eloquence and political acuteness of the former was not accompanied with sufficient talents for negotiation; the latter, perhaps, did not place confidence enough in his country, while Demosthenes placed too much. In spite of public indolence and effeminacy, Athens was still enabled to support her rank as a maritime power, the navy of Philip not being equal to hers.

† A. G. BECKER, *Demosthenes as a Statesman and an Orator.* An historico-critical introduction to his works: 1815. A very useful work, both as a history and as an introduction to the political orations of Demosthenes.

is thwarted by Phocion;

14. New conquests of Philip in Illyria and Thrace. The Adriatic Sea and the Danube appear to have been the boundaries of his empire on this side. But the views of the Macedonian king were directed less against the Thracians, than against the Grecian settlements on the Hellespont; and the attack of the Athenian Diopithes furnished him a pretext for making war against them. The siege, however, of Perinthus and Byzantium, was frustrated by Phocion, to the great vexation of Philip; an event which aroused the Athenians, and even the Persians, from their lethargy.

but obtains the command in the second sacred war;

15. Policy of Philip after this check.—At the very time that, engaged in a war against the barbarians on the Danube, he appears to have wholly lost sight of the affairs of Greece, his agents redouble their activity. Æschines, richly paid for his services, proposes in the Amphictyonic council, that, to punish the sacrilegious insults of the Locrians to the Delphian oracle, he should be elected leader of the Greeks in this new sacred war. Following his usual maxim, Philip suffers himself to be entreated.

and falls upon Greece.

16. Second expedition of Philip into Greece. His appropriation of the important frontier town of Elatea soon showed that, for this time at least, he was not contending merely for the honour of Apollo.—Alliance between Athens and Thebes brought about by Demosthenes.—But the defeat of Chæronea in the same year decided the dependence of Greece.

Philip now found it easy to play the magnanimous character towards Athens.

Philip's designs against Persia.

17. Preparations for the execution of his plan against Persia, not as his own undertaking, but as a national war of the Hellenes against the barbarians. Thus, while Philip, by obtaining from the Amphictyons the appointment of generalissimo of Greece against the Persians, secured in an *honourable* manner the dependence of the country, the splendour of the expedition flattered the nation at whose expense it was to be conducted. It is a question, indeed, whether Philip's own private views extended much further!

Internal state of Macedonia under Philip.

18. The internal government of Macedonia, under so skilful and successful a conqueror, must necessarily have been absolute. No pretender would dare to rise up against such a ruler, and the body guard (δορυφόροι) established by him at the beginning of his reign, and taken from the Macedonian nobility, contributed much to keep up a proper understanding between the prince and the nobles. The court became a military staff, while the people, from a nation of herdsmen, was converted into a nation of warriors. —Philip was unfortunate only in his own family; but the blame is not to be attributed to him if he could not agree with Olympias.

Philip murdered, B. C. 336.

19. Philip murdered by Pausanias at Ægæ, probably at the instigation of the Persians, while celebrating the marriage of his daughter.

Alexander: 336—323.

20. The reign of ALEXANDER the GREAT, in the eyes of the historical inquirer, derives its great interest, not only from the extent, but from the permanence of the revolution which he effected in the world. To appreciate properly the character of this prince, who died just as he was about to carry his mighty projects into execution, is no easy task; but it is totally repugnant to common sense to suppose that the pupil of Aristotle was nothing more than a wild and reckless conqueror, unguided by any plan.

ST. CROIX, *Examen critique des anciens historiens d'Alexandre-le-grand*, 2nd edition, *considérablement augmentée.* Paris, 1804, 4to. The new edition of this, which is the principal work on the history of Alexander, and important in more respects than one, contains more than the title implies, though by no means a strictly impartial estimate of that prince's character.

Disturbances of the Macedonian court.

21. Violent commotions at court, in the conquered countries, and in Greece, after the death of Philip. Great as his power appeared to be, the preservation of it depended entirely on the first display of character in his successor. Alexander showed himself worthy to inherit the sceptre by his victorious expedition against the Thracians; (to whom, and more especially to his alliance with the Agrians, he was afterwards indebted for his light horse;) and by the example which he exhibited to Greece in his treatment of Thebes.

Alexander, generalissimo of Greece.

22. Appointment of Alexander in the assembly at Corinth to be generalissimo of the Greeks. Yet what his father would probably have turned to a very different account, he allowed to remain a mere nominal office.—Development of his plan of attack upon Persia.—The want of a navy, soon experienced by Alexander, would probably have frustrated his whole project, had not Memnon's counterplan of an inroad into Macedonia been thwarted by the celerity of the Macedonian king.

Battle of the Granicus.

23. Passage over the Hellespont, and commencement of the war. The tranquillity of his kingdom and Greece appeared to be secured, Antipater being left at the head of affairs.—The victory on the Granicus opens to Alexander a path into Asia Minor; but the death of Memnon, which soon after followed, was perhaps a greater advantage than a victory.

Battle of Issus. B. C. 333.

24. The victory of Issus, gained over Darius in person, appears to have given Alexander the first idea of completely overturning the Persian throne, as was proved by the rejection of Darius's offers of peace. When, indeed, have not the plans of conquerors been dependent on the course of events? Yet Alexander must have been pretty certain of his future victory, since he permitted Darius to escape,

332. while he sat down seven months before Tyre, in order

to make himself master of the sea; and, after the conquest of Egypt without a battle, to which the possession of Tyre opened the way, to build Alexandria, and erect to himself a monument more lasting than all his victories.

Although Alexandria perhaps in the end may have surpassed the expectations of the founder, yet the selection of the site, favourable only for navigation and commerce, shows that an eye was originally had to those objects.

Decisive battle of ARBELA.

Oct. 1, 331.

25. Invasion of Inner Asia, facilitated by the tacit submission of the ruling tribes, and by the state of cultivation in which the country was found. On the plains of Arbela the Macedonian tactics were completely triumphant. It might now be said that the throne of Persia was overturned; and the unexpectedly easy capture of Babylon, Susa, and Persepolis, was surely of more importance for the moment than the pursuit of a flying king.

Insurrection of the Greeks quelled by Antipater; Alexander himself falls in with the malcontent envoys to Darius in the interior of Asia.

Persia wholly subjected.

B. C. 330

329.

26. The subjection of the north-eastern provinces of the Persian empire would perhaps have been attended with the greatest difficulties, had not the astonishing activity of the conqueror crushed in their birth the schemes of the treacherous Bessus, who, after the assassination of Darius, wished to erect a separate kingdom in Bactria. The Jaxartes was now the northern boundary of the Macedonian monarchy, as it had hitherto been that of the Persian. Besides, the possession of the rich trading countries, Bactria and Sogdiana, was in itself an object of vast importance.

During this expedition, the execution of Philotas and his father Parmenio took place, though both were, probably, guiltless of the conspiracy laid to their charge, 330. After the death of Darius, Alexander met with almost constant opposition in his own army: the majority of the troops fancying that that event precluded the necessity of any further exertions. Cautious as Alexander was in his treatment of the Macedonian nobles, we may discern, not however by the mere example of Clitus, how difficult they found it to banish from

First Period.

their memory the relations in which they had formerly stood to their kings.

Alexander marches against India. 328—326

27. Alexander's expedition against India had, no doubt, its origin in that propensity to romantic enterprise which constituted a main feature in his character. Yet what could be more natural than that a close view of Persian splendour, the conquest of such wealthy countries, and the desire of prosecuting his vast commercial designs, should gradually mature in the mind of the Macedonian king the plan of subjecting a country which was represented as the golden land of Asia. To this likewise the scantiness of geographic information must have greatly contributed; if he pressed forward to the eastern seas, the circle of his dominion would, it was supposed, be complete. —It appears very certain that Alexander was destitute of a sufficient knowledge of the country when he entered upon this expedition.

Alexander's invasion was directed against Northern India, or the Panjab; in those days a populous and highly cultivated country; now the seat of the Seiks and Mahrattas; and then, as now, inhabited by warlike races. He crossed the Indus at Taxila, (Attock,) passed the Hydaspes, (Behut or Chelum,) and, availing himself of the quarrels between the Indian princes, defeated the king, Porus. He then proceeded across the Acesines (Jenaub) and Hydraotes (Rauvee). The eastern verge reached in this expedition was the river Hyphasis (Beyah); here, having already proceeded half way to the Ganges, the conqueror was, by a mutiny in his army, compelled to retreat. His return was through the country of the Malli (Multan) as far as the Hydaspes, when the majority of his troops took ship, and were floated along that stream into the Acesines, and from thence into the Indus, which they followed down to its mouth.

RENNEL, *Memoir of a Map of Hindostan.* London, 1793, (3rd edit.,) and

ST. CROIX, *Examen*, etc., (see p. 173,) furnish all the necessary historical and geographical explanations relative to the Persian and Indian campaigns of Alexander.

Consequences of this expedition.

28. Although Alexander was obliged to give up the project of conquering India, yet the connexion between Europe and the East, which has continued from that time, was the work of his hands. While the communication on land was secured by the estab-

lishment of various settlements, the communication by sea was opened by the voyage of his admiral, Nearchus, from the Indus to the Euphrates. In the mean time Alexander himself proceeded to Persis and Babylon, across the desert, and the unexplored provinces of Gedrosia and Carmania.

Nearchus's voyage (our knowledge of which is derived from his own journal, preserved in Arrian's *Indica*) lasted from the beginning of October, 326, to the end of February, 325: nearly the same time was occupied in the almost incredible land march of the king.

VINCENT, *The Voyage of Nearchus from the Indus to the Euphrates.* London, 1797, 4to. Exhibiting the most learned researches, and illustrated with excellent charts.

Alexander's policy in the conquered countries:

29. After the abandonment of India, the whole circuit of Alexander's conquests was precisely that of the former Persian empire; his later projects were probably directed against Arabia alone. However easy it had been to make these conquests, it was a more difficult task to retain them; for Macedonia, exhausted by continual levies of men, could not furnish efficient garrisons. Alexander removed this difficulty, by protecting the conquered from oppression; by showing proper respect to their religion; by leaving the civil government in the hands of the native rulers who had hitherto possessed it; and by confiding to Macedonians the command only of the garrisons left in the chief places, and in the newly established colonies. To alter as little as possible in the internal organization of countries was his fundamental principle.

his views.

30. Simple as Alexander's plans were in the outset, their simplicity was more than compensated by the magnitude and importance of their results. Babylon was to be the capital of his empire, and consequently of the world. The union of the east and the west was to be brought about by the amalgamation of the dominant races by intermarriage, by education, and, more than all, by the ties of commerce, the importance of which much ruder conquerors, in Asia itself, soon learnt to appreciate. In nothing

FIRST PERIOD.

probably is the superiority of his genius more brilliantly displayed, than in his exemption from all national prejudice, particularly when we consider that none of his countrymen were in this respect to be compared with him. To refuse him this merit is impossible, whatever judgment we may form of his general character.

Death of Alexander, April 21, B. C. 323.

31. Sudden death of Alexander at Babylon by fever; under the peculiar circumstances of the time, the greatest loss mankind could experience. From the Indus to the Nile the world lay in ruins; and where was now the architect to be found, that could gather up the scattered fragments and restore the edifice?

Alexander's disorder may be easily accounted for by the hardships he had undergone, and the impure air to which he exposed himself in cleaning out the canals about Babylon. He certainly was not poisoned; and in the charge of immoderate drunkenness brought against him, we must take into account the manners of the Macedonian and Persian courts. Was it not the same with Peter the Great? In estimating his moral character we must bear in mind the natural vehemence of his passions, ever inclined to the most rapid transitions; nor should we forget the unavoidable influence of constant success upon mankind.

SECOND PERIOD.

History of the Macedonian monarchy, from the death of Alexander the Great to the battle of Ipsus, B. C. 323—301.

To enable the reader to take a general view, the history of the European events is resumed below, under the head of the history of Macedonia Proper.

SOURCES. Diodorus, lib. xviii.—xx., is the great authority for this portion of history. He compiled mostly, for this period, from a contemporary historian, Hieronymus of Cardia. He is followed by Plutarch in the Lives of Eumenes, Demetrius, and Phocion; and by Justin, lib. xiii., etc. Of Arrian's history of Alexander's successors, nothing unfortunately remains but a few fragments in Photius.

† MANNERT, *History of Alexander's successors.* Nuremberg,

1787. Composed with the usual judgment and learning of that author.

SECOND PERIOD.

Measures adopted at the death of Alexander.

1. The very first measure adopted after the death of Alexander contained within itself the seeds of all the dire revolutions that afterwards ensued. Not only were the jealousy and ambition of the nobles aroused, but even the interference of the army was exhibited in the most terrific manner. Although the idea of the supremacy of the royal family was cast off only by degrees, yet the dreadfully disturbed state in which that family stood, rendered its fall unavoidable.

State of the royal family at the death of Alexander. He left his wife Roxana pregnant, who at the end of three months brought into the world the rightful heir to the sceptre, Alexander; he left likewise an illegitimate son, Hercules; a bastard half-brother, Arrhidæus; his mother, the haughty and cruel Olympias, and a sister, Cleopatra, both widows; the artful Eurydice, (daughter to Cyane, one of Philip's sisters,) subsequently married to the king, Arrhidæus; and Thessalonica, Philip's daughter, afterwards united to Cassander of Macedonia.

Arrhidæus and Alexander joint kings:

2. The weak Arrhidæus, under the name of Philip, and the infant Alexander, were at last proclaimed kings, the *regency* being placed in the hands of Perdiccas, Leonnatus, and Meleager; the last of whom was quickly cut off at the instigation of Perdiccas. Meanwhile Antipater, with whom Craterus had been joined as civil ruler, had the management of affairs in Europe.

PERDICCAS regent.

ANTIPATER in Europe.

Violent revolutions

3. The sequel of the history becomes naturally that of satraps, who fell out among themselves, all being ambitious to rule, and none willing to obey. Twenty-two years elapsed ere any massy edifice arose out of the ruins of the Macedonian monarchy. In few periods of history are the revolutions of affairs so violent, in few periods, therefore, is it so difficult to unravel the maze of events. For this purpose the most convenient division of the history is into *three* periods: the first extending to the death of Perdiccas, 321: the second to the death of Eumenes, 315: the third to the defeat and death of Antigonus at the battle of Ipsus, 301.

SECOND PERIOD.

Division of the empire. B. C. 323.

4. First grant of the provinces made by Perdiccas. The vanity of this man seems to have induced him to select the office of regent, in order that no separate province might fall to his share; he placed his whole reliance on having the command of the royal army, although it had already given so many proofs of its determination to command rather than to obey.

In this division Ptolemy son of Lagus received Egypt; Leonnatus, Mysia; Antigonus, Phrygia, Lycia, and Pamphylia; Lysimachus, Macedonian Thrace; Antipater and Craterus remained in possession of Macedonia.—The foreigner, Eumenes, would hardly have received Cappadocia, although yet to be conquered, had Perdiccas been able to dispense with his services. The remaining provinces either did not come under the new division, or else their governors are unworthy of notice.

First acts of Perdiccas.

5. The first acts of Perdiccas's government showed how little dependence he could place on the obedience of men who hitherto had been his colleagues. The general insurrection among the mercenaries who had been settled by Alexander in Upper Asia, and now wished to return to their homes, was, no doubt, quelled by Python's destruction of the rebels; but it was not Python's fault that he did not make himself independent master of the scene of mutiny.

Insurrection in Upper Asia.

Disobedience of Antigonus and Leonnatus.

6. Still more refractory was the behaviour of Leonnatus and Antigonus, when they received orders to put Eumenes in possession of his province. Antigonus was too haughty to obey; and Leonnatus preferred going over into Europe to marry Cleopatra; there, however, he almost immediately met with his death in the Lamian war. (See below, Book IV. Period III. parag. 2.) Perdiccas, therefore, was himself obliged to undertake the expedition with the royal army; he succeeded by the defeat of Ariarathes.

B. C. 322.

Perdiccas wishes to marry Cleopatra, but is frustrated;

7. Ambitious views of Perdiccas, who, in order to ascend the throne by a marriage with Cleopatra, repudiates Nicæa, the daughter of Antipater. Cleopatra actually came over to Asia; but Perdiccas, being obliged, at the request of the army, to marry Eurydice, Philip's niece, after the murder of her mother Cyane, to the king Arrhidæus, found her a troublesome rival and opponent in the government.

SECOND PERIOD.

8. Attempts of Perdiccas to overthrow Antigonus and Ptolemy, by accusing them before the army. Antigonus passes over to Antipater in Macedonia; and gives rise to the league between Antipater, Craterus, and Ptolemy, against Perdiccas and Eumenes. seeks to ruin Antigonus and Ptolemy.

9. Commencement and termination of the first war. Perdiccas himself marches against Egypt, leaving his friend Eumenes to command in Asia Minor: meanwhile Antipater and Craterus fall upon Asia; the former advances towards Syria against Perdiccas; the latter is defeated and slain by Eumenes. Before the arrival, however, of Antipater, Perdiccas, after repeated and vain attempts to cross the Nile, falls a victim to the insurrection of his own troops.—Thus three of the principal personages, Perdiccas, Craterus, Leonnatus, were already removed from the theatre of action; and the victorious Eumenes, now master of Asia Minor, had to maintain, unaided, the struggle against the confederates. War between the two parties, 321. 320.

10. Second period, from the death of Perdiccas to that of Eumenes.—Python and Arrhidæus quickly resigning the regency, it is assumed by Antipater.—New division of the provinces at Trisparadisus in Syria. Seleucus receives Babylon; Antigonus is promised, besides his former possessions, all those of the outlawed Eumenes. B. C. 320—315. ANTIPATER regent. 320.

11. War of Antigonus with Eumenes. The latter, defeated by treachery, shuts himself up in the mountain fastness of Nora, there to await more favourable times; and Antigonus remains master of all Asia Minor: in the mean time Ptolemy ventures to take possession of Syria and Phœnicia.

12. Death of the regent Antipater, in the same year (320); he bequeaths the regency to his friend, the aged Polysperchon, to the exclusion of his own son Cassander. Antigonus now begins to unfold his ambitious plans; he endeavours vainly to win over Eumenes, who deceives him in the negotiations, and seizes the opportunity of leaving his mountain fastness. Antipater dies. 320. POLYSPERCHON regent. 319

13. Eumenes's plan to strengthen himself in Upper Asia; as he is on the way he receives tidings of

SECOND PERIOD. his being appointed generalissimo of the royal troops. What better man could Polysperchon have selected for the office, than he who in his conduct towards Antigonus exhibited so striking an example of attachment to the royal house?

14. Exertions of Eumenes to maintain himself in Lower Asia, ineffectual, the naval victory won by
B. C. 318. Antigonus over the royal fleet, commanded by Clitus, depriving him of the empire of the sea. He bursts into Upper Asia; where, in the spring, he
317. unites with the satraps, who had taken arms against the powerful Seleucus of Babylon.

15. Antigonus following up the royal general, Upper Asia becomes the theatre of war. Victorious as was at first the stand made by Eumenes, neither valour nor talent were of any avail against the insubordination of the royal troops, and the jealousy of the other commanders. Attacked in winter-quarters by Antigonus, he was, after the battle, delivered into the hands of his enemy by the mutinous Argyraspidæ,
315. who had lost their baggage: he was put to death, and in him the king's family lost its only loyal supporter.

16. Great changes had also taken place in the royal family. Her enemy Antipater having deceased, Olympias, invited by Polysperchon, who wished to strengthen himself against Cassander, had returned
317. from Epirus, and put to death Arrhidæus together with his wife, Eurydice: in the year following she was besieged in Pydna by Cassander, and being
315. obliged to surrender, was in her turn executed; meanwhile Cassander held Roxana and the young king in his own power.

315—301. Predominance of Antigonus. 17. Third period, from the death of Eumenes to that of Antigonus.—The rout of Eumenes seemed to have established for ever the power of Antigonus in Asia; still animated with the fire of youth, though full of years, he saw himself revived in his son Demetrius, fond of boisterous revelry, but gallant and
B. C. 315. talented.—Even Seleucus thought it time to consult his safety by flying from Babylon into Egypt.

SECOND PERIOD.

18. Changes introduced by Antigonus into the upper provinces; return to Asia Minor, where his presence seemed indispensable, by reason of the aggrandizement of Ptolemy in Syria and Phœnicia, of the Macedonian Cassander in Europe, of Lysimachus in Mysia, and the Carian Cassander in Asia Minor. —He repossesses himself of Phœnicia, a country of the first importance for the construction of a fleet.

Siege of Tyre, 314—313 : it lasts fourteen months ; a proof that the city was certainly not razed by Alexander.

19. The fugitive Seleucus forms a league against Antigonus and Demetrius, between Ptolemy, the two Cassanders, and Lysimachus. But Antigonus frustrates their combination, himself driving out the Carian Cassander, and his son marching against Ptolemy.

Victory won by Ptolemy over Demetrius at Gaza, 312 ; after which Seleucus marches back to Babylon, and, although subsequently followed up by Demetrius, permanently maintains his footing in Upper Asia.—On the other hand, Ptolemy, at the first approach of Antigonus with the main body, surrenders back Syria and Phœnicia, 312.

Peace concluded, 311.

20. A general peace concluded between Antigonus and his enemies, Seleucus only excepted, from whom Upper Asia is to be again wrested. The first article, that each should retain what he had, demonstrates pretty evidently that the treaty was dictated solely by Antigonus; the second, that the Greek cities should be free, was pregnant with the seeds of a new war, ready to burst forth at every favourable opportunity; the third, that the young Alexander should be raised to the throne upon attaining his majority, was probably the death-warrant of the hapless prince, who, that same year, together with his mother, was murdered by Cassander.—Shortly after, at the instigation of Antigonus, Cleopatra was put to death, in order that Ptolemy might be thwarted in his object, which depended on a matrimonial connexion with that princess.

Disputes on the liberation of Greece.

21. Even the execution of the articles must have given rise to hostilities; Ptolemy wishing to force

Antigonus, and he, on his side, to compel Cassander, to withdraw the garrisons from the Grecian towns; a condition which neither party felt inclined to fulfil. Grecian freedom was now but a name; this, however, is not the only example history furnishes of political ideas making the greatest stir long after they have survived their own existence; for then they become excellent tools in the hands of artful designers.

Expedition of Demetrius to liberate Athens, 308. The day when he announced freedom to the Athenians, must have been the happiest of his life! Few portions of history present such a scope for the contemplation of human nature as the twofold sojourn of Demetrius at Athens.

22. The growing power of Ptolemy on the sea, and the capture of Cyprus, determines Antigonus to an open rupture: he commands his son to drive Ptolemy out of the island.

Naval victory of Demetrius off Cyprus, 307, perhaps the greatest and most bloody in history; nevertheless, as little decisive to the general question as are most naval battles. The assumption of the royal title, first by the conqueror, afterwards by the conquered, and ultimately by all the rest, was but a mere form now that the royal family was extirpated.

Rhodes besieged.

23. The conquerors having failed in their project of subduing Egypt, made the wealthy republic of the Rhodians, as an ally of that country, the victim of their fury. But though in the renowned siege of their capital, Demetrius earned his title of Poliorcetes, the noble defence of the Rhodians afforded an illustrious example of the power of discipline in conjunction with well-guided patriotism. The invitation of the Athenians came seasonably to Demetrius; he raised the blockade and proceeded to complete the liberation of Greece, the necessity of which became every day more pressing.

B. C. 305.

304.

Demetrius again visits Greece.

24. Second sojourn of Demetrius in Greece. The expulsion of Cassander's garrisons from the Grecian cities, and more particularly from those in Peloponnesus; the appointment of Demetrius as generalissimo of Greece, for the conquest of Macedonia and Thrace; proved not only to Cassander, but also to the other

princes, that their common interest loudly called upon them to resist the over-powerful Antigonus.

League against Antigonus, 302.

25. Third grand league of Cassander, Ptolemy, and Seleucus, against Antigonus and his son; brought about by Cassander. How easily, even after the violent irruption of Lysimachus into Asia Minor, might Antigonus have dispersed the gathering storms, had not his presumption led him to place an overweening reliance on his own good fortune!

Junction of Seleucus and Lysimachus, 301.

26. Junction of Seleucus of Babylon and Lysimachus, in Phrygia. Antigonus, to concentrate his forces, recalls his son, who had pushed on to the borders of Macedonia. The cautious Ptolemy, on the other hand, is afraid to invade Syria; and, in consequence of a false report, that Lysimachus had been defeated, retires full of alarm, into Egypt.

Battle of Ipsus, B. C. 301.

27. Great and decisive battle fought at Ipsus in Phrygia, in the spring of 301, which costs Antigonus his life, and annihilates his empire, as the two conquerors divide it between themselves, without taking any account of the absent confederates. Asia Minor, as far as Mount Taurus, falls to the share of Lysimachus; and all the rest, with the exception of Cilicia, which is given to Plisthenes, Cassander's brother, is left to Seleucus.—Demetrius, by the help of his navy, escapes into Greece.

Domestic organization of the monarchy.

28. The almost unbroken series of wars which had raged from the time of Alexander, must have precluded the possibility of much being effected with respect to domestic organization. It appears to have been nearly, if not wholly, military. Yet were the numerous devastations in some measure compensated by the erection of new cities, in which these princes vied with one another, impelled partly by vanity to immortalize their names, partly by policy to support their dominion, most of the new settlements being military colonies. Nevertheless this was but a sorry reparation for the manifold oppressions to which the natives were exposed by the practice of quartering the army upon them. The spread of the language and civilization of the Greeks deprived them of all

Second Period.

national distinction; their own languages sinking into mere provincial dialects. Alexander's monarchy affords a striking example of the little that can be expected from a forced amalgamation of races, when the price of that amalgamation is the obliteration of national character in the individuals.

HEYNE, *Opum regni Macedonici auctarum, attritarum et eversarum, causæ probabiles; in Opusc.* t. iv. This collection contains several other treatises on Grecian and Macedonian history, which cannot be all separately enumerated.

THIRD PERIOD.

History of the kingdoms and states which arose upon the dismemberment of the Macedonian Monarchy after the battle of Ipsus.

I. HISTORY OF THE SYRIAN EMPIRE UNDER THE SELEUCIDÆ, B. C. 312—64.

Third Period.

SOURCES. Neither for the history of the Syrian, nor for that of the Egyptian and Macedonian kingdoms, has any eminent writer been preserved. The fragments of the lost books of Diodorus, and, from the time that these kingdoms became allies of Rome, those of Polybius, several narratives of Livy, the Syriaca of Appian, and a few of Plutarch's Lives, are the principal authorities; too frequently we are obliged to rely upon the extracts of Justin. For the history of the Seleucidæ, in consequence of the political connexion between these princes and the Jews, the Antiquities of Josephus and the Book of Maccabees become of importance. Besides these authorities, the many coins that have been preserved of these kings, afford much information respecting their genealogy and chronology.

Of modern publications on the subject, the principal work is

VAILLANT, *Imperium Seleucidarum sive historia regum Syriæ*, 1681, 4to. The inquiry is principally grounded on coins, as is the case with

FROELICH, *Annales rerum et regum Syriæ.* Viennæ, 1754.

Seleucus Nicator,

1. The kingdom of the Seleucidæ was founded in Upper Asia by Seleucus Nicator. It was an extensive empire; but, being composed of various countries united only by conquest, it could possess but

little internal stability except what it derived from the power of its rulers. That power fell with the founder; and the transfer of the seat of empire from the banks of the Tigris to Syria, entangled the Seleucidæ in all the political disputes of the western world, and facilitated the insurrection of the upper provinces. The history of this kingdom divides itself into the periods before and after the war with Rome; although at the breaking out of this war the seeds of its decline and fall had already been sown.

THIRD PERIOD.

Seleucus received, 321, Babylon as his province; but after the defeat of Eumenes was obliged to take to flight, 315, in order to avoid subjection to the conqueror Antigonus. But his moderate government had rendered him so popular, that after the victory won by Ptolemy over Demetrius at Gaza, 312, he could safely venture to return with only a few adherents to Babylon. In this year commences the kingdom of the Seleucidæ.

2. In the ten following years, and while Antigonus was busied in Asia Minor, Seleucus laid the foundation of his power over all Upper Asia, with a facility to which the detestation excited by the rigid government of Antigonus mainly contributed. After his victory over Nicanor of Media, all in that quarter declared spontaneously for him; and the unsuccessful expedition of Demetrius taught Antigonus himself, that it would no longer be prudent to assert his claims. As early as 307, Seleucus was in possession of all the countries between the Euphrates, Indus, and Oxus.

founds the kingdom of the Seleucidæ.

B. C. 313.

311.

3. Great campaign in India undertaken by Seleucus against King Sandracottus. He penetrated as far as the Ganges, and the close alliance he formed with the Indian sovereign lasted a long time after, and was kept up by embassies. The great number of elephants which he brought back with him was not the only advantage accruing from this expedition; the intercourse with the East seems to have been permanently re-established.

Campaign against India, B. C. 305.

4. By the battle of Ipsus Seleucus added to his dominions the greater part of the territories of Antigonus;—Syria, Cappadocia, Mesopotamia, and Armenia. Unfortunately Syria now became the head

Seat of government removed into Syria, 301.

THIRD PERIOD.

province, notwithstanding Cœle-Syria and Phœnicia were left in the hands of Ptolemy. How widely different would have been the course of historic events, had the seat of empire remained at Seleucia on the Tigris, and the Euphrates continued to be the western boundary of the Seleucidæ!

5. Reciprocal relations between the several kings, who now combine in forming a kind of political system, in which continued exertions to maintain a balance of power by alliance and marriage are plainly discernible.

Connexion between Seleucus and Demetrius Poliorcetes, by the marriage of the former with the beautiful Stratonice, daughter of the latter; made with a view of counterbalancing a similar connexion between Ptolemy and Lysimachus; Lysimachus and his son Agathocles having united themselves with two daughters of Ptolemy.

Long peace in Asia, 301—283.

6. The eighteen years of tranquillity enjoyed by Asia after the battle of Ipsus, prove that Seleucus was one of the few followers of Alexander who had any genius for the arts of peace. He either founded or embellished a vast number of cities, the most important of which were the capital, Antiochia in Syria, and the two Seleucias, one on the Tigris, the other on the Orontes: the flourishing prosperity of several of these places was the result of the restoration of eastern trade; new channels for which appear to have been opened at this period on the main streams of Asia, and more particularly on the Oxus.

The empire divided into satrapies.

7. The home department of his empire was organized into satrapies, of which there were seventy-two. But Alexander's maxim, "to give the satrapies to natives," was wholly forgotten by his followers; and the Seleucidæ were not long before they experienced the evil consequences of swerving from that practice. Under such a prince as Seleucus scarce any kingdom could of itself fall to pieces; but the king himself paved the way for the dismemberment of his empire, by ceding Upper Asia, together with his consort Stratonice, to his son Antiochus; not, however, without the previous approbation of the army. B. C. 293.

THIRD PERIOD.

8. War with Lysimachus, kindled by ancient jealousy, and now fomented by family feuds. The battle of Curopedion cost Lysimachus his throne and his life; and Asia Minor became a part of the Syrian realm. But as Seleucus was crossing over to Europe, to add Macedonia to his dominions, he fell by the hand of an assassin, Ptolemy Ceraunus, and with him the splendour of his kingdom was extinguished.

Conquest of Asia Minor. 282.

281.

9. The reign of his son, Antiochus I., surnamed Soter, seemed not unprosperous, inasmuch as the empire preserved its former extension; but in any state founded upon conquest, the failure of new attempts at an increase of territory is a sure token of approaching ruin; and this was the case here.—In such a state the more immediately all depends on the person of the ruler, the more rapid and sensible are the effects of degeneration in a family like that of the Seleucidæ.

Antiochus Soter, 281—262

The late conquests of his father in Asia Minor entangled Antiochus in new wars; although, by the marriage of his step-daughter Phila with Antigonus Gonatas, he ceded his claims on Macedonia, 277.—Fruitless attempt at subjecting Bithynia, 279; the king of that country, Nicomedes, calls in the Gauls, who had invaded Macedonia, and gives them a settlement in Galatia, 277, where they keep their footing, even after the victory won over them by Antiochus, 275, and by their participation in the wars, as mercenaries, become of importance.—The newly risen state of Pergamus likewise thrives, at the expense of the Syrian empire, in spite of Antiochus's attack, 263; and the inroad into Egypt, for the purpose of supporting the rebel Magas, is anticipated by Ptolemy II., 264.

10. Antiochus II., surnamed Θεός. During his reign the sway was in the hands of women; and the diseased state of the interior of the empire became palpable by the secession of various eastern provinces, out of which arose the Parthian and Bactrian kingdoms. The boundless luxury of the court hurried on the decline of the ruling family; having once begun to sink, it could not without difficulty have retrieved its virtue independently of the matrimonial connexions now constantly formed from within itself.

Antiochus Theus, B. C. 262—217.

Rise of the Parthian and Bactrian kingdoms.

Ascendency of his step-sister and wife Laodice, and of his sister Apame, relict of Magas; the latter involves him in war with

Ptolemy II. to vindicate her claims upon Cyrene; it ends by Antiochus's marriage with Berenice, daughter of Ptolemy, and his repudiation of Laodice. 260—252. Having, after the death of Ptolemy, 247, put away Berenice and taken back Laodice, the latter, distrusting his motives, cuts him off by poison. The secession of Parthia happened in consequence of the expulsion of the Macedonian governor by Arsaces, founder of the house of the Arsacidæ: that of Bactria, on the other hand, was brought about by the Macedonian governor himself, Theodotus, who asserted his independence. (Concerning these two kingdoms, see below, Book IV. Period III. Dist. Kingdoms iv. parag. 4, 5.) At first, the former of these kingdoms comprised but a part of Parthia; the latter only Bactria, and perhaps Sogdiana; both, however, were soon enlarged at the expense of the Seleucidæ.

Seleucus Callinicus, B. C. 247—227.

11. Seleucus II. surnamed Callinicus. His reign, twenty years in duration, is one unbroken series of wars; in which the kingdom, already enfeebled, was subverted, partly by the struggle with Egypt, caused by the hatred between Laodice and Berenice; partly by the jealousy of his brother Antiochus Hierax; and partly by vain attempts at recovering the upper provinces.

Assassination of Berenice, and most unfortunate war thereby kindled with Ptolemy Evergetes of Egypt, 247—244. The assistance which Seleucus obtains from his junior brother, Antiochus, governor of Asia Minor, induces Ptolemy to a truce, 243; but another war ensues between the two brothers, in which Antiochus, at first conqueror, is himself soon afterwards conquered in his turn, 243—240; and during this contest, Eumenes of Pergamus greatly increases his territory at the expense of Syria, 242.—His first campaign against Arsaces, who had formed an alliance with the Bactrian king, ended in a defeat, 238, regarded by the Parthians as the real epoch of the foundation of their kingdom. In the second campaign, 236, he himself fell into the hands of the Parthians, and remained a prisoner till the day of his death, 227.

Seleucus Ceraunus, 227.

12. His elder son Seleucus III., surnamed Ceraunus, on the point of taking the field against Attalus, king of Pergamus, was removed by poison. 224. But the dominion of the Seleucidæ was re-established in Asia Minor by his mother's fraternal nephew, Achæus; and the crown insured to the younger brother Antiochus, governor of Babylon.

Antiochus the Great, B. C. 224—187

13. The long reign of Antiochus III., surnamed the Great, is not only the most eventful in Syrian history, but likewise marks an epoch, by the rela-

Third Period.

tions now commencing between Syria and Rome.—To earn the title of *great* was a task of no extreme difficulty in such a line of princes.

Insurrection in Media and Persia. 213.

14. Great power of Hermias the Carian, who soon
became so formidable to the young monarch, that he
was obliged to rid himself of him by murder. The
great stand made by the brothers, Molo and Alexander,
satraps of Media and Persia, who probably had
an understanding with Hermias, threatened the king
with the loss of all the upper provinces: it ended in
the defeat of Molo. Hermias being at last no longer
able to hinder the king from marching against him 220.
in person.

War with the Ptolemies; insurrection of Asia Minor. 220.

15. The intrigues of Hermias excited Achæus to
rebellion in Asia Minor: but Antiochus held it more
important, first to execute the plan he had previously
traced, of ejecting the Ptolemies from their possessions
in Syria; great as the success which at first 219.
attended this expedition, it was completely traversed
by the battle of Raphia.—Combining with Attalus of 217.
Pergamus, Antiochus then defeated Achæus, who,
being shut up in the citadel of Sardes, was treacherously 216.
delivered into his hands.

Campaign in the upper provinces. 214—205.

16. Great campaign of Antiochus in the upper
provinces, in consequence of the seizure of Media by
Arsaces III.—Hostilities ended in a compact, by
which Antiochus agreed formally to cede Parthia
and Hyrcania; Arsaces, on his side, pledging him- 210.
self to furnish assistance against Bactria.—But the
war with Bactria was also followed by a peace, leaving
the king, Euthydemus, in possession of his crown
and dominions.—The expedition now undertaken by 206
Antiochus, in company with Demetrius of Bactriana,
against India, extended probably far up the country,
and was attended with important consequences to
Bactriana. (See below, history of Bactria, Book IV.
Period III. Dist. Kingdoms iv. parag. 5.)

The result of these great expeditions was the establishment of the supremacy of the Seleucidæ in Upper Asia; those countries excepted which had been formally resigned.

THIRD PERIOD. On his return through Arachotus and Carmania, where he wintered, he likewise undertook a naval expedition on the Persian Gulf: here Gerrha, in possession of its freedom, appears a flourishing place of trade.

War with Egypt, 203. 17. Resumption of the plan against Egypt, after the death of Ptolemy Philopator; and alliance with Philip of Macedonia, then carrying on war in Asia. Antiochus, it is true, attained his end in the expulsion of the Ptolemies from their possessions in Syria, Cœle-Syria, and Phœnicia; but then, his success 203—198. brought him in contact with Rome, an event of decisive importance to himself and his successors.

War with Rome. 18. Growth of the disputes between the king and Rome, proceeding from the conquest of the major part of Asia Minor and the Thracian Cher-197. sonesus; meanwhile Hannibal had taken refuge at the Syrian court, and the probability daily increased of a great league being formed against B. C. 195. Rome, although that power, after conquering Carthage, 201, and Macedonia, 197, had succeeded in winning over Greece even, by the magic spell of *freedom*. But Antiochus ruined all: instead of following Hannibal's advice, and attacking the Romans on their own ground, he stood on the defensive, and suffered himself to be invaded by them in Asia. His defeat at Magnesia near Mount Sipylus compelled 190. him to accede to such conditions as Rome chose to dictate, and the power of the Syrian empire was for ever broken.

For the history of this war see below in the Roman history, Book V. Period II. parag. 10, 11.

Conditions of peace with Rome. 19. The conditions of the peace were: 1st, That Antiochus should evacuate Asia Minor (Asia cis Taurum). 2nd, That he should pay down 15,000 talents; and to Eumenes of Pergamus four hundred. 3rd, That Hannibal and some others should be delivered up, and the king's younger son, Antiochus, be given as an hostage.—The loss of the surrendered countries was a consequence of this peace, less disadvantageous to the Syrian kings, than the use made of it by the conquerors. By adding the greatest part of the ceded territories to those of the kings of Pergamus, the Romans raised up alongside of their enemy a rival, whom they might at their own will use as a political engine against him.—Rome took care likewise that the stipulated sum should be paid by instalments in twelve years, to the end that Syria might be kept in a permanent state of dependence.

Seleucus Philopator, 187—176.

20. Murder of the king, 187. The reign of his elder son, Seleucus IV., surnamed Philopator, was a period of tranquillity; peace arising from weakness. —Though once he unsheathed his sword in defence of Pharnaces king of Pontus, against Eumenes, his fear of Rome soon compelled him to restore it to the scabbard. He exchanged his son for his brother at Rome; but fell a victim to the ambition of his minister Heliodorus.

Antiochus Epiphanes, 176—164.

21. Antiochus IV., surnamed Epiphanes. Educated at Rome, he sought to combine the popular manners of a Roman with the ostentatious luxury of a Syrian; and thereby became an object of universal hatred and contempt. Our information respecting his history is too meagre to allow of our deciding whether most of the evil reported of him, in the Jewish accounts especially, may not be exaggerated. At any rate, among all his faults, we may still discern in him the germs of good qualities.

His war against Egypt, 172—168:

22. War with Egypt, springing out of Ptolemy Philometor's claims upon Cœle-Syria and Palestine. Obscure as many parts are in the history of this war, yet it is evident that success attended the arms of Antiochus, and that he would have become master of Egypt had not Rome interfered.

The pretext for war, on the Egyptian side, was, that those provinces had by Antiochus III. been promised as a dowry to Cleopatra, sister of Antiochus and the mother of Philometor: Antiochus Epiphanes, on his side, laid claim to the regency of Egypt, as uncle to the young king, who, however, was soon declared of age.—Opening of the war, and victory won by Antiochus at Pelusium, 171; in consequence of which Cyprus is betrayed into his hands.—Pelusium is fortified with a view of insuring the possession of Cœle-Syria, and of facilitating an irruption into Egypt.—Another victory, 170, and Egypt subdued as far as Alexandria. Philometor driven by a sedition out

THIRD PERIOD.

of Alexandria, where his brother Physcon is seated on the throne, falls into the hands of Antiochus, who concludes with him a most advantageous peace, and takes his part against Physcon. Hence siege is laid to Alexandria, 169; attended with no success. Upon the retreat of Antiochus, Philometor, concluding a separate peace with his brother, according to which both are to rule in conjunction, is admitted into Alexandria. Antiochus, bitterly enraged, now declares war against both brothers, who crave assistance from Rome: he once more penetrates into Egypt, 168; where the Roman ambassador, Popillius, assumes so lofty a tone, that the Syrian king is glad to purchase peace by the surrender of Cyprus and Pelusium.

his intolerance:

23. The religious intolerance of Epiphanes, exhibited in his wish to introduce the Grecian worship every where among the subjects of his empire, is the more remarkable, as such instances were less frequent in those times. This intolerance seems to have taken its rise, not only in the love of pomp, but in the cupidity of the king, who by that means was enabled to appropriate to himself the treasures of the temples, no longer inviolate, since the defeat of his father by Rome. The consequent sedition of the Jews, under the Maccabees, laid the foundation of the future independence of that people, and contributed not a little to weaken the Syrian kingdom.

B. C. 167.

See below; History of the Jews, Book IV. Period IV.; Small states Jews, parag. 6. The deep decay of the finances of the Seleucidæ, palpable from the latter days of Antiochus the Great, may be accounted for well enough, by the falling off of the revenue, accompanied with increased luxury in the kings, (an instance of which is furnished in the festivals celebrated by Antiochus Epiphanes at Daphne, 166,) and in the vast presents constantly sent to Rome, in addition to the tribute, for the purpose of keeping up a party there.

24. His expedition also into Upper Asia, Persis especially, where great disorders were likewise excited by the introduction of the Grecian religion, had for its object not only the recovery of Armenia, but the rifling of the temples. He died, however, on his way to Babylon.

his death, B. C. 165.

Antiochus Eupator.

164—161.

25. The real heir to the throne, Demetrius, being detained at Rome as an hostage, Epiphanes was first succeeded by his son Antiochus V., surnamed Eupator, a child nine years old. During his short reign,

the quarrels of his guardians, the despotism of the Romans, the protracted war with the Jews, and the commencing conquests of the Parthians, reduced the kingdom of the Seleucidæ to a powerless state.

Contest between Lysias, regent in the absence of Epiphanes, and Philip, appointed by the king, previously to his death, as guardian of the young prince, terminated by the defeat of Philip, 162.—Eupator's right acknowledged at Rome, in order that the guardianship might fall into the hands of the senate, who administer the government by means of a commission sent over into Syria, and completely deprive the king of all power of resistance. Octavius, head of the commission, put to death, probably at the instigation of Lysias.—While the Parthian king, Mithridates I., is prosecuting his conquests at the expense of the Syrian kingdom in Upper Asia, Demetrius secretly escapes out of Rome, takes possession of the throne, and causes Eupator and Lysias to be put to death, 161.

Demetrius Soter, 161—150

26. Demetrius I., surnamed Soter. He succeeded in getting himself acknowledged at Rome, on which all now depended. The attempts to extend his power, by supporting Orofernes, the pretender to the crown of Cappadocia, against the king Ariarathes, had their origin partly in family relations, but still more, as was the case with almost all political transactions of those times, in bribery. By this act he only drew upon himself the enmity of the kings of Egypt and Pergamus; as, moreover, he was hated by his subjects on account of his intemperance, the chances of success were greatly in favour of the shameful usurpation of Alexander Balas, brought about by Heraclidas the expelled governor of Babylon, and backed by the yet more shameful conduct of the Roman senate, who acknowledged his title to the throne. The Syrian kingdom was now fallen so low, that both king and usurper were obliged to court the favour of the Jews under Jonathan, hitherto regarded as rebels. In the second battle Demetrius lost his life.

B. C. 154.

Alexander Balas, 150—145.

27. The usurper Alexander Balas endeavoured to confirm his power by a marriage with Cleopatra, daughter of Ptolemy Philometor: but he soon evinced himself more unworthy even than his predecessor of wielding the sceptre. While he abandoned the government to his favourite, the detested Ammonius,

THIRD PERIOD. the eldest remaining son of Demetrius succeeds not only in raising a party against the usurper, but even in prevailing on Philometor to side with himself, and give him in marriage Cleopatra, whom he takes away from Balas. The consequence of this alliance with
145. Egypt was the defeat and downfal of Balas, although it cost Philometor his life.

The account, that Philometor wished to conquer Syria for himself, must probably be understood as meaning that he had formed the design of recovering the ancient Egyptian possessions, Cœle-Syria and Phœnicia. Otherwise, why should he have given his daughter to a second pretender to the throne?

Demetrius Nicator, 145—126. 28. Demetrius II., surnamed Nicator, 145—141, and for the second time, 130—126. The disbanding of his father's mercenaries having roused the indignation of the army, the cruelty of his favourite Lasthenes kindled a sedition in the capital, which could not be quenched without the assistance of the Jews, under their high priest and military chieftain, Jonathan.—While affairs were in this posture, Dio-
B. C. 145. dotus, subsequently called Triphon, a dependent of Balas, excited an insurrection, by bringing forward Antiochus, the latter's son, and even, with the help of Jonathan, seating him on the throne of Antioch:
144. soon after, Tryphon, having by treachery got Jona-
143. than into his power, removed Antiochus by murder,
142. and assumed the diadem himself.—Notwithstanding Demetrius kept his footing only in a part of Syria, he was enabled to obey the call of the Grecian colonists in Upper Asia, and support them against the Parthians, who had overrun the country as far as the Euphrates.—Although victorious in the commencement of the contest, he was soon after taken by the
140—130. Parthians, and remained ten years a prisoner, though treated meanwhile as a king.

Antiochus of Sida. 139. 29. In order to maintain herself against Tryphon, Cleopatra marries the younger and better brother, Antiochus of Sida (Sidetes); he being at first in alliance with the Jews,—who, however, were soon after subdued,—defeats and overthrows Tryphon. Being now lord and master of Syria, he undertakes a campaign against the Parthians; at the commencement, befriended by the subjects of the Parthians, he is successful, but soon afterwards is attacked in winter-quarters by those very friends, and cut to pieces, together with all his army. THIRD PERIOD. 132. 131.

If the accounts of the wanton licentiousness of his army are not exaggerations, they furnish the clearest proof of the military despotism of those times. By continued pillage and extortion, the wealth of the country had been collected in the hands of the soldiers; and the condition of Syria must have been pretty nearly the same as that of Egypt under the Mamluk sultans.

30. Meanwhile Demetrius II. having escaped from prison, again seated himself on the throne. But being now still more overbearing than before, and meddling in the Egyptian affairs, Ptolemy Physcon set up against him a rival in the person of Alexander Zebinas, a pretended son of Alexander Balas; by him he was defeated and slain. Demetrius Nicator restored, B. C. 130—126 126.

The Parthian king Phraates II., had, at first, liberated Demetrius, to whom his sister Rhodogune was united by marriage, in order that, by appearing in Syria, he might oblige Antiochus to retreat. Antiochus having fallen, Phraates would fain have recaptured Demetrius, but he escaped.

31. The ensuing history of the Seleucidæ is a picture of civil wars, family feuds, and deeds of horror, such as are scarcely to be paralleled. The utmost verge of the empire was now the Euphrates; all Upper Asia acknowledging the dominion of the Parthians. The Jews, moreover, having completely vindicated their independence, the kingdom was consequently confined to Syria and Phœnicia. So thoroughly decayed was the state, that even the Romans—whether because there was no longer any thing to plunder, or because they conceived it more prudent to suffer the Seleucidæ to wear themselves out in mutual quarrels—do not seem to have taken any account of it, until, at the conclusion of the last war with Mithridates, they thought proper formally to annex it to their empire as a province. 126—85 Syria becomes a Roman province, 64.

War between Alexander Zebinas and the ambitious relict of Demetrius, Cleopatra, who with her own hand murders her eldest son Seleucus, B. C. 125, for pretending to the crown,

THIRD PERIOD.

which she now gives to her youngest son, Antiochus Gryphus; the new king, however, soon saw himself compelled to secure his own life by the murder of his mother, 122; Alexander Zebinas having been the year before, 123, defeated and put to death. After a peaceful rule of eight years, 122—114, Antiochus Gryphus is involved in war with his half-brother Antiochus Cyzicenus, son of Cleopatra by Antiochus Sidetes: it ends, 111, in a partition of territory. But the war between the brothers soon burst out anew, and just as this hapless kingdom seemed about to crumble into pieces, Gryphus was murdered, 97.—Seleucus, the eldest of his five sons, having beaten and slain Cyzicenus, 96; the eldest son of the latter, Antiochus Eusebes, prosecuted the war against the sons of Gryphus; Eusebes being at last defeated, 90, the surviving sons of Gryphus fell to war among themselves, and the struggle continued until the Syrians, weary of bloodshed, did what they ought to have done long before, viz. made over the sovereign power to Tigranes the king of Armenia, 85. Yet Eusebes's widow, Selene, retained Ptolemais till 70; and her elder son Antiochus Asiaticus, at the time that Tigranes was beaten by Lucullus, in the Mithridatic war, took possession of some provinces in Syria, 68; these were wrested from him after the total defeat of Mithridates by Pompey, when Tigranes was obliged to give up his claim, and Syria became a province of the Roman empire, 64. Antiochus Asiaticus died 58; his brother Seleucus Cybiosactes, having married Berenice, was raised to the Egyptian throne, but murdered at her command, 57; and thus the family of the Seleucidæ was completely swept away.

II. *History of the Egyptian kingdom under the Ptolemies,* 323—30.

The sources of this history are for the most part the same as in the foregoing section; see above, p. 186; but unfortunately still more scanty: for in the first place, less information can here be derived from the Jewish writers; secondly, as on the coins struck under the Ptolemies no continuous series of time is marked, but only the year of the king's reign, they are by no means such safeguards to the chronology as those of the Seleucidæ. With respect to some few events, important illustrations are supplied by inscriptions.

By modern writers, the history of the Ptolemies has been composed under a form almost entirely chronological, and by no means treated of in the spirit which it deserves.

VAILLANT, *Historia Ptolemæorum*, fol. Amstelodam. 1701. Illustration by the aid of coins.

CHAMPOLLION FIGEAC, *Annales des Lagides, ou Chronologie des Rois d'Egypte, successeurs d'Alexandre le Grand.* Paris, 1819. 2 vols. This treatise, which was honoured with a prize by the Académie des Inscriptions, has by no means exhausted the whole of the subject. See

J. SAINT-MARTIN, *Examen Critique de l'ouvrage de* M. CH. F. *intitulé Annales des Lagides.* Paris, 1820.

LETRONNE, *Recherches pour servir à l'histoire de l'Egypte pendant la domination des Grecs et des Romains, tirées des inscriptions Grecques et Latines, relatives à la chronologie, à l'etat des arts, aux usages civils et religieux de ce pays.* Paris, 1828. It cannot be denied that the author has thrown a much clearer light on the subjects mentioned in his title.

Flourishing state of Egypt under the Ptolemies.

1. Egypt, under the Ptolemies, fulfilled, and perhaps more than fulfilled, the designs projected by Alexander; it became not only a mighty kingdom, but likewise the centre of trade and of science. The history of Egypt, however, confines itself, almost solely, to that of the new capital, Alexandria; the foundation of that city produced, imperceptibly, a change in the national character, which never could have been wrought by main force. In the enjoyment of civil welfare and religious freedom, the nation sunk into a state of political drowsiness, such as could scarce have been expected in a people who so often rose up against the Persians.

Alexandria, originally, was no doubt a military colony; it was not long, however, before it became a general place for resort for all nations, such as was scarcely to be met with in any other town of that day. The inhabitants were divided into three classes; *Alexandrines,* (that is to say, foreigners of all nations, who had settled in the place; next to the Greeks, the Jews were, it appears, the most numerous,) *Egyptians,* and *Mercenaries* in the king's service. The Greeks and Macedonians, divided into wards, (φυλας,) constituted the citizens; they were under municipal government; the others, such as the Jews, formed bodies corporate according to their respective nations. The more important, in so many respects, that Alexandria is for history, the more it is to be regretted that the accounts respecting it, which have reached us, are so far from satisfactory!—Concerning the topography of ancient Alexandria:

BONAMY, *Description de la ville d'Alexandrie* in the *Mém. de l'Académie des Inscript.* vol. ix. Compare,

† J. L. F. MANSO, *Letters upon ancient Alexandria,* in his *Vermischte Schriften,* vol. i.

Ptolemy Soter, B. C. 323 —284.

2. Ptolemy I., urnamed Soter, the son of Lagus, received Egypt for his share, at the first division after the death of Alexander. Aware of the value of his

THIRD PERIOD. lot, he was the only one of Alexander's successors that had the moderation not to aim at grasping all. No doubt he was, by the ambition of the other princes, entangled in their quarrels; but his conduct was so cautious, that Egypt itself was never endangered. 321. Twice attacked in that country, first by Perdiccas, 307. afterwards by Antigonus and Demetrius, he availed himself successfully of his advantageous position, and moreover, in this period, added to his dominion several countries without Africa, such as Phœnicia, Judæa, Cœle-Syria, and Cyprus.

The possession of Phœnicia and Cœle-Syria, by reason of their forests, was of indispensable necessity to Egypt as a naval power. They frequently changed masters. The first occupation of those provinces by the Egyptian government occurred in 320, soon after the rout of Perdiccas by Ptolemy's general, Nicanor, who took the Syrian satrap Laomedon prisoner, established his footing in the whole of Syria, and placed garrisons in the Phœnician cities. In 314 it was again lost to Antigonus, after his return out of Upper Asia, and the siege of Tyre. Ptolemy having defeated Demetrius at Gaza, 312, repossessed himself of those countries, but soon after evacuated them on the appearance of Antigonus, to whom they were ceded by the peace of 311. At the conclusion of the last grand league against Antigonus, 303, Ptolemy once more occupied them: but alarmed at a false report, that Antigonus had gained a victory, he retreated into Egypt, leaving nevertheless troops in the cities. After the battle of Ipsus, 301, those countries were made over to him, and continued in the hands of the Ptolemies until they were lost at the second invasion of Antiochus the Great, 203.

Cyprus, (see p. 124,) like most other islands, acknowledged submission to those who possessed the sovereignty of the sea, and therefore could not escape the dominion of the Ptolemies. It was taken possession of by Ptolemy as early as 313. Still the separate cities of the islands preserved their kings, among whom Nicocles of Paphos, having entered into a secret league with Antigonus, was put to death, 310. After the great sea-fight, 307, Cyprus fell into the hands of Antigonus and Demetrius. Subsequently to the battle of Ipsus, 301, it remained indeed at first in the power of Demetrius; but that prince being gone over to Macedonia, Ptolemy, 294, seized an opportunity of recovering it, and the island from that time remained under the dominion of Egypt. Availing themselves of their naval strength, the Egyptian kings frequently exerted sovereign power over the coasts of Asia Minor, especially Cilicia, Caria, and Pamphylia, which appear to have absolutely formed a part of their territory under the second Ptolemy. It is, however, hardly possible to define with accuracy what were their real possessions in those quarters.

Cyrene and Libya annexed to Egypt.

3. Ptolemy likewise extends his territory within Africa, by the capture of Cyrene; in consequence of which Libya, or the neighbouring countries betwixt Cyrene and Egypt, fell under his dominion. It is probable, also, that even in his reign the frontier of the Egyptian empire was advanced into Ethiopia; but for this assertion we have no positive authority.

The fall of Cyrene was brought about by domestic broils: at the time the place was besieged by Thimbron, a portion of the exiled nobles fled to Ptolemy; the Egyptian prince commanded that they should be reinstated by his general Ophellas, who took possession of the town itself, 321. An insurrection in 312 was quelled by Agis, Ptolemy's general: nevertheless it would appear that Ophellas had almost established his independence, when, by the treachery of Agathocles, with whom he had entered into a league against Carthage, he perished, about 308. Cyrene was now seized by Ptolemy, and given to his son Magas, who ruled over it fifty years.

Constitution of the government.

4. With respect to the internal government of Egypt, our information is far from complete. The division into districts or nomes was continued; subject perhaps, in some cases, to alterations. The power of the king appears to have been unlimited; the extreme provinces were administered by governors, appointed by the sovereign; similar officers were probably placed at the head of the various districts of Egypt itself; but hardly any document relative to the home department of that country has reached our time. High public situations, at least in the capital, appear exclusively reserved to Macedonians or Greeks; no Egyptian is ever mentioned as holding office.

There were four magistrates at Alexandria: the Exegetes, whose office was to provide for the wants of the city; the Chief Judge; the Hypomnematographus—(Registrar of the archives?)—and the Στρατηγὸς νυκτερινὸς, no doubt, the supervisor of the police, whose duty it was to watch over the peace of the city at night. We have the express testimony of Strabo, that these offices, which continued under the Romans, had already existed under the kings; whether their establishment can be dated as far back as the time of Ptolemy I. is a question that does not admit of a solution.—The number of the districts or nomes appears to have been augmented; probably with a political view, in order that no governor or monarch should be invested with too great a share of power.

The priest-caste and religion remain.

5. Be that as it may, it is an undoubted fact, that the ancient national constitution and administration were not entirely obliterated. The caste of priests, together with the national religion, continued to exist; and though the influence of the former was considerably diminished, it did not entirely cease. A certain sort of worship was, by appointed priests, paid to the kings, both in their lifetime and after their death. Memphis, though not the usual residence of the court, remained the capital of the kingdom; there the ceremony of coronation was performed; and its temple of Phtha was still the head sanctuary. What influence had not the religion of the Egyptians upon that of the Greeks! It were difficult to say which nation borrowed most from the other.

Character of the first of the Ptolemies.

6. The regeneration of Egypt from the state of general ruin into which she had been plunged, and the permanent tranquillity she enjoyed during nearly thirty years, the duration of the reign of Ptolemy I., —at a time when the rest of the world was harassed by continual wars,—must have heightened her prosperity under so mild and beneficent a ruler. But Ptolemy was certainly the only prince who could have taken advantage of these favourable circumstances. Though a soldier by profession, he was highly accomplished, was himself a writer, and had a genius for all the arts of peace, which he fostered with the openhanded liberality of a king; while amidst all the brilliant splendour of his court, he led himself the life of a private individual.

Increase of Alexandria by the importation of vast numbers of colonists; especially Jews.—Erection of several superb buildings, more particularly the Serapeum.—Measures taken for the extension of trade and navigation.—The twofold harbour on the sea, and on the lake Mareotis.—The Pharus built.

Literature encouraged.

7. But what more than any thing else distin-

THIRD PERIOD.

guished Ptolemy from his contemporaries was his regard for the interests of science. The idea of founding the Museum sprung out of the necessities of the age, and was suited to the monarchical form of government now prevalent. Where in those days of destruction and revolution could the sciences have found a shelter, if not under the protection of a prince? But under Ptolemy they found more than a shelter, they found a rallying point. Here, accordingly, the exact sciences were perfected: and although the critic's art which now grew up could not form a Homer or a Sophocles, should *we*, had it not been for the Alexandrines, be at present able to read either Homer or Sophocles?

Foundation of the Museum, (Society of the learned,) and of the first library in Bruchium, (afterwards removed to the Serapeum,) probably under the direction of Demetrius Phalereus. A proper estimation of the services rendered by the Museum is yet wanting: what academy in modern Europe, however, has done so much?

HEYNE, *De genio Sæculi Ptolemæorum.* In *Opuscul.* t. i.
MATTER, *Essai historique sur l'école d'Alexandrie.* 1820.

Ptolemy Philadelphus, B.C. 284—246.

8. Ptolemy II., surnamed Philadelphus, son of Berenice, the second wife of his father, had ascended the throne in 286 as joint king. His reign, which lasted thirty-eight years, was more peaceful even than that of his predecessor, whose spirit seemed to inspire him in every thing, save that he was not a warrior: but, by that very reason, the arts of peace, trade, and science were promoted with the greater energy. In his reign Egypt was the first power by sea, and one of the first by land, in the world; and even though the account given by Theocritus of its thirty-three thousand cities may be regarded as the exaggeration of a poet, it is very certain that Egypt was in those days the most flourishing country in existence.

The commerce of Alexandria was divided into three main branches; 1. The land-trade over Asia and Africa. 2. The sea-trade on the Mediterranean. 3. The sea-trade on the Arabian Gulf and Indian Ocean. With regard to the land-trade of Asia, especially that of India carried on by caravans, Alexandria was obliged to share it with various cities and countries:

since one of its chief routes traversed the Oxus, and Caspian, to the Black Sea; while the caravans travelling through Syria and Mesopotamia, spread for the most part among the sea-ports of Phœnicia and Asia Minor.—The trade over Africa extended far west, and still farther south. Westward it was secured by the close connexion between Cyrene and Alexandria; and no doubt followed the same roads as in earlier times: of far greater importance was that carried on with the southern countries, or Æthiopia, into the interior of which they now penetrated, principally for the purpose of procuring elephants. The navigation on the Arabian and Indian Seas had likewise for its immediate object the Æthiopian trade, rather than the Indian.—The measures taken by Ptolemy with this view, consisted partly in the building of harbours (Berenice, Myos-Hormos) on the Arabian Gulf; partly in establishing a caravan from Berenice to Coptos on the Nile, down which latter the goods were further transmitted to their destination; for the canal connecting the Red Sea with the Nile, although, perhaps, completed at this time, was nevertheless but little used. The grand deposit for these wares was the lesser harbour of Alexandria, united by a canal with the lake Mareotis, which in its turn communicated by another canal with the Nile; so that the account we receive of the lesser harbour being more thronged and full of bustle than the larger one, need not excite our surprise. With regard to the trade on the Mediterranean, it was shared between Alexandria, Rhodes, Corinth, and Carthage. The chief manufactories appear to have been those of cotton stuffs, established in or near the temples.

The best inquiry into the trade of Alexandria will be found in J. C. D. DE SCHMIDT, *Opuscula, res maxime Aegyptiorum illustrantia,* 1765, 8vo.

Revenue of Egypt.

9. It would be important to know what, in a state like Egypt, was the system of imposts, which, under Philadelphus, produced 14,800 silver talents, (four millions sterling,) without taking into account the toll paid in grain. In the extreme provinces, such as Palestine, the taxes were annually farmed to the highest bidder, a mode of levy attended with great oppression to the people. The case appears to have been very different with regard to Egypt itself; the customs, however, constituted the main branch of the revenue.

Events of the reign of Philadelphus.

10. The wars waged by Ptolemy II. were limited to those against Antiochus II. of Syria, and Magas of Cyrene, half-brother to the Egyptian king; the former sprung out of the latter. Luckily for Egypt Ptolemy II. was of a weak constitution, and by his

state of health was incapacitated from commanding his armies in person.—Under his reign the first foundation was laid, by means of reciprocal embassies, of that connexion with Rome which afterwards decided the fate of Egypt.

THIRD PERIOD.

Magas had, after the defeat of Ophellas, received Cyrene, 308. He had married Apame, daughter of Antiochus I., and in 266 had raised the standard of rebellion with the intention of invading Egypt itself, when an insurrection in Marmarica compelled him to retreat; he contrived, notwithstanding, to prevail upon his father-in-law to undertake an expedition against Egypt, which, however, was frustrated by Philadelphus, 264. To terminate this contest, Magas was about to unite his daughter Berenice with the eldest son of Philadelphus; Apame, wishing to thwart the negotiation, fled over to her brother, Antiochus II., whom, after her husband's death, 258, she excited to a war against Egypt, which closed in 252.—The embassy to Rome originated in the victory won by the Romans over Pyrrhus, 273; it was answered by another from the Romans, 272.

Character of Ptolemy Philadelphus.

11. The son inherited from his father all but the simplicity of domestic life: under the reign of Philadelphus, the court was first thrown open to that effeminate luxury, which soon wrought the destruction of the Ptolemies, as it had previously done that of the Seleucidæ; at the same time was introduced the pernicious practice of intermarriages in the same family, by which the royal blood was more foully contaminated here even than in Syria. Philadelphus set the first example, by repudiating Arsinoe the daughter of Lysimachus, and then marrying his own sister, likewise named Arsinoe; this princess preserved her influence over the king as long as she lived, although she did not bring him an heir, but adopted the children of her predecessor.

Ptolemy Evergetes, B. C. 246—221.

12. Ptolemy III., surnamed Evergetes. Under him, Egypt, from being merely mercantile, assumed the character of a conquering state; notwithstanding his warlike spirit, he was not uninspired with that genius for the arts of peace peculiar to his family. His conquests were directed partly against Asia in the war with Seleucus II., and extended as far as the borders of Bactria; and partly, it is probable, against the interior of Ethiopia, and the western coast of

THIRD PERIOD.

Arabia. Countries so wealthy, and with which commerce had made men so well acquainted, could hardly escape the arms of such a formidable power as Egypt; yet she seems to have made scarcely any other use of this extension of territory, than to insure the safety of her commercial routes.

The main source of the history of Ptolemy Evergetes, is the inscription on the monument erected by that prince at Adule in Ethiopia: it contains a chronological list of his conquests, a copy of which has been preserved to us by Cosmas Indicopleustes; modern researches, however, have shown the probability of its having consisted of two inscriptions, one referring to Evergetes, the other to a later king of Abyssinia.—According to this monument, Ptolemy inherited from his father, besides Egypt itself, Libya, that is to say, western Africa as far as Cyrene, Cœle-Syria, Phœnicia, Lycia, Caria, Cyprus, and the Cyclades.—War with Seleucus Callinicus caused by the murder of Berenice, (see above, p. 190,) lasted until the ten years' truce, 246—240. During this war he conquered the whole of Syria as far as the Euphrates, and most of the maritime countries in Asia Minor, from Cilicia to the Hellespont: an easy prey to a naval power. Whether the conquest of the countries beyond the Euphrates, Mesopotamia, Babylonia, Persis, Susiana, and Media as far as Bactria, was effected in these four years, or not till between 240 and 230, is a question which cannot be determined with certainty. If we may judge by the booty brought back, this campaign was rather a foray than a regular expedition for conquest, though Ptolemy, indeed, appointed governors in Cilicia and Babylonia; yet the peculiar situation of affairs in Asia at the time, Seleucus being at war with his brother Antiochus Hierax, and the Parthian and Bactrian kingdoms being also in a state of infant feebleness, afforded unusual opportunities for an expedition of this sort.

The southern conquests, so far as they may be referred to Evergetes, were effected during the last period of his reign, in a separate war. They comprised: 1st, The greatest part of modern Abyssinia,—for as the catalogue of nations commences with that of Abyssinia, it necessarily follows that Nubia had already been subjected to Egypt.—The mountain range along the Arabian Gulf, the plain of Sennaar as far as modern Darfur, the lofty chain of mountains to the south, beyond the fountains of the Nile. All these conquests were made by the king in person; and from those distant lands to Egypt, commercial roads were opened. 2nd, The western coast of Arabia, from Leuke Kome to the southern point of Arabia Felix, was conquered by his generals and admirals: here, likewise, the security of the commercial roads was established.

Monumentum Adulitanum, published in FABRICIUS, *B. Græc.* t. ii.

MONTFAUCON, *Coll. Patr.* t. i., and in CHISHULL, *Antiquit. Asiaticæ.*

The assertion that the monument bears two different inscriptions is made by SALT, in the narrative of his travels contained in the *Travels of Lord Valentia.*

13. Egypt was singularly blessed in having three great kings, whose reigns filled one whole century. A change now ensued; but that change was brought about by the natural course of events; in fact, it could scarcely be expected that the court should remain untainted by such luxury as must have prevailed in a city, which was the main seat of trade, and the deposit of the treasures of the richest countries.

Ptolemy Philopator, B. C. 221—234.

14. Ptolemy IV., surnamed Philopator. A debauchee and a tyrant, who, during the greater portion of his reign, remained under the tutelage of the crafty Sosibius, and, after the decease of that individual, fell into the yet more infamous hands of Agathocles and his sister Agathoclea. Philopator being contemporary with Antiochus the Great, the dangers that threatened Egypt under such a reign seemed to be doubled; they were, however, averted by the ill-deserved victory of Raphia (see above, p. 191).

Ptolemy Epiphanes, 204—181.

15. Agathocles and his sister would fain have taken into their own hands the guardianship of his son Ptolemy V., surnamed Epiphanes, a child only five years old; but the people having risen up and made a terrible example of them, the office of guardian was confided to the younger Sosibius and to Tlepolemus. The reckless prodigality of the former soon gave rise to a feud between him and his colleague, who was at least cunning enough to keep up appearances. Meanwhile the critical posture in which the kingdom was placed, by the attack of the enleagued kings of Syria and Macedonia, compelled the nation to defer the regency to Rome and the senate, who had hitherto carefully cherished an amicable connexion with Egypt. B. C. 203. 202.

The regency confided to M. Lepidus, 201, who hands over the administration to Aristomenes of Acarnania. The sequel will show how decidedly important this step was for the ulterior destinies of Egypt. By the war of the Romans against

THIRD PERIOD.

Philip, and their differences with Antiochus, Egypt was, no doubt, for the present extricated from her embarrassment; but nevertheless in 198 she lost her Syrian possessions, notwithstanding Antiochus III. had promised to give them as a dowry to Cleopatra, the affianced bride, and subsequently the consort of the young king of Egypt.

To this time, or about 197, belongs the celebrated inscription on the Rosetta stone, erected by the caste of priests as a tribute of gratitude for past benefits, after the consecration of the king at Memphis upon his coming of age: a monument important alike for palæography, and for the knowledge of Egyptian administration.

AMEILHON, *Eclaircissemens sur l' inscriptio Grecque du monument trouvé à Rosette.* Paris, 1803.

HEYNE, *Commentatio de inscriptione Græca ex Aegypto Londinum apportata*, in the *Commentat. Societ. Gotting.* vol. xv.

Character of Epiphanes.

16. The hopes conceived of Epiphanes, were grievously disappointed as he grew up to manhood. 184. His guardian Aristomenes fell a victim to his tyranny; nay, his cruelty drove even the patient Egyptians to rebel, although the insurrections were B. C. 183. stilled by his counsellor and general, Polycrates. His reign happened during the period in which Rome crushed the power of Macedonia and Syria; and notwithstanding the close alliance between Epiphanes and Antiochus III., the Romans succeeded in holding the Egyptian king in dependence; he was, however, in the twenty-eighth year of his age, brought to an early grave by intemperance and debauchery.

Ptolemy Philometor, 181—145.

17. Of his two sons, the elder, a child five years old, was his immediate successor; this prince, by the title of Ptolemy VI., surnamed Philometor, ascended the throne under the guardianship of his mother Cleopatra, who fulfilled the duties of her office to the satisfaction of all, until 173. But after her death, the regency having fallen into the hands of Eulæus an eunuch, and Lenæus, these individuals, asserting their claims to Cœle-Syria and Phœnicia, engaged with Antiochus Epiphanes in a war exceedingly detrimental to Egypt, until Rome commanded peace to be made.

Antiochus, after the victory of Pelusium, B. C. 171, and the treacherous surrender of Cyprus, having possessed himself of Egypt as far as Alexandria, a faction arose in the city; Philometor was expelled, and his younger brother Physcon seated on the throne, 170.—The exile Philometor fell into the power of Antiochus, who compelled the fugitive to sign a separate peace, highly injurious to the interests of Egypt. The articles were not, however, ratified; Philometor secretly entering into an agreement with his brother that they should both rule in common, 169. Antiochus having in consequence again made an inroad into Egypt, the two kings addressed themselves for assistance to the Achæans and to the Romans; the latter forthwith despatched an embassy to Antiochus, commanding him to evacuate the territory of their allies, which happened accordingly, 168.

Disputes between the sons of Epiphanes.

18. In the contest, which soon afterwards ensued between the two brothers, the younger was driven out, and sought a refuge at Rome; when a partition of the kingdom between the princes was determined upon: the senate, however, after due consideration, refused to confirm the decision, so that the disputes between the two kings were rekindled and protracted, until the younger fell into the power of the elder.

In the first division, 164, Philometor received Egypt and Cyprus: and the infamous Physcon had for his share Cyrene and Libya. But, during his stay at Rome, Physcon, contrary to all justice, obtained the promise of Cyprus; Philometor refusing to give up that portion of his share, and Cyrene having risen up against its king, Physcon ran the risk of losing the whole of his dominions. In the war which, supported by Rome, he waged against his brother, Physcon fell, 159, into the hands of Philometor, who not only forgave him, but, leaving him in possession of Cyrene and Libya, added some cities in the place of Cyprus, and promised him his daughter in marriage.

Philometor interferes in the affairs of Syria.

19. During the last period of his reign, Philometor was almost exclusively busied with Syrian affairs. He supported Alexander Balas against Demetrius, and even gave him his daughter Cleopatra. Nevertheless, he afterwards passed over to the side of Demetrius, seated him on the throne, gave him in marriage this same Cleopatra, who had been taken away from Balas. But in the battle in which Balas was overthrown, the Egyptian king also received his death-wound. He may be regarded as one of the good princes of the Ptolemaic dynasty, especially if compared with his brother.

B. C. 145.

THIRD PERIOD.

Ptolemy Physcon, B. C. 145—117.

20. His younger brother Ptolemy VII., surnamed Physcon, and likewise Evergetes II., a monster both in a moral and a physical sense, who had hitherto been king of Cyrene, now possessed himself of the throne of Egypt by marrying his predecessor's widow and sister, Cleopatra, whom, however, after having murdered her son, he repudiated for her daughter of the same name. This prince, accordingly, once more united the divided kingdom; but at the same time that he was purchasing the sanction of Rome by vile adulation, he maintained himself at Alexandria by means of military law, which soon converted the city into a desert, and obliged him to attract foreign colo-
130. nists by large promises. Another bloody massacre, however, produced an insurrection in the town, which compelled the king to flee to Cyprus, the Alexandrines, meanwhile, raising to the throne his repudiated wife Cleopatra. Physcon, nevertheless, with the assistance of his mercenaries, recovered the sceptre, and wielded it to the day of his death.

That a prince of such a character should nevertheless be a friend to science, and himself an author, must ever be regarded as a singular phenomenon; yet his exaction of manuscripts, and his treatment of the learned, whole crowds of whom he expelled, betray the despot.

Ptolemy Lathyrus, 116—81.

21. His widow, the younger Cleopatra, to gratify the Alexandrines, was obliged to place on the throne the elder of her two sons, Ptolemy VIII., surnamed Lathyrus, who was living in a sort of banishment at
116. Cyprus: to the younger, Ptolemy Alexander I., who was her favourite, she accordingly gave the island of Cyprus. But Lathyrus not choosing to obey her in every thing, she compelled him to exchange Egypt
107. for Cyprus, and gave the former to her younger son. But neither was the new king able to brook the tyranny of his mother: as she threatened even his life, he saw no other means of escape than to antici-
89. pate her design; but failing in his project, he was obliged to take to flight, and, after a vain attempt to
88. recover the throne, perished. The Alexandrines then reinstated in the government his elder brother

Lathyrus, who ruled till the year 81, possessing both Egypt and Cyprus.

Revolt and three years' siege of Thebes in Upper Egypt, still one of the most wealthy cities even in those days, but after its capture almost levelled to the earth; about 86.—Complete separation of Cyrenaica from Egypt: this province had been bequeathed by Physcon as a separate branch-state to his illegitimate son, Apion, 117; that prince, after a tranquil reign, bequeathed it, in his turn, to the Romans, 96, who at first allowed it to retain its independence.

Obscure period of the history. 81—66

22. Lathyrus left one daughter born in wedlock, Berenice, and two illegitimate sons, Ptolemy of Cyprus and Ptolemy Auletes. Besides the above, there was a lawful son of Alexander I., of the same name as his father, and at that time residing at Rome with the dictator Sylla. The following history is obscured by clouds, which, amid the contradiction of accounts, cannot be entirely dispelled. Generally speaking, Egypt was now a tool in the hands of powerful individuals at Rome, who regarded it but as a financial speculation whether they actually supported a pretender to the Egyptian crown, or fed him with vain hopes. All now saw that Egypt presented a ripe harvest; but they could not yet agree by whom that harvest should be reaped.

The first successor of Lathyrus in Egypt was his legitimate daughter Cleopatra Berenice, 81: at the end of six months, however, Sylla, then dictator at Rome, sent his client Alexander II. to Egypt, 80; that prince married Berenice, and with her ascended the throne. Nineteen days after Alexander murdered his consort, and, according to Appian, was himself about the same time cut off by the Alexandrines, on account of his tyranny. We afterwards hear, notwithstanding, of a king Alexander, who reigned until 73, or, according to others, until 66; when, being driven out of Egypt, he fled to Tyre, and called upon the Romans for that aid, which probably, through Cæsar's intercession, would have been granted, had not the supplicant soon after died at the place of his refuge. He is said to have bequeathed by will his kingdom to Rome; and although the senate did not accept the legacy, it does not appear to have formally rejected the offer; in consequence of which, frequent attempts were made at Rome for effecting the occupation.—Either, therefore, Appian's account must be false, and this person was the same Alexander II., or he was some other person bearing that name, and belonging to the royal house.—Be this as it may, after the death of Lathyrus the kingdom was dismembered: and one of his illegitimate sons, Ptolemy, had received Cyprus, but that island was taken from him, 57, and converted into a Roman province: the other, Ptolemy Auletes, seems to have kept his footing either in a part of Egypt, or in Cyrene, and was probably the cause of Alexander's expulsion, at whose decease he ascended the throne; although the Syrian queen Selene, sister to Lathyrus, asserted her son's claims at Rome, as legitimate heir to the throne of Egypt. With Cæsar's assistance, Auletes, however, succeeded in obtaining the formal acknowledgment of his right at Rome, 59. But the measures taken by the Romans with regard to Cyprus, gave rise to a sedition at Alexandria, 57, in consequence of which Auletes, being compelled to flee, passed over into Italy: or, perhaps, he was ordered to take this step by the intrigues of some Roman grandees, anxious of an opportunity to reinstate him. Pompey's attempts, with this view, are thwarted by Cato, 56. Meanwhile the Alexandrines placed Berenice, the eldest daughter of Auletes, on the throne; she married first Seleucus Cybiosactes, as being the lawful heir; and after putting that prince to death, united herself to Archelaus, 57.—Actual restoration of Auletes by the purchased assistance of Gabinius, the Roman governor of Syria: and execution of Berenice, whose husband had fallen in the war, 54. Not long after, this miserable prince, no less effeminate than tyrannical, died, 51.

J. R. FORSTER, *Commentatio de successoribus Ptolemæi VII.* Inserted in *Comment. Soc. Gotting.* vol. iii.

Cleopatra, B. C. 51—31.

23. Auletes endeavoured by his last testament to insure the kingdom to his posterity, nominating as his successor, under the superintendence of the Roman nation, his two elder children, Ptolemy Dionysos, then thirteen years old, and Cleopatra, seventeen, who were to be united in wedlock: his two younger children, Ptolemy Neoteros and Arsinoe, he recommended to the Roman senate. Notwithstanding these measures, Egypt would not have escaped her fate upwards of twenty years longer, had not the impending calamities been diverted by the internal posture of affairs at Rome, and still more by the charms and policy of Cleopatra, who through her alliance with Cæsar and Antony not only preserved but even aggrandized her kingdom. From this time, however, the history of Egypt is most closely implicated with that of Rome.

Feuds between Cleopatra and her brother, excited and fomented by the eunuch Pothinus, in whose hands the administration was: they lead to open war: Cleopatra, driven out, flees to Syria, where she levies troops: Cæsar in pursuit of the conquered Pompey arrives at Alexandria, and in the name of Rome, assumes the part of arbitrator between the king and queen, but suffers himself to be guided by the artifices of Cleopatra, 48. Violent sedition in Alexandria, and Cæsar besieged in Bruchium, the malcontent Pothinus having brought Achillas, the commander of the royal troops, into the city. The hard struggle in which Cæsar was now engaged, demonstrates not only the bitterness of the long rankling grudge of the Alexandrines against Rome, but shows also how decisive, to the whole of Egypt, were the revolutions of the capital. Ptolemy Dionysos having fallen in the war, and Cæsar being victorious, the crown fell to Cleopatra, 47, upon condition of marrying her brother, when he should be of age: but as soon as the prince grew to manhood, and had been crowned at Memphis, she removed him by poison, 44.

Egypt becomes a Roman province.

24. During the life of Cæsar, Cleopatra remained under his protection, and consequently in a state of dependence. Not only was a Roman garrison stationed in the capital city, but the queen herself, together with her brother, were obliged to visit him at Rome. After the assassination of Cæsar, she took the side of the triumviri, not without endangering Egypt, threatened by Cassius who commanded in Syria; and after the death of her brother, succeeded in getting them to acknowledge as king, Ptolemy Cæsarion, a son whom she pretended to have had by Cæsar.—But the ardent passion conceived by Antony for her person, soon after the discomfiture of the republican party, now attached her inseparably to his fortunes; which, after vainly attempting to win over the victorious Octavius, she at last shared.

The chronology of the ten years in which Cleopatra lived, for the most part, with Antony, is not without difficulty, but, according to the most probable authorities, may be arranged in the following manner. Summoned before his tribunal on account of the pretended support afforded by some of her generals to Cassius, she appears in his presence at Tarsus, in the attire, and with the parade, of Venus, 41: he follows her into Egypt. In the year 40, Antony, called back to Italy by the breaking out of the Perusine war, is there induced, by political motives, to espouse Octavia; meanwhile Cleopatra abides in Egypt. In the autumn of 37, she goes to meet him in Syria, where he was making ready for the war against the Parthians, until then prosecuted by his lieutenants; here she obtained at his hands Phœnicia,—Tyre and Sidon excepted,—together with Cyrene and

THIRD PERIOD.

Cyprus; and in 36 went back to Alexandria, where she remained during the campaign. The expedition ended, Antony returned into Egypt and resided at Alexandria. From thence it was his intention to attack Armenia in 35; this design, however, he did not effect until 34, when, after taking the king prisoner, he returned in triumph to Alexandria, and presented to Cleopatra, or to his three children by her, all the countries of Asia from the Mediterranean to the Indus, already conquered or to be conquered. Preparing then to renew, in conjunction with the king of Media, his attack on the Parthians, he is prevailed upon by Cleopatra to break with Octavia, who was to bring over troops to him, 38. A war between him and Octavius being now unavoidable, the Parthian campaign already opened is suspended, and Cleopatra accompanies Antony to Samos, 32, where he formally repudiated Octavia. From hence she followed him in his expedition against Octavius, which was decided by the battle of Actium, fought September 2, 31.—Octavius having pursued his enemy into Egypt, Alexandria was besieged, 30, and after Antony had laid violent hands on himself, the place surrendered; and Cleopatra, not brooking to be dragged a prisoner to Rome, followed the example of her lover, and procured her own death.

Flourishing state of Egypt.

25. Even in this last period, Egypt appears to have been the seat of unbounded wealth and effeminacy. The line of infamous princes who had succeeded to the third Ptolemy were unable to destroy her prosperity. Strange, however, as this seems, it may be easily accounted for when we consider that the political revolutions scarcely ever overstepped the walls of the capital, and that an almost perpetual peace ruled in the country: that Egypt was the only great theatre of trade: and that that trade must have increased in the same proportion as the spirit of luxury increased in Rome, and in the Roman empire. The powerful effects wrought on Egypt by the growth of Roman luxury, are most convincingly demonstrated by the state of that country when it had become a Roman province; so far from the trade of Alexandria decreasing in that period,—though the city suffered in the first days after the conquest,—it subsequently attained an extraordinary and gigantic bulk.

THIRD PERIOD.

III. *History of Macedonia and of Greece in general, from the death of Alexander to the Roman conquest, B. C.* 323—146.

The sources for this history are the same as have been quoted above: see p. 186. Until the battle of Ipsus, 301, Diodorus is still our grand authority. But in the period extending from 301 to 224, we meet with some chasms; here almost our only sources are the fragments of Diodorus, a few of Plutarch's Lives, and the inaccurate accounts of Justin. From the year 224, our main historian is Polybius; and even in those parts where we do not possess his work in its complete form, the fragments that have been preserved must always be the first authorities consulted. Livy, and other writers on Roman history, should accompany Polybius.

Among modern books, besides the general works mentioned above, p. 1, we may here in particular quote,

John Gast, D. D. *The History of Greece, from the accession of Alexander of Macedon, till the final subjection to the Roman power, in eight books.* London, 1782, 4to. Although not a masterpiece of composition, yet too important to be passed over in silence.

Extent of Macedonia.

1. Of the three main kingdoms that arose out of Alexander's monarchy, Macedonia was the most insignificant, not only in extent,—particularly as till B. C. 286 Thrace remained a separate and independent province,—but likewise in population and wealth. Yet, being, as it were, the head country of the monarchy, it was considered to hold the first rank; and here at first resided the power which, nominally at least, extended over the whole. As early, however, as the year 311, upon the total extermination of Alexander's family, it became a completely separate kingdom. From that time its sphere of external operation was for the most part confined to Greece, the history of which, consequently, is closely interwoven with that of Macedonia.

Posture of affairs in Greece at Alexander's decease; Thebes in ruins: Corinth occupied by a Macedonian garrison: Sparta humiliated by the defeat she had suffered at the hands of Antipater in her attempt at a revolt against Macedonia, under Agis II., 333—331: Athens on the other hand flourishing, and although confined to her own boundaries, still by her fame, and her naval power, the first state in Greece.

Antipater.

2. Although at the first division of the provinces,

Lamian war, B. C. 323.

Craterus, as civil governor, was united with Antipater, the latter had the management of affairs. And the termination, as arduous as it was successful, of the Lamian war,—kindled immediately after the death of Alexander, by the Greeks, enthusiastic in the cause of freedom,—enabled him to rivet the chains of Greece more firmly than they had ever been before.

The Lamian war—the sparks of which had been kindled by Alexander's edict, granting leave to all the Grecian emigrants, twenty thousand in number, nearly the whole of whom were in the Macedonian interest, to return to their native countries—was fanned to a flame by the democratic party at Athens. Urged by Demosthenes and Hyperides, almost all the states of central and northern Greece, Bœotia excepted, took up arms in the cause; and their example was quickly followed by most of those in Peloponnesus, with the exception of Sparta, Argos, Corinth, and the Achæans. Not even the Persian war produced such general unanimity! The gallant Leosthenes headed the league.—Defeat of Antipater, who is shut up in Lamia; Leosthenes, however, falls in the siege of that place, B. C. 323, and although Leonatus—who, with the view of ascending the throne by his marriage with Cleopatra, had come to the assistance of the Macedonians—was beaten and slain, 322, the Greeks were finally overwhelmed by the reinforcements, brought to Antipater out of Asia, by Craterus. And Antipater having fully succeeded in breaking the league, and negotiating with each separate nation, was enabled to dictate the terms. Most of the cities opened their gates to Macedonian troops; besides this, Athens was obliged to purchase peace through the mediation of Phocion and Demades, by an alteration in her constitution,—the poorer citizens being excluded from all share in the government, and for the most part translated into Thrace,—and by a pledge to deliver up Demosthenes and Hyperides; whose place Phocion occupied at the head of the state.—The Ætolians, the last against whom the Macedonian wars were directed, obtained better terms than they had ventured to expect, Antipater and Craterus being obliged to hurry over to Asia in order to oppose Perdiccas.

Olympias retires to Epirus.

8. That hatred which, even in the lifetime of Alexander, had sprung up between Antipater and Olympias, in consequence of his not permitting the dowager queen to rule, induced her to withdraw to Epirus; her rankling envy being still more imbittered by the influence of the young queen Eurydice. See above, p. 180. Antipater, dying shortly after his expedition against Perdiccas, in which his colleague Craterus

had fallen, and he himself had been appointed regent, nominates his friend, the aged Polysperchon, to succeed him as regent and head guardian, to the exclusion of his own son Cassander. Hence arose a series of quarrels between the two, in which, unfortunately for themselves, the royal family were implicated and finally exterminated, Cassander obtaining the sovereignty of Macedonia.

Antipater dies, and names Polysperchon his successor, B. C. 320—316.

Cassander having secured the interest of Antigonus and Ptolemy, makes his escape to the former, 319: he had previously endeavoured also to raise a party in Macedonia and Greece, particularly by getting his friend Nicanor to be commander at Athens.—Measures taken by Polysperchon to oppose him; in the first place, he recalls Olympias out of Epirus, but the princess dares not come without an army; in the next place, he nominates Eumenes commander of the royal troops in Asia (see above, p. 181); he likewise endeavours to gain the Grecian cities, by recalling the Macedonian garrisons, and changing the governors set over them by Antipater. These latter, however, were in most of the cities too firmly established to suffer themselves thus to be deposed; and even the expedition into Peloponnesus, undertaken by Polysperchon to enforce his injunctions, was attended but with partial success.—In the same year occurs a twofold revolution in Athens, whither Polysperchon had sent his son Alexander, nominally for the purpose of driving out Nicanor, but virtually to get possession of that important city. In the first place, Alexander and Nicanor appearing to unite both for the attainment of one and the same object, the democratic party rise up, and overthrow the rulers, hitherto taken from Antipater's party, and headed by Phocion, who is compelled to swallow poison: soon after, however, Cassander occupies the city, excludes from the administration all that possess less than ten mines, and places at the head of affairs Demetrius Phalereus, who, from 318 to 307, ruled with great prudence.—Not long after, Olympias returns with an army from Epirus; the Macedonian troops of Philip and Eurydice having passed over to her side, she wreaks her revenge on the royal couple, and on the brother of Cassander, all of whom she puts to death, 317. Cassander, nevertheless, having obtained reinforcements in Peloponnesus, takes the field against her; she is besieged in Pydna, where, disappointed in the hope of being relieved either by Polysperchon or by Æacidas of Epirus, both of whom were forsaken by their men, she is obliged to surrender, 316. Cassander, having caused her to be condemned by the Macedonian people, has her put to death.

4. Cassander being now master, and, from 302, king of Macedonia, confirmed his dominion by a

Cassander.

THIRD PERIOD. marriage with Thessalonice, half-sister to Alexander, and at the same time endeavoured to corroborate as far as possible his authority in Greece. Polysperchon and his son Alexander, it is true, still made head in Peloponnesus; but the states without the peninsula, Ætolia excepted, were all either allies of Cassander, or occupied by Macedonian troops. After
B. C. 314. the defeat of the league against Antigonus, in which Cassander had borne a part, general peace was concluded, with the proviso, that the Grecian cities should be free, and that the young Alexander, when of age, should be raised to the throne of Macedonia: this
311. induced Cassander to rid himself both of the young prince and his mother Roxana by murder: but he thereby exposed himself to an attack from Polysperchon, who, availing himself of the discontent of the Macedonians, brought back Hercules, the only remaining illegitimate son of Alexander. Cassander diverted the storm by a new crime, instigating Polysperchon to murder the young Hercules, under promise of sharing the government: Polysperchon, however, unable to possess himself of the Peloponnesus, which had been promised him, appears to have preserved but little influence. Cassander met likewise with formidable opponents in the persons of Antigonus and his son; and although delivered by
308. the breaking out of the war with Ptolemy from the danger of the first invasion of Greece by Demetrius, his situation was more embarrassing at the second
307. irruption; from which, however, he was extricated by the circumstance of Antigonus being obliged to recall his son, on account of the newly-formed league (see above, p. 185).

Antigonus, on his return from Upper Asia, declares loudly against Cassander, B. C. 314; despatches his general Aristodemus to Peloponnesus, and frames a league with Polysperchon and his son Alexander; the latter, however, Cassander succeeds in winning over by a promise of the command in Peloponnesus. Alexander was soon after murdered, but his wife Cratesipolis succeeded him, and commanded with the spirit of a man. Meanwhile, Cassander carried war against the Ætolians, who sided with Antigonus, 313; but Antigonus, 312, having sent his general Ptolemy into Greece with a fleet and army, Cassander lost his supremacy. In the peace of 311, the freedom of all the Grecian cities was stipulated; but this very condition became the pretext of various and permanent feuds; and Cassander having murdered the young king, together with his mother, drew upon himself the arms of Polysperchon, who wished to place Hercules on the throne, 310; but the pretender was removed in the manner above described, 309.—Cassander now endeavouring to re-establish his power over Greece, Demetrius Poliorcetes was by his father sent into that country, in order to anticipate Ptolemy of Egypt, in the enforcement of the decree for the freedom of the Greeks, 308; the result at Athens was the restoration of democracy, and the expulsion of Demetrius Phalereus. —From any further attack of Demetrius, Cassander was delivered by the war which broke out between Antigonus and Ptolemy, (see above, p. 184,) and had the leisure once more to strengthen his power in Greece, until 302, when Demetrius arrived a second time, and, as generalissimo of liberated Greece, pressed forward to the borders of Macedonia; Demetrius was, however, recalled by his father into Asia, and at the battle of Ipsus, 301, lost all his dominions in that quarter of the world. Yet although Athens closed her harbours against him, he still maintained his possessions in Peloponnesus, and even endeavoured to extend them; from thence, in 297, he sallied forth, and once more took possession of his beloved Athens, and after driving out the usurper Lachares, forgave her ingratitude.

Cassander dies, and leaves the throne to his sons.

5. Cassander survived the establishment of his throne by the battle of Ipsus only three years; and bequeathed Macedonia as an inheritance to his three sons, the eldest of whom, Philip, shortly after followed his father to the grave.

Antipater and Alexander.

6. The two remaining sons, Antipater and Alexander, soon worked their own destruction. Antipater having murdered his own mother Thessalonice, on account of the favour she showed his brother, was obliged to flee; he applied for help to his father-in-law, Lysimachus of Thrace, where he soon after died. Meanwhile Alexander, fancying that he likewise stood in need of foreign assistance, addressed himself to Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, and to Demetrius Poliorcetes, both of whom obeyed the call only with the expectation of being paid. After various snares reciprocally laid for each other, the king of Macedonia was murdered by Demetrius, and with him the race of Antipater became extinct.

B. C. 295.

Demetrius, 294—287.

7. The army proclaimed Demetrius king; and in

Third Period.

his person the house of Antigonus ascended the throne of Macedonia, and, after many vicissitudes, established their power. His seven years' reign, in which one project succeeded the other, was a constant series of wars; and as he never could learn how to bear with good fortune, his ambition was at last his ruin.

The kingdom of Demetrius comprised Macedonia, Thessaly, and the greatest part of the Peloponnesus; he was also master of Megara and Athens.—Twofold capture of Thebes, which had been rebuilt by Cassander, 293, and 291; unsuccessful attempt upon Thrace, 292. His war with Pyrrhus, 290, in whom men fancied they beheld another Alexander, had already alienated the affections of the Macedonians; but his grand project for the recovery of Asia induced his enemies to get the start of him; and the hatred of his subjects compelled him secretly to escape to Peloponnesus, to his son Antigonus, 287. Athens, taking advantage of his misfortunes, drove out the Macedonian garrison, and, by the election of archons, re-established her ancient constitution; although Demetrius laid siege to the town, he allowed himself to be pacified by Crates. Having once more attempted to prosecute his plans against Asia, he was obliged, 286, to surrender to Seleucus his father-in-law, who, out of charity, kept him till the day of his death, 284.

Pyrrhus of Epirus, B. C. 287, 286.

8. Two claimants to the vacant throne now arose, viz. Pyrrhus of Epirus and Lysimachus of Thrace; but although Pyrrhus was first proclaimed king, with the cession of half the dominions, he could not, being a foreigner, support his power any longer than the year 286, when he was deposed by Lysimachus.

The sovereigns of Epirus, belonging to the family of the Æacidæ, were properly kings of the Molossi. See above, p. 121. They did not become lords of all Epirus, nor consequently of any historical importance, until the time of the Peloponnesian war. After that period Epirus was governed by Alcetas I. about 384, who pretended to be the sixteenth descendant from Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles; Neoptolemus, father to Olympias, by whose marriage with Philip, 358, the kings of Epirus became intimately connected with Macedonia, *d.* 352; Arymbas, his brother, *d.* 342; Alexander I., son of Neoptolemus, and brother-in-law to Alexander the Great; he was ambitious to be as great a conqueror in the west as his kinsman was in the east, but he fell in Lucania, 332. Æacides, son of Arymbas, *d.* 312. Pyrrhus II., his son, the Ajax of his time, and, we might almost say, rather an adventurer than a king. After uninterrupted wars waged in Macedonia, Greece, Italy, and Sicily, he fell at last at the storming of Argos, 272.

He was followed by his son Alexander II., in the person of whose successor, Pyrrhus III., 219, the male line became extinct. Although the daughter of this last prince, Deidamia, succeeded to the throne, the Epirots were not long before they established a democratic government, which endured till such time as they were, together with Macedonia and the rest of Greece, brought under the Roman yoke, 146.

Third Period.

Lysimachus. B. C. 282.

9. In consequence of the accession of Lysimachus, Thrace, and for a short time even Asia Minor, were annexed to the Macedonian kingdom. But rankling hatred and family relations soon afterwards involved Lysimachus in a war with Seleucus Nicator, in which, at the battle of Curopedion, he lost both his throne and his life.

Execution of the gallant Agathocles, eldest son of Lysimachus, at the instigation of his step-mother Arsinoe: his widow Lysandra and her brother Ptolemy Ceraunus, who had already been driven out of Egypt by his step-mother Berenice, go over, followed by a large party, to Seleucus, whom they excite to war.

Seleucus. B. C. 281.

10. The victorious Seleucus, already lord of Asia, now causing himself to be proclaimed likewise king of Macedonia, it seemed as if that country was again about to become the head seat of the whole monarchy. But shortly after he had crossed over into Europe, Seleucus fell by the murderous hand of Ptolemy Ceraunus, who, availing himself of the treasures of his victim, and of the yet remaining troops of Lysimachus, took possession of the throne; by another act of treachery he avenged himself of Arsinoe, his half-sister; but just as he conceived himself securely established, he lost both his crown and his life by the irruption of the Gauls into Macedonia.

The irruption of the Gauls, threatening desolation not only to Macedonia, but to the whole of Greece, took place in three successive expeditions. The first under Cambaules, (probably 280,) advanced no further than Thrace, the invaders not being sufficiently numerous. The second in three bodies; against Thrace, under Ceretrius; against Pæonia, under Brennus and Acichorius; against Macedonia and Illyria, under Belgius, 279. By the last-mentioned chieftain Ptolemy was defeated; he fell in the contest. In consequence, Meleager first, and Antipater subsequently, were appointed kings of Macedonia; but both, on account of incapacity, being soon afterwards deposed, a Macedonian noble, Sosthenes, assumed the command, and this time liberated his country. But the year 278 brought with it the

THIRD PERIOD.

main storm, which spent its fury principally on Greece: Sosthenes was defeated and slain: and although the Greeks brought all their united forces into the field, Brennus and Acichorius burst into Greece on two different sides, and pushed on to Delphi, the object of their expedition; from hence, however, they were compelled to retreat; and most of them were cut off by hunger, cold, or the sword. Nevertheless a portion of those barbarians stood their ground in the interior of Thrace, which, consequently, was for the most part lost to Macedonia: another portion, consisting of various hordes, the Tectosagæ, Tolistobii, and Trocmi, crossed over to Asia Minor, where they established themselves in the country called after them Galatia (see above, p. 236). Although there can be no doubt that the Tectosagæ must have come from the innermost parts of Gaul, the mode of attack demonstrates that the main tide of invaders consisted of the neighbouring races; and, in fact, in those days the countries from the Danube to the Mediterranean and Adriatic were mostly occupied by Gauls.—Greece, though she strained every nerve, and with the exception of Peloponnesus, was united in one league, could scarcely bring forward more than 20,000 men to stem the torrent.

Antigonus Gonnatas.

11. Antigonus of Gonni, son to Demetrius, now seated himself on the vacant throne of desolated Macedon; he bought off his competitor, Antiochus I., named Soter, by treaty and marriage. Successfully as he opposed the new irruption of the Gauls, he was B. C. 274. dethroned by Pyrrhus, who, on his return from Italy, was a second time proclaimed king of Macedonia. That prince, however, having formed the design of conquering the Peloponnesus, and, after an ineffect- 272. ual attack on Sparta, which was repelled with heroic gallantry, wishing to take possession of Argos, fell at the storming of the latter place.

Extraordinary as these frequent revolutions appear, they may be easily accounted for by the mode of warfare in those days. Every thing depended on the armies; and these were composed of mercenaries, ever willing to fight against him they had defended the day before, if they fancied his rival to be a more valiant or fortunate leader. Since the death of Alexander, the Macedonian phalanx was no longer dependent on its captains, but they on their men. The impoverishment of the countries, in consequence of war, was such, that the soldier's was almost the only profitable trade; and none prosecuted that trade more ardently than the Gauls, whose services were ever ready for any one who chose to pay for them.

12. After the death of Pyrrhus, Antigonus Gon-

natas recovered the Macedonian throne, of which he and his descendants kept uninterrupted possession, yet not till after a violent contest with Alexander, the son and successor of Pyrrhus. But no sooner were they secure from foreign rivals, than the Macedonian policy was again directed against Greece, and the capture of Corinth seemed to insure the dependence of the whole country, when the formation of the Ætolian, and the yet more important Achæan, league, gave rise to relations entirely new, and of the highest interest, even for the universal history of the world. After so many storms, the sun of Greece was about to set in all his splendour!

The ancient confederacy of the twelve Achæan cities (see above, p. 117) had subsisted until the death of Alexander, but was dissolved in the subsequent commotions; particularly when, after the battle of Ipsus, 301, Demetrius and his son made Peloponnesus the principal seat of their power. Some of these cities were now garrisoned by those princes, while in others arose tyrants, generally favourable to their interests. In 281, four asserted their freedom and renewed the ancient federation; which, five years afterwards, was gradually joined by the rest, Antigonus being busied elsewhere, in consequence of his occupation of the Macedonian throne. But the league did not become formidable till the accession of foreign states. This took place, in the first instance, with Sicyon, through the exertions of the liberator of that town, Aratus, who now became the animating spirit of the federation; and in 243 brought over Corinth, after the expulsion of the Macedonian garrison, and Megara. Afterwards the league gradually acquired strength, by the junction of several Grecian cities, Athens among others, 229; and thereby excited the jealousy of the rest. And as Aratus, who was more of a statesman than a general, and possessed but little independence, had in the very outset joined the party of Ptolemy II., the league soon became involved in the disputes of the great powers, and was too often but a mere tool in their hands. The main principles on which it was founded were the following: 1. Complete political equality of all the federate cities: in this respect it essentially differed from all the earlier federations in Greece. 2. Unconditional preservation of the domestic government in every one of the cities. 3. The meeting twice a year of deputies from all the cities, at Ægium, and afterwards at Corinth; for transacting all business of common interest, particularly foreign affairs, and also for the purpose of electing the strategus, or military leader and head of the union, and the ten demiurgi, or supreme magistrates.—But what more than all contributed to exalt this league, founded on pure liberty, was the virtue of Aratus, 213, Philopœmen, 183, and Lycortas, 170; men who breathed into it the spirit of union, until, enfeebled by Roman policy, it was overthrown.

† BREITENBAUCH, *History of the Achæans and their League*, 1782.

The Ætolian league was formed about 284, in consequence of the oppressions of the Macedonian kings. The Ætolians had likewise a yearly congress, panætolium, at Thermus; where they chose a strategus and the apocleti, who constituted the state council. They had, besides, their secretary, *γραμματεύς*; and supervisors, *ἔφοροι*, whose particular functions are, however, matter of doubt. This federation did not increase like the Achæan, none but Ætolians being admitted. The more unpolished this piratical nation remained, the more frequently it was used as the tool of foreign, and particularly of Roman, policy.

Demetrius II. B. C. 243—233.

13. Antigonus, in the latter part of his reign, had recourse to various means, and more especially to an alliance with the Ætolians, for the purpose of counterpoising the Achæans. He died in his eightieth year, and was succeeded by his son, Demetrius II., who waged war upon the Ætolians, now, however, supported by the Achæans; and endeavoured to repress the growth of the latter, by favouring the tyrants of particular cities. The remainder of the reign of this prince is little more than a chasm in history.

The vulgar assertion that this prince conquered Cyrene and Libya, originates in a confusion of names; his uncle Demetrius, son of Poliorcetes of Ptolemais, being mentioned by Plutarch as king of Cyrene. The history of that town, from 258 to 142, is enveloped in almost total darkness: cf. Prolog. Trogi, l. xxvi. ad calcem Justini.

Antigonus Doson, B. C. 233—221.

14. Demetrius's son Philip was passed over; his brother's son, Antigonus II., surnamed Doson, being raised to the throne. This king was occupied the most of his time by the events in Greece, where a very remarkable revolution at Sparta, as we learn from Plutarch, had raised up a formidable enemy against the Achæans; and so completely altered the relative position of affairs, that the Macedonians, from having been opponents, became allies of the Achæans.

Sketch of the situation of Spartan affairs at this period: the ancient constitution still continued to exist in form; but the plunder of foreign countries, and particularly the permission to transfer landed estates, obtained by Epitadeus, had produced great inequality of property. The restoration of Lycurgus's constitution had, therefore, a twofold object; to favour the poor by a new agrarian law and release from debts, and to increase the power of the kings by repressing that of the ephori.—First attempt at reform, 244, by King Agis III.; attended in the beginning with partial success, but eventually frustrated by the other king, Leonidas, and terminating in the extinction of Agis and his family, 241. Leonidas, however, was succeeded, 236, by his son Cleomenes, who victoriously defeated the plans of Aratus to force Sparta to accede to the Achæan league, 227: this king, by a forcible revolution, overthrew the ephori, and accomplished the project of Agis, at the same time increasing the Spartans by the admission of a number of periæci; and enforcing the laws of Lycurgus referring to private life; but as in a small republic a revolution cannot be confirmed without some external war, he attacked the Achæans as early as 224; these being defeated, implored, through Aratus, the help of Antigonus; Cleomenes in consequence was, at the battle of Sellasia, 222, obliged to yield to superior force, and with difficulty escaped over to Egypt; while Sparta was compelled to acknowledge her independence as a gift at the hands of Antigonus. Such was the miserable success of this attempt made by a few great men on a nation already degenerate. The quarrels between the ephori and King Lycurgus and his successor Machanidas, placed Sparta in a state of anarchy, which ended, 207, in the usurpation of the sovereign power by one Nabis, who destroyed the ancient form of government. Let him who would study great revolutions commence with that just described; insignificant as it is, none perhaps furnishes more instructive lessons.

THIRD PERIOD.

PLUTARCHI *Agis et Cleomenes.* The information in which is principally drawn from the Commentaries of Aratus.

15. Philip II., son of Demetrius. He ascended the throne at the early age of sixteen, endowed with many qualities, such as might, under favourable circumstances, have formed a great prince. Macedonia had recruited her strength during a long peace; and her grand political aim, the supremacy of Greece, secured by the connexion of Antigonus with the Achæans, and by the victory of Sellasia, seemed to be already within her grasp. But Philip lived in a time when Rome was pursuing her formidable plans of aggrandizement; the more vigorous and prompt his efforts were to withstand that power, the more deeply

Philip II. B. C. 221—179.

was he entangled in the new maze of events, which imbittered the rest of his life, and at last brought him to the grave with a broken heart, converted by misfortune into a despot.

War of the two leagues, B. C. 221—217.

16. The first five years of Philip were occupied by his participation in the war between the Achæans and Ætolians, called the war of the two leagues; notwithstanding the treachery of his minister Apellas and his dependents, the prince was enabled to dictate the conditions of peace, according to which both parties were to remain in possession of what they then had. The conclusion of this peace was hastened by the news of Hannibal's victory at Thrasymenus, Philip being then instigated to form more extensive projects by Demetrius of Pharus, who had fled before the Romans, and soon acquired unlimited influence with the Macedonian king.

The war of the two leagues arose out of the piracies of the Ætolians on the Messenians, the latter of whom the Achæans undertook to protect, 221. The errors committed by Aratus compelled the Achæans to have recourse to Philip, 220; whose progress, however, was for a long time impeded by the artifices of Apellas's faction, who wished to overthrow Aratus. The Acarnanians, Epirots, Messenians, and Scerdilaidas of Illyria, (who, however, soon after declared against Macedonia,) combined with Philip and the Achæans; the Ætolians, on the other hand, commanded by their own general, Scopas, had for their allies the Spartans and Eleans.—The most important consequence of this war for Macedonia was, that she began again to be a naval power.—About the same time a war broke out between the two trading republics of Byzantium and Rhodes, (the latter supported by Prusias I. of Bithynia,) insignificant in itself, but which, as a commercial war, originating in the duties imposed by the Byzantines, was the only one of its kind in this age, 222. The Rhodians, so powerful in those days by sea, compelled their adversaries to submit.

Negotiations between Philip and Hannibal, 214.

17. The negotiations between Philip and Hannibal concluded with an alliance, in which reciprocal help was promised towards annihilating Rome. But Rome contrived to excite so many foes against Philip on the borders of his own kingdom, and availed herself so skilfully of her naval power, that the execution of this plan was prevented until it became possible to attack the Macedonian king in Greece; where he

had made himself many enemies, by the domineering tone he had assumed towards his allies at the time that, sensible of his power, he was about to enter upon a wider sphere of action.

Commencement of hostilities by Rome, against Philip: immediately that the alliance of Philip and Hannibal was known, a squadron with troops on board was stationed off the coast of Macedonia, by which the king himself was defeated at Apollonia, 214.—Alliance of Rome with the Ætolians, joined likewise by Sparta and Elis, Attalus king of Pergamus, and Scerdilaidas and Pleuratus, kings of Illyria, 211. On Philip's side were the Achæans, with whom Philopœmen more than supplied the loss of Aratus, occasioned, 213, by the Macedonian king; to them were joined the Acarnanians and Bœotians.—Attacked on every side, Philip successfully extricated himself from his difficulties; in the first place, he compelled the Ætolians, who had been abandoned by Attalus and Rome, to accept separate terms, which, shortly after, Rome, consulting her own convenience, converted into a general peace, inclusive of the allies on either side, 204.

War with Attalus, B. C. 203—200.

18. New war of Philip against Attalus and the Rhodians, carried on for the most part in Asia Minor; and his impolitic alliance with Antiochus III. to attack Egypt. But can Philip be blamed for his endeavours to disarm the military servants of the Romans? Rome, however, did not grant him time to effect his designs; the Macedonian king was taught at Chios, by woeful experience, that his navy had not increased proportionably with that of the Rhodians. 202.

War with Rome, 200—197.

19. The war with Rome suddenly hurled the Macedonian power from its lofty pitch; and by laying the foundation of Roman dominion in the East, wrought a change in almost all the political relations of that quarter. The first two years of the war showed pretty evidently, that mere force could scarcely overturn the Macedonian throne. But T. Quintius Flaminius stepped forward; with the magic spell of freedom he intoxicated the Greeks; Philip was stripped of his allies; and the battle of Cynoscephalæ decided every thing. The articles of the peace were: 1. That all Grecian cities in Europe and Asia should be independent, and Philip should withdraw his garrisons. 2. That he should surrender the whole

198.

197.

Third Period.

of his navy, and never afterwards keep more than 500 armed men on foot. 3. That he should not, without previously informing Rome, undertake any war out of Macedonia. 4. That he should pay 1000 talents by instalments, and deliver up his younger son Demetrius as an hostage.

The Roman allies in this war were: the Ætolians, Athenians, Rhodians, the kings of the Athamanes, Dardanians, and Pergamus.—The Achæans at the beginning sided with Philip, but were subsequently gained over by Flaminius. See below, in the Roman history.

B. C. 196. 20. Soon after, the freedom of Greece was solemnly proclaimed at the Isthmian games by Flaminius: but loud as the Greeks were in their exultations, this measure served merely to transfer the supremacy of their country from Macedonia to Rome: and Grecian history, as well as the Macedonian, is now interwoven with that of the Romans. To foster quarrels between the Greek states with the especial view of hindering the Achæans from growing too formidable, now became a fundamental principle at Rome; and Roman and anti-Roman parties having quickly arisen in every city, this political game was easily played.

Flaminius even took care that the Achæans should have an opponent in the person of Nabis, although under the necessity of waging war against him previous to his return into Italy, 194.—In 192, war between Nabis and the Achæans; followed after the murder of Nabis, at the hands of the Ætolians, by the accession of Sparta to the Achæan league.—But about the same time Greece once more became the theatre of foreign war; Antiochus having firmly seated himself in the country, and enleagued himself with several tribes, but more particularly the Ætolians, inspired with bitter and long-standing hatred against the Romans. These last, however, after the expulsion of Antiochus from Greece, 191, paid dearly for their secession; nor was peace granted them by Rome till after long and unsuccessful supplications, 189.

Fate of Philip.

21. While war was pending between the Romans and Antiochus, Philip, in the character of one of the numerous allies of Rome, ventured to increase his territory at the expense of the Athamanes, Thracians, and Thessalians. To keep him in good humour he was permitted to effect those conquests; but after

Third Period.

B. C. 190.

the termination of the war, the oppression of Rome became so galling, that it could not be otherwise than that all his thoughts should centre in revenge, and all his exertions be directed towards the recovery of power. Meanwhile the violent measures adopted for repeopling his exhausted kingdom—such is the punishment of ambition which usually awaits even the victorious!—the transplantation of the inhabitants of whole cities and countries, and the consequent and unavoidable oppression of several of his neighbours, excited universal complaints; and where was the accuser of Philip to whom Rome would not now lend a ready ear?—His younger son, Demetrius, the pupil of Rome, and by her intended, it is probable, to succeed to the crown, alone diverted the impending fate of Macedonia. But after the return of that 183. prince from his embassy, the envy of his elder and bastard brother, Perseus, grew into an inveterate rancour, such as could not be quenched but by the death of the younger. The lot of Philip was indeed hard, 181. compelled as a father to judge between his two sons; but the measure of human woe was filled, when after the death of his favourite child he discovered that he was innocent; are we to wonder that sorrow should 179. soon have hurried him to a premature grave?

Roman policy against the Achæan league. 189.

22. The same policy which was observed by the Romans towards Philip, they pursued towards the Achæans, with whom, since the termination of the war with Antiochus, they had assumed a loftier tone; and this artful game was facilitated by the continual quarrels among the Greeks themselves. Yet the great Philopœmen, worthy of a better age, maintained the dignity of the league at the very time that the Romans presumed to speak as arbitrators. After his decease they found it easy to raise a party among the Achæans themselves, the venal Callicrates offering 183. his services for that purpose.

The Achæans were continually embroiled either with Sparta or with Messene: the grounds of difference were, that in both of those states there were factions headed by persons who, out of personal motives, and for the most part hatred to Philopœmen, wished to secede from the league; on the other hand, the prevailing idea among the Achæans was, that this league ought to comprise the whole of the Peloponnesus. In the war against the Messenians, 183, Philopœmen, at the age of seventy, was taken prisoner by the enemy and put to death.

PLUTARCHI, *Philopœmen.* Nearly the whole of which is compiled from the lost biography of Polybius.

Perseus, B. C. 179—168.

23. The last Macedonian king, Perseus, had inherited his father's perfect hatred of the Romans, together with talents, if not equal, at least but little inferior. He entered into the speculations of his predecessor, and the first seven years of his reign was occupied in constant exertions to muster forces against Rome; with this view he called the Bastarnæ out of the north, in order to settle them in the territories of his enemies the Dardanians; he endeavoured to form alliances with the kings of Illyria, Thrace, Syria, and Bithynia; above all, he strove by negotiations and promises to re-establish the ancient influence of Macedonia in Greece.

The settlement of the Bastarnæ (probably a German race, resident beyond the Danube) in Thrace and Dardania, in order with them to carry war against the Romans, was one of the plans traced out by Philip, and now partially executed by Perseus.—In Greece the Macedonian party, which Perseus formed chiefly out of the great number of impoverished citizens in the country, would probably have gained the upper hand, had not the fear inspired by Rome, and the active vigilance of that power, interposed an effectual bar. Hence the Achæans, apparently at least, remained on the Roman side; the Ætolians, by domestic factions, had worked their own destruction; the case was the same with the Acarnanians; and the federation of the Bœotians had been completely dissolved by the Romans, 171. On the other hand, in Epirus the Macedonian party was superior; Thessaly was occupied by Perseus; several of the Thracian tribes were friendly to him; and in King Gentius he found an ally who might have been highly useful, had not the Macedonian prince, by an ill-timed avarice, deprived himself of his assistance.

Defeat of Perseus at Pydna.

24. The commencement of open hostilities was hastened by the bitter hatred existing between Perseus and Eumenes, and by the intrigues of the latter at Rome. Neglect of the favourable moment for taking the field, and the defensive system, skilfully in other respects as it was planned, caused the ruin of Perseus, as it had done that of Antiochus. Never-

theless he protracted the war to the fourth year, when the battle of Pydna decided the fate both of himself and his kingdom.

B. C. 172—168.

Miserable condition of Perseus until his capture at Samothrace; and afterwards until his death at Rome, 166.

25. According to the system at that period followed by Rome, the conquered kingdom of Macedonia was not immediately converted into a province; it was first deprived of all offensive power, by being republicanized and divided into four districts, wholly distinct from one another, and bound to pay Rome half the tribute they were before wont to furnish to their kings.

Fall of the Achæan league.

26. It was in the natural order of things that the independence of Greece, and more especially that of the Achæan league, should fall with Perseus. The political *inquisition* of the Roman commissaries not only visited with punishment the declared partisans of Macedonia; but even to have stood neutral was a crime that incurred suspicion. Rome, however, amid the rising hatred, did not deem herself secure until by one blow she had rid herself of all opponents of any importance. Above a thousand of the most eminent of the Achæans were summoned to Rome to justify themselves, and there detained seventeen years in prison without a hearing. While at the head of the league stood the man who had delivered them up, Callicrates, (*d.* 150,) a wretch who could, unmoved, hear "the very boys in the streets taunt him with treachery."—A more tranquil period, it is true, now ensued for Greece, but it was the result of very obvious causes.

Callicrates, 167—150.

Greece becomes a Roman province, 150—148.

27. The ultimate lot both of Macedon and Greece was decided by the system now adopted at Rome, that of converting the previous dependence of nations into formal subjection. The insurrection of Andriscus in Macedonia, an individual who pretended to be the son of Perseus, was quelled by Metellus, the country being constituted a Roman province; two years afterwards, at the sack of Corinth, vanished the last glimmer of Grecian freedom.

THIRD PERIOD.

The last war of the Achæans arose out of certain quarrels with Sparta, 150, fomented by Diæus, Critolaus, and Damocritus, who had returned bitterly enraged from the Roman prison; in these disputes Rome interfered, with the design of wholly dissolving the Achæan league. The first pretext that offered for executing this scheme was the ill-treatment of the Roman ambassadors at Corinth, 148; war, however, still raging with Carthage and Andriscus, the Romans preserved for the present a peaceful tone. But the party of Diæus and Critolaus would have war; the plenipotentiaries of Metellus were again insulted; and the Achæans declared war against Sparta and Rome. In the very same year they were routed by Metellus, and their leader Critolaus fell in the engagement; Metellus was replaced in the command by Mummius, who defeated Diæus the successor of Critolaus, took Corinth and razed it to the ground, 146. The consequence was, that Greece, under the name of Achaia, became a Roman province, although to a few cities, such as Athens, for instance, some shadow of freedom was still left.

IV. *History of some smaller or more distant Kingdoms and States erected out of the Macedonian monarchy.*

SOURCES. Besides the writers enumerated above, (see p. 186,) Memnon, an historian of Heraclea in Pontus, deserves particular mention in this place (see p. 131): some extracts from his work have been preserved to us by Photius, Cod. 224. In some individual portions, as, for instance, in the Parthian history, Justin[1] is our main authority; as are likewise Ammianus Marcellinus, and the extracts from Arrian's *Parthica*, found in Photius. The coins of the kings are also of great importance; but unfortunately Vaillant's Essay shows, that even with their assistance the chronology still remains in a very unsettled state. For the Jewish history, Josephus (see p. 29) is the grand writer; of the Books of the Old Testament, those of Ezra and Nehemiah, together with the Maccabees, although the last are not always to be depended upon.

The modern writers are enumerated below, under the heads of the different kingdoms. Much information is likewise scattered about in the works on ancient numismatics.

Smaller states rising out of Alexander's empire.

1. Besides the three main empires into which the monarchy of Alexander was divided, there likewise arose in those extensive regions several branch king-

---

[1] As Justin did no more than extract from Trogus Pompeius, a question presents itself of great consequence to various portions of ancient history; what authorities did Trogus Pompeius follow? The answer will be found in two treatises by A. H. L. HEEREN: *De fontibus et auctoritate Trogi Pompeii, ejusque epitomatoris Justini*, inserted in *Comment. Soc. Gott.* vol. xv.

doms, one of which even grew in time to be among the most powerful in the world. To these belong the kingdoms of, 1. Pergamus. 2. Bithynia. 3. Paphlagonia. 4. Pontus. 5. Cappadocia. 6. Great Armenia. 7. Little Armenia. 8. Parthia. 9. Bactria. 10. Jewish state subsequent to the Maccabees.

We are acquainted with the history of these kingdoms, the Jewish state alone excepted, only so far forth as they were implicated in the concerns of the greater empires; of their internal history we know little, often nothing. With respect to many of them, therefore, little more can be produced than a series of chronological data, indispensable, notwithstanding, to the general historian.

Kingdom of Pergamus, B. C. 283—133.

2. The kingdom of Pergamus, in Mysia, arose during the war between Seleucus and Lysimachus. It owed its origin on the one hand to the prudence of its rulers, the wisest of whom luckily reigned the longest; and, on the other, to the weakness of the Seleucidæ: for its progressive increase it was indebted to the Romans, who in aggrandizing the power of Pergamus acted with a view to their own interest. History exhibits scarcely one subordinate kingdom whose princes took such skilful advantage of the political circumstances of the times; and yet they earned still greater renown by the anxiety they showed in rivalling the Ptolemies, to foster the arts of peace, industry, science, architecture, sculpture, and painting. How dazzling the splendour with which the small state of Pergamus outshines many a mighty empire!

Philetærus, lieutenant of Lysimachus, in Pergamus, asserts his independence; and maintains possession of the citadel and town, 283—263. His nephew, Eumenes I., 263—241, defeats Antiochus I. at Sardes, 263, and becomes master of Æolis and the circumjacent country. His nephew, Attalus I., 241—197, after his victory over the Galatians, 239, becomes king of Pergamus: a noble prince, and one whose genius and activity embraced every thing. His wars against Achæus brought him in alliance with Antiochus III., 216. Commencement of an alliance with Rome, arising out of his participation in the Ætolian league against Macedon, 211, in order to thwart Philip's project of conquest. Hence, after Philip's irruption into Asia, 203,

THIRD PERIOD.

participation on the side of Rome, in the Macedonian war. His son Eumenes II., the inheritor of all his father's great qualities, succeeds him, 197—158. As a reward for his assistance against Antiochus the Great, the Romans presented him with almost all the territories possessed by the vanquished king in Asia Minor, (Phrygia, Mysia, Lycaonia, Lydia, Ionia, and a part of Caria,) which thereafter constituted the kingdom of Pergamus; this prince extended his frontiers, but lost his independence. In the war with Perseus he was scarce able to preserve the good will of the senate, and therewith his kingdom. His brother Attalus II., 158—138, a more faithful dependent of Rome, took part in nearly all the concerns of Asia Minor, more especially Bithynia. His nephew, Attalus III., 138—133, a prince of unsound mind, bequeathed his kingdom to the Romans, who, after vanquishing the lawful heir, Aristonicus, 130, took possession of it, annexing it to their empire, under the shape of a province called Asia.—Great discoveries and vast establishments made at Pergamus. Rich library; subsequently transferred by Antony to Alexandria, as a present for Cleopatra. Museum. Discovery of parchment an invaluable auxiliary to the preservation of works of literature.

CHOISEUIL GOUFFIER, *Voyage pittoresque de la Grèce*, vol. ii. 1809. Containing excellent observations, both on the monuments and history of Pergamus, as well as on those of all the neighbouring coasts and islands.

SEVIN, *Recherches sur les rois de Pergame*, inserted in the *Mém. de l'Acad. des Inscript.* vol. xii.

From the fall of Tyre and the unsuccessful attempt of Demetrius, B. C. 307, to the establishment of Roman dominion in the East, 300—200, was the brilliant period of Rhodes; alike important for political wisdom, naval power, and extensive trade. At the head of the senate (βουλὴ) were presidents, (πρυτανεῖς,) who went out of office every half year, and were honoured with precedence in the meetings of the commons. Friendship with all, alliance with none, was the fundamental maxim of Rhodian policy, until subverted by Rome. Thus was preserved the dignity of the state, together with its independence and political activity—where do we not meet with Rhodian embassies?—and permanent splendour, resulting from the cultivation of arts and sciences. What proofs of general commiseration did not Rhodes enjoy after that dreadful earthquake, which threw down even the famous Colossus! 227. Long did her squadrons command the Ægean; over that sea, the Euxine, and the western parts of the Mediterranean as far as Sicily, her commerce extended, consisting in the rich exchange of commodities between the three quarters of the globe. Her revenue proceeded from the customs, and was abundant; until, blinded by avarice, she sought to obtain at Peræa a territory on the mainland; an ambition of which the Romans availed themselves to her detriment, by presenting her with Lycia and Caria, 190. And yet did this republic outlive that of Rome!

Great, indeed, is the chasm left in general history by the loss of the internal history of this island!

P. D. CH. PAULSEN, *Commentatio exhibens Rhodi descriptionem Macedonica ætate, Gottingæ*, 1818. A prize essay.

3. The other small kingdoms of Asia Minor are fragments rather of the Persian than of the Macedonian monarchy; for Alexander's march following another direction, they were not formally subjugated by that conqueror. The lines of their kings are generally traced back to an early period of the Persian age; but properly speaking, their rulers in those days were nothing more than viceroys: selected indeed, for the most part, from the royal family, they bore the title of princes, and, in the gradual decline of the empire, not unfrequently threw up their allegiance. Nevertheless these kingdoms do not appear as really independent until after the time of Alexander. Connected with the Grecian republics Heraclea, Sinope, Byzantium, etc., they formed, both in the Macedonian and Roman ages, a system of small states, often distracted by internal wars, and still oftener mere tools in the hands of the more powerful.

1. *Bithynia.* As early as the Persian period, mention is made of two kings in Bithynia, Dydalsus and Botyras. The son of the latter, Bias, B. C. 378—328, made head against Caranus, one of Alexander's generals; as did also his son Zipœtas, *d.* 281, against Lysimachus.—Nicomedes I., *d.* 248. He called the Gauls over from Thrace, 278, and with their assistance deposed his brother Zipœtas; the Gauls in consequence kept their footing in Galatia, and were for a long time an object of terror to Asia Minor. Zelas, *d.* about 232; established his dominion after a war with his half-brothers. Prusias I., son-in-law and ally of Philip II. of Macedon, *d.* 192. He sided with the Rhodians in the commercial war against Byzantium, 222, (see above, p. 226,) and directed his arms, 196, against Heraclea, a Grecian city in Bithynia, with a respectable territory along shore. Prusias II., waged war against Eumenes II., at the instigation of Hannibal, who had fled to his court, 184; he was subsequently about to deliver up the fugitive to the Romans, had not Hannibal put a period to his existence, 183: this king likewise waged war against Attalus II., 153; in both these contests Rome acted as mediator. Prusias, who had the meanness to style himself a freedman of the Romans, was dethroned by his own son, Nicomedes II., *d.* 92; a confederate of Mithridates the Great, with whom, nevertheless, he afterwards fell out concerning the appropriation of Paphlagonia and Cappadocia.

Nicomedes was murdered by his son Socrates, who was, however, compelled to flee; in consequence of which Nicomedes III. succeeded to the crown. Deposed by Mithridates, who supported his half-brother Socrates, he was reinstated by Rome, 90. Having, however, at the instigation of the Romans, 89, attacked Mithridates, he was defeated and expelled in the first Mithridatic war, now kindled; but in the peace of 85, he was again reinstated by Sulla. At his death, 75, he bequeathed Bithynia to the Romans; and this legacy gave rise to the third Mithridatic war.

VAILLANT, *Imperium Arsacidarum*, vol. ii. See below.

SEVIN, *Recherches sur le rois de Bithynie;* inserted in the *Mém. de l'Académie des Inscript.* vol. xii.

2. *Paphlagonia.* Even in the Persian age the rulers of this country were but nominally subject. After Alexander's death, B. C. 323, it fell into the hands of the kings of Pontus; it was, however, subsequently, again ruled by its own monarchs; among whom we hear of Morzes, about 179; Pylæmenes I., about 131; who assisted the Romans in the war against Aristonicus of Pergamus.—Pylæmenes II., *d.* before 121; who is said to have bequeathed his kingdom to Mithridates V. of Pontus. Hence Paphlagonia came to be implicated in the fortunes of Pontus, (see just below,) until, after the fall of Mithridates the Great, 63, that kingdom was converted into a province, with the exception of one of the southern districts, to which the Romans left some shadow of freedom.

3. *Pontus.* The later kings of this country derived their origin from the family of the Achæmenidæ, or house of Persia. In the Persian age they remained dependent or tributary princes: and as such we must consider Artabazes, son of Hystaspes, *d.* 480, Mithridates I., *d.* 368, and Ariobarzanes, *d.* 337, mentioned as the earliest kings of Pontus. Mithridates II., surnamed Ctistes, *d.* 302, was one of the first to acknowledge subjection to Alexander; after the death of the conqueror he sided with Antigonus, who treacherously caused him to be murdered. His son, Mithridates III., *d.* 266, (the Ariobarzanes of Memnon,) not only maintained himself after the battle of Ipsus against Lysimachus, but likewise possessed himself of Cappadocia and Paphlagonia. Mithridates IV., father-in-law to Antiochus the Great, waged an unsuccessful war against Sinope; the year of his death is undetermined. Pharnaces, *d.* about 156. He conquered Sinope, 183; and that town then became the royal residence. War with Eumenes II., whom Rome had made so powerful, and with his allies; terminated by a treaty, according to which Pharnaces ceded Paphlagonia, B. C. 179. Mithridates V., *d.* about 121. He was an ally of the Romans, from whom, after the defeat of Aristonicus of Phrygia, he contrived to obtain Great Phrygia. Mithridates VI., surnamed Eupator, about 121—64. He bore the title of Great, an epithet to which he was as fully entitled as Peter I., in modern history; indeed he resembled the Russian prince in almost

every thing except in good fortune. His reign, although of the highest importance to general history, is, particularly in the portion previous to the wars with Rome, replete with chronological difficulties.—At the age of twelve years he inherits from his father not only Pontus, but likewise Phrygia, and a reversionary title to the throne of Paphlagonia, vacated by the death of Pylæmenes II.—During his nonage, 121—112, while by voluntarily inuring himself to hardships, he contrived to elude the treacherous hostility of his guardians, Rome deprived him of Phrygia. His conquests in Colchis and on the eastern side of the Black Sea, 112—110.—Commencement of the Scythian wars. Called by the Greeks of Crimea to their assistance, he expelled the Scythians; subjected several insignificant Scythian princes on the mainland; and entered into alliances with the Sarmatic and even Germanic races as far as the Danube, 108—105, having already a view to the invasion of Italy from the north.—This war ended, he travels over Asia, (Asia Minor?) about 104—103.—At his return, after punishing with death his faithless sister and wife, Laodice, he makes good his pretensions to Paphlagonia, which he divides with Nicomedes II., 102. The Roman senate demanding the restoration of that province, Mithridates not only refuses to accede, but likewise takes possession of Galatia; meanwhile Nicomedes places on the throne of Paphlagonia one of his own sons, whom he gives out to be a son of Pylæmenes II., and denominates Pylæmenes III.—Rupture with Nicomedes II., 101; the subject of dispute, Cappadocia, which, after removing the king, Ariarathes VII., his brother-in-law, with the assistance of Gordius, Mithridates himself now wished to possess; he is anticipated, however, by Nicomedes II., who marries Laodice, Ariarathes's widow.—Mithridates, notwithstanding, expels his rival, under pretence of holding the kingdom for his sister's son, Ariarathes VIII., whom at the end of a few months he puts to death at a private conference, 94; he defeats the brother of the murdered prince, Ariarathes IX., and then places on the throne, under the name of Ariarathes X., his own son, who is given out to be a third son of Ariarathes VII.; in opposition to whom Nicomedes sets up another pretended Ariarathes. The Roman senate, meanwhile, declare both Paphlagonia and Cappadocia free, B. C. 92; attending, however, to the desires of the Cappadocians, they sanction the election of Ariobarzanes to the crown; and he is put in possession of the kingdom by Sylla, as proprætor of Cilicia, likewise in 92.—Mithridates, on the other hand, forms an alliance with the king of Armenia, Tigranes, to whom he gives his daughter in marriage; and employs him in expelling Ariobarzanes.—He himself, after the death of Nicomedes II., 92, supports the claims of the deceased king's exiled son, Socrates Chrestus, against the bastard Nicomedes III., and in the mean time takes possession of Paphlagonia. Nicomedes and Ariobarzanes are reinstated by a Roman embassy, 90, Mithridates, in order to gain time against Rome, causing Socrates to be put to

THIRD PERIOD.

death. The hostilities of Nicomedes, instituted by Rome, gave rise to the first Roman war, 89—85, carried on in Asia and Greece, and brought to a conclusion by Sylla. By the peace of 85, Mithridates restores Bithynia, Cappadocia, and Paphlagonia.—War with the revolted Colchians and Bosporans, 84.—Second war with Rome brought about by the Roman governor, Murena, 83—81. Mithridates hereupon appoints his son, Machares, king of Bosporus, (Crimea,) whom he afterwards himself causes to be put to death, 66: he was likewise, in all probability, the instigator of the migration of the Sarmatæ out of Asia into Europe, in order to maintain his conquests in that quarter, about 80. Fresh disputes with Rome about Cappadocia, of which Tigranes takes possession, and third war with Rome, 75—64. The contest ended in the downfal of Mithridates, caused by the treachery of his son Pharnaces; Pontus became a Roman province; although the Romans, in the sequel, appointed over a portion of the country princes from the royal house, Darius, Polemo I., Polemo II., until Nero reduced it again wholly to the state of a province.

VAILLANT, *Imperium Achæmenidarum* in his *Imperium Arsacidarum*, tom. ii. With the assistance of the coins.

For the history of Mithridates the Great, previously treated without sufficient chronological accuracy, see DE BROSSES, *Histoire de la Rép. Romaine;* and more especially

JOAN. ERNST. WOLTERSDORF, *Commentatio vitam Mithridatis Magni, per annos digestam, sistens; præmio ornata ab A. Phil. Ord. Gottingæ, A.* 1812.

4. *Cappadocia.* Until the time of Alexander this country remained a province of the Persian empire, although the governors occasionally made attempts at insurrection. The ruling family was here likewise a branch of the royal house; Ariarathes I. was particularly distinguished about B. C. 354. The prince contemporary with Alexander was Ariarathes II., who, being attacked by Perdiccas and Eumenes, fell in the contest, 322. Nevertheless, his son, Ariarathes III., supported by the Armenians, recovered the sceptre about 312. The son of this king, Ariaramnes, formed a matrimonial connexion with the Seleucidæ, uniting his son Ariarathes IV. with the daughter of Antiochus Θεός. Ariarathes IV., during his life-time, associated in the government his son Ariarathes V., *d.* 162, who married Antiochis, daughter to Antiochus the Great: this princess finding herself at first barren, procured two supposititious sons, one of whom, Orophernes, subsequently wrested the sceptre from the legitimate and later born son, Ariarathes VI., but was afterwards expelled by the rightful heir, 157. In the war against Aristonicus of Pergamus, 131, he fell, as an ally of the Romans, leaving behind him six sons; five of whom were cut off by his ambitious relict Laodice; the sixth, however, Ariarathes VII., ascended the throne, and was married to Laodice, sister of Mithridates the Great, at whose instigation he was murdered by Gordius, under pretence of placing on the throne his sister's

son, Ariarathes VIII.; this last prince was soon after treacherously put to death by Mithridates, 94, and his brother Ariarathes IX. defeated, 93, died of broken heart; Mithridates then placed on the throne his own son, Ariarathes X., a lad eight years old. The independence of Cappadocia having meanwhile been proclaimed at Rome, the inhabitants of the country, in order to preclude domestic broils, themselves elect a king, appointing to that dignity Ariobarzanes I., who was installed by Sylla, 92, and, backed by the Romans, kept his footing in the Mithridatic wars. In 63 he made the crown over to his son, Ariobarzanes II., who was slain by the army of Brutus and Cassius, 43, as was his brother Ariobarzanes III., 34, by Mark Antony; Antony then appointed Archelaus to be king, who, enticed to Rome by Tiberius, A. D. 17, was there assassinated; and Cappadocia then became a Roman province.

5. *Armenia* was a province of the Syrian empire until the defeat of Antiochus the Great by Rome, 190. That defeat was followed by the secession of Antiochus's lieutenants, Artaxias and Zariadras; and now arose the two kingdoms of Armenia Major and Armenia Minor (the latter on the west bank of the Upper Euphrates). In Armenia Major the family of Artaxias kept possession of the throne, under eight (according to others *ten*) consecutive kings, until B. C. 5.—The only remarkable prince of this line was Tigranes I., 95—60, son-in-law and ally of Mithridates the Great, and lord of Armenia Minor, Cappadocia, and Syria. He was, however, at the peace of 63, obliged to give up all, so that Armenia was dependent on the Romans, and remained so until B. C. 5, when it became the object of contention between the Romans and Parthians, being ruled at intervals by kings appointed by both parties, who endeavoured thereby to protect their own provinces. Finally, in A. D. 412, Armenia became a province of the new Persian empire.—In Armenia Minor the descendants of Zariadras ruled dependently on Rome; after its defection under Mithridates the Great it usually formed part of some one of the neighbouring kingdoms, until in the reign of Vespasian it was converted into a province of the Roman empire.

VAILLANT, *Elenchus regnum Armeniæ Majoris*, in his *Hist. Imp. Arsacidarum.*

Bactrian and Parthian empires.

4. Besides the above small kingdoms, two mighty empires arose in Inner Asia, both out of Alexander's monarchy, and at the same time; these were the Parthian and the Bactrian; each having previously constituted a part of the empire of the Seleucidæ, from which they seceded under Antiochus II. The Parthian kingdom, or that of the Arsacidæ, B. C. 256—A. D. 226, at the maximum of its extension, comprised the countries between the Euphrates and Indus.

THIRD PERIOD.

Its history, so far as we are acquainted with it, is divided into four periods (see below); but unfortunately our information is so imperfect respecting all that relates to the Parthians, except their wars, that even the most important particulars are beyond the reach of conjecture.

Main facts in the history and constitution of the Parthian kingdom. *a*. Like the ancient Persian empire, the Parthian arose out of the conquests made by a rude mountain race of Central Asia, whose Scythian (probably Tartarian) origin betrayed itself even in later times by their speech and mode of life: their conquests, however, were not effected with the same rapidity as those of the Persians. *b*. This empire increased at the expense of the Syrian in the west, and of the Bactrian in the east; but its dominion was never permanently established beyond the Euphrates, Indus, and Oxus. *c*. The wars with Rome, commencing in B. C. 53, and springing out of disputes for the possession of the Armenian throne, were for a long time unfortunate for the Romans. Success did not accompany the arms of Rome until she had discovered the art of raising her own parties within the kingdom itself, by lending her support to pretenders, an art rendered comparatively easy by the unfavourable situation of the Parthian capital Seleucia and the neighbouring town of Ctesiphon, the real head-quarters of the court. *d*. The empire was indeed divided into satrapies, eighteen of which are enumerated; nevertheless it comprised likewise several small kingdoms, which preserved their own rulers, only that they were tributary, such, for instance, as Persis, etc. The Græco-Macedonian settlements were also in possession of great privileges, and of their own civic governments; Seleucia more especially, where the coins of the Parthian sovereigns were struck. *e*. The constitution was monarchal-aristocratic, something like that of the Poles, in the period of the Jagellons. At the king's side sat a supreme state council, (*senatus*, in all probability what was called the *megistanes*,) who had the power of deposing the king, and the privilege, it is supposed, of confirming his accession previous to the ceremony of coronation, performed by the field-marshals (*surenas*). The right of succession was only so far determined as belonging to the house of the Arsacidæ; the many pretenders to which this uncertainty gave rise, produced factions and domestic wars, doubly injurious to the empire when fomented and shared by foreigners. *f*. With regard to Asiatic commerce, the Parthian supremacy was of importance, inasmuch as it interrupted the direct intercourse between the western and eastern countries: it being a maxim of the Parthians not to grant a passage through their country to any stranger. This destruction of the trade occurs in the third period of the empire, being a natural result of the many wars with Rome, and the distrust thence ensuing. The East

India trade, in consequence, took another road though Palmyra and Alexandria, which were indebted to it for their splendour and prosperity. *g*. It is probable that this was the reason why excessive luxury took a less hold on the Parthians than on the other ruling nations of Asia, notwithstanding their predilection for Grecian manners and literature, at that time generally prevalent throughout the East.

Line of the kings. I. Syrian period; that of reiterated wars with the Seleucidæ, until 130. Arsaces I., 256—253, founder of the Parthian independence, by procuring the death of the Syrian viceroy, Agathocles, to which he was instigated by the insult offered to his brother Tiridates. Arsaces II., (Tiridates I.,) brother of the foregoing, *d.* 216. He possessed himself of Hyrcania about 244, confirmed the Parthian power by a victory over Seleucus Callinicus, 238, whom he took prisoner, 236. Arsaces III., (Artabanus I.,) *d.* 196. In his reign occurred the unsuccessful attempt of Antiochus III., who, in the treaty of 210, was obliged to renounce all claims on Parthia and Hyrcania, in return for which Arsaces lent his assistance to Antiochus in the war against Bactria. Arsaces IV., (Priapatius,) *d.* about 181. Arsaces V., (Phraates I.,) *d.* about 144: he conquered the Mardians on the Caspian. His brother, Arsaces VI., (Mithridates I.,) *d.* 136. He raised the hitherto confined kingdom of Parthia to the rank of a mighty empire, having, after the decease of Antiochus Epiphanes, 164, by the capture of Media, Persis, Babylonia, and other countries, extended the frontiers westward to the Euphrates, and eastward to the Hydaspes, beyond the Indus. The invasion of Demetrius II. of Syria, supported by an insurrection of the conquered races, ended, 140, in the capture of the aggressor. Arsaces VII., (Phraates II.,) *d.* about 127. Invasion of Antiochus Sidetes, 132, who was at first successful, but being soon afterwards cut off together with his whole army, 131, the Parthian empire was for ever freed from the attacks of the Syrian kings.

II. Period of the eastern nomad wars; from 130—53. After the fall of the Bactrian empire, which had hitherto formed the eastern rampart of the Parthians, violent wars took place with the nomad tribes of Central Asia, (Scythæ, Dahæ, Tochari, etc.,) in which Arsaces VII. was slain. Arsaces VIII. (Artabanus II.) shared the same fate about 124. Arsaces IX. (Mithridates II.) *d.* 87. This prince appears to have restored tranquillity to the East after bloody wars; he met, however, with a powerful rival in Tigranes I., of Armenia. In his reign occurred the first transactions between the Parthians and Romans, 92, Sylla being proprætor of Cilicia. Arsaces X., (Mnasciras,) *d.* about 76, waged a long war for the succession with his follower on the throne, the septuagenarian, Arsaces XI., (Sinatroces,) *d.* about 68. Unsuccessful war with Tigranes I. In consequence of civil wars, and of that with Tigranes, together with the formidable power of Mithridates the Great, the Parthian empire was now greatly weakened. Arsaces XII., (Phraates III.,) *d.* 60,

THIRD PERIOD.

contemporary with the third Mithridatic war. Although both parties eagerly courted his alliance, and he himself was engaged in the contest with Tigranes, he, notwithstanding, observed an armed neutrality, and made the Parthian empire continue to be respected as far as the Euphrates. Neither Lucullus nor Pompey durst attack him. The fall of Mithridates and of his empire, 64, constitutes, however, an epoch in the Parthian history, the Romans and Parthians having now become immediate neighbours.—Arsaces XIII., (Mithridates II.,) *d.* 54, deposed, after several wars, by his younger brother Orodes, and at last put to death, after the capture of Babylonia, where he had taken refuge.

III. Roman period; from B. C. 53, to A. D. 226; comprising the wars with Rome. Arsaces XIV., (Orodes I.,) *d.* 36. In his reign the first war with Rome, caused by the invasion of Crassus; it ends in the annihilation of the invading army and general, 53. In consequence of this victory the Parthians acquired such preponderance, that during the civil wars they were frequently masters on this side of the Euphrates, and in 52—51 proceeded to attack Syria.—In the war between Pompey and Cæsar they sided with the former, and thus furnished the latter with a pretext for his Parthian expedition, which, however, was prevented by his murder in 44; again, in the war between the triumviri and Brutus and Cassius, 42, they took the republican side. After the defeat of Brutus and Cassius, the Parthians, at the instigation of the Roman general and ambassador Labienus, and commanded by him and Pacorus, (eldest son to Arsaces,) spread over the whole of Syria and Asia Minor, 40; but, after violent exertions, were driven back by Ventidius, Antony's general, 39, 38; Pacorus lost his life, and his father died of grief. Arsaces XV., (Phraates IV.,) *d.* A. D. 4, contemporary of Augustus. He confirmed his power by murdering his brothers and their dependents; his views were likewise furthered by the failure of Antony's expedition, B. C. 36, which ended pretty nearly in the same manner as that of Crassus. The remainder of his reign was disturbed by a pretender to the throne, Tiridates, who, after his defeat, 25, found an asylum at the court of Augustus. The threatened attack of Augustus was diverted by Phraates's restoration of the standards taken from Crassus, 20; a dispute, however, subsequently arose respecting the possession of the Armenian throne, A. D. 2, on which account Caius Cæsar was despatched into Asia, and accommodated matters by a treaty. The ultimate fate both of the king and the empire was principally decided by a female slave, Thermusa, sent as a present from Augustus; this woman, wishing to insure the succession to her own son, prevailed upon the king to send his four sons to Rome as hostages, under the pretext of anticipating domestic troubles, 18.—A practice which from that time became frequent, the Parthian kings thinking it a convenient mode of ridding themselves of dangerous competitors, while the Romans knew how to make the proper use of

Third Period.

them.—Thermusa's son having grown up, she removed the king, and seated Phraataces on the throne, under the name of Arsaces XVI.; he was, however, put to death by the Parthians, A. D. 4; and the crown given to one of the Arsacidæ, Orodes II., (Arsaces XVII.,) who was, however, immediately afterwards slain by reason of his cruelty. In consequence, Vonones I., the eldest of the sons of Phraates sent to Rome, was called back and placed on the throne (Arsaces XVIII.); but that prince having brought with him Roman customs and luxury, was expelled, A. D. 14, with the assistance of the northern nomads, by Artabanus III., (Arsaces XIX.,) *d.* 44, a distant relation: the fugitive took possession of the vacant throne of Armenia, but was soon after driven from thence likewise by his rival. Tiberius took advantage of the consequent disorders, to send Germanicus into the East, A. D. 17, from whence he was never to return. The remainder of the reign of Artabanus was very stormy; Tiberius on the one hand taking advantage of the factions between the nobles to support pretenders to the crown, the revolts of the satraps, on the other hand, giving proof of the declension of the Parthian power. After his death war raged between his sons; the second, Vardanes, (Arsaces XX.,) *d.* 47, made good his pretensions to the crown, and took North Media (Atropatene); he was succeeded by his elder brother Gotarzes, (Arsaces XXI.,) *d.* 50, to whom Claudius unsuccessfully opposed Meherdates, educated as an hostage at Rome. Arsaces XXII., (Vonones II.,) succeeded, after a reign of a few months, by Arsaces XXIII., (Vologeses I.,) *d.* 90. The possession of the Armenian throne, given by this prince to his brother Tiridates, by the Romans to Tigranes, grandson of Herod the Great, excited a series of disputes, which began so early as the reign of Claudius, A. D. 52, and under Nero broke out into open war, waged with some success on the Roman side by Corbulo, 56—64, and closed by Tiridates going, after the death of Tigranes, to Rome, and there accepting the crown of Armenia as a gift at the hands of Nero, 65. Arsaces XXIV., (Pacorus,) *d.* 107, contemporary with Domitian. All that we know of him is, that he embellished the city of Ctesiphon. Arsaces XXV., (Cosroes,) *d.* about 121. The claims to the throne of Armenia implicated him in a war with Trajan, 114, during which Armenia, together with Mesopotamia and Assyria, were converted into Roman provinces. Trajan's consequent and successful inroad into the interior parts of the Parthian dominions, 115—116, followed by the capture of Ctesiphon, and the appointment of Parthamaspates as king, appears to have been facilitated by the domestic commotions and civil wars which had for a long time harassed the empire. Nevertheless, in the following year, 117, Hadrian was compelled to give up all the conquered country; the Euphrates was again acknowledged as the boundary; Parthamaspates was appointed king of Armenia; and Cosroes, who had taken refuge in the upper satrapies, was reinstated on the throne, of which he seems ever after to have kept

Third Period.

quiet possession. Arsaces XXVI., (Vologeses II.,) *d.* 149. Parthia under his reign, and Rome under that of Antoninus Pius, remained on good terms. Arsaces XXVII., (Vologeses III.,) *d.* 191. Under the reign of this king, the contemporary of Marcus Aurelius and L. Verus, the war with Rome was again kindled, 161, by Verus, and carried on in Armenia and Syria; Cassius, the legate of Verus, at last got possession of Seleucia, and demolished that city, 165.—Arsaces XXVIII., (Ardawan or Vologeses IV.,) *d.* 207. This king having taken the part of Pescenninus Niger, in the war between him and Septimius Severus, was, after the defeat of his friend, 194, routed in a war with Septimius Severus, 197, and the chief towns of Parthia were sacked by the invaders. He is, without authority, represented as succeeded by a Pacorus, who took the name of Arsaces XXIX.: his real successor, however, appears to have been Arsaces XXIX., (Vologeses V.,) *d.* 216. Domestic wars among his sons, fomented by Caracalla. Arsaces XXX. (Artabanus IV.) At the beginning of his reign, this prince likewise was contemporary with Caracalla, who, in order to pick a quarrel, demanded his daughter in marriage; according to some, Arsaces refused her, in consequence of which the Roman emperor undertook a campaign into Armenia; according to others, Arsaces having assented, and escorted his daughter to Caracalla, was, by an abominable stroke of treachery, cut off, together with all his train, A. D. 216. Caracalla having been murdered, 217, his successor, Macrinus, signed a peace with the Parthians. But Arsaces subsequently raised his brother Tiridates to the throne of Armenia; this act spurred the Persian Artaxerxes, son of Sassan, to rebellion; the Parthian king, defeated in three battles, fell in the last, thus putting a period to the family and dominion of the Arsacidæ, 226, and Artaxerxes became the founder of the new Persian kingdom, or that of the Sassanidæ. The revolution was accompanied not only with a change of dynasty, but with a total subversion of the constitution.

VAILLANT, *Imperium Arsacidarum et Achæmenidarum*, Paris, 1725, 2 vols. 4to. The first part comprises the Arsacidæ; the second the kings of Bithynia, Pontus, and Bosporus. It is an attempt, not altogether faultless, to arrange the series of kings, by the assistance of coins.

† C. F. RICHTER, *Historico-critical essay upon the dynasties of the Arsacidæ and Sassanidæ, according to the Persian, Grecian, and Roman authorities.* A prize essay. Leipzic, 1804. A comparative research into the eastern and western sources. The chronology in the above sketch has been corrected by this work, in conjunction with

TH. CHR. TYCHSEN, *Commentationes de Nummis Persarum et Arsacidarum;* inserted in *Commentat. Nov. Soc. Sc. Gotting.* vol. i. iii.

Bactria.

5. The Bactrian kingdom arose nearly at the same time as the Parthian, 254; its origin, however, was

THIRD PERIOD.

of a different nature,—the independence of this state being asserted by the Grecian governor, who was consequently succeeded by Greeks;—its duration likewise was much shorter, extending only from B. C. 254 to B. C. 126. Scarce any fragments have been preserved of the history of this empire, the borders of which appear at one time to have extended to the banks of the Ganges, and the frontiers of China.

Founder of the empire, Diodatus or Theodotus I., B. C. 254; he threw off his allegiance to the Syrian king, under Antiochus II. He appears to have been master not only of Bactria, but also of Sogdiana. He likewise threatened the Parthians; after his decease, 243, his son and successor, Theodotus II., signed a treaty and alliance with Arsaces II., but was nevertheless deprived of his crown by Euthydemus of Magnesia, about 221. Antiochus the Great, at the conclusion of the Parthian war, directed his arms against Euthydemus, 209—206; the contest ended in a peace, by which Euthydemus, after delivering up his elephants, was not only left in possession of the crown, but was allied to the Syrian family by the marriage of his son Demetrius with a daughter of Antiochus. Demetrius, though a great conqueror, does not seem to have been king of Bactria; his dominions comprised, it is probable, North India and Malabar, whose history now becomes closely connected with that of Bactria, although consisting only of mere fragments. The throne of Bactria fell to Apollodotus, and after him to Menander, who extended his conquests as far as Serica, while Demetrius was establishing his dominion in India, [as sovereign of which country he is represented in a medal lately discovered,] and where, about this time, several Greek states appear to have existed, perhaps ever since the expedition of Antiochus III., 205. Menander was succeeded, about 181, by Eucratidas, under whose reign the Bactrian empire attained its greatest extension; after defeating the Indian king, Demetrius, who had been the aggressor, he, with the assistance of the Parthian conqueror, Mithridates, (Arsaces VI.,) annexed India to his own empire, 148. On his return, he was murdered by his son; the same, probably, that is mentioned afterwards by the name of Eucratidas II. He was the ally of Demetrius II. of Syria, and the main instigator of his expedition against the Parthians, 142; Demetrius being defeated by Arsaces VI., Eucratidas was, in consequence, deprived of a portion of his territory; overpowered soon after by the nomad races of Central Asia, the Bactrian empire fell to the ground, and Bactria itself, together with the other countries on this side of the Oxus, became a prey to the Parthians.

TH. SIEG. BAYER, *Historia regni Græcorum Bactriani.* Petropol. 1738, 4to. The few remaining fragments are in this work collected with industry and arranged with skill.

THIRD PERIOD.

[TOD, *Account of Greek, Parthian, and Hindu Medals*, in *Transactions of the R. Asiatic Society*, vol. i. part ii. p. 316.

TYCHSEN, *De Nummis Græcis et Barbaris in Bochara nuper retectis*, in *Comment. Nov. Soc. Sc. Gotting.* vol. vi.]

Kingdom of the Jews.

6. The restored kingdom of the Jews was likewise a fragment of the Macedonian monarchy; and although it ranked only with the smaller states, its history in various respects deserves our attention, few nations having had so powerful an influence on the progress of human civilization. The foundation of the independence of the Jews was not, it is true, laid before the year 167; yet their domestic constitution had previously assumed its main features, and their history, reckoning from the return of the Babylonian captivity, accordingly divides itself into four periods: 1. Under the Persian supremacy, 536—323. 2. Under the Ptolemies and Seleucidæ, 323—167. 3. Under the Maccabees, 167—39. 4. Under the Herodians and Romans, B. C. 39 to A. D. 70.

First period under the Persians. By permission from Cyrus, a colony of Jews belonging to the tribes of Benjamin, Judah, and Levi, returned to the land of their forefathers, 536: this colony, headed by Zorobabel, of the ancient royal family, and the high priest Joshua, consisted of about 42,000 souls; the far more important and wealthy portion of the nation preferred to remain on the other side of the Euphrates, where they had been settled for seventy years, and continued to be a numerous people. The new settlers found it difficult to keep their footing, principally in consequence of differences, produced by the intolerance they themselves evinced at the building of the temple, with their neighbours and kinsmen the Samaritans, to whom the colony was only a cause of expense. The Samaritans subsequently, having erected a separate temple at Garizim, near Sichem, about 336, not only separated completely, but laid the foundation of an inveterate hatred between the two nations. Hence the prohibition to rebuild the city and temple, brought about by their means, under Cambyses, 529, and Smerdis, 522, and not taken off until 520, in the reign of Darius Hystaspes. The new colony did not receive a permanent internal constitution till the time of Ezra and Nehemiah; both brought in fresh colonists, the former in 478, the latter in 445. The country was under the dominion of the satraps of Syria; but in the increasing domestic declension of the Persian empire, the high priests gradually became the virtual rulers of the nation. Nevertheless, even at the time of Alexander's conquest, 332, the Jews seem to have manifested proofs of fidelity to the Persians.

Second period under the Ptolemies and Seleucidæ, 323—167.

Third Period.

After the death of Alexander, Palestine, in consequence of its situation, generally shared the fate of Phœnicia and Cœle-Syria, (see above, p. 200,) being annexed to Syria.—Capture of Jerusalem, and transplantation of a vast colony of Jews to Alexandria by Ptolemy I., 312; from thence they spread to Cyrene, and gradually over the whole of North Africa, and even into Æthiopia. From 311—301 the Jews remained, however, subject to Antigonus. After the overthrow of his empire, they remained, 301—203, under the dominion of the Ptolemies; the most conspicuous of their high priests during this interval were Simon the Just, *d.* 291, and afterwards his son, Onias I., *d.* 218, who, by withholding the tribute due to Ptolemy III., exposed Judæa to imminent danger.—In the second war of Antiochus the Great against Egypt, 203, the Jews of their own free will acknowledged themselves his subjects, and assisted in driving out the Egyptian troops, who, under their general, Scopas, had again possessed themselves of the country, and the citadel of Jerusalem, 198. Antiochus confirmed the Jews in the possession of all their privileges; and although he promised their country, together with Cœle-Syria and Phœnicia, to Ptolemy Epiphanes, as the future dowry of his daughter, Judæa still remained under the Syrian supremacy; except that the revenue was for a time divided between the Syrian and Egyptian kings.—The high priests and self-chosen ethnarchs or alabarchs were at the head of the people; and we now find mention made for the first time of a senate, or the sanhedrim. But the rout of Antiochus the Great by the Romans was also the remote cause of the subsequent misfortunes of the Jews. The consequent dearth of money in which the Syrian kings found themselves, and the riches of the temple treasures, the accumulation of the sacred income and gifts, made the office of high priest an object of purchase under Antiochus Epiphanes: hence arose quarrels between the pontifical families, and out of those sprung factions, which Antiochus Epiphanes was desirous to turn to his own account, by the introduction of Grecian institutions among the Jews, in order thereby to promote the subjection of that people, now raised by its privileges almost to the rank of a state within that of Syria. Deposition of the high priest, Onias III., 175; his brother Jason having obtained the mitre by purchase, and the introduction of Grecian customs: Jason, however, was in his turn supplanted by his brother Menelaus, 172. During the civil war arising out of these events, Antiochus Epiphanes, at that time conqueror in Egypt, (see above, p. 193,) takes possession of Jerusalem, 170, being provoked by the behaviour of the Jews to Menelaus, the high priest of his own appointment: the consequent oppression of the Jews, who now were to be Hellenized by main force, soon occasioned the rise under the Maccabees.

Third period under the Maccabees, 167—39. Commencement of the rebellion against Antiochus IV., brought about by the priest Mattathias, 167, who was almost immediately succeeded, 166—161, by his son Judas Maccabæus. Supported by the fanatacism of his party, Judas defeats in several battles the generals of Antiochus, who was absent in Upper Asia, where he died, 164 ; the Jewish leader is even said to have been favoured by Rome. The primary object of the insurrection was not, however, political independence ; they fought only for religious freedom. Under Antiochus V. the sedition continued successful, both against the Syrian king and the high priest Alcimus, his creature, 163 ; Judas having died soon after his defeat by Demetrius I., was succeeded by his brother Jonathan, 161—143. The death of the high priest, Alcimus, 160, opened the path of Jonathan to that office, which he received in the ensuing war between Demetrius I. and Alexander Balas, 143, (see above, p. 195, 196,) both rivals courting his alliance : Jonathan sided with Balas, and consequently, from being merely the leader of a party, came to be head of the nation, which still, nevertheless, continued to pay tribute to the kings. Notwithstanding the favour he had shown to Balas, after the overthrow of that pretender, he was confirmed in his high dignity by Demetrius I., 145 ; to whose assistance he marched at the subsequent great revolt in Antioch. Jonathan, however, in 144, passed over to the side of the usurper, Antiochus, the son of Balas, (see above, p. 196,) and was by embassy presented with the friendship of the Romans in the same year, but by the treachery of Tryphon was taken and put to death, 143. His brother and successor, Simon, 143—135, having declared against Tryphon, was by Demetrius II. not only confirmed in his dignity, but excused from paying tribute ; he likewise received the title of prince, (ethnarch,) and appears to have struck coins. After the capture of Demetrius, Antiochus Sidetes allowed Simon to remain in possession of those privileges so long as he stood in need of his assistance against Tryphon ; but after the death of that usurper, he caused him, 130, to be attacked by Cendebæus, who was defeated by the sons of Simon. Simon having been murdered by his son-in-law, Ptolemæus, who aspired to the government, 135, was succeeded by his son, John Hyrcanus, 135—107, who was compelled again to acknowledge submission to Antiochus Sidetes ; but after the defeat and death of that prince by the Parthians, 130, he asserted his entire independence. The deep decline of the Syrian kingdom, the constant civil wars by which it was distracted, and the renewed league with the Romans, not only enabled Hyrcanus easily to maintain his independence, but likewise to increase his territory, by the conquest of the Samaritans and Idumæans. But with him ended the heroic line. Scarcely was he delivered from foreign oppression, when domestic broils arose ; the Pharisees and Sadducees had hitherto been mere religious sects, but were converted into political factions by Hyrcanus, who, offended with the Pharisees, probably in consequence of their wish to separate the pontifical and princely offices, went over to the Sadducees ; the former sect, the orthodox, were as usual supported by the many; the latter, the innovators, in consequence of the laxity of their principles, were favoured by the wealthy. Hyrcanus's eldest son, the cruel Aristobulus, 107, assumed the royal title, but soon after dying, 106, was succeeded by his younger brother Alexander Jannæus, 106—79. His reign was an almost unbroken series of insignificant wars with his neighbours, this prince wishing to play the conqueror; and having likewise had the impudence to irritate the powerful party of the Pharisees, these made him the object of public insult, and excited a tumult, 92, which was followed by a bloody civil war, which lasted six years. Jannæus, it is true, maintained himself during the struggle; but the opposite party was so far from being annihilated, that, at his death, when passing over his sons, the feeble Hyrcanus, (who possessed the pontifical dignity,) and the ambitious Aristobulus, he bequeathed the crown to his widow Alexandra, it was with the understanding that she should join the party of the Pharisees: during her reign, therefore, 79—71, the Pharisees held the reins of government, and left her only the name. Provoked at this, Aristobulus, shortly before the death of the queen, endeavoured to obtain possession of the throne, and ultimately obtained his ends, notwithstanding Alexandra nominated Hyrcanus to be her successor. Hyrcanus, at the instigation of his confidant, the Idumæan Antipater, who was the progenitor of the Herodians, and assisted by the Arabian prince Aretas, waged war against his brother, 65, and shut him up in Jerusalem: but the Romans were arbitrators, and Pompey, then all-powerful in Asia, decided for Hyrcanus, 64; the party of Aristobulus, however, refusing to accede, the Roman general took possession of Jerusalem; made Hyrcanus high priest and prince, under condition that he should pay tribute; and took as prisoners to Rome Aristobulus and his sons, who, however, subsequently escaped and caused great disturbances. The Jewish state being now dependent on Rome, remained so, and the yoke was confirmed by the policy of Antipater and his sons, who followed the general maxim of entire devotion to Rome, in order thereby to succeed in wholly removing the reigning family. As early as 48, Antipater was appointed procurator of Judæa by Cæsar, whom he had supported at Alexandria, and his second son Herod, governor in Galilee, soon became sufficiently powerful to threaten Hyrcanus and the sanhedrim, 45. He gained the favour of Antony, and thus maintained himself amid the tempest which, after the assassination of Cæsar, 44, shook the Roman world, powerful as the party opposed to him were: that party however, at last, in lieu of the ill-fated Hyrcanus, the only surviving son of Aristobulus, placed Antigonus at their head, and, assisted by the Parthians, then flourishing in power, seated him on the throne, 39. Herod having fled to Rome, not only met with a gracious reception at the hands of the triumviri, but was by them appointed king.

Fourth period, under the Herodians, B. C. 39 to A. D. 70. Herod the Great, B. C. 39 to A. D. 1, put himself in possession

Third Period.

of Jerusalem and all Judea, B. C. 37, and confirmed his power by marrying Mariamne of the house of the Maccabees. Notwithstanding his severity shown to the party of Antigonus, and the house of the Maccabees, the total extinction of which Herod deemed necessary for his own safety; yet so greatly did the wasted country stand in need of peace, that for that very reason his reign may be said to have been a happy one. Availing himself of the liberality of Augustus, whose favour he contrived to obtain after the defeat of Antony, B. C. 31, Herod gradually increased the extent of his kingdom, which at last comprised Judæa, Samaria, Galilee, and beyond the Jordan, Peræa, Ituræa, and Trachonitis, (that is to say, the whole of Palestine,) together with Idumæa; from these countries he derived his income without being obliged to pay any tribute. The deference consequently shown by Herod to Rome, was but the effect of a natural policy, and his conduct in that respect could be objected to him only by bigoted Jews. To his whole family, rather than to himself individually, are to be attributed the executions which took place among its members: happy had it been if the sword had smitten none but the guilty and spared the innocent. In the last year but one of his reign is placed the birth of Christ (according to the usually adopted computation, made in the sixth century by Dionysius Exiguus. But the more accurate calculations of modern chronologists show that the real date of the Saviour's birth was probably four years earlier).—According to his will, with some few alterations made by Augustus, his kingdom was divided among his three surviving sons: Archelaus, as ethnarch, receiving the greater moiety, Judæa, Samaria, and Idumæa; the two others, as tetrarchs, Philip a part of Galilee and Trachonitis, Antipas the other part of Galilee, and Peræa, together with Ituræa; subsequently to which division, the various parts did not, in consequence, all share the same fate.—Archelaus, by misgovernment, soon lost his portion, A. D. 6; Judæa and Samaria were consequently annexed as a Roman province to Syria, and placed under procurators subordinate to the Syrian governors: among these procurators, the most famous is Pontius Pilate, about A. D. 27—36, under whom the founder of our religion appeared and suffered, not as a political—although accused of being so—but as a moral reformer. On the other hand, Philip retained his tetrarchy until the day of his death, A. D. 34, when his country had the same lot with Judæa and Samaria. Soon after, that is to say, in A. D. 37, it was, however, given by Caligula, with the title of king, to Agrippa, (grandson of Herod by Aristobulus,) as a recompence for his attachment to the family of Germanicus; and when Antipas, who wished to procure a similar favour for himself, but instead of it was deposed, 39, Agrippa received his tetrarchy also, 40, and soon afterwards, by the possession of the territory which had belonged to Archelaus, became master of the whole of Palestine. Agrippa having died in A. D. 44, the whole country being appended to Syria, became a Roman province, and received procurators, although Chalcis, 49, and subsequently also, 53, Philip's tetrarchy, were restored as a kingdom to his son Agrippa II., *d.* 90. The oppression of the procurators, and of Gessius Florus in particular, who obtained the office, A. D. 64, excited the Jews to rebellion, which, 70, ended in the capture and destruction of their city and temple by Titus. The spread of the Jews over the whole civilized world of that time, although previously commenced, was by this event still further increased; and at the same time the extension of Christianity was prepared and facilitated. Even after the conquest, Jerusalem not only continued to exist as a city, but was also still considered by the nation as a point of union; and the attempt, under Adrian, to establish a Roman colony there, produced a fearful sedition.

BASNAGE, *Histoire des Juifs depuis J. C. jusqu' à present.* La Haye, 1716, 15 vols. 12mo. The first two parts only, properly speaking, belong to this period; but the others likewise contain several very valuable historical researches.

PRIDEAUX, *The Old and New Testament connected in the history of the Jews and their neighbouring nations. Lond.* 1714, 2 vols. This work, together with that above quoted, have always been esteemed the grand books on the subject. The French translation of Prideaux's Connexion is, by its arrangement, more convenient for use than the original: this translation was published at Amsterdam, 1722, 5 vols. 8vo, under the title of PRIDEAUX, *Histoire des Juifs et des peuples voisins depuis la décadence des Royaumes d'Israel et de Juda, jusqu' à la mort de J. C.*

† J. D. MICHAELIS, *Translation of the Books of Esdras, Nehemiah, and Maccabees*, contains in the observations several historic discussions of high importance.

† J. REMOND, *Essay towards a history of the spread of Judaism, from Cyrus to the total decline of the Jewish state.* Leipzig, 1789. The industrious work of a young scholar.

To the works enumerated, p. 29, must be added, for the more ancient history of the Jews,

J. L. BAUER, *Manual of the history of the Hebrew nation, from its rise to the destruction of its state.* Nuremberg, 1800, 2 parts, 8vo. As yet the best critical introduction, not only to the history, but also to the antiquities of the nation.

† In the works of J. J. HESS, belonging to this subject, namely, *History of Moses; History of Joshua; History of the Rulers of Judah*, 2 parts; *History of the Kings of Judah and Israel:* the history is throughout considered in a theocratic point of view.

FIFTH BOOK.

HISTORY OF THE ROMAN STATE.

Introductory remarks on the Geography of Ancient Italy.

General outline of Italy.

ITALY constitutes a peninsula, bounded on the north by the Alps, on the west and south by the Mediterranean, and on the east by the Adriatic Sea. Its greatest length from north to south is 600 geogr. miles; its greatest breadth, taken at the foot of the Alps, is 320 geogr. miles; but that of the peninsula, properly so called, is not more than 120 geogr. miles. Superficial contents, 81,920 sq. geogr. miles. The principal mountain range is that of the Apennines, which diverging occasionally to the west, or east, stretch from north to south through Central and Lower Italy. In the earlier times of Rome, these mountains were covered with thick forests. Main streams: the Padus (Po) and the Athesis, (Adige,) both of which discharge their waters in the Adriatic; and the Tiberis, (Tiber,) which falls into the Mediterranean. The soil, particularly in the plains, is one of the most fertile in Europe; on the other hand, many of the mountain tracts admit but of little cultivation. In that period when the Mediterranean was the grand theatre of trade, Italy, by her situation, seemed destined to become the principal mart of Europe; but she never in ancient times availed herself sufficiently of this advantage.

Divisions of Italy.

It is divided into *Upper* Italy, from the Alps to the small rivers of Rubicon and Macra; (this part, however, of Italy, until presented with the right of citizenship under Cæsar, was, according to the Roman political geography, considered as a province;) into *Central* Italy, from the Rubicon and the Macra down to the Silarus and Frento; and into *Lower* Italy, from those rivers to the southern land's end.

I. *Upper Italy comprises the two countries, Gallia Cisalpina and Liguria.*

Cisalpine Gaul.

1. Gallia Cisalpina, or Togata, in contradistinction to Gallia Transalpina. It bears the name of Gallia, in consequence of being for the most part occupied by Gallic races. This country is one continuous plain, divided by the Padus into two parts, the northernmost of which is therefore denominated Gallia Transpadana, (inhabited by the Taurini, Insubres, and Cenomani,) while the southern part (inhabited by the Boii, Senones, and Lingones) is known by the name of Gallia Cispadana. Various streams contribute to swell the Padus; from the north the Duria, (Durance,) the Ticinus, (Tessino,) the Addua, (Adda,) the Ollius, (Oglio,) the Mintius, (Minzio,) and several less important rivers; from the south, the Tanarus, (Tanaro,) the Trebia, etc. The Athesis, (Adige,) the Plavis, (Piave,) and a number of smaller mountain streams, roll their waters directly into the Adriatic.

The cities in Gallia Cisalpina were, generally speaking, Roman colonies; and most of them have preserved to this day their ancient names. Among these are reckoned in Gallia Transpadana, principally, Tergeste, Aquileia, Patavium, (Padua,) Vincentia, Verona, all east of the Athesis; Mantua, Cremona, Brixia, (Brescia,) Mediolanum, (Milan,) Ticinum, (Pavia,) and Augusta Taurinorum, (Turin,) all west of the Athesis. In Gallia Cispadana we meet with Ravenna, Bononia, (Bologna,) Mutina, (Modena,) Parma, Placentia (Piacenza). Several of the above places received municipal rights from the Romans.

Liguria.

2. Liguria. This country deduced its name from the Ligures, one of the old Italic tribes: it extended from the river Varus, by which it was divided from Gallia Transalpina, down to the river Macra; northward it extended to the Padus, and comprised the modern territory of Genoa.—Cities: Genua, an ex-

tremely ancient place; Nicæa, (Nice,) a colony of Massilia; and Asta (Asti).

II. *Central Italy comprises six countries; Etruria, Latium, and Campania on the west; Umbria, Picenum, and Samnium on the east.*

Etruria.

1. Etruria, Tuscia, or Tyrrnenia, was bounded north by the Macra, which divided it from Liguria; south and east by the Tiberis, which separated it from Latium and Umbria. Main river, the Arnus (Arno). It is for the most part a mountainous country; the seashore only is level. This country derives its name from the Etrusci, a very ancient people, composed, it is probable, of an amalgamation of several races, and even some early Grecian colonies, to which latter they were indebted, not indeed for all their arts, but for that of writing; to commerce and navigation the Etrusci were indebted for their opulence and consequent splendour. Cities: between the Macra and Arnus, Pisæ, (Pisa,) Florentia, Fæsulæ;✓ between the Arnus and Tiberis, Vollaterræ, (Volterra,) Volsinii, (Bolsena,) on the Lacus Volsiniensis, (Lago di Bolsena,) Clusium, (Chiusi,) Arretium, (Arrezzo,) Cortona, Perusia, (Perugia,) in the neighbourhood of which is the Lacus Thrasimenus, (Lago di Perugia,) Falerii, (Falari,) and the wealthy city of Veii. Each of the above twelve cities had its own individual ruler, *lucumo;* although frequent associations were formed among them, yet no firm and lasting bond seems to have united the nation into one.

Latium.

2. Latium, properly the residence of the Latini, from the Tiberis north, to the promontory of Circeii, south; hence that country was likewise denominated Latium Vetus. Subsequently, under the name of Latium was likewise reckoned the country from Circeii down to the river Liris (Latium Novum); so that the boundaries came to be, north, the Tiberis, south, the Liris: the seat of the Latins, properly speaking, was in the fruitful plain extending from

the Tiber to Circeii; around them, however, dwelt various small tribes, some eastward, in the Apennines, such as the Hernici, Sabini, Æqui, and Marsi; others southward, such as the Volsci, Rutuli, and Aurunci.—Rivers: the Anio (Teverone) and Allia, which fall into the Tiber, and the Liris, (Garigliano,) which empties itself into the Mediterranean. Cities in Latium Vetus: Rome, Tiber, Tusculum, Alba Longa, Ostia, Lavinium, Antium, Gabii, Velitræ, the capital of the Volsci, and several smaller places. In Latium Novum: Fundi, Terracina, or Anxur, Arpinum, Minturnæ, Formiæ.

Campania.

3. Campania. The country lying between the Liris, north, and the Silarus, south. One of the most fruitful plains in the world, but at the same time greatly exposed to volcanic eruptions. Rivers: the Liris, the Vulturnus, (Voltorno,) the Silarus (Selo). Mountain: Vesuvius. Campania derived its name from the race of the Campani. Cities: Capua the principal one; and also Linternum, Cumæ, Neapolis, Herculaneum, Pompeii, Stabiæ, Nola, Surrentum, Salernum, etc.

The three eastern countries of Central Italy are as follows:

Umbria.

1. Umbria. It is bounded, north, by the river Rubico; south, by the river Æsis, (Gesano,) dividing it from Picenum, and by the Nar, (Nera,) dividing it from the Sabine territory. It is for the most part plain. The Umbrian race had in early times spread over a much larger portion of Italy. Cities: Ariminium, (Rimini,) Spoletium, (Spoleto,) Narnia, (Narni,) and Ocriculum (Otriculi).

Picenum.

2. Picenum. Bounded, north, by the Æsis; south, by the Atarnus (Pescara). The people are called Picentes. This country consists in a fertile plain. Cities: Ancona and Asculum Picenum (Ascoli).

Samnium.

3. Samnium, the name of a mountain tract extending from the Atarnus, north, to the Frento, south; although that country reckoned among its inhabitants, not only the rude and powerful Samnites,

but also several less numerous races; for instance, the Marrucini and Peligni in the north, the Frentani in the east, and the Hirpini in the south. Rivers: the Sagrus and the Tifernus. Cities: Alifæ, Beneventum, and Caudium.

III. *Lower Italy, or Magna Græcia, comprised four countries; Lucania and Bruttium on the western side, Apulia and Calabria on the eastern.*

Lucania.

1. Lucania. Boundaries: north, the Silarus; south, the Laus. For the most part a mountain tract. It derived its name from the race of the Lucani, a branch of the Ausones, or chief nation of Lower Italy. Cities: Pæstum, or Posidonia, still renowned for its ruins, and Helia, or Velia.

Bruttium.

2. Bruttium, (the modern Calabria,) or the western tongue of land from the river Laus to the southern land's end at Rhegium. The river Brandanus constitutes the eastern frontier. A mountainous country, deriving its name from the Bruttii, (a half savage branch of the Ausones,) who dwelt in the mountains, while the sea-shores were occupied by Grecian settlements. Cities: Consentia, (Cosenza,) Pandosia, Mamertum, and Petilia. (Concerning the Greek colonies, see above, p. 125.)

Apulia.

3. Apulia. The country ranging along the eastern coast, from the river Frento to the commencement of the eastern tongue of land; an extremely fertile plain, and particularly adapted to grazing cattle. Rivers: the Aufidus (Ofanto) and the Cerbalus. This country is divided into two parts by the Aufidus, the northern called Apulia Daunia, the southern called Apulia Peucetia. Cities: in Apulia Daunia; Sipontum and Luceria: in Apulia Peucetia; Barium, Cannæ, and Venusia.

Calabria.

4. Calabria or Messapia, the smaller eastern tongue of land, which terminates in the promontory of Iapygium. Cities: Brundusium (Brindisi) and Callipolis (Gallipoli). Concerning Tarentum and other Grecian colonies, see above, p. 125.

Three large islands are likewise reckoned as appertaining to Italy: they are Sicily, Sardinia, and Corsica. According to the political geography of the Romans they were, however, considered as provinces. Although the above islands were, along the coasts, occupied by aliens, the aboriginals, under their own kings, maintained a footing in the inland parts; among these the Siculi, said to have migrated from Italy, were the most celebrated; they remained in Sicily, and gave their name to the whole island. Concerning the cities, the more important of which were, some of Phœnician, but the most part of Grecian, origin, see above, p. 25, and p. 125, sqq.

FIRST PERIOD.

From the foundation of Rome to the conquest of Italy and the commencement of the wars with Carthage, B. C. 754—264, *or A. U. C.* 1—490.

First Period.

Sources. The most copious author, and, if we except his system of deducing every thing connected with Rome from Greece, the most critical of all those who have written on the earlier history of Rome and Italy, is Dionysius Halicarnassensis, in his *Archæologia:* of this work only the first eleven books, reaching down to the year 443, have been preserved; to these, however, must be added the fragments of the nine following books, xii.—xx., discovered in 1816, and published by the Abbate Mai of Milan. Next to Dionysius is Livy, who, as far as lib. iv. c. 18, is our main authority, till B. C. 292. Of the Lives of Plutarch the following belong to this period, Romulus, Numa, Coriolanus, Poplicola, and Camillus; which for the knowledge and criticism they display, are perhaps more important even than Livy and Dionysius, see A. H. L. Heeren, *De fontibus et auctoritate vitarum Plutarchi*, inserted in *Comment. Recentiores Soc. Scient. Gott. Comment. I. II. Græci, III. IV. Romani;* reprinted also as an appendix to the editions of Plutarch by Reiske and Hutten, *Gottingen*, 1821, *ap. Dieterich.* The sources of the most ancient Roman history were extremely various in kind. The traditions of the Fathers were preserved in historical ballads; (no mention is ever made of any grand epic poem;) and in this sense there existed a bardic history; by no means, however, wholly poetic, for even the traditions of Numa's Institutes are without the characteristics of poetry.

FIRST PERIOD.

The art of writing was in Italy of earlier origin than the city of Rome: how far, consequently, the public annals, such as the *Libri Pontificum*, extended back in early time, remains undetermined. Several of the memorials are, beyond a doubt, mere family records, whether preserved by vocal tradition or in written documents. To the above must be added monuments, not only buildings and works of art, but also treaties engraved on tables; of which, nevertheless, too little use seems to have been made. The Romans having learnt the art of writing from the Greeks, their history was as frequently written in Greek as in Latin; and that not only by Greeks, such as, in the first place, Diocles of Peparethus, but likewise by Romans, such as Fabius Pictor, at an early period. From these last sources Dionysius and Livy compiled. The more ancient Roman history given by these authorities rests, therefore, in part, but by no means entirely, on tradition and poetry; still further amplified by the rhetoric style, that of the Greeks more especially. At what epoch the Roman history lays aside the poetic character can hardly be determined with certainty; it may be traced even in some parts of the period extending from the expulsion of the kings to the conquest by the Gauls.—For the purposes of chronology, great importance attaches to the *fasti Romani*, contained partly in inscriptions, (*fasti Capitolini*,) partly in manuscripts. They have been collected and restored by Pighius, Noris Sigonius, etc., in GRÆVII, *Thes. A. R.* vol. xi.; likewise in ALMELOVEEN, *Fast. Rom.* I. II. Amstel. 1705, etc.

PIGHII *Annales Romanorum.* Antwerp, 1615, fol. 2 vols. An essay towards a chronological arrangement; it reaches down to Vitellius.

The Roman history has been copiously treated of by the moderns in many works besides those on universal ancient history before enumerated (p. 2). We shall mention only the more important.

ROLLIN, *Histoire Romaine, Depuis la foundation de Rome jusqu' à la bataille d'Actium.* 13 vols. 8vo. Paris, 1823, édit. revue par Letronne. This history, which extends to B. C. 89, has been continued and terminated by CREVIER. Although the critical historian might suggest much that is wanting in this work, it nevertheless contributed to advance the study.

ED. FERGUSON, *The History of the Progress and Termination of the Roman Republic.* London, 1783, 4to. On the whole, the best work on the history of the Roman republic; it has superseded the earlier work of GOLDSMITH.

P. CH. LEVESQUE, *Histoire de la République Romaine*, 3 vols. Paris, 1807. He who would still wish to admire with blind enthusiasm the glory of ancient Rome, had better not read this work.

B. G. NIEBUHR, *Roman History.*

Rather criticism than history; the author seems to be perpetually endeavouring to overthrow all that has hitherto been admitted. The spirit of acuteness is not always that of truth;

FIRST PERIOD.

and men do not so lightly assent to the existence of a constitution which not only is contrary to the broad view of antiquity —inferences drawn from some insulated passages not being sufficient to overturn what is corroborated by all the others— but likewise, according to the author's own avowal, stands opposed to all analogy in history. But truth gains even where criticism is wrong; and the value of some deep researches will not for that reason be overlooked.—Consult on this subject:

† W. WACHSMUTH, *Researches into the more Ancient History of Rome.* Halle, 1819.

C. F. TH. LACHMANN, *Commentatio de fontibus T. Livii in prima Historiarum Decade.* Gottingæ, 1821. A prize essay.

For the works upon the Roman constitution see below, at the end of this and at the beginning of the third period.

Abundance of most important writings upon Roman antiquities will be found in the great collections:

GRÆVII *Thesaurus Antiquitatum Romanarum.* Lugd. Batav. 1694, sq. 12 vols. fol., and likewise in

SALENGRE, *Thesaurus Antiquitatum Romanarum.* Venet. 1732, 3 vols. fol.

Many excellent papers, particularly in

Mémoires de l'Académie des Inscriptions.

With the exception of NARDINI, *Roma Vetus*, inserted in GRÆVII *Thes. A. R.* t. iv. the best work on the topography of ancient Rome is

VENUTI, *Descrizione Topografica delle Antichità di Roma.* P. I. II. Roma, 1763; and especially the new edition of that work by VISCONTI, 1803. There is also,

† S. H. L. ADLER, *Description of the City of Rome.* Altona, 1781, 4to.

The best representation of the monuments of ancient Rome will be found in

PIRANESI, *Antichità di Roma*, 3 vols. fol.

General characteristic of Roman history.

1. In certain respects, the history of Rome is always that of one town, inasmuch as until the period of the Cæsars, the city continued mistress of her extensive territory. The main parts of the internal constitution of Rome were formed during this first period; which, considered in an historical point of view, can hardly be said to be void of interest. Whether every fundamental institution had its origin precisely at the epoch to which it is attributed, is a question of little importance; it is sufficient to observe, that they certainly arose in this period; and that the steps by which the constitution was developed are, upon the whole, determined beyond the possibility of a doubt.

FIRST PERIOD.

Romans of Latin origin.

2. Exaggerated and embellished as the most ancient traditions of the Romans respecting their origin may be, they all agree in this, that the Romans belonged to the race of the Latini, and that their city was a colony of the neighbouring Alba Longa. Long before this, the custom seems to have obtained with the Latini, of extending the cultivation of their country by colonies.

The primitive history of Rome is as difficult to reduce to pure historic truth as that of Athens, or any other city of antiquity; this proceeds from its being principally founded on traditions, handled by poets and rhetoricians, and likewise differing from one another; as may be seen in Plutarch's Romulus. As the knowledge of those traditions, such as they are found in Dionysius and Livy, attaches to so many other subjects, it would be improper to pass them over in silence; and that they contained truths as well as poetic fictions is proved most evidently by the political institutions of which they narrate the origin, and which certainly reached back to those times. To attempt to draw a line of demarcation between mythical and historic times would be to mistake the real nature of mythology.

L. DE BEAUFORT, *Sur l'incertitude des cinq premiers siècles de l'histoire Romaine*, nouv. éd. à la Haye, 1750, 2 vols. 8vo. Every thing that can be said against the credibility of the primitive Roman history has been developed by Beaufort with abundant, and often with laboured, acuteness.

Kings of Rome.

3. During the first two hundred and forty-five years subsequent to its foundation, this city was under the rule of governors, denominated kings; these, however, were not hereditary, still less were they invested with unlimited power, although they exerted themselves to become both perpetual and absolute. On the contrary, in this period was framed a municipal constitution, demonstrative of the existence, even at this early date, of a considerable degree of political civilization; in its principal parts this constitution was, no doubt—as in every colony—copied from that of the mother city. Its principal features were: *a*. Establishment and internal organization of the senate. *b*. Establishment and progress of the patrician or hereditary nobility, which, supported by the privilege of administering the sacred affairs, and by the introduction of family names, quickly formed, in opposition to the plebeians, a political party, ever

growing in power, although not, therefore, a mere sacerdotal caste. *c.* Organization of the people, (*populus*,) and modes of popular assembly (*comitia*) founded thereupon; besides the original division according to heads into *tribus* and *curiæ*, another was subsequently introduced according to property into *classes* and *centuriæ*, out of which, besides the more ancient *comitia curiata*, arose the very artificially constructed *comitia centuriata*. *d.* Religious institutions, (*religiones*,) which, being most closely connected with the political constitution, formed a state religion, by means of which every thing in the state was attached to determined forms, and received a higher sanction. Nor must we omit, *e.* the relations in private life established by law, the clientship, marriage, and especially paternal authority. In consequence of those domestic relations, a spirit of subordination and discipline, from the earliest times, pervaded the people; and to that spirit the Romans were indebted for the glory to which they attained.

Destruction of Alba Longa.

4. Notwithstanding many little wars with their immediate neighbours the Sabines, Æqui, and Volsci, together with various cities of the Etrusci, and even with the Latins themselves, Rome added but little to her territory: nevertheless she took the first step towards her aggrandizement; from the time of the destruction of Alba Longa, she aimed at being the head of the collected cities of the Latins, and finally attained the object of her ambition.

Line of kings. Romulus, 754—717. First establishment of the colony; augmentation in the number of the citizens, produced by the establishment of an asylum, and a union with part of the Sabines. Numa Pompilius, *d.* 679. By representing this prince as the founder of the religion of the Roman state, that religion received the high sanction of antiquity. Tullus Hostilius, *d.* 640. The conquest and destruction of Alba lays the foundation of Roman supremacy in Latium. Ancus Martius, *d.* 618. He extends the territory of Rome to the sea; the foundation of the port of Ostia proves that Rome already applied to navigation, the object of which was perhaps as yet rather piracy than trade. Tarquinius Priscus, *d.* 578. A Grecian by descent. Under his conduct Rome was already able to enter the field against the confederate Etrusci. Servius Tullius, *d.* 534. The most remarkable in the line of Roman kings.

First Period.

He placed Rome at the head of the confederacy of the Latins, which he confirmed by *communia sacra.* On his new division of the people according to property were raised the highly important institutions of the *census* and *comitia centuriata.* The necessity of this measure is demonstrative of the great and increasing prosperity of the Roman citizens; there can be no doubt, however, that by its adoption the frame of the republic was already completed. Tarquinius Superbus, (the tyrant,)—509. This individual, having taken forcible possession of the throne as nephew to Priscus, endeavoured to confirm his power by a close connexion with the Latins and Volsci; by this, as well as by his tyranny, he offended both the patrician and plebeian parties. His deposition, and the consequent reformation of the government, were however, properly speaking, brought about by the ambition of the patricians.

Algarotti, *Saggio sopra la durata de' regni de' rè di Roma.* (Op. t. iii.) Chronological doubts. Can the raising of difficulties deserve the name of criticism.

Consular government, B. C. 509.

5. The only direct consequence to the internal constitution of Rome, proceeding from the abolition of royalty, was, that that power, undetermined as it had been while in the hands of the kings, was transferred to two consuls, annually elected. Meanwhile the struggle for liberty, in which the new republic was engaged with the Etrusci and Latins, contributed much to arouse the republican spirit, which henceforward was the main feature of the Roman character—the evils of popular rule being in times of need remedied by the establishment of the dictatorship. 498. The party, however, which had deposed the ruling family, took wholly into their own hands the helm of state; and the oppression of these aristocrats, shown principally towards their debtors, who had become their slaves, (*nexi,*)—notwithstanding the *lex de provocatione* established by Valerius Poplicola, insuring to the people the highest judicial power,—was so galling, that after the lapse of a few years it gave rise to
507. a sedition of the commons, (*plebis,*) the consequence
493. of which was the establishment of annually elected presidents of the people (*tribuni plebis*).

First commercial treaty with Carthage, 508, in which Rome appears certainly as a free state, but not yet as sovereign of all Latium; the most important monument of the authenticity of the earlier Roman history.

Heyne, *Fœdera Carthaginiensium cum Romanis super navi-*

gatione et mercatura facta: contained in his Opusc. t. iii. Cf. † A. H. L. HEEREN, *Ideas*, etc. Appendix to the second vol.

Rise of the Roman constitution.

6. The further development of the Roman constitution in this period, hinges almost wholly on the struggle between the new presidents of the commons and the hereditary nobility; the tribunes, instead of confining themselves to defend the people from the oppression of the nobles, soon began to act as aggressors, and in a short time so widely overstepped their power, that there remained no chance of putting an end to the struggle but by a complete equalization of rights. A long time elapsed ere this took place; the aristocracy finding a very powerful support both in the clientship and in the religion of the state, operating under the shape of auspices.

Main facts of the contest: 1. In the trial of Coriolanus the tribunes usurp the right of summoning some patricians before the tribunal of the people.—Hence arise the *comitia tributa;* that is to say, either mere assemblies of the commons, or assemblies so organized that the commons had the preponderance. This institution gave the tribunes a share in the legislation, subsequently of such high importance, those officers being allowed to lay proposals before the commons. 2. More equitable distribution among the poorer classes of the lands conquered from the neighbouring nations, (the most ancient *leges agrariæ,*) suggested by the ambitious attempts of Cassius, 486. 3. Extension of the prerogatives of the *comitia tributa*, more especially in the election of the tribunes, brought about by Volero, 472. 4. Attempts at a legal limitation of the consular power by Terentillus, (*lex Terentilla,*) 460, which, after a long struggle, at last leads to the idea of one common written code, 452, which is likewise realized in spite of the opposition at first made by the patricians.

† CHR. F. SCHULZE, *Struggle between the Democracy and Aristocracy of Rome, or History of the Romans from the Expulsion of Tarquin to the Election of the first Plebeian Consul.* Altenburgh, 1802, 8vo. A most satisfactory development of this portion of Roman history.

Code of the twelve tables.

7. The code of the twelve tables confirmed the ancient institutions, and was in part completed by the adoption of the laws of the Greek republics, among which Athens in particular is mentioned, whose counsels were requested by a special deputation. In this, however, two faults were committed; not only were the commissioners charged with drawing up the laws

elected from the patricians *alone*, but they were likewise constituted sole magistrates, with *dictatorial* power, (*sine provocatione*,) whereby a path was opened to them for a usurpation, which could be frustrated only by a sedition of the people.

Duration of the power of the Decemviri, 451—447. The doubts raised as to the deputation sent to Athens are not sufficient to invalidate the authenticity of an event so circumstantially detailed. Athens, under Pericles, was then at the head of Greece; and, admitting the proposed design of consulting the Greek laws, it was impossible that Athens should have been passed over. And indeed, why should it be supposed, that a state which fifty years before had signed a commercial treaty with Carthage, and could not be unacquainted with the Grecian colonies in Lower Italy, might not have sent an embassy into Greece?

The yet remaining fragments of the code of the twelve tables are collected and illustrated in BACHII *Hist. Jurisprudentiæ Romanæ;* and in several other works.

Its enactments.

8. By the laws of the twelve tables the legal relations of the citizens were the same for all; but as that code seems to have contained very little in reference to any peculiar constitution of the state, the government not only remained in the hands of the aristocrats, who were in possession of all offices, but the prohibition, according to the new laws of marriage between patricians and plebeians, appeared to have raised an insurmountable barrier between the two classes. No wonder, then, that the tribunes of the people should have immediately renewed their attacks on the patricians; particularly as the power of those popular leaders was not only renewed, but even augmented, as the only limit to their authority was the necessity of their being unanimous in their acts, while each had the right of a negative.

Besides the other laws made in favour of the people at the renewal of the *tribunicia potestas*, 446, that which imported *ut quod tributim plebes jussisset, populum teneret*, frequently renewed in subsequent times, and meaning in modern language, that the citizens constituted themselves, must, it would appear, have thrown the supreme power into the hands of the people; did not the Roman history, like that of other free states, afford examples enough of the little authority there is to infer from the enactment of a law that it will be practically enforced.

First Period.

Dissensions between patricians and plebeians.

9. The main subjects of the new dissensions between patricians and plebeians, excited by the tribune Canuleius, were now the *connubia patrum cum plebe,* and the exclusive participation of the patricians in the consulship, of which the tribunes demanded the abolition. The repeal of the former law was obtained as early as 445 (*lex Canuleia*)*;* the right of admission to the consulship was not extended to the plebeians till after a struggle annually renewed for eighty years; during which, when, as usually was the case, the tribunes forbade the military enrolment, recourse was had to a transfer of the consular power to the yearly elected commanders of the legions; a place to which plebeians were entitled to aspire (*tribuni militum consulari potestate*).—Establishment of the office of CENSORS, designed at first for nothing more than to regulate the taking of the census, and invested with no higher authority than what that required, but who soon after, by assuming to themselves the *censura morum,* took rank among the most important dignitaries of the state.

Censors.

10. Meanwhile Rome was engaged in wars, insignificant but almost uninterrupted, arising out of the oppression, either real or imaginary, which she exercised as head of the neighbouring federate cities, (*socii,*) comprising not only those of the Latins, but likewise, after the victory of lake Regillus, those of the other nations: the cities embraced every opportunity of asserting their independence, and the consequent struggles must have depopulated Rome, had not that evil been diverted by the maxim of increasing the complement of citizens by admitting the freedmen, and not unfrequently even the conquered, to the enjoyment of civic privileges. Little as these feuds, abstractedly considered, deserve our attention, they become of high interest, inasmuch as they were not only the means by which the nation was trained to war, but also led to the foundation of that senatorial power, whose important consequences will be exhibited hereafter.

Petty wars.

Among these wars attention must be directed to the last,

First Period.

that against Veii, the richest city in Etruria; the siege of that place, which lasted very nearly ten years, 404—395, gave rise to the introduction among the Roman military of winter campaigning, and of pay; thus, on the one hand, the prosecution of wars more distant and protracted became possible, while on the other the consequences must have been the levy of higher taxes (*tributa*).

Rome burnt by the Gauls.

11. Not long after, however, a tempest from the north had nearly destroyed Rome. The Sennonian Gauls, pressed out of northern Italy through Etruria, possessed themselves of the city, the capitol excepted, and reduced it to ashes; an event which made so deep an impression on the minds of the Romans, that few other occurrences in their history have been more frequently the object of traditional detail. Camillus, then the deliverer of Rome, and in every respect one of the chief heroes of that period, laid a double claim to the gratitude of his native city, by overruling, after his victory, the proposal of a general migration to Veii.

Feuds revived.

12. Scarcely was Rome rebuilt ere the ancient feuds revived, springing out of the poverty of the citizens, produced by an increase of taxation consequent on the establishment of military pay, and by the introduction of gross usury. The tribunes, Sextius and Licinius, by prolonging their term of office to five years, had established their power; while Licinius, by an agrarian law, decreeing that no individual should hold more than five hundred *jugera* of the national lands, had insured the popular favour; so that at last they succeeded in obtaining, that one of the consuls should be chosen from the commons; and although the nobility, by the nomination of a prætor from their own body, and of *ædiles curules*, endeavoured to compensate for the sacrifice they were obliged to make, yet the plebeians having once made good a claim to the consulship, their participation in the other magisterial offices, (the dictatorship, 353, the censorship, 348, the prætorship, 334,) and even the priesthood, (300,) quickly followed as a matter of course. Thus at Rome the object of political equality between commons and nobles was at-

A consul chosen from the commons.

First Period.

tained; and although the difference between the patrician and plebeian families still subsisted, they soon ceased to form political parties.

A second commercial treaty entered into with Carthage, 345, demonstrates that even at this time the navy of the Romans was any thing but contemptible; although its principal object as yet was mere piracy. Roman squadrons of war however appear more than once within the next forty years.

Samnite war.

13. Far more important than any wars in which Rome had hitherto been engaged, were those soon about to commence with the Samnites. In former contests the object of Rome had been to establish her supremacy over her immediate neighbours; but in these, during a protracted contest of fifty years, she opened a way to the subjugation of Italy, and laid the foundation of her future greatness.

Commencement of the wars against the Samnites, the Campanians having called the Romans to their assistance against that nation, 343. These wars, carried on with vigorous exertion and various success, lasted, with but short intermissions, till 290. This is the true heroic age of Rome, ennobled by the patriotic valour of Decius Mus, (father and son both voluntary victims,) Papirius Cursor, Q. Fabius Maximus, etc. The consequences of this struggle were: *a.* The Romans learnt the art of mountain warfare, and thereby for the first time acquired a peculiar system of military tactics; not, however, till they had been, 321, obliged to pass under the *furcas Caudinas.* *b.* Their relations were more firmly established with their neighbours the Latins and Etrurians, by the complete conquest of the former, 340, and by repeated victories over the latter, more especially in 308. *c.* Great national federations having arisen in Italy, particularly during the last period of the Samnite wars, the Romans entered into connexion with the more distant nations of the country; with the Lucanians and Apulians, by the first league, 323, with the Umbri, from the year 308; and although the nature of this connexion frequently varied, the different nations were perpetually struggling for independence, and were consequently at enmity with Rome. In this period, moreover, commenced the practical illustration of the leading ideas of Rome upon the political relations in which she placed the conquered with regard to herself.

War against the Tarentines, who are assisted by Pyrrhus.

14. After the subjection of the Samnites, Rome, wishing to confirm her dominion in Lower Italy, was thereby, for the first time, entangled in war with a foreign prince; the Tarentines, too feeble to maintain alone their footing against the Romans, called Pyr-

First Period.

rhus of Epirus to their assistance. He came, indeed, but not so much to further the views of the Tarentines as to advance his own; but even in victory, he learnt by experience that the Macedonian tactics gave him but a slight preponderance, which the Romans soon transferred to their own side, exhibiting the truth of the principle, that a good civic militia, sooner or later, will always get the upper hand of mercenary troops.

The idea of calling upon Pyrrhus for assistance was the more natural, as the predecessor of that prince, Alexander I., (see above, p. 220,) had endeavoured, but without success, to effect conquests in Lower Italy. In the first war with Pyrrhus, 280—278, two battles were fought, the first at Pandosia, 280, the other at Asculum, 279; in both of which Rome was unsuccessful. But Pyrrhus, after crossing over into Sicily, 278, (see above, p. 140,) once more returned into Italy, 275, when he was defeated by the Romans at Beneventum, and compelled to evacuate Italy, leaving a garrison at Tarentum. That city, however, soon afterwards, 272, fell into the hands of the Romans, whose dominion was consequently extended to the extremity of Lower Italy.

Roman colonies.

15. The chief means to which, even from the earliest times, the Romans had recourse for the foundation of their dominion over the conquered, and at the same time for the prevention of the too great increase of the needy classes of Rome, was the establishment of colonies of their own citizens, which, being settled in the captured cities, served likewise as garrisons. Each colony had its own distinct internal constitution, modelled, for the most part, upon that of the mother city itself; hence to keep the colonies in perfect dependence naturally became an object of Roman policy. This colonial system of the Romans necessarily and spontaneously arising out of the rude custom of bereaving the conquered of their lands and liberty, assumed its main features in the Samnite war, and gradually embraced the whole of Italy. Closely connected with this system was the construction of military highways, (*viæ militares*,) one of which, the Appian way, was constructed so early as 312, and to this day remains a lasting monument of the greatness of Rome at that period.

Even at the time of Hannibal's invasion, the number of Roman colonies amounted to 53: but several which had been settled returned to the mother city.

HEYNE, *De Romanorum prudentia in coloniis regendis:* inserted in *Opusc.* vol. iii. Cf. *Prolusiones de veterum coloniarum jure ejusque causis*, in his *Opusc.* vol. i.

Relations between Rome and the Italian nations.

16. But the relations existing between Rome and the Italian nations were extremely various in kind. 1. A few cities and nations enjoyed the full privileges of Roman citizenship; in some instances, however, without the right of voting in the *comitia* (*municipia*). 2. The privileges of the colonies (*jus coloniarum*) were of a more restricted nature; the colonists were indeed in possession of their own civic government, but had no further share whatever either in the *comitia* or magistracies of Rome. The other inhabitants of Italy were either federates (*socii, fœdere juncti*) or subjects (*dedititii*). The first (*a*) preserved their internal form of government; but on the other hand (*b*) were obliged to furnish tribute and auxiliary troops (*tributis et armis juvare rempublicam*). Their further relation with Rome depended upon the terms of the league. The most advantageous of these terms were, 3. in favour of the Latins, although each of their cities had its own separate league (*jus Latii*); as, 4. the rest of the Italian nations had their *jus Italicum.* On the other hand, 5. the subjects, *dedititii*, were deprived of their internal constitutions, and were governed by Roman magistrates, (*præfecti*,) annually renewed.

C. SIGONIUS, *De antiquo jure civium Romanorum;* and his treatise *De antiquo jure Italiæ*, inserted both in his *Opera* and in GRÆVII *Thes. Ant. Rom.* t. ii., contain the most learned researches on the details of these relations.

The Roman constitution a democracy.

17. The internal constitution of Rome itself, now completed, bore the character of a democracy, inasmuch as equality of rights existed both for nobles and commons. Yet this democracy was modified by expedients so various and wonderful—the rights of the people, of the senate, of the magistrates, fitted so nicely into each other, and were so firmly supported by the national religion connecting every thing with

determinate forms—that there was no reason, at that time, to fear the evils either of anarchy, or, what is much more astonishing when we consider the warlike character of the people, those of military despotism.

The rights of the people consisted in the legislative power, so far as fundamental national principles were concerned, and in the election of the magistrates. The distinction between the *comitia tributa* (as independent of the senate) and the *comitia centuriata* (as dependent on the senate) still existed as to form, but had lost all its importance, the difference between patricians and plebeians being now merely nominal, and the establishment of the *tribus urbanæ,* 303, excluding the too great influence of the people (*forensis factio*) upon the *comitia tributa.* The rights of the senate consisted in administering and debating all transitory national affairs, whether foreign relations, (war and peace only excepted, in which the consent of the people was requisite,) financial concerns, or matters regarding domestic peace and security. But the manner in which the senate was supplied must have made it the first political body at that time in the world. The rights and rank of magistrates were founded on the greater or lesser *auspicia*, no public affair being entered upon except *auspicato.* Consequently he only who was in possession of the former could hold the highest civic and military power; (*imperium civile et militare; suis auspiciis rem gerere;*) as dictator, consul, prætor: such was not the case with those who had only the lesser *auspicia.* The union of civil and military power in the person of the same individual was not without its inconveniences, but military despotism was in some measure guarded against by the prohibition of any magistrate possessing military command within Rome itself. We must not dismiss this subject without observing, that as the Roman constitution arose merely out of practice, there never having been any completely written charter, we cannot expect that all the details should be clearly ascertained; to attempt, therefore, in default of such authority, to describe all the minutiæ would be the surest way to fall into error.

Of the numerous works on the Roman constitution and on Roman antiquities, we shall mention:

De Beaufort, *La République Romaine, ou plan générale de l'ancien gouvernement de Rome.* La Haye, 1766, 2 vols. 4to. A most copious work, and one of the most solid in regard to the matters discussed; although it does not embrace the whole of the subject.

Histoire critique du gouvernement Romain; Paris, 1765. Containing some acute observations.

Du Gouvernement de la republique Romaine, par A. Ad. de Texier, 3 vols. 8vo. Hamburg, 1796. This contains many inquiries peculiar to the writer.

Some learned researches respecting the principal points of the Roman constitution, as SIGONIUS and GRUCHIUS *de comitiis Romanorum*, ZAMOCIUS *de Senatu Romano*, etc., will be found collected in the first two vols. of GRÆVIUS, *Antiq. Roman.*

For the popular assemblies of the Romans, an antiquarian essay by Chr. Ferd. Schulze, Gotha, 1815, chiefly according to Niebuhr, may be consulted.

Among the numerous manuals of Roman antiquities, NIEUPORT, *explicatio rituum Romanorum, ed. Gesner*, Berol. 1743, promises at least as much as it performs. Of those which profess to treat of Roman antiquities in general, none have yet risen above mediocrity. Jurisprudence, however, has been much more successfully handled. We cite the two following excellent compendiums:

BACHII, *Historia Jurisprudentiæ Romanæ.* Lips. 1754. 1796.

† C. HUGO, *Elements of the Roman Law;* 7th edit. Berlin, 1820.

SECOND PERIOD.

From the Commencement of the war with Carthage to the rise of the civil broils under the Gracchi, B. C. 264—134. *Year of Rome,* 490—620.

SOURCES. The principal writer for this highly interesting period, in which was laid the foundation of the universal dominion of Rome, is Polybius, as far as the year 146, not only in the complete books preserved to us, which come down to 216, but also in the fragments. He is frequently followed by Livy, lib. xxi.—xlv., 218—166. Appian, who comes next, does not confine himself merely to the history of the war; Florus gives us only an abridgement. The Lives of Plutarch which relate to this portion of history, are FABIUS MAXIMUS, P. ÆMILIUS, MARCELLUS, M. CATO, and FLAMINIUS.

Of modern writers we dare only mention one; and who is worthy to be ranked beside him?

MONTESQUIEU, *Considerations sur les causes de la grandeur et de la décadence des Romains.*

1. The political division of Italy laid the foundation for the dominion of Rome in that country; the want of union and political relations in the world paved the way to her universal empire. The first step cost her much, the succeeding followed easily and rapidly; and the history of the struggle between

Struggle between Carthage and Rome; its extent.

Rome and Carthage only shows on a larger scale what the history of Greece exhibits on a smaller. The whole of the following history confirms the fact, that two republics cannot exist near each other, without one being destroyed or subjected; but the vast extent of this struggle, the important consequences which followed, together with the wonderful exertions made, and the great men engaged on both sides, gave it an interest which cannot be found in that of any other nations. Though the power and resources of both states were nearly equal in appearance, they were widely different in quality and circumstances. Carthage, besides her dominion over the seas, had also a better furnished treasury, by which she was enabled to enlist into her service as many *mercenaries* as she pleased: Rome, on the contrary, *strong in herself*, had all the advantages possessed by a nation of warriors over one partly commercial, partly military.

State of the two parties.

The first war of twenty-three years, B. C. 264—241.

2. The first war of twenty-three years between the two republics, arose from very slight causes; it soon, however, became a struggle for the possession of Sicily, which in the end naturally extended itself to the dominion of the sea. Rome, by the aid of her newly-built fleet, having obtained for some time this power, was enabled to attack Africa, and succeeded in driving the Carthaginians from Sicily.

The occupation of Messina by the Romans, 264, gave rise to this war. The defection of Hiero king of Syracuse from the side of Carthage, and his joining the Romans, first gave the latter the idea of expelling the Carthaginians from the island. The victory near Agrigentum, and capture of that city in 262, seemed to facilitate the execution of this project: it also convinced the Romans of the necessity of their having a naval power. We shall the less wonder at their forming a fleet in Italy, where wood was then plentiful, if we remember their previous experience in naval affairs; these were not the first vessels of war which they constructed, but only the first large ones which they built upon a Carthaginian model. The first naval victory of the Romans under Duilius, by the aid of grappling machines, 260. The project then conceived of carrying the war into Africa was one of the great ideas of the Romans, and from that time it became a ruling maxim of the state, to attack the enemy in his own territory. The second and very remarkable naval victory of the Romans, 257, opened the way for them to Africa, and shows their naval tactics in a very brilliant light: but the unfortunate issue of their expedition to Africa, restored the equilibrium; and the struggle for the dominion of the sea became the more obstinate, as success did not altogether favour one party. The result of the contest appears to have turned upon the possession of the western promontories of Sicily, Drepanum and Lilybæum, which were in a manner the bulwarks of the Carthaginians, and seemed impregnable since Hamilcar Barca had taken the command of them, 247. The last naval victory of the Romans, however, under the consul Lutatius, 241, having cut off the communication between Sicily and Carthage, and the finances of both parties being completely exhausted, a peace was concluded upon the conditions: 1. That the Carthaginians should evacuate Sicily and the small islands adjacent. 2. That they should pay to Rome, by instalments in ten years, for the expenses she had been at in carrying on the war, the sum of 2200 talents. 3. That they should not make war against Hiero king of Syracuse.

3. The issue of this war placed the political connexions of Rome in a new situation, and necessarily extended her influence abroad. The length of the war and the manner of its conclusion had, moreover, inspired a national hatred, such as is only found in republics; the conviction also that they could not remain independent of one another, must have become much more striking, as the points of contact had greatly increased since the beginning of the war. Who does not know the arrogance of a republic after the first essay of her power has been crowned with success! Rome gave a striking example of this by her invasion of Sardinia in the midst of peace. These successes had also a sensible effect on the Roman constitution. For although in appearance its form was not in the least changed, yet the power of the senate now acquired that preponderance which the ruling authority of a republic never fails to do after long and successful wars.

Effect of these successes on the constitution.

Origin and nature of the governments of the first Roman provinces, in part of Sicily and in Sardinia.

4. An opportunity was soon afforded the Romans, in the Adriatic Sea, of making use of their superior naval power, in chastising the pirates of Illyria under their queen Teuta. By effecting this, they not only

Chastisement of the Illyrian pirates.

secured their authority over that sea, but at the same time formed their first political relations with the Grecian states; relations which soon afterwards became of great importance.

Commencement of the first Illyrian war, 230, which ended with the subjugation of Teuta, 226. The war, however, again broke out, 222, against Demetrius of Pharus, who conceived himself inadequately rewarded by Rome for the services he had rendered her in the preceding war. The Romans found him a much more dangerous adversary than had been expected, even after his expulsion and flight to Philip, 220 (see above, p. 226). Throughout this war, Rome appeared as the deliverer of the Grecian states, which had suffered extremely from the plunder of these freebooters; Corcyra, Apollonia, and other cities placed themselves formally under her protection, while the Achæans, Ætolians, and Athenians vied with each other in showing their gratitude.

Relations with Greece.

5. In the mean time, while Carthage endeavoured to make up for the loss of Sicily and Sardinia by extending her Spanish dominions, which the jealousy of Rome restrained her from carrying beyond the Ebro, (p. 68,) Rome herself had a new war to maintain against her northern neighbours the Gauls, which ended after a violent contest with the establishment of her authority over the north of Italy.

From the first Gallic war to the burning of Rome, 390, the Gauls had repeated their attacks in 360 and 348, even to the conclusion of the peace in 336. But in the latter part of the Samnite war, a formidable confederacy having taken place among the Italian tribes, some of the Gauls enlisted as mercenaries in the service of the Etruscans, while others allied themselves to the Samnites. This led them to take part in these wars in 306, 302, and 292, until they were obliged, together with the Etruscans, to sue for peace in 284, before which time the Romans had sent a colony into their country, near Sena. This peace lasted till 238, when it was disturbed by the incursion of the transalpine Gauls; without, however, their coming to any war with Rome. But in 232, the proposition of Flaminius the tribune, (*lex Flaminia,*) to divide the lands conquered from the Senones, became the cause of new disturbances. Upon this occasion, the Gauls entered into an alliance with their transalpine countrymen, the Gæsates on the Rhone, who had been accustomed to engage as mercenaries. These having crossed the Alps, the dreadful war of six years (226—220) began, in which, after defeating the Gauls near Clusium, 225, the Romans pursued them into their own territory, and encamped upon the Po, 223. The Gauls having been again completely overthrown by Marcellus, were obliged to sue for peace; when the Roman colonies of Placentia and Cremona were established. The number of men capable of bearing arms in all Italy subject to the Romans during this war amounted to 800,000.

6. Before this storm was totally appeased, in which it is probable that Carthaginian policy was not altogether inactive, Hannibal had obtained the chief command in Spain. From the reproach of having first begun the war, he and his party cannot be cleared; Rome, in the situation she then was, could hardly desire it; he however who strikes the first blow is not always the real aggressor. The plan of Hannibal was the destruction of Rome; and by making Italy the principal seat of the war, he necessarily turned the scale in his favour; because Rome, obliged to defend herself, left to him all the advantages of attack. The preparations she made for defence, show that it was not believed possible he could execute his enterprise by the route which he took.

Hannibal takes the command in Spain,

and makes Italy the seat of war.

The history of this war, 218—201, of which no later transaction has been able to destroy the interest, is divided into three parts: the history of the war in Italy; the contemporary war in Spain; and from 203, the war in Africa. Hannibal's invasion of Italy in the autumn, 218—engagement near the river Ticinus and the battle of Trebia, in the same year. Battle near the lake Thrasymenus, in the spring, 217. Seat of the war transferred to Lower Italy, and the defensive system of the dictator Fabius until the end of the year. Battle of Cannæ, 216, followed by the conquest of Capua and the subjection of the greater part of Lower Italy. The defensive mode of warfare afterwards adopted by the Carthaginian, arose partly from his desire to form a junction with his brother Asdrubal and the Spanish army, and partly from his expectation of foreign support by means of alliances, with Syracuse, after the death of Hiero, 215, and with Philip of Macedon, 216. These hopes, however, were frustrated by the Romans.—Syracuse was besieged and taken, 214—212, (see above, p. 140,) and Philip kept employed in Greece (see above, p. 226). In addition to this, the Romans retook Capua, notwithstanding the audacious march of Hannibal towards Rome, 211, and he had now no succour left except the reinforcement which Asdrubal was bringing from Spain. The latter, however, was attacked immediately upon his arrival in Italy, near Sena, by the consuls Nero and Livius, and left dead on the field, 207. From this time the war in Italy became only of secondary importance, as Hannibal was obliged to act on the defensive in Bruttium.

Second Period.

The Course of Hannibal over the Alps ascertained, by J. Whittaker. London, 1794, 2 vols. 8vo. The author endeavours to prove that the passage of Hannibal was over the great St. Bernard, and criticises the opinions of other writers.

[We may likewise mention the learned treatise,—

A Dissertation on the Passage of Hannibal over the Alps. By H. L. Wickham, M. A. and the Rev. J. A. Cramer, M. A. second edition, Oxon.]

The war in Spain began nearly about the same time between Asdrubal and the two brothers, Cn. and P. Cornelius Scipio, and was continued with various success, till the year 216, the issue depending much upon the disposition of the Spaniards themselves. The plan of Carthage after the year 216, was to send Asdrubal with the Spanish army into Italy, and to supply its place by an army from Africa; two victories, however, gained by the Scipios near the Ebro, 216, and the Illiberis, 215, prevented this from being effected, till at last both fell under the superior power and cunning of the Carthaginians, 212. But the arrival of the youthful P. Cornelius Scipio, who did not appear merely to his own nation as an extraordinary genius, entirely changed the face of affairs, and the fortunes of Rome soon became attached to his name, which alone seemed to promise victory. During his command in Spain, 210—206, he won over the inhabitants while he defeated the Carthaginians, and for the furtherance of his great design, contracted an alliance with Syphax in Africa, 206. He was unable, however, to prevent the march of Asdrubal into Italy, 208, which nevertheless rendered it an easy task for him to subdue all Carthaginian Spain as far as Gades, 206, and thus procured him the consular dignity at his return, 205.

The carrying of the war into Africa by Scipio, notwithstanding the opposition of the old Roman generals, and the desertion of Syphax, who at the persuasion of Sophonisba again went over to the Carthaginians, (whose loss however was well repaid by Masinissa, whom Scipio had won over to his side in Spain,) was followed by an important consequence; for after he had gained two victories over Asdrubal and Syphax, 203, and taken the latter prisoner, the Carthaginians found it necessary to recall Hannibal from Italy, 202; and the battle of Zama terminated the war, 201. The following were the conditions of peace: 1. That the Carthaginians should only retain the territory in Africa annexed to their government. 2. That they should give up all their ships of war, except ten triremes, and all their elephants. 3. That they should pay, at times specified, 10,000 talents. 4. That they should commence no war without the consent of Rome. 5. That they should restore to Masinissa all the houses, cities, and lands that had ever been possessed by himself or his ancestors.—The reproach usually cast upon the Carthaginians, of having left Hannibal unsupported in Italy, in a great measure vanishes, if we remember the plan formed in 216, to send the Spanish army into Italy, and to replace it by an African one: a plan formed with much ability, and followed with as much constancy. We may add to this, that the Barcine faction maintained its influence in the government even to the end of the war. But why they, who by the treaty of peace gave up five hundred vessels of war, suffered Scipio to cross over from Sicily without sending one to oppose him, is difficult to explain.

Power of Rome increased by the war.

7. Notwithstanding her great loss of men, and the devastation of Italy, Rome felt herself much more powerful at the end of this war than at the beginning. Her dominion was not only established over Italy, but extensive foreign countries had been brought under it; her authority over the seas was rendered secure by the destruction of the naval power of the Carthaginians. The Roman *form* of government, it is true, underwent no change, but its *spirit* much, as the power of the senate became almost unlimited; and although the dawn of civilization had broken over Rome, since her intercourse with more civilized foreigners, the state still remained altogether a nation of warriors. And now, for the first time, appears in the page of history the fearful phenomenon of a great military republic; and the history of the next ten years, in which Rome overthrew so many thrones and free states, gives a striking proof, that such a power is the natural enemy to the independence of all the states within the reach of her arms. The causes which led Rome from this time to aspire after the dominion of the world, are to be found neither in her geographical situation, which for a conquering power by land seemed rather unfavourable, nor in the inclination of the people, who were opposed to the first war against Philip; but singly and entirely in the spirit of her government. The means, however, whereby she obtained her end, must not be sought for merely in the excellence of her armies and generals, but rather in that uniform, sharp-sighted, and dexterous policy, by which she was enabled to frustrate the powerful alliances formed against her, notwithstanding the many adversaries who at that time sought to form new ones. But where could be found such another council of state,

She becomes a military republic.

Her policy.

Second Period.

embodying such a mass of practical political wisdom, as the Roman senate must have been from the very nature of its organization? All this, however, would not have been sufficient to have subjugated the world, if the want of good government, the degeneracy of the military art, and an extremely corrupt state of morals among both rulers and people, in foreign states, had not seconded the efforts of Rome.

State of the rest of the world.

View of the political state of the world at this period. In the west, Sicily, (the whole island after 212,) Sardinia, and Corsica, from the year 237, and Spain, divided into citerior and ulterior, (the latter rather in name than in fact,) had become Roman provinces, 206; the independence of Carthage had been destroyed by the last peace, and her subordination secured by the alliance of Rome with Masinissa; Cisalpine Gaul, formed into a province, served as a barrier against the inroads of the more northern barbarians. On the other side, in the East, the kingdom of Macedonia, and the free states of Greece, forming together a very complicated system, had opened a connexion with Rome since the Illyrian war, 230, and Philip's alliance with Hannibal, 214. Of the three powers of the first rank, Macedonia, Syria, and Egypt, the two former were allied against the latter, who, on her part, maintained a good understanding with Rome. The states of secondary rank were, those of the Ætolian league, the kings of Pergamus, and the republic of Rhodes, with some smaller, such as Athens: these had allied themselves to Rome since the confederacy against Philip, 211. The Achæan league, on the contrary, was in the interests of Macedonia, which Rome always endeavoured to attach to herself, in order to make head against those of the first rank.

War against Philip, B. C. 200.

8. A declaration of war against Philip, notwithstanding the opposition of the tribunes of the people, and an attack upon Macedonia itself, according to the constant maxim of carrying the war into the enemy's country, immediately followed. They could not, however, drive Philip so soon from the fastnesses of Epirus and Thessaly, which were his bulwarks. But Rome possessed in T. Quintius Flaminius, who marched against Philip as the deliverer of Greece, a statesman and general exactly fitted for a period of great revolutions. By the permanency of his political influence he became indeed the true founder of the Roman power in the East. Who could better cajole men and nations, while they were erecting altars to him, than T. Quintius? So artfully indeed

T. Quintius Flaminius, 198,

lays the foundation of Roman power in the East.

did he assume the character of a great genius, such as had been given by nature to Scipio, that he has almost deceived history itself. The struggle between him and Philip consisted rather in a display of talents in political stratagem and finesse than in feats of arms: even before the battle of Cynoscephalæ had 197. given the finishing stroke, the Romans had already turned the balance in their favour, by gaining over the Achæan league. 198.

The negotiations between Rome and Macedonia, from the year 214, give the first striking examples of the ability and address of ,the Romans in foreign policy; and they are the more remarkable, as the treaty with the Ætolians and others, 211, (see above, p. 227,) was the remote cause of the transactions which afterwards took place in the East. The peculiar system adopted by the Romans, of taking the lesser states under their protection as allies, must always have given them an opportunity of making war on the more powerful whenever they chose. This in fact happened in the present case, notwithstanding the peace concluded with Philip, 204. The chief object of the Romans in this war, both by sea and land, was to drive Philip completely out of Greece. The allies on both sides, and the conditions of peace, were similar to those concluded with Carthage (see above, p. 227). The destruction of the naval power of her conquered enemies became now a maxim of Roman policy in making peace; and she thus maintained the dominion of the seas without any great fleet, and without losing the essential character of a dominant power by land.

9. The expulsion of Philip from Greece brought that country into a state of dependence upon Rome; an event which could not have been better secured than by the present of liberty which T. Quintius conferred upon its inhabitants at the Isthmian games. The system of surveillance, which the Romans had already established in the West over Carthage and Numidia, was now adopted in the East over Greece and Macedonia. Roman commissioners, under the name of ambassadors, were sent into the country of the nations in alliance, and were the principal means by which this system of espionage was carried on. These however did not fail to give umbrage to the Greeks, particularly to the turbulent Ætolians; more especially as the Romans seemed in no hurry to with-

draw their troops from a country which they had declared to be free.

Liberty was expressly granted to the state which had taken the part of Philip, namely, to the Achæans; to the others it was naturally understood to belong. It was nevertheless three years, 194, before the Roman army evacuated Greece, and withdrew from the fortified places. The conduct of T. Quintius during this period fully shows what he was. The Greeks indeed had much want of such a guardian if they wished to remain quiet: his conduct, however, in the war against Nabis, 195, shows that he had not really at heart the tranquillity of Greece.

War with Syria.

10. The treaty of peace with Philip contained the seeds of a new and greater war with Syria; but though this seemed inevitable at that time, it did not break out till six years afterwards; and in but few periods of the history of the world is so great a political crisis to be found, as in this short interval. The fall of Carthage and Macedonia had shown the rest of the world what it had to expect from Rome; and there was no lack of great men sufficiently endowed with courage and talents to resist her. The danger of a formidable league between Carthage, Syria, and perhaps Macedonia, was never so much to be feared, as when Hannibal, now at the head of affairs, laboured to effect it with all the zeal which his hatred of Rome could inspire; and they might calculate with certainty beforehand on the accession of many smaller states. Rome, however, by her equally decided and artful policy procured Hannibal's banishment from Carthage, amused Philip by granting him some trifling advantages, and gained over the smaller states by her ambassadors. By these means, and by taking advantage of the intrigues in the court of Syria, she prevented this coalition from being formed. Antiochus was therefore left without assistance in Greece, except from the Ætolians, and a few other unimportant allies; while Rome drew from hers, especially the Rhodians and Eumenes, advantages of the greatest consequence.

Danger of a formidable league against Rome;

which she frustrates.

The first cause of contention between Rome and Antiochus was the liberty of Greece, which the former wished to extend to the Grecian cities of Asia, and to those in particular which had belonged to Philip, and afterwards to Antiochus; while the latter contended, that Rome had no right to intermeddle with the affairs of Asia. The second cause of dispute was the occupation of the Thracian Chersonesus by Antiochus, 196, in right of some ancient pretensions; and Rome, on her part, would not tolerate him in Europe. This quarrel therefore commenced as early as 196, but did not become serious till the year 195, when, in consequence of Hannibal's flight to Antiochus, together with the turbulence and excitement of the Ætolians, whose object it was to embroil the rival powers, the political horizon was completely overcast. What a fortunate thing it was for Rome that such men as Hannibal and Antiochus could not understand each other!

HEYNE, *de fœderum ad Romanorum opes imminuendas initorum eventis eorumque causis; in Opusc.* vol. iii.

11. This war was much sooner brought to a termination than the Macedonian, owing to the half-measures adopted by Antiochus. After having been driven from Greece by Glabrio, and after two naval victories had opened to the Romans the way to Asia, he felt inclined to act on the defensive; but in the battle near Magnesia at the foot of Mount Sipylus, L. Scipio gathered the laurels which more properly belonged to Glabrio. The total expulsion of Antiochus from Asia Minor, even before this victory, had been the chief object of the war. The conditions of peace (see above, p. 227) were such, as not only weakened Antiochus, but reduced him to a state of dependence.

B. C. 191.

Battle of Magnesia, 190.

Conditions of peace.

During this contest in the East, a sanguinary war was going on in the West; from the year 201 in Spain, where the elder Cato commanded; and from 193 in Italy itself, against the Ligurians. Whatever may be said upon the means made use of by Rome to increase the number of her citizens, it will always be difficult to comprehend, not only how she could support all these wars without being thereby weakened, but how at the same time she could found so many colonies!

12. Even after the termination of this war, Rome refrained with astonishing moderation from appearing in the light of a conqueror: it was only for the liberty of Greece, and for her allies, that she had contended! Without keeping a foot of land for herself, she divided, with the exception of the free Grecian cities, the conquered Asia Minor between Eumenes

Moderation of Rome.

SECOND PERIOD.

and the Rhodians; the manner, however, in which she dealt with the Ætolians, who after a long supplication for peace were obliged to buy it dearly, shows that she also knew how to treat unfaithful allies. The war against the Gauls in Asia Minor was not less necessary for the preservation of tranquillity in that country, than it was injurious to the morals and military discipline of the Roman army. They here learned to levy contributions.

War against the Gauls in Asia Minor, B.C. 189.

200—190.

13. Thus, within the short space of ten years, was laid the foundation of the Roman authority in the East, and the general state of affairs entirely changed. If Rome was not yet the ruler, she was at least the arbitress of the world from the Atlantic to the Euphrates. The power of the three principal states was so completely humbled, that they durst not, without the permission of Rome, begin any new war; the fourth, Egypt, had already, in the year 201, placed herself under the guardianship of Rome; and the lesser powers followed of themselves: esteeming it an honour to be called the *allies of Rome.* With this name the nations were lulled into security, and brought under the Roman yoke; the new political system of Rome was founded and strengthened, partly by exciting and supporting the weaker states against the stronger, however unjust the cause of the former might be, and partly by factions which she found means to raise in every state, even the smallest.

Rome the arbitress of the world.

Although the policy of Rome extended itself every where by means of her commissioners, or ambassadors, yet she kept a more particular guard against Carthage by favouring Masinissa at her expense, against the Achæan league by favouring the Spartans, and against Philip of Macedon by favouring every one who brought any complaint against him (see above, p. 229).

14. Although these new connexions and this intercourse with foreign nations greatly aided the diffusion of knowledge and science, and was followed by a gradual improvement in her civilization, yet was it nevertheless, in many respects, detrimental to the internal state of Rome. The introduction of the scandalous Bacchanalia, which were immediately dis-

covered and forbidden, shows how easily great vices may creep in among a people who are only indebted for their morality to their ignorance. Among the higher classes also the spirit of intrigue manifested itself to an astonishing degree; particularly by the attacks directed against the Scipios by the elder Cato, whose restless activity became the instrument of his malignant passions. The severity of his censorship did not repair the evils caused by his immorality and pernicious politics.

Voluntary exile of Scipio Africanus to Linternum, 187. He dies there, 183, the same year in which Hannibal falls under the continued persecution of Rome. His brother Scipio Asiaticus is also unable to escape a trial and condemnation, 185. One would have expected a sensible effect from the exile of these two great men; but in a state where the ruling power is in the hands of a body like what the Roman senate was, the change of individuals is but of little consequence.

New broils with Philip, 185.

15. Fresh disputes arose as early as 185, with Philip of Macedon, who soon found that they had spared him no longer than it suited their own convenience. Although the intervention of Philip's youngest son, upon whom the Romans had formed some design, prevented the powers from coming to an immediate rupture, and war was still further delayed by Philip's death, yet the national hatred descended to his successor, and continued to increase, notwithstanding an alliance concluded with him, until the war openly broke out (see above, p. 230).

His death, 179.

Open war, 172.

The first circumstance which gave umbrage to Philip was the small portion they permitted him to conquer in Athamania and Thessaly during the war against Antiochus. But what sharpened his animosity, much more than the object in dispute, was the conduct of the Roman commissioners, before whom he, the king, was called upon to defend himself as an accused party, 184. The exclamation of Philip, that "the sun of every day had not yet set," showed his indignation, and at the same time betrayed his intention. The interval previous to the breaking out of the war was any thing rather than a time of peace for Rome; for besides that the Spanish and Ligurian wars continued almost without intermission, the revolts which broke out in Istria, 178, and in Sardinia and Corsica, 176, produced much bloodshed.

SECOND PERIOD.

Second Macedonian war, ends with the ruin of the kingdom, 168.

16. In the second Macedonian war, which ended with the destruction of Perseus and his kingdom, (see above, p. 231,) it required the active efforts of Roman policy to prevent a powerful confederacy from being formed against her; as Perseus used all his endeavours to stimulate, not only the Grecian states, and Thrace and Illyria, but also Carthage and Asia, to enter into alliance with him. Where was it that Rome did not at this crisis send her ambassadors? She did not, indeed, succeed so far as to leave her enemy quite alone, but prepared new triumphs for herself over the few allies she left him. The devastated Epirus, and Gentius king of Illyria, suffered dearly for the assistance they had lent him; the states also which had remained neuter, the Rhodians and Eumenes, were made to feel severely that they were the mere creatures of Rome.

Beginning of the Macedonian war, 171, before Rome was prepared; a deceitful truce, which raised the indignation even of the elder senators, was the means resorted to for gaining time. Notwithstanding this, the war at first, 170 and 169, was favourable to Perseus; but he wanted resolution and judgment to enable him to turn his advantages to account. In 168, Paulus Æmilius, an old general, against the usual custom of the Romans, took the command. Bloody and decisive battle near Pydna, June 22, 168. So completely may one day overturn a kingdom which has only an army for its support! Contemporary with this war, and highly fortunate for Rome, was the war of Antiochus Epiphanes with Egypt. No wonder that Rome did not, till 168, through Popilius, command peace between them! (See above, p. 209.)

Its consequences.

17. The destruction of the Macedonian monarchy was attended with consequences equally disastrous to the conquerors and the conquered. To the first it soon gave the notion of becoming the masters of the world, instead of its arbiters; and it exposed the latter, for the next twenty years, to all the evils inseparable from such a catastrophe. The system of politics hitherto pursued by Rome could not last much longer; for if nations suffered themselves to be brought under the yoke by force, it was not to be expected that they would long be held in dependence under the specious name of liberty. But the state

of things after this war was such as contributed to hasten a change in the form of the relations which existed between Rome and her allies.

The republican constitution given to the already ruined and devastated Macedonians (see above, p. 231) and Illyrians, and which, according to the decree of the senate, "showed to all people that Rome was ready to bestow liberty upon them," was granted upon such hard conditions, that the enfranchised nation soon used every endeavour to procure themselves a king. Greece however suffered still more than Macedonia. Here, during the war, the spirit of faction had risen to the highest pitch; and the arrogant insolence of the Roman party, composed for the most part of venal wretches, was so great, that they persecuted not only those who had espoused an opposite faction, but even those who had joined no faction at all. Rome nevertheless could not believe herself secure, until she had destroyed, by a cruel artifice, all her adversaries (see above, p. 231).

18. Entirely in the same spirit did Rome proceed against the other states from whom she had any thing to fear. These must be rendered defenceless; and every means of effecting that purpose was considered justifiable by the senate. The quarrels between the successors to the throne of Egypt were taken advantage of to cause dissensions in that kingdom (see above, p. 208); while Syria was retained in a state of tutelage, by keeping the rightful heir to the throne at Rome; and its military power neutralized by means of their ambassadors (see above, p. 195).

19. From these facts we may also conclude, that the injuries now meditated against Carthage were not separate projects, but rather formed part of the general system of Roman policy at this period, although particular events at one time retarded their execution, and at another hastened it. History, in recounting the incredibly bad treatment which Carthage had to endure before her fall, seems to have given a warning to those nations who can take it, of what they may expect from the domination of a powerful republic.

Cato was chief of the party which sought the destruction of Carthage, both from a spirit of envy against Scipio Nasica, whom he hated for his great influence in the senate; and because, when ambassador to Carthage, he thought they did not treat him with sufficient respect. But Masinissa's victory, 152,

SECOND PERIOD.

(see above, p. 71,) and the defection of Utica, brought this project into immediate play. Beginning of the war, 150, the Carthaginians having been previously inveigled out of their arms. The city, however, was not captured and destroyed till 146, by P. Scipio Æmilianus. The Carthaginian territory, under the name of Africa, was then made a Roman province.

A new war with Macedonia and Greece.

20. During this third war with Carthage, hostilities again broke out in Macedonia, which brought on a new war with Greece, and entirely changed the state of both these countries. In Macedonia, an impostor named Andriscus, who pretended to be the son of Philip, placed himself at the head of that highly disaffected people, assumed the name of Philip, and became, particularly by an alliance with the B. C. 148. Thracians, very formidable to the Romans, until overcome by Metellus. Rome wishing to take advantage of this crisis to dissolve the Achæan league, the Achæan war broke out (see above, p. 232). This war was begun by Metellus, and terminated by Mummius with the destruction of Corinth. By reducing both Macedonia and Greece to the form of provinces, Rome now gave evident proof that no existing relations, nor any form of government, can prevent nations from being subjugated by a warlike republic, whenever circumstances render it possible.

Terminated by the destruction of Corinth, 146.

It might have been expected, that the destruction of the two first commercial cities in the world, in the same year, would have been followed by important consequences to the course of trade; but the trade of Carthage and Corinth had already been drawn to Alexandria and Rhodes, otherwise Utica might, in some respects, have supplied the place of Carthage.

War in Spain, 146.

21. While Rome was thus destroying thrones and republics, she met in Spain with an antagonist—a simple Spanish countryman named Viriathus—whom, after six years' war, she could only rid herself of by 140. assassination. The war, nevertheless, continued after his death against the Numantines, who would not be subjected, but were at last destroyed by Scipio Æmi-133. lianus.

The war against the Spaniards, who of all the nations subdued by the Romans defended their liberty with the greatest obstinacy, began in the year 200, six years after the total expulsion of the Carthaginians from their country, 206. It was exceedingly obstinate, partly from the natural state of the country, which was thickly populated, and where every place became a fortress; partly from the courage of the inhabitants; but above all, owing to the peculiar policy of the Romans, who were wont to employ their allies to subdue other nations. This war continued, almost without interruption, from the year 200 to 133, and was for the most part carried on at the same time in Hispania Citerior, where the Celtiberi were the most formidable adversaries, and in Hispania Ulterior, where the Lusitani were equally powerful. Hostilities were at the highest pitch in 195, under Cato, who reduced Hispania Citerior to a state of tranquillity in 185—179, when the Celtiberi were attacked in their native territory; and 155—150, when the Romans in both provinces were so often beaten, that nothing was more dreaded by the soldiers at home than to be sent there. The extortions and perfidy of Servius Galba placed Viriathus, in the year 146, at the head of his nation, the Lusitani: the war, however, soon extended itself to Hispania Citerior, where many nations, particularly the Numantines, took up arms against Rome, 143. Viriathus, sometimes victorious and sometimes defeated, was never more formidable than in the moment of defeat; because he knew how to take advantage of his knowledge of the country, and of the dispositions of his countrymen. After his murder, caused by the treachery of Cæpio, 140, Lusitania was subdued; but the Numantine war became still more violent, and the Numantines compelled the consul Mancinus to a disadvantageous treaty, 137. When Scipio, in the year 133, put an end to this war, Spain was certainly tranquil; the northern parts, however, were still unsubdued, though the Romans penetrated as far as Galatia.

Attalus III. leaves his kingdom to the Romans.

B. C. 133—130.

22. Towards the end of this period, the Romans obtained at a much cheaper rate the possession of one of their most important provinces; for the profligate Attalus III., king of Pergamus, bequeathing them the whole of his kingdom, (on what account is uncertain, see above, p. 234,) they immediately took possession of it, and kept it in spite of the resistance of the legitimate heir Aristonicus, merely ceding, as a recompence, Phrygia to Mithridates V., king of Pontus. Thus, by a stroke of the pen, the largest and finest part of Asia Minor became the property of Rome. If this extraordinary legacy was the work of Roman policy, she paid dearly enough, in the long run, for this accession to her power and riches, by the destruction of her morals, and the dreadful wars to which this legacy gave rise under Mithridates

Roman provinces.

23. The foreign possessions of Rome, besides Italy, comprised at this time under the name of provinces, a name of much higher signification in the Latin language than in any other, Hispania Citerior and Ulterior, Africa, (the territory of Carthage,) Sicily, Sardinia, and Corsica, Liguria, and Cisalpine Gaul, in the west; and in the east, Macedonia, Achaia, and Asia (territory of Pergamus). The inhabitants of these countries were entirely subject to Rome. The administration of them was carried on by those who had enjoyed the office of consul, and by prætors, subordinate to whom were the quæstors, or collectors of the revenue. The highest military and civil powers were united n these governors; a principal cause of that horrible oppression which was soon felt. Troops were always kept up in the provinces; and the Latin language every where introduced, (except only where Greek was spoken,) that the inhabitants might be made as much like Romans as possible.

How governed.

Till nearly the end of this period, prætors were expressly appointed to each province. It was not till after the origin of the *quæstiones perpetuæ*, that it became the custom for the prætors who had vacated office, to succeed to the provinces, (*proprætores*,) a principal cause of the degeneracy of the Roman constitution.

C. SIGONIUS, *de Antiquo jure provinciarum in Grævii Thes. Antiq. Rom.* vol. ii.

Roman revenue.

24. The acquisition of these rich countries naturally had great influence in augmenting the revenue of the Romans. Though Rome was not indeed a state like Carthage, altogether dependent upon finances, yet she kept these adjusted in a wonderful manner; a spirit of nice order being observed in this as well as in every other department of her administration. If in extraordinary emergencies recourse were had to native loans, to a change in the value of money, or a monopoly of salt, order was soon restored; while the booty obtained from conquered countries was also a great source of the public income, so long indeed as it was reserved for the state, and did not become the prey of the generals.

Sources of the Roman revenue (*vectigalia*) were: 1. Tribute *a.* from the Roman citizens; that is to say, a property-tax im-

SECOND PERIOD.

posed by the senate according to the urgency of the case (which, however, was remitted for a long time, after the war with Perseus, 168, being no longer necessary). *b.* Tribute of the allies (*socii*) in Italy: which seems also to have been a property-tax; differing in different places. *c.* Tribute of the provinces: in some a heavy poll-tax, in others taxes on property; in all, however, they were paid in natural productions, mostly ordinary, though sometimes extraordinary, as well for the salary of the governor as for the supply of the capital. 2. The revenue from the national domains, (*ager publicus,*) both in Italy (especially Campania) and in the provinces; the tithes (*decumæ*) of which were paid by means of leases for four years, granted by the censors. 3. The revenue from the customs, (*portoria,*) collected in the seaports and frontier towns. 4. The revenue arising from the mines, (*metalla,*) particularly the Spanish silver mines; the proprietors of which were obliged to pay a duty to the state. 5. The duty upon enfranchised slaves (*aurum vicesimarium*). All receipts flowed into the national treasury, the *ærarium;* all outgoings were exclusively ordered by the senate; and the people were consulted as little with regard to them as they were respecting the imposts. The officers employed were the *quæstores*, under whom were the *scribæ*, divided into *decurias*, who, though certainly subordinate, had nevertheless great influence. Their services, as they were not yearly changed, must have been indispensable to the *quæstores* for the time being; and the whole management of affairs, at least in detail, must have fallen into their hands.

Upon the finances of Rome, the best work at present is:—

P. BURMANNI, *Vectigalia Populi Romani.* Leyden, 1734, 4to.

Two excellent treatises have since appeared in German upon this subject:—

† D. H. HEGEWISCH, *Essay upon Roman Finances,* Antona, 1804, and

† R. BOSSE, *Sketch of the System of Finance in the Roman State.* Brunswick, 1803, 2 parts. Both include the periods of the republic and the monarchy.

THIRD PERIOD.

From the beginning of the civil broils under the Gracchi, to the fall of the Republic. B. C. 134—30. *Year of Rome,* 620—724.

THIRD PERIOD.

SOURCES. Concerning the first half of this important period of the republic, down to the time of Cicero, we are sadly in want of precise information. Not one of the contemporary writers has been preserved to us, nor indeed any one of the

THIRD PERIOD.

later historians who have compiled a history of the whole period. APPIAN, *de Bellis Civilibus;* PLUTARCH, in his *Lives of the Gracchi;* and the spirited *Compendium* of VEL. PATERCULUS, are, for this portion, our principal authorities; and even the imperfect summaries of the lost books of Livy, so masterly supplied by Freinshemius, here become of importance. For the times which follow, the *Jugurtha* and *Catiline* of Sallust are two excellent historical cabinet pieces, and become the more valuable for the insight they at the same time give us of the internal condition of Rome. His great work, however, *The Histories*, is, with the exception of a few precious fragments, unfortunately lost. For the times of CÆSAR and CICERO, we have the *Commentaries* of the first, and the *Orations* and *Letters* of the latter; both fertile sources of information. What is left us of DIO CASSIUS'S *History*, begins with the year 69 before Christ. Of PLUTARCH'S *Lives*, besides those of the Gracchi, the following are connected with this period: C. MARIUS, SYLLA, LUCULLUS, CRASSUS, SERTORIUS, CATO OF UTICA, CICERO, BRUTUS, and ANTONIUS. Upon the sources for these lives, see my treatises cited above, p. 257.

Among the moderns, the greater part of this period is particularly treated of by:—

DE BROSSES, *Histoire de la République Romaine dans le cours du VII*^{e} *Siècle par Salluste*, à Dijou, 1777, 3 vols. 4to.

In German by J. C. SCHLEUTER, 1790, etc., with remarks, 4 vols. The editor of this capital work had an idea of translating Sallust, and supplying what is lost. It contains, besides a translation of Jugurtha and Catiline, the period between both, of which Sallust treats in his *Histories:* that is, from Sylla's abdication, B. C. 79—67; and is equally important for its own merits and for the period to which it belongs.

VERTOT, *Histoire des révolutions arrivées dans le gouvernement de la République Romaine.* Paris, 1796, 6 vols. 12mo. Although this justly esteemed work includes the foregoing period, it is particularly valuable for the present.

MABLY, *Observations sur les Romains.* Genève, 1751, 2 vols. 8vo. A survey of the internal history; ingenious, but as superficial as the *Observations sur les Grecs* by the same author.

Civil wars.

1. The foregoing period is composed of the history of foreign wars alone; in this, on the contrary, Rome appears in a continual state of internal commotion. And if foreign hostilities interrupt this state of things for a short time, it is only that it may be renewed with more violence, till at last it ends in a furious civil war. As the almost boundless power of the senate had laid the foundation of an exceedingly hateful family aristocracy, against which the tribunes of the people arrayed themselves in the character of

Power of the senate creates an aristocracy, which is opposed by the tribunes of the people.

powerful demagogues, there arose a new struggle between the aristocratic and democratic parties, which almost immediately grew into two powerful factions. This contest, from its extent and its consequences, soon became much more important than the ancient one between the patricians and the plebeians.

This family aristocracy gradually arose from the power of the magistrates, who now not only enjoyed a very high political importance, but, by the government of the provinces, acquired immense wealth. The present aristocracy, then, consisted of the ruling families (*nobiles*) concentrated in the senate. The struggle with the opposite party, the people, (*plebs*,) became so much the more violent in consequence of the great abuses which had crept into the administration, particularly in the division of the lands of the republic; the ruling families securing to themselves the fruits of all the victories and conquests, while the power of the democracy, by the vast accumulation of people, (without the means of livelihood, although voting in the *comitia*,) especially of enfranchised slaves, who, though strangers, mostly without power or property, formed, nevertheless, the greater part of what was then called the Roman people.

G. AL. RUPERTI, *Stemmata gentium Romanarum.* Goett. 1795, 8vo. Almost indispensable for obtaining a clear insight into the history of the Roman families, and of course into that of the state.

First disturbances under T. S. Gracchus. B. C. 133. He desires to relieve the distress of the lower orders,

2. Commencement of the disturbances under the tribunate of Tib. Sempronius Gracchus, whom former connexions had long made the man of the people. His desire was to relieve the distress of the lower orders; and the means whereby he hoped to do this was a better division of the lands of the republic, now almost exclusively in the hands of the aristocracy. His reform, therefore, naturally led at once to a struggle with that party. Tib. Gracchus however soon found, by experience, that a demagogue cannot stop where he would, however pure his intentions may be at first; and no sooner had he obtained a prolongation of his term of office, in opposition to the usual custom, than he fell a sacrifice to his undertaking.

and dies in the attempt.

The first agrarian law of Gracchus was confirmed by the people, notwithstanding the fruitless opposition of his colleague Octavius, who was deposed; it decreed that no person should possess above five hundred acres of land, nor any child above half that quantity. This law was, in fact, only a renewal of the ancient *lex Licinia;* in the condition, however, in which Rome now was, it bore much harder upon the property usurped by the great families, than it did in former times. Appointment of a committee for dividing the national lands, and for inquiring also at the same time which were the property of the state (*ager publicus*) and which were not. New popular propositions of the elder Gracchus, especially that for the division of the treasures left by king Attalus of Pergamus, with the view of securing his continuance in office; great insurrection of the aristocratic party under Scipio Nasica, and murder of Tiberius Gracchus, on the day of electing the new tribunes of the people.

His fall does not destroy his party.

3. The fall of the chief of the new party, however, occasioned any thing rather than its destruction. Not only was there no mention of an abrogation of the agrarian law, but the senate was obliged to allow the place in the commission, which had become vacant by the death of Gracchus, to be filled up; and Scipio Nasica himself was sent out of the way, under the pretext of an embassy to Asia. The party of the senate did, indeed, find a powerful support for a short time in the return of Scipio Æmilianus (*d.* 129) from Spain; but its greatest support was found in the difficulties of the law itself, which prevented its execution.

B. C. 132.

Great revolt of the slaves in Sicily under Eunus, 134—131. This contributed not a little to keep alive the dissensions, as it showed the necessity of a reform.

The tribunes endeavour to increase their power. B. C. 130.

4. Evident endeavours of the tribunes of the people to increase their power, Gracchus having now awakened them to a sense of it. Not satisfied with a seat and voice in the senate, Carbo wished that the renewing of their dignity should be passed into a law. By the removal, however, of the chiefs of the lower party, upon honourable pretexts, new troubles were put off for some years.

First establishment of the Roman power in Transalpine Gaul by M. Fulvius Flaccus, on the occasion of his being sent to the assistance of Massilia, 128. Southern Gaul became a Roman province as early as 122, in consequence of the defeat of the Allobrogi and Averni by Q. Fabius, who had been sent against them to support the Ædui, the allies of Rome. Capture of the

Balearian isles by Metellus, 123. Quæstorship of C. Gracchus in Sicily, 128—125.

THIRD PERIOD.

C. Gracchus.

5. These palliative remedies, however, availed nothing after the return of C. Gracchus from Sicily with a full determination to tread in the footsteps of his brother. Like him, it is true, he fell a victim to his enterprise; but the storm that he raised during the two years of his tribunate fell so much the more heavily, as the popular excitement was more general, and from his possessing more of the shining talents necessary to form a powerful demagogue than his brother.

First tribunate of C. Gracchus, 123. Renewal of the agrarian law, and rendering its provisions more strict. Nevertheless, as he increased the fermentation by his popular measures and by acting the demagogue, and obtained the renewal of the tribunate for the following year, 122, he so far extended his plan, as to render it not only highly dangerous to the aristocracy, but even to the state itself. Establishment of distributions of corn to the poor people. Plan for the formation of the knights (*ordo equestris*) into a political body, as a counterbalance to the senate, by conferring on it the right of administering justice, (*judicia*,) which was taken from the senate. Still more important project of granting to the Italian allies the privileges of Roman citizenship; and also the formation of colonies, not only in Campania, but also out of Italy, in Carthage. The highly refined policy of the senate, however, by lessening this man of the people in the eyes of his admirers, through the assistance of the tribune Livius Drusius, prevented his complete triumph; and, once declining, Gracchus soon experienced the fate of every demagogue, whose complete fall is then irretrievable. General insurrection, and assassination of C. Gracchus, 121.

Victory of the aristocratic faction.

6. The victory of the aristocratic faction was this time not only much more certain and bloody, but they turned the advantages it gave them to such good account, that they eluded the agrarian law of Gracchus, and indeed, at last, completely abrogated it. But the seeds of discord already disseminated, especially among the Italian allies, could not be so soon checked, when once the subjects of these states had conceived the idea that they were entitled to a share in the government. How soon these party struggles might be renewed, or indeed a civil war break out,

depended almost entirely upon foreign circumstances, and the chance of a bolder leader being found.

Agrarian law evaded: at first by repealing an act which prohibited the transfer of the national lands already divided, whereby the patricians were enabled to buy them again;—afterwards by the *lex Thoria;* complete stop put to all further divisions, a land-tax, to be distributed among the people, being instituted in its stead; but even this latter was very soon annulled.

† D. H. HEGEWISCH, *History of the Civil Wars of the Gracchi.* Altona, 1801.

† *History of the Revolution of the Gracchi in my Miscellaneous Historical Works.*

Effects of this party spirit in corrupting the nation.

7. Visible effects of this party spirit upon public morals, which now began to decline the more rapidly in proportion to the increase of foreign connexions. Neither the severity of the censorship, nor the laws against luxury, (*leges sumtuariæ*,) nor those which now became necessary against celibacy, could be of much service in this respect. This degeneracy was not only to be found in the cupidity of the higher ranks, but also in the licentiousness of the lower orders.

Luxury in Rome was first displayed in the public administration (owing to the excessive accumulation of wealth in the treasury, especially during the Macedonian wars) before it infected private life; and the avarice of the great long preceded the latter. The sources from whence they satisfied this passion were found in the extortions of the governors of provinces, their great power, and the distance from Rome, rendering the *leges repetundarum* of but little effect. Probably the endeavours of the allied princes and kings to gain a party in the senate was a still more fruitful source, as they could obtain their end only by purchase, and so gave a new impulse to the cupidity and intriguing disposition of the members of that council. But private luxury requires every where some time to ripen. It attained its height immediately after the Mithridatic wars.

† D. MEINER, *History of the Corruption of the Morals and Constitution of the Romans.* Leips. 1782.

† MEIEROTTO, *Morals and Manners of the Romans at different periods of the Republic.* Berlin, 1776. Which considers the subject in several points of view.

† C. A. BOTTIGER, *Sabina, or morning scenes at the toilette of a rich Roman lady.* Leips. 1806, 2 vols. A true and lively description of the luxury of the Roman ladies, but principally at its most brilliant period. It has been translated into French.

8. This corruption was manifested in a striking

THIRD PERIOD.

manner in the next great war that Rome entered into, which was in Africa, against Jugurtha of Numidia, the adopted grandson of Masinissa; and soon after against his ally Bocchus of Mauritania. This war, kindled and maintained by the avarice of the Roman nobles, which Jugurtha had already had an opportunity of knowing at the siege of Numantia, paved the way to the aggrandizement of C. Marius, a new demagogue, who, being also a formidable general, did much more harm to the state than even the Gracchi.

The African war against Jugurtha. B. C. 118—106.

C. Marius

Commencement of the quarrel of Jugurtha with the two sons of Micipsa, and assassination of Hiempsal, one of them, 118.—When the other, Adherbal, arrived at Rome, 117, the party of Jugurtha had already succeeded, and obtained a partition of the kingdom. New attack upon Adherbal, who is besieged in Cirta, and, notwithstanding the repeated embassies of Rome to Jugurtha, is compelled to surrender, and is put to death, 112. The tribune C. Memmius constrains the senate to declare war against Jugurtha; but Jugurtha purchases a peace of the consul Calpurnius Piso, 111.—Nevertheless Memmius hinders the ratification of the peace, and Jugurtha is required to justify himself at Rome. He would probably, however, have bought his acquittal, if the murder of his kinsman Massiva, 110, by the help of Bomilcar, had not rendered it impossible. The war is renewed under the consul Sp. Albinus and his brother Aulus, 110, but with very little success, until the incorruptible Q. Metellus took the command, 109, who would have put an end to it, notwithstanding the great talents now displayed as a general by Jugurtha, and his alliance with Bocchus, 108, had he not been supplanted by Marius, who obtains the consulship by his popularity, 107. Marius is obliged to have recourse to perfidy to get Jugurtha into his hands, who is betrayed by Bocchus, 106. Numidia is divided between Bocchus and two grandsons of Masinissa, Hiempsal and Hiarbas.

9. The elevation of Marius to the consulate not only humbled the power of the aristocracy, but also showed, for the first time, that the way was open to a man of low birth (*homo novus*) to the highest offices; the method, however, which he had taken to form his army, entirely against the Roman custom, that is, of composing it of the lower orders (*capite censis*) must have rendered him doubly formidable. Nevertheless, he would scarcely have effected so great a change in the constitution, if a new and terrible war had not

obtains the consulate;

defeats the Cimbri and Teutones;

rendered his services indispensable:—this was the threatened invasion of the Cimbri and Teutones, the most powerful nations of the north, during which a new and violent rebellion of the slaves was raging in Sicily:—for after the defeat of so many Roman armies, the people believed that no one but the conqueror of Jugurtha could save Italy; and Marius knew so well how to turn this to account, that he remained consul during four successive years.

The Cimbri, or Cimmerians, probably a nation of German origin, from beyond the Black Sea, originated a popular migration which extended from thence as far as Spain. Their march was perhaps occasioned, or accelerated, by the Scythian war of Mithridates; and their course, like that of most nomad races, was from east to west along the Danube. They had already, in 113, defeated the consul Papirius Carbo, near Noreia in Styria. In their progress towards the west they were joined by German, Celtic, and Helvetic tribes (the *Teutones*, *Ambrones*, and *Tigurians*).—Attack Roman Gaul, 109, where they demand settlements, and defeat Junius Silanus the consul.—Defeat of L. Cassius Longinus and M. Aurelius Scaurus, 107.—Great defeat of the Romans in Gaul, 105, occasioned by the disagreement of their generals, the consuls, Cn. Manlius and Q. Servius Cæpio. Marius obtains the command, and remains consul from 104—101. The migrations of the Cimbri—a part of whom reach the Pyrenees, but are driven back by the Celtiberians, 103—give Marius time to complete his army. In 102, after dividing themselves, they first attempted to penetrate into Italy: the Teutones through Provence, and the Cimbri by Tyrol.—Great defeat and slaughter of the Teutones by Marius, near Aix, 102.—The Cimbri, on the contrary, effect an invasion and make progress till Marius comes to the help of Catulus. Great battle and defeat of the Cimbri near the Po, July 30, 101.

J. MULLER, *Bellum Cimbricum.* Tigur, 1772. A youthful essay of that celebrated historian. Compare

† MANNERT, *Geography*, etc., part iii.

buys his sixth consulate.

10. Although during this war the power of the popular party had sensibly increased, yet the storm did not break out until Marius *bought* his sixth consulate. Now, even in Rome itself, he wished to avenge himself upon his enemies; and what could the senate do, when it had at its head a demagogue in the consul himself?—His league with the tribune Saturnius, and the prætor Glaucias, forming already a true triumvirate, would have overthrown the re-

public, after the expulsion of Metellus, if the unbridled licentiousness of the rabble connected with his allies had not obliged him to break with them, lest he should sacrifice the whole of his popularity.

The measures of this cabal, who wished to appear as if treading in the steps of the Gracchi, were principally directed against Q. Metellus, the chief of the party of the senate, and who, since the African war, had been the mortal foe of Marius. After the exile of Metellus, occasioned by his opposition to a new agrarian law, this faction usurped the rights of the people, and lorded it in the committees; until, at a new election of consuls, a general revolt, favoured by Marius himself, took place of all the well-disposed citizens against them; Saturnius and Glaucias were besieged in the capitol, forced to surrender, and executed. The return of Metellus from his voluntary exile soon followed, 99, much against the will of Marius, who was obliged to retire into Asia.

11. The few years of tranquillity which Rome now enjoyed, brought to maturity many benefits and many evils, the seeds of which had been already sown. On one hand the rising eloquence of Antonius, Crassus, and others, was employed with effect against the oppressors of the provinces in the state trials (*questiones*); and some generous spirits used all their endeavours to heal the wounds of Sicily, Asia, and other provinces, by a better administration; while, on the other hand, the power of the *ordo equestris* became a source of much abuse: for besides their right to sit in the tribunals, (*judiciis*,) which C. Gracchus had conferred upon them, they had also obtained the farming of the leases, and thereby the collection of the revenue in the provinces; by which means they were enabled not only to oppose every reform that was attempted in the latter, but even at Rome to hold the senate in a state of dependence. The struggle which now arose between them and the senate respecting the *judicia* (or right to preside in the tribunal) was one of the most fatal to the republic, as this right was abused by them for the purpose of satisfying their personal rancour, and oppressing the greatest men. The tribune M. Livius Drusus the younger, it is true, wrested from them half their power; but, alas! the manner in which he did it B. C. 98—91.

kindled into a flame the fire which had been smouldering from the time of the Gracchi.

Acquisition of Cyrene by the testament of King Apion, 97; notwithstanding which it maintained its independence, although probably by paying a tribute. Adjustment of the differences between the kings of Asia Minor by the prætor Sylla, 92 (see above, p. 235).

War of the allies, B. C. 91—88.

12. Revolt of the Italian tribes, who desire to obtain the right of Roman citizens; whereupon the bloody *war of the allies* ensues. Although the oppression of Rome had been preparing this war for a long time, yet it was an immediate consequence of the intrigues of the Roman demagogues, who, since the law of the younger Gracchus, had, with the view of making themselves popular, continually flattered the allies with the hope of sharing the privileges of Roman citizenship. It was however soon seen that the allies were not at a loss among themselves for leaders, capable of forming great plans and executing them with vigour. Italy was about to become a republic, with Corfinium for its capital instead of Rome. Neither could Rome have saved herself from such an event, but by gradually permitting the allies to enjoy the complete freedom of the city.

After the civil wars of the Gracchi, large bands of the allies were continually flocking to Rome, These were in the pay of the demagogues, whom the *lex Licinia*, 95, had banished from Rome, and thereby laid the foundation of the revolt. From that time the conspiracy among these tribes began, and attained without interruption such a degree of maturity, that the carelessness of Rome can only be accounted for from the party fury which then existed, and which the *lex Varia*, 91, enacted against the promoters of rebellion, served only to inflame the more. The murder of the tribune Livius Drusus, 91, a very ambiguous character, brought the affair to an open rupture. In this alliance were the Marsi, Picentes, Peligni, Marrucini, Frentani, the Samnites, who played a principal part, the Hirpini, Apuli, and the Lucani. In this war, which was so much the more bloody, as it was mostly composed of separate contests and sieges, especially of the Roman colonies, Cn. Pompeius the elder, L. Cato, Marius, and, above all, Sylla, particularly distinguished themselves on the side of the Romans: and among the generals of the allies Pompadias, C. Papius, etc.—Concession of the freedom of the city, first to such allies as remained faithful, the Latins, Umbrians, etc., by the *lex Julia*, 91; afterwards, by degrees, to the remainder by the *lex Plotia*. Some, nevertheless, still continued in arms.

THIRD PERIOD.

HEYNE, *de Belli Socialis causis et eventu, in Opusc.* t. iii.

13. The war now just ended, essentially changed the constitution of Rome, as she no longer remained, as hitherto, the exclusive head of the whole state; and although the new citizens were only formed into eight tribes, yet their influence must soon have been felt in the committees, on account of the readiness with which they promoted factions. Besides this, the long-cherished private hatred between Marius and Sylla was greatly strengthened by this war, as Sylla's fame was considerably raised thereby, while that of Marius was proportionably diminished. An opportunity was only wanted, like that which the first Pontine war soon furnished, to stir up a new civil war, which threatened to destroy the liberty of Rome.

Alliance of Mariuswith Sulpicius against Sylla, B. C. 88.

14. Alliance of Marius with the tribune Sulpicius, with the view of wresting from Sylla the command of the forces against Mithridates, already conferred upon him by the senate. The ease with which Sylla, at the head of an army on which he could depend, expelled the chiefs of this party, seems to have left him ignorant of the fact, that the party itself was not thereby destroyed. However judicious may have been his other measures, the elevation of Cinna to the consulship was an error in policy of which Italy had still more reason to repent than himself. How much blood might have been spared if Sylla had not unseasonably wished to become popular!

Proposition of Sulpicius for an indiscriminate distribution of the new citizens and freemen among all the tribes of Italy, that he might thereby gain a strong party in his favour, which, by a violent assembly of the people, transfers the command from Sylla to Marius. March of Sylla upon Rome, and expulsion of Marius, who, by a series of adventures almost surpassing belief, escapes to Africa, and is proscribed, with his son and ten of his partisans. Re-establishment of the power of the senate, whose number is made up by three hundred knights. Sylla, after having caused his friend C. Octavius and his enemy L. Cinna to be elected consuls, hastens back to Greece.

First war against Mi-

15. First war against Mithridates the Great. Sylla

thridates, 89—85. His great power: gains several victories over that king's generals in Greece; wrests from him all his conquests, and restricts him to his hereditary dominions. Rome since the time of Hannibal had met with no such powerful opponent as the king of Pontus, who in a few months had become master of all Asia Minor, Macedonia, and Greece, and threatened even Italy itself; we must that of Rome divided. besides consider, that the war on the side of Rome was carried on in a manner altogether different from that of any previous one; as Sylla, after the victory of the opposite party, being himself proscribed in Rome, was obliged to continue it with his own army, and his own private resources. The unfortunate countries which were the theatre of this war, felt as many calamities during the struggle, as Italy was doomed to suffer after its close.

Commencement of the war by Mithridates before the termination of that of the allies, 89, by taking possession of Cappadocia and Paphlagonia. He was not less formidable by his alliance with the tribes along the Danube, and his navy, than by his land forces; and the irritation of the people of Asia against Rome rendered his enterprise still more easy. Double victory over Nicomedes king of Bithynia and the Roman general M. Aquilius, followed by the conquest of all Asia Minor except the isle of Rhodes. Massacre of all the Roman citizens in the states of Asia Minor. Expedition of the king's army into Greece, under the command of his general Archelaus, who makes Athens the theatre of the war, 88. Siege and capture of that unfortunate town by Sylla, 1st March, 87. Repeated great defeats of Mithridates's army under the command of Archelaus, near Chalcis, and afterwards near Orchomenus, by Sylla, 86, whose general plan was formed upon the entire destruction of his enemies. Negotiations for peace commenced by Archelaus, and finally settled at a personal conference between Sylla and Mithridates. The adverse party in Rome, however, had in the mean time sent a new army into Asia Minor, to act as well against Sylla as against Mithridates, under the command of L. Valerius Flaccus, who, however, is assassinated by his lieutenant Fimbria. The latter gains some advantages over the king, but being shut up by Sylla, kills himself. Owing to the licentiousness of his army, which Sylla dared not restrain; and the heavy contributions exacted by him in Asia Minor after the peace, in order to carry on the war in Italy, 84; together with the bodies of pirates formed out of the fleet disbanded by Mithridates, these unfortunate countries were almost ruined; the opulent cities more especially.

THIRD PERIOD.

New revolution in Rome under Cinna and Marius.

16. But during this war a new revolution took place in Rome, which not only overthrew the order re-established by Sylla, but also, by the victory of the democratic faction under Cinna and Marius, gave rise to a wild anarchy of the people, and which the death of Marius, alas, too late for Rome! only rendered more destructive; as the leaders themselves could no longer restrain the savage hordes of their own party. However dreadful the prospect of the return of Sylla might seem, it was nevertheless the only hope that remained for all those who had not joined the popular faction, or had not some connexion with its leaders.

Revolt of Cinna, brought on by the proscriptions, soon after the departure of Sylla; Cinna, by distributing the new citizens into all the tribes, hoped to raise himself a party; but C. Octavius, at the head of the senate and ancient citizens, drove him from Rome, and forced him to give up the consulship, 87. He, however, soon raised a powerful army in Campania, and recalled Marius from exile. Capture and pillage of Rome, already weakened by famine, and horrible massacre of the inhabitants; after which Marius and Cinna name themselves consuls and banish Sylla. Death of Marius, 13th Jan., 86. C. Papirius Carbo succeeds him in the consulship. The mediation of the senate is useless, as the chiefs of both parties can only hope for security by the annihilation of their adversaries. The murder of Cinna by his own soldiers, 84, entirely deprives the dominant faction of a competent leader. Neither the cowardly Carbo, although he remained consul alone, nor the stupid Norbanus, nor the youth C. Marius, (the son,) had sufficient personal authority for that purpose; and Sertorius leaves Italy in good time to kindle a new flame in Spain.

Sylla's return, and bloody civil war, B. C. 83.

17. Return of Sylla to Italy, and a terrible civil war, which ends only with the extermination of the democratic faction, and his own elevation to the perpetual dictatorship. Although his enemies had so much advantage over him in point of numbers, yet their party was so little consolidated, that he with his veterans could not fail to obtain an easy victory. The slaughter during this war fell for the most part upon the Italian tribes, who had joined the party of Marius, and this afforded Sylla the means of giving settlements to his own soldiers; but most of the horrors of this revolution which fell to the share of Rome, were reserved till the day of victory was past. Sylla's

Sylla's proscription.

proscription, which should only have punished his personal enemies, was the signal for a general massacre, as every one took that opportunity to rid himself of his private foes: and avarice did as much as vengeance. Who in these days, so terrible to Italy, was sure of his life or property? And yet, when we consider the dreadful circumstances which attended the foregoing dominion of the people, deduct all that was done without Sylla's knowledge, and consider how much he was obliged to do in order to satisfy his army, we shall find it difficult to say how far he deserves the reproach of wanton cruelty.

Sylla's arrival; victory over Norbanus immediately after, and seduction of the army of the consul Scipio, 82. After this almost every person of distinction declared in his favour, and the young Pompey having brought to him an army which he had himself raised, his party acquired more consideration, and himself more power. Victory over the younger Marius, near Sacriportum, who throws himself into Præneste, where he is besieged. But the great and decisive battle gained before the gates of Rome, over the Samnites under the command of Telisinus, is followed by the fall of Præneste and the capture of Rome. After the proscription which immediately ensued, Sylla is created perpetual dictator, and secures his power in Rome by the emancipation of ten thousand slaves, whose masters he had proscribed; and in Italy by colonies of his veterans, whom he establishes at the expense of his enemies.

Reform in the constitution: B. C. 81—79. Power of the senate restored. Sylla's abdication, 79.

18. Great reform in the constitution during the two years' dictatorship of Sylla. The aristocracy of the senate, which he filled up with knights, was not only re-established, but he also stopped the sources from which the great disorders of the democracy had hitherto proceeded. It seems probable that his natural indolence, which led him to prefer a life of luxurious ease to one of laborious activity, when he was no longer spurred to the latter by his passions, was the chief cause of his voluntary abdication. He had, however, the great advantage over Marius, of not being the sport of his own feelings. The conduct of Sylla, indeed, was so consistent throughout, that it satisfactorily shows he knew very well what was his ultimate aim—which Marius never did.

Internal regulations of Sylla by the *leges Corneliæ*. 1. Law to restrain the influence of the tribunes, by taking from them their legislative power. 2. Law respecting the succession to the magistracy; the number of prætors fixed to eight, and the quæstors to twenty. 3. *Lex de majestate*, especially to limit the power of the governors of provinces, and to abolish their exactions. 4. *Lex de judiciis*, whereby the *judicia* were again restored to the senate. 5. Several police regulations, *de sicariis*, *de veneficiis*, etc., for the preservation and tranquillity of Rome, upon which every thing depended. 6. The *lex de civitate*, taking from the Latins and several Italian cities and tribes the privileges of Roman citizens, upon which they set so much store, although we scarcely know in what they consisted. *Foreign wars:* war in Africa against the leaders of the democratic faction, Cn. Domitius and King Hiarbas, which is ended by a triumph to Pompey, 80. Second war against Mithridates begun by Murena, in hopes of obtaining a triumph, to whom Archelaus came over; but which, under the command of Sylla, terminates in an accommodation.

A state like Rome exposed to convulsions.

19. Nevertheless it was impossible that the enactments of Sylla should be long observed; as the evil lay too deep to be eradicated by laws. A free state like that of Rome, with no middle class, must, from its nature, be exposed to continual convulsions, and these will be more or less violent in proportion to its greatness. Besides, as in the last revolution almost all property had changed hands, there was spread over all Italy a powerful party, who desired nothing so much as a counter-revolution. And to this we may add, that there were many young men, such as Lucullus, Crassus, and above all Pompey, who had opened to themselves a career during the late troubles, which they would scarcely yet wish to bring to a close. It will not then appear strange, that immediately after the death of Sylla, († 88,) a consul, M. Æmilius Lepidus, should form the design of becoming a second Marius; a design which could only be frustrated by the courage and activity of such a patriotic citizen as Q. Lutatius Catulus, his colleague.

Counter-revolution desired by many.

Æmilius Lepidus.

Attempt of Lepidus to rescind the acts of Sylla, 78. Defeated, first before Rome and again in Etruria, by Catulus and Pompey, 77, after which he dies in Sardinia.

Civil war of Sertorius in Spain.

20. But much more dangerous for Rome might have been the civil war kindled by Sertorius in

Third Period.

B. C. 77—72.

Spain, if the plan of that exalted republican to invade Italy had succeeded. Even Pompey himself, after a six years' struggle, would hardly have prevented it, had it not been for the worthlessness of the Roman vagabonds who surrounded him, and his assassination by Perpenna. The rapid termination of the war after the fall of its conductor, is a circumstance much more creditable to Sertorius than to the conqueror Pompey.

The forces of Sertorius in Spain, consisted not only of the party of Marius which he had collected, but more essentially of the Spaniards, particularly the Lusitanians, whom he had inspired with an unbounded confidence in himself. Very variable success of the war against Metellus and Pompey, who receive but very little support from Rome, 77—75. Negotiation of Sertorius with Mithridates the Great, and interchange of embassies without any important result, 75. Sertorius assassinated by Perpenna, 72.

The third Mithridatic war; combined with the servile war, and that of the pirates,

21. Before, however, the flame of war was totally extinguished in the West, Mithridates kindled a new and much fiercer one in the East; at the same time a war of slaves and gladiators was raging with terrible fury in Italy itself; and whole fleets of pirates not only ravaged the Italian coasts, but threatened Rome herself with a famine, and obliged her to have recourse to a mode of naval warfare altogether peculiar. All these enemies were not without intelligence with one another; and colossal as was the power of the republic at that time, and rich as Rome was in distinguished men, it seems probable that the storm which beat on every side between 75—71, would have razed her to the ground, if a stricter alliance could have been formed between Sertorius, Spartacus, and Mithridates. But the great difficulty of communication which at that time existed, and without which probably a republic such as the Roman never could have been formed, proved of more assistance at this crisis than at any other.

threatens the downfal of Rome.

The third Mithridatic war, occasioned by the will of Nicomedes king of Bithynia, who had bequeathed his kingdom to Rome, (see above, p. 236,) was carried on in Asia Minor, first by Lucullus, 74—67, and afterwards by Pompey, 66—64.

Mithridates, being better prepared, had already concluded an alliance with Sertorius in Spain, 75. But the deliverance of Cyzicus by Lucullus, 73, and the defeat of the king's fleet, intended to act against Italy, not only frustrated all his original plans, but were followed by the occupation of his own dominions, 72 and 71, by the enemy, notwithstanding a new army which Mithridates collected, mostly from the nomad hordes of Northern Asia. Flight of Mithridates to Tigranes, 71, who positively refused to deliver him up, and formed an alliance with him, 70; while the Parthian, Arsaces XII., held both parties in suspense by negotiations. Victory of Lucullus over the allied sovereigns, near Tigranocerta, 69, and Artaxata, 68; but the mutinies which now broke out among his troops not only hindered him from following up these advantages, but turned the scale so much in Mithridates's favour, that in 68 and 67 he quickly regained almost all his dominions, even while the Roman commissioners were on their route to take possession of them. Lucullus, by his reform in the finances of Asia Minor, raises a powerful party against himself in Rome, and thereby loses his command.

22. The war of the slaves and gladiators, which happened nearly at the same time, was, from the theatre of action being in its neighbourhood, equally dangerous to Rome; it became still more terrible from the violence with which these outraged beings sought to revenge their wrongs, and more formidable from the talents of their leader, Spartacus; and the conclusion of this struggle seemed, therefore, of so much importance to Rome, that it gave M. Crassus a much higher influence in the state than he could ever have obtained by his riches alone.

The servile war, B. C. 73—71; terminated by Crassus.

Commencement of this war by a number of runaway gladiators, who, being strengthened by an almost general revolt of the slaves in Campania, 73, soon became very formidable. The defeat of four generals, one after the other, throws open to Spartacus the road to the Alps, and enables him to leave Italy; but the greediness of booty manifested by his hordes, who wished to plunder Rome, obliged him to return. Crassus takes the command and rescues Rome, 72; upon which Spartacus retires into Lower Italy, hoping to form a junction with the pirates, and to carry the war into Sicily, but is deceived by them, 71. His complete overthrow near the Silarus, 71. Pompey then returning from Spain, finds means to seize a sprig of the laurel chaplet which by right should have adorned only the brow of Crassus; hence arises a misunderstanding between these two commanders, during their consulate, 70, which threatened to be dangerous to the state.

Third Period.

The war against the pirates

terminated by Pompey.

23. The war against the pirates of Sicily and Isauria was not only very important in itself, but still more so in its consequences. It procured for Pompey a legal power such as no Roman general had ever before enjoyed; and the quick and glorious manner in which he brought it to a close, opened for him the way to the great object of his ambition—the conduct of the war in Asia against Mithridates.

The extraordinary power acquired by these pirates was owing partly to the great negligence of the Romans in sea affairs, (see page 272,) partly to the war against Mithridates, who had taken the pirates into his pay, and partly also to the Roman oppressions in Asia Minor. War had been undertaken against them as early as 75, by P. Servilius; but his victories, though they procured him the title of *Isauricus*, did them but little harm. They were to be dreaded, not only for their piracies, but because they also offered an easy means of communication between the other enemies of Rome from Spain to Asia. The new attack of the prætor M. Antonius upon Crete, proved a complete failure; but it was the cause of that hitherto independent island being again attacked, 68, by Metellus, and reduced to a Roman province, 67. Pompey takes the command against the pirates with extraordinary privileges, obtained for him by Gabinius, and finishes the war in forty days, 67.

Fall of Mithridates.

24. After these triumphs over so many enemies, Mithridates was the only one which now remained; and Pompey had here again the good fortune to conclude a struggle already near its end; for notwithstanding his late success, Mithridates had never been able completely to recover himself. His fall undoubtedly raised the power of Rome in Asia Minor to its highest pitch; but it brought her, at the same time, into contact with the Parthians.

Pompey obtains the conduct of the war against Mithridates, with very extensive privileges, procured for him by the tribune Manilius, (*lex Manilia,*) notwithstanding the opposition of Catulus, 67. His victory by night, near the Euphrates, 66. Subjection of Tigranes, while Mithridates flies into the Crimea, 65, whence he endeavours to renew the war. Campaign of Pompey in the countries about the Caucasus, 65; he marches thence into Syria, 64. Mithridates kills himself in consequence of the defection of his son Phraates, 63. Settlement of Asiatic affairs by Pompey: besides the ancient province of Asia, the maritime countries of Bithynia, nearly all Paphlagonia and Pontus, are formed into a Roman province, under the name of Bithynia; while on the southern coast Cilicia and Pamphylia form another under the name of Cilicia; Phœnicia and Syria compose a third, under the name of Syria. On the other hand, Great Armenia is left to Tigranes; Cappadocia to Ariobarzanes: the Bosphorus to Pharnaces; Judæa to Hyrcanus (see page 249); and some other small states are also given to petty princes, all of whom remain dependent on Rome. The tribes inhabiting Thrace during the Mithridatic war, were first defeated by Sylla, 85, and their power was afterwards nearly destroyed by the proconsuls of Macedonia: as by Appius, in 77; by Curio, who drove them to the Danube, 75—73; and especially by M. Lucullus, while his brother was engaged in Asia. Not only the security of Macedonia, but the daring plans of Mithridates rendered this necessary.

State of Rome; changes in her constitution; the restoration of the power of the tribunes.

25. The fall of Mithridates raised the republic to the highest pitch of her power: there was no longer any foreign foe of whom she could be afraid. But her internal administration had undergone great changes during these wars. Sylla's aristocratic constitution was shaken by Pompey, in a most essential point, by the re-establishment of the power of the tribunes, which was done because neither he nor any leading men could obtain their ends without their assistance. It was by their means that Pompey had procured such unlimited power in his two late expeditions, that the existence of the republic was thereby endangered. It was, however, a fortunate circumstance for Rome, that Pompey's vanity was sufficiently gratified by his being at the head of affairs, where he avoided the appearance of an oppressor.

Reiterated attempts of the tribune Sicinius to annul the constitution of Sylla defeated by the senate, 76. But as early as 75 Opimius obtained that the tribunes should not be excluded from honourable offices, and that the judgments (*judicia*) should be restored to the knights (*equites*). The attempts of Licinius Macer, 72, to restore the tribunes to all their former powers, encountered but a short opposition; and their complete re-establishment was effected by Pompey and Crassus during their consulate, in 70.

This victory of the democrats leads to an oligarchy. 70. Catiline's conspiracy.

26. This victory of the democratic faction, however, in consequence of the use made of it by some leading men, necessarily led the way to an oligarchy, which after the consulate of Pompey and Crassus became very oppressive. Catiline's conspiracy, which was not matured till after several attempts, would

THIRD PERIOD.

have broken up this confined aristocracy, and placed the helm of state in the hands of another and still more dangerous faction; a faction composed in part of needy profligates and criminals dreading the punishment of their crimes, and partly of ambitious nobles. It occasioned a short civil war; but procured Cicero a place in the administration. With what pleasure do we forgive the little weaknesses and failings of one so gifted with talents and great virtues! of one who first taught Rome, in so many ways, what it was to be great in the robe of peace!

Cicero.

Catiline's first conspiracy, in which Cæsar and Crassus seem to have been implicated, 66, as well as in the second, 65: failure of the former by chance—of the latter through Piso's death. The third broke out in 64, as well in Rome, where the conspirators, having no armed force, were soon suppressed by the vigilance and activity of Cicero, 63, as in Etruria, where a victory of the proconsul Antonius over Catiline, who was left dead on the field, concluded it, 62.

Effects of the Asiatic war on the Roman manners.

27. The suppression of this conspiracy, however, did not stay the effect which the recently concluded Asiatic war had upon Roman manners. The luxury of the East, though united with Grecian taste, which had been introduced among the great by Lucullus; the immense riches poured into the treasury by Pompey; the tempting examples of unlimited power, which single citizens had already exercised; the purchase of the magistracy by individuals, in order, like Verres, after the squandering of millions, to enrich themselves again in the provinces; the demands of the soldiers upon their generals; and the ease with which an army might be raised by him who had only money enough to pay it; all these circumstances must have foreboded new and approaching convulsions, even if the preceding storms in this colossal republic, in which we must now judge of virtues and vices, as well as of riches and power, by a very magnified standard, had not formed men of that gigantic character they did:—men like Cato, who struggled alone to stem the impetuous torrent of the revolution, and was sufficiently powerful to retard its progress for a time; or, like Pompey, who by good fortune and the art of acquiring influence, arose

Great men of this period: Cato.

Pompey.

to a degree of authority and power never before attained by any citizen of a free state; or, like Crassus, "who only considered him as rich that could maintain an army by his own private means," founding their pretensions on wealth; or, finally, like the aspiring and now powerful Cæsar, whose boundless ambition could only be surpassed by his talents and courage, "who would rather be the first in a village than the second in Rome." The return of Pompey from Asia, threatening the senate with a new dictator, appeared an eventful moment.

Crassus.

Cæsar.

Attempt of Pompey, through the tribune Metellus Nepos, to be allowed to return to Rome at the head of his army, frustrated by the firmness of Cato, 62.

Pompey's return revives the struggle between him and the senate, B. C. 61.

28. The arrival of Pompey in Rome renewed the struggle between the senate and that powerful general, although he had disbanded his army on landing in Italy. The ratification of his management of affairs in Asia, which was the chief point of contention, was opposed by the leading men of the senate, Cato, the two Metelli, and Lucullus, which induced Pompey to attach himself entirely to the popular party, by whose means he hoped to obtain his end; Cæsar's return, however, from his province of Lusitania, entirely changed the face of affairs.

Cæsar's return from Lusitania, 61.

Triumvirate of Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus, 60.

29. Close union between Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus; that is, a secret alliance, formed by the interposition of Cæsar. That which formed the height of the ambition of Pompey and Crassus was only regarded by Cæsar as the means by which he might be able to effect his. His consulate—a kind of dictatorship under the mask of great popularity—necessarily paved the way to his future career, as by giving him the government of the two Gauls and Illyria for five years, it opened a wide field for conquest, and gave him an opportunity of forming an army devoted to his will.

Cæsar's consulate, 59, obtains him the government of the two Gauls and Illyria for five years.

Cæsar's abode and campaign in Gaul from the spring of 58 till the end of the year 50. By arresting the emigration of the Helvetians, and by the expulsion of the Germans, under Ariovistus, from Gaul, 58, Cæsar gained an opportunity of inter-

THIRD PERIOD.

meddling in the internal affairs of that country, and afterwards of subduing it, which was completed by his victory over the Belgæ, 57, and the Aquitani, 56; so that Cæsar was at liberty to undertake his several expeditions, as well in Britain, 55 and 54, as in Germany, 54 and 53. But the repeated revolts of the Gauls, 53—51, especially under Vercingetorix, 52, occasioned a war no less obstinate than their first conquest. Roman policy continued the same throughout. The Gauls were subdued, by the Romans appearing as *their deliverers;* and in the country they found allies in the Ædui, Allobroges, etc.

30. The triumvirate, in order to establish their power upon a solid foundation, took care, by the management of the tribune Clodius, to get rid of the leaders of the senate, Cato and Cicero, before the departure of Cæsar; and this they did by giving the former a kingdom to govern, and by procuring the banishment of the latter. They must, however, soon have discovered, that so bold a demagogue as Clodius could not be used as a mere machine. And, indeed, after Cæsar's departure he raised himself so much above the triumvirs, that Pompey was soon obliged, for his own preservation, to permit Cicero to return from exile, which could only be effected by the most violent efforts of the tribune Milo. The power of Clodius, however, was but little injured thereby, although Pompey, to put a stop to the source of these disorders, and revive his own popularity, procured the nomination of himself as *præfectus annonæ*, or superintendent of provisions.

Exile of Cicero, the greater part of which he spent in Macedonia, from April, 58, till 4th Sept., 57. Ptolemy king of Cyprus deposed, and that island reduced to a Roman province by Cato, on the proposition of Clodius, 57 (see page 212). The personal dislike of Clodius and the riches of the king were the causes that brought upon him this misfortune.

MIDDLETON'S *Life of Cicero*, 2 vols. 8vo. This work is almost a complete history of Rome during the age of Cicero; for whom the writer discovers an undue partiality.

† M. TULLIUS CICERO, *all his Letters translated, in chronological order, and illustrated with notes*, by C. M. WIELAND. Zurich, 1808. With a preliminary view of the life of Cicero. Of all Germans the writings of Wieland, whether original or translations, (and to which can we give the preference?) afford the most lively insight into Greek and Roman antiquity at various periods. What writer has so truly seized its spirit, and

placed it so faithfully and elegantly before his readers? His labours on the Letters of Cicero (whose foibles he exposes with a rigorous and unflinching hand) serve to make us much better acquainted with Rome, as it then was, than any Roman history.

Jealousy of the triumvirate.

31. A jealousy arises between the triumvirate, as Cæsar, though absent, still found means to keep up his party at Rome in such watchful activity, that Pompey and Crassus considered it impossible to maintain their own influence, except by procuring such concessions as had been made to him. Harmony once more restored by an accommodation at Lucca, as the parties found it necessary to preserve a good understanding with each other.

The terms of this accommodation were; that Cæsar should have his government prolonged for another five years; and that Pompey and Crassus should enjoy the consulship for the ensuing year, the former receiving the provinces of Spain and Africa, and the latter that of Syria, for the purpose of carrying on a war against the Parthians. In proportion as these conditions were kept secret, there remained less secrecy respecting the alliance itself.

Second consulate of Pompey and Crassus, B. C. 55.

32. Second consulate of Pompey and Crassus. It was only amidst violent storms that they could effect their purposes; as it depended upon which faction should first gain or keep possession of the forum. The resistance they met with from the inflexible disposition of Cato, who in his austere virtue alone found means to secure himself a powerful party, shows how unfairly those judge who consider the power of the triumvirate as unlimited, and the nation as entirely corrupted.

Campaign of Crassus against the Parthians, undertaken at his own expense, 54. Instead, however, of gathering laurels like Cæsar, he and his whole army were completely overthrown in Mesopotamia, 53; and the Parthians from this time maintain a powerful preponderance in Asia (see above, p. 242).

Pompey aspires to become head of the republic;

33. As the triumvirate by this failure of Crassus was reduced to a duumvirate, Pompey, (who remained in Rome, and governed his provinces by lieutenants,) in the midst of continual domestic broils, which he cunningly took care to foment, was evidently aiming to become the acknowledged head of the

B. C. 53.

senate and republic. The idea that a dictator was necessary prevailed more and more during an anarchy of eight months, in which no appointment of a consul could take place; and notwithstanding the opposition of Cato, Pompey succeeded, after a violent commotion, in which Clodius was murdered by Milo, in getting himself nominated sole consul; a power equal to that of dictator.

is appointed sole consul, 52.

Consulate of Pompey, 52, in which, at the end of seven months, he took as colleague his father-in-law, Metellus Scipio. The government of his provinces, which afterwards became the chief seat of the republicans, is prolonged for five years.

Civil war inevitable.

34. From this time civil war became inevitable; for not only the chiefs of the parties, but also their adherents desired it. The approach of the time when Cæsar's command would expire, necessarily hastened the crisis. Could it be supposed that the conqueror of Gaul would return to a private life, and leave his rival at the head of the republic? The steps taken on both sides towards an accommodation were only made to escape the odium which would attach to him who struck the first blow. But Pompey, unfortunately, could never understand his opponent, who did all himself, all completely, and all alone. The brilliant light in which Pompey now appeared, as *defender of the republic*, delighted him so much, that it made him forget what belonged to its defence; while Cæsar avoided, with the greatest care, every appearance of usurpation. The friend, the protector of the people against the usurpations of their enemies, was the character which he now chose to assume.

Commencement of the contest upon Cæsar's demand to be allowed to hold the consulship while absent, 52. Cæsar, by the most lavish corruption, had increased his adherents in Rome, gained the tribunes, and among them especially the powerful speaker C. Curio (whom he did not think too dearly purchased at the price of about half a million sterling); by this man it was suggested to Cæsar that he should give up his command, and leave a successor to be appointed in his place, 51, if Pompey would do the same: a proposition which created a prejudice much in his favour. Repeated, but insincere offers of both parties for an accommodation, 50, till at last a decree of the senate was passed, Jan. 7, 49, by which Cæsar was commanded "to disband his army under the penalty of being declared an enemy to the republic," without regard to the intercessions of the tribunes, whose flight to him gave an appearance of popularity to his party. Cæsar crosses the Rubicon, the boundary of his province.

Civil war between Cæsar and Pompey.

35. The civil war now about to break out, seemed likely to spread over nearly all the countries of the Roman empire; as Pompey, finding it impossible to maintain himself in Italy, had chosen Greece for the principal theatre of the war; while his lieutenants, with the armies under their command, occupied Spain and Africa. Cæsar, by the able disposition of his legions, was every where present, without exciting beforehand any suspicion of his movements. A combination of circumstances, however, carried the war into Alexandria, and even as far as Pontus; indeed it might be called rather a series of six successive wars than merely one, all of which Cæsar, by flying with his legions from one quarter of the world to the other, ended, within five years, victoriously and in person.

Rapid occupation of Italy in sixty days, (when the troops under Domitius surrendered at Corfinus,) which, as well as Sicily and Sardinia, were subdued by Cæsar almost without opposition; Pompey, with his troops and adherents, having crossed over to Greece. Cæsar's first campaign in Spain against Pompey's generals, Afranius and Petreius, whom he forces to surrender; this, however, is counterbalanced by the loss of the legions under Curio in Africa. In December, 49, however, Cæsar is again in Italy, and named dictator, which he exchanges for the consulate. Spirited expedition into Greece with the ships he had been previously collecting together, Jan. 4, 48. Unfortunate engagement at Dyrrachium. Removal of the war into Thessaly, and decisive battle of Pharsalia, July 20, 48, after which Pompey flies to Alexandria, where he is killed on his landing. Cæsar arrives three days after him at Alexandria.

Cæsar again dictator.

36. Cæsar, after the victory of Pharsalia, again nominated dictator, with great privileges. The death of Pompey, however, does not destroy his party; and the six months' war of Alexandria, as well as the expedition into Pontus against Pharnaces, gave them time to rally their forces both in Africa under Cato, and in Spain under the sons of Pompey.

THIRD PERIOD.

During the Alexandrine war (see above, p. 213) and the expedition against Pharnaces, the son of Mithridates,—who had obtained the kingdom of his father, but was slain by Cæsar immediately after his arrival, 47,—great disorders had broken out in Rome, caused by the tribune Dolabella's flattering the people with the abolition of debts, (*novæ tabulæ*,) notwithstanding the military power of M. Antony, whom Cæsar had sent to Rome as master of the horse, (*magister equitum*,) as this abandoned sensualist at first actually favoured the projects of the tribune. Cæsar's return to Rome, December, 47, put an end, it is true, to these disorders; but the increase of the opposite party in Africa, and an insurrection among his soldiers, obliged him to set out for Africa immediately, January, 46. Victory near Thapsus over Scipio and Juba; after which Cato kills himself at Utica. Numidia, the kingdom of Juba, becomes a Roman province. Cæsar after his return to Rome in June, is only able to stay there four months, as, before the end of the year, he is obliged to set out for Spain to crush the dangerous efforts of Pompey's two sons. Bloody battle at Munda, March, 45, after which Cneius is killed, but Sextus escapes to the Celtiberians.

Inquiry into the views of Cæsar.

37. Nothing seems more evident than that Cæsar did not, like Sylla, overthrow the republic for the purpose of re-establishing it; and it is perhaps impossible to say what could be the final views of a childless usurper, who throughout his whole career, seemed only to be guided by an inordinate ambition, springing from a consciousness of superior powers, and to satisfy which, no means seemed to him difficult or unlawful. The period of his dictatorship was so short, and so much interrupted by war, that his ultimate plans had not time for their development. He endeavoured to establish his dominion by popular measures; and although his army must still have been his main support, yet no proscription was granted to satisfy it. The re-establishment of order in the distracted country of Italy, and particularly in the capital, was his first care; and he proposed to follow that by an expedition against the powerful Parthian empire. His attempts, however, to obtain the diadem, seemed to place it beyond a doubt that he wished to introduce a formal monarchy. But the destruction of the form of the republic was shown to be more dangerous than the overthrow of the republic itself.

The following were the honours and privileges granted to Cæsar by the senate. After the battle of Pharsalia, 48, he was nominated dictator for one year, and consul for five years; and obtained the *potestas tribunicia*, as well as the right of making war and peace, the exclusive right of the committees, with the exception of the tribunes, and the possession of the provinces. The dictatorship was renewed to him, 47, for ten years, as well as the *præfectura morum*, and was at last, 45, conferred upon him for ever, with the title of *imperator*. Although Cæsar thus became absolute master of the republic, it appears to have been done without laying aside the republican forms.

Conspiracy formed against him, B. C. 44, by Brutus, Cassius, etc.

38. Conspiracy against Cæsar, formed by Brutus and Cassius, and terminating in the death of Cæsar. Men so exalted as were the chiefs of this plot, easily understand one another; and it was quite in accordance with their character not to meditate upon the consequences of their deed. Cæsar's death was a great misfortune for Rome. Experience soon showed that the republic could not be re-established thereby; and his life might probably have spared the state some of those calamities which now, by its change to a monarchy, became unavoidable.

His death, March 15.

We still want a discriminating life of Cæsar, who in modern times has been as extravagantly praised as Alexander has been unjustly censured. As generals and conquerors, both were equally great—and little; as a man, however, the Macedonian, in the brilliant period of his life, to which Cæsar never attained, was superior; to the great political ideas which developed themselves in Alexander, we know of none corresponding in Cæsar; who knew better than any how to attain dominion, but little of preserving it.

Histoire de la Vie de Jules Cæsar, par M. DE BURY, Paris, 1758, 2 vols. 8vo.

† *Life of C. Julius Cæsar, by* A. G. MEISSNER, *continued by* J. Ch. L. Haken, 1811, 4 parts. At present the best.

Caius Julius Cæsar, from original sources, by PROFESSOR SÖLTL. A short biography, judiciously executed.

Amnesty declared: but not approved by Antony and Lepidus.

39. Notwithstanding the amnesty at first declared, the funeral obsequies of Cæsar soon showed, that peace was of all things the least desired by his generals, M. Antony and M. Lepidus, now become the head of his party; and the arrival of Cæsar's nephew, C. Octavius, (afterwards Cæsar Octavianus,) whom he had adopted in his will, rendered affairs still more complicated, as every one strove for him-

self; Antony's particular object being to raise himself into Cæsar's place. However earnestly they sought to gain the people, it was in fact the legions who decided, and the command of them depended, for the most part, upon the possession of the provinces. We cannot therefore wonder, that while they sought to revenge the murder of Cæsar, this became the chief cause of the struggle, and in a few months led to a civil war.

At the time of Cæsar's death, M. Antonius was actual consul and Dolabella consul-elect; M. Lepidus, *magister equitum* (master of the horse); M. Brutus and Cassius, prætors (the first, *prætor urbanus*). Cæsar had given to the former the province of Macedonia, and to the latter that of Syria, which had been confirmed to them by the senate. M. Lepidus had been nominated to Transalpine, and D. Brutus to Cisalpine Gaul. But soon after the murder of Cæsar, Antony obtained, by a decree of the people, Macedonia for himself, and Syria for his colleague Dolabella, with whom he had formed a close connexion; instead of which the senate decreed to Cassius, Cyrene, and to Brutus, who now had the important charge of supplying Rome with provisions, Crete. But soon after, (June 1, 44,) Antony desired, by a new change, to obtain Cisalpine Gaul for himself, and Macedonia for his brother C. Antony, both of which he procured from the people.

Antony endeavours to establish himself in Cisalpine Gaul.

40. As M. Antony sought by force to establish himself in Cisalpine Gaul, and D. Brutus refused to give it up to him, and retired into Mutina, a short, indeed, but very bloody civil war arose (*bellum mutinense*). The eloquence of Cicero had caused Antony to be declared an enemy of the republic; and the two new consuls, Hirtius and Pansa, together with Cæsar Octavianus, were sent against him. The defeat of Antony compelled him to seek refuge beyond the Alps with Lepidus; but the two consuls being slain, Octavianus at the head of his legions was too important to be refused the consulship, and soon convinced the defenceless senate, how impossible it was to re-establish the commonwealth by their powerless decrees. The employment, moreover, of the *magistratus suffecti*, which soon after arose, was in itself a sufficient proof that it was now no more than the shadow of what it had formerly been.

THIRD PERIOD.

The Mutine war begins in December, 44, and closes with the defeat of Antony at Mutina, April 14, 43. Octavius obtains the consulate, Sept. 22.

Formation of a triumvirate by C Octavianus M. Antony and Lepidus.

41. Octavianus, deserting the party of the senate, enters into a secret negotiation with Antony and Lepidus; the consequence of which is a meeting of the parties at Bononia, and the formation of a new triumvirate. They declare themselves the chiefs of the republic for five years, under the title of *triumviri reipublicæ constituendæ;* and dividing the provinces among themselves according to their own pleasure, they make the destruction of the republican party their principal object. A new proscription in Rome itself, and a declaration of war against the murderers of Cæsar, were the means by which they proposed to effect it.

The agreement of the triumvirate was concluded Nov. 27, 43, after which the march of the triumvirs upon Rome gives the signal for the massacre of the proscribed, which soon extends all over Italy, and in which Cicero perishes, Dec. 7. The cause of this new proscription was not party hatred alone, but was as much, perhaps more, owing on the one hand to the want of money for carrying on the war they had undertaken, and on the other to a desire of satisfying the turbulent demands of the legions. Where is to be found a time so full of terror as this, when even tears were forbidden?

Civil war between the oligarchy and republicans.

42. The civil war, now on the eve of breaking out, may be considered therefore as a war between the oligarchy and the defenders of the republic. The Roman world was, as it were, divided between the two; and although the former had possession of Italy, and the western provinces, that advantage seemed counterbalanced to the chiefs of the opposite party by the possession of the eastern countries, and the naval power of Sextus Pompey, which seemed to assure them the dominion of the sea.

M. Brutus had taken possession of his province of Macedonia as early as the autumn of 44; while Cassius, on the contrary, had to contend for that of Syria with Dolabella, who by the murder of the proconsul Trebonius had possessed himself of Asia. Being, however, for this offence, declared an enemy by the senate, and shut up in Laodicea by Cassius, he killed himself, June 5, 43. From this time Brutus and Cassius were masters of all the eastern provinces, at whose expense they

Third Period.

maintained their troops, though not without much oppression. S. Pompey, after the victory of Munda, 45, having secreted himself in Spain, and afterwards become a chief of free-booters, had grown very powerful; when the senate, after Cæsar's assassination, having made him commander of the sea-forces, he with them took possession of Spain, and, after the conclusion of the triumvirate, of Sicily, and then, very soon after, of Sardinia and Corsica. It was a great thing for the triumvirate, that C. Pompey did not know how to reap half the profit he might have done from his power and good fortune.

Its seat in Macedonia.

43. Macedonia became the theatre of the new civil war, and together with the goodness of their cause, superior talents, and greater power both by land and sea, seemed combined to insure the victory to Brutus and Cassius. But in the decisive battle at Philippi, fortune played one of her most capricious tricks, and with the two chiefs fell the last supporters of the republic.

Double battle at Philippi towards the close of the year 42; voluntary death of Cassius after the first, and of Brutus after the second engagement.

Plutarchi *Vita Bruti;* from the narratives of eyewitnesses.

Quarrels of the oligarchy among themselves.

44. The history of the eleven years intervening between the battle of Philippi and that of Actium, is little more than an account of the quarrels of the oligarchy among themselves. The most subtle was, in the end, victorious; for M. Antony possessed all the sensuality of Cæsar without his genius; and the insignificant Lepidus soon fell a sacrifice to his own vanity and weakness. While Antony went into Asia to arrange the affairs of the eastern provinces, and from thence with Cleopatra to Alexandria, Octavianus returned to Rome. But the famine which then reigned in that city through Pompey's blockade of the sea-coast; the misery spread throughout Italy by the wresting of patrimonial lands from the proprietors to distribute among the veterans; and the insatiable covetousness of the latter, rendered his situation as dangerous now as it had been before the war.

Fulvia causes a civil war;

Besides all this, the hatred of the enraged consort of Antony, who had entered into an alliance with her brother-in-law, the consul L. Antony, brought on, towards the end of the year, a civil war, which ended with the surrender and burning of Perusium, in which L. Antony had shut himself up, and which was already much weakened by famine.

The *bellum Perusinum* lasted from the end of the year 41 till April, 40.

45. This war, however, had nearly led to one still greater; for M. Antony, as the enemy of Octavianus, had come to Italy in order to assist his brother, and with the intention of forming an alliance with S. Pompey against the former. But fortunately for the world, not only was harmony restored between the triumvirs, but on account of the great famine which prevailed at Rome, a peace was also concluded with Pompey, although it lasted but a very short time.

B. C. 40.

The principal object of the peace between the triumvirs was a new division of the provinces, by which the city of Scodra, in Illyria, was fixed upon as the boundary. Antony obtained all the eastern provinces; Octavianus all the western; and Lepidus Africa. Italy remained in common to them all. The marriage of Antony with Octavia, Fulvia being dead, was intended to cement this agreement. In the peace concluded with S. Pompey at Misenum, he obtained the islands of Sicily, Sardinia, and Corsica, and the promise of Achaia.

46. Pompey, however, was not long in finding that an alliance between him and the triumvirs would only end in his own destruction; and the war which he soon commenced, and which Octavianus could not bring to a close but with the assistance of Agrippa, was of so much the more importance, as it not only decided the fate of Pompey, but by leading to dissensions, and the expulsion of Lepidus, reduced the triumvirate to a duumvirate.

Pompey recommences the war; which causes his destruction, 38; and Lepidus's expulsion, 39.

After a doubtful engagement at sea, 38, and the formation of a new fleet, Pompey was attacked on all sides at the same time; Lepidus coming from Africa, and Antony sending also some ships. Final overthrow of Pompey, who flies to Asia and there perishes.—Lepidus wishing to take possession of Sicily, Octavianus gains over his troops, and obliges him to retire from the triumvirate.

47. The foreign wars in which Octavianus as well as Antony were engaged in the following years, prevented for some time their mutual jealousy from

Foreign wars prevent Augustus and Antony from coming to an open rupture. B. C. 35—33.

coming to an open rupture. Octavianus, to tame his unruly legions, employed them with some success against the nations of Dalmatia and Pannonia; whilst Antony undertook an expedition against the powerful Parthians and their neighbours. But in offending Rome by his conduct in these wars, he only armed his opponent against himself; and his formal separation from Octavia, loosened the only tie which had hitherto held together the two masters of the world.

Antony offends Rome and divorces Octavia, 32.

After his first stay in Alexandria, 41, Antony returned to Italy, 40, and then, having made peace with Octavianus, he carried his new wife Octavia with him into Greece, where he remained till the year 37. Although his lieutenant Ventidius had fought with success against the Parthians, who had invaded Syria, (see above, p. 242,) Antony determined to undertake an expedition against them himself, 36. But although in alliance with Artavasdes, king of Armenia, (whom he soon after accused of treachery,) in seeking to effect an entrance into Parthia, by passing through Armenia and Media, a different route from that taken by Crassus, he was very nearly meeting with the same fate, and the expedition completely failed. He then revenged himself upon Artavasdes, who fell into his hands in a fresh expedition which he made, 34, and deprived him of his kingdom. After his triumphal entrance into Alexandria, he made a grant of this as well as other countries to Cleopatra and her children. (See above, p. 214.) In 33, he intended to renew his expedition against the Parthians, in alliance with the king of Media; but having, at the instigation of Cleopatra, ordered Octavia to return home, when she had already come as far as Athens on her way to meet him, Octavianus and Antony reciprocally accused each other before the senate, and war was declared at Rome, though only against Cleopatra.

Greece the seat of war between Antony and Octavianus. Antony defeated at Actium, 2d Sept., 31;

48. Greece became again the theatre of war; and although the forces of Antony were most considerable, yet Octavianus had the advantage of having, at least in appearance, the better cause. The naval victory of Actium decided for Octavianus, who could scarcely believe it, till he found that Antony had forsaken his fleet and army, the latter of which surrendered without striking a blow. The capture of Egypt followed, (see above, p. 214,) and that country was reduced to a Roman province; the death of Antony and Cleopatra ended the war, and left Octavianus absolute master of the republic.

his death, 30, leaves Octavianus without a rival.

The history of the last days of Antony, principally after his decline, having been written under the rule of his enemies, must be received with that mistrust which all such histories require. It has furnished abundant matter for the retailers of anecdote. The history of Cleopatra rests partly on the accounts of her physician Olympus, of which Plutarch made use.

THIRD PERIOD.

FOURTH PERIOD.

HISTORY OF THE ROMAN STATE AS A MONARCHY TO THE OVERTHROW OF THE WESTERN EMPIRE. B. C. 30—A. C. 476.

Geographical outline. View of the Roman empire and provinces, and other countries connected with it by war or commerce.

Boundaries of the Roman empire.

THE ordinary boundaries of the Roman empire, which, however, it sometimes exceeded, were in Europe the two great rivers of the Rhine and Danube; in Asia, the Euphrates and the sandy desert of Syria; in Africa likewise, the sandy regions. It thus included the fairest portions of the earth, surrounding the Mediterranean Sea.

European countries: Spain.

EUROPEAN COUNTRIES: I. Spain (Hispania). Boundaries: on the east the Pyrenees; on the south, north, and west, the sea. Principal rivers: the Minius, (Minho,) Durius, (Douro,) Tagus, (Tejo,) Anas, (Guadiana,) Bætis, (Guadalquiver,) which flow into the Atlantic; and the Iberus, (Ebro,) which falls into the Mediterranean. Mountains: besides the Pyrenees, the Idubeda along the Iberus, Orospeda (Sierra Morena). Divided into three provinces. 1. Lusitania: northern boundary the Durius; southern, the Anas. Principal tribes: Lusitani, Turdetani. Principal town: Augusta Emerita. 2. Bætica: boundaries on the north and west the Anas, on the east the mountains of Orospeda. Principal tribes: Turduli, Bastuli. Principal towns: Corduba, (Cordova,) Hispalis, (Seville,) Gades, (Cadiz,) Munda. 3. Tarraconensis, all the remainder of Spain. Principal

Lusitania.

Bætica.

Tarraconensis.

tribes: Callæci, Astures, Cantabri, Vascones, in the north; Celtiberi, Carpetani, Ilergetes, in the interior; Indigetes, Cosetani, etc., on the Mediterranean. Chief towns: Tarraco, (Tarragona,) Cartago Nova, (Carthagena,) Toletum, (Toledo,) Ilerda (Lerida); Saguntum and Numantia (Soria) were already destroyed. The Balearic Isles, Major, (Majorca,) and Minor, (Minorca,) were considered as belonging to Spain.

Balearic Isles.

Transalpine Gaul:

II. Transalpine Gaul. Boundaries: on the west the Pyrenees; on the east the Rhine, and a line drawn from its source to the little river Varus, together with that river itself; on the north and south the sea. Principal rivers: the Garumna, (Garonne,) Liger, (Loire,) Sequana, (Seine,) and Scaldis, (Scheldt,) which empty themselves into the ocean; the Rhodanus, (Rhone,) which is increased by the Arar, (Saone,) and falls into the Mediterranean; and the Mosella (Moselle) and Mosa, (Meuse,) which flow into the Rhine. Mountains: besides the Alps, the Jura, Vogesus, (Vosge,) and Cebenna (Cevennes). Divided into four provinces. 1. Gallia Narbonensis, or Braccata. Boundaries: on the west the Pyrenees, on the east the Varus, on the north the Cevennian mountains. Principal tribes: Allobroges, Volcæ, Calyes. Principal towns: Narbo, (Narbonne,) Tolosa, (Toulouse,) Nemausus, (Nîmes,) Massilia, (Marseilles,) Vienna. 2. Gallia Lugdunensis, or Celtica. Boundaries: to the south and west the Liger, (Loire,) to the north the Sequana, to the east the Arar. Principal tribes: Ædui, Lingones, Parisii, Cenomani, etc., all of Celtic origin. Principal towns: Lugdunum, (Lyons,) Lutetia Parisiorum, (Paris,) Alesia (Alise). 3. Gallia Aquitanica. Boundaries: the Pyrenees on the south, the Liger on the north and east. Principal tribes: Aquitani, (of Iberian origin,) Pictones, Averni, etc., of Celtic descent. Principal towns: Climberis, Burdegala (Bourdeaux). 4. Gallia Belgica. Boundaries: on the north and east the Rhine, on the west the Arar, on the south the Rhodanus as far as Lugdunum, so that it comprised at

Gallia Narbonensis.

Gallia Celtica.

Gallia Aquitanica.

Gallia Belgica.

first the countries bordering on the Rhine and Helvetia. The latter, however, were afterwards separated from it under the names of Germania Inferior and Superior. Principal tribes: Nervii, Bellovaci, etc., in the north, of Belgic origin; Treviri, Ubii, of German origin; Sequani, Helvetii, in the interior, of Celtic origin. Principal towns: Vesentio, (Besançon,) Verodunum, (Verdun,) etc. Along the Rhine in Germania Inferior: Colonia Agrippina (Cologne). In Germania Superior: Mogontiacum, (Mayence, or Mentz,) and Argentoratum (Strasburg).

Cisalpine Gaul.

III. Gallia Cisalpina, or Togata (Lombardy, see above, p. 253). But as from the time of Cæsar the inhabitants enjoyed all the privileges of Roman citizens, it may be reckoned as forming part of Italy.

Sicily.

IV. Sicilia: divided into Syracuse and Lilybæum.

Sardinia, Corsica.

V. Sardinia and Corsica, see above, p. 257.

British islands.

VI. The Insulæ Britannicæ (British islands); but of these, only England and the southern part of Scotland were reduced into a Roman province in the time of Nero, under the name of Britannia Romana. Principal rivers: Tamesis (Thames) and Sabrina (Severn). Cities: Eboracum (York) in the north, Londinum (London) in the south. Into Scotland, Britannia Barbaria, or Caledonia, the Romans often penetrated, but without being able completely to conquer it; and as for Hibernia, Ierne, (Ireland,) it was visited by Roman merchants, but never by Roman legions.

Countries south of the Danube: Vindelicia.

VII. The countries south of the Danube, which were subdued under Augustus and formed into the following provinces: 1. Vindelicia. Boundaries; on the north the Danube, on the east the Ænus, (Inn,) on the west Helvetia, on the south Rhætia. Principal tribes: Vindelici, Brigantii, etc. Principal towns: Augusta Vindelicorum, (Augsburg,) Brigantia (Bregenz). 2. Rhætia. Boundaries: on the north Vindelicia, on the east the Inn and the Salza, on the south the chain of the Alps from Lacus Verbanus (Lago Maggiore) to Belinzona, on the west Helvetia. Principal tribe: Rhæti. Principal towns: Curia,

Rhætia.

(Chur,) Veldidena, (Wilden,) Tridentum (Trent). Noricum. 3. Noricum. Boundaries: on the north the Danube, on the west the Ænus, on the east the mountain Cetius, (Kahlenberg,) and on the south the Julian Alps and the Savus (Save). Principal tribes: Boii. Cities: Jovavum, (Salzburg,) Boiodurum (Passau). Pannonia Superior. 4. Pannonia Superior. Boundaries: on the north and east the Danube, on the south the Arrabo, (Raab,) on the west the mountain Cetius. Cities: Vindobona, (Vienna,) Caruntum. Pannonia Inferior. 5. Pannonia Inferior. Boundaries: on the north the Arrabo, on the east the Danube, on the south the Savus. Cities: Taurunum, (Belgrade,) Mursa, (Esseg,) and Sirmium. Mœsia Superior. 6. Mœsia Superior. Boundaries: on the north the Danube, on the south Mount Scardus, or Scodrus, on the west Pannonia, on the east the river Cebrus (Ischia). Cities: Singidunum, (Semlin,) and Naissus (Nissa). Mœsia Inferior. 7. Mœsia Inferior. Boundaries: on the north the Danube, on the west the Cebrus, on the south Mount Hæmus, (the Balkan,) and on the east the Pontus Euxinus. Cities: Odessus, (Varna,) Tomi (Tomisvar).

Illyricum. VIII. Illyricum, in its most extensive signification, comprised all the provinces south of the Danube, together with Rhætia and Dalmatia: but Illyricum Proper comprehends only the lands along the coast of the Adriatic, from Rhætia in Italy to the river Drinus, and easterly to the Savus. Principal towns: Salona, Epidaurus, (near the present Ragusa,) Scodra (Scutari).

Macedonia. IX. Macedonia. Boundaries: on the north Mount Scodrus, on the south the Cambunian mountains, on the west the Adriatic, and on the east the Ægean Sea. Rivers: the Nestus, Strymon, and Halyacmon, which fall into the Ægean Sea, and the Apsus and Aöus, which fall into the Adriatic. Principal tribes: Pæones in the north, Pieres and Mygdones in the south. Principal towns: Pydna, Pella, Thessalonica, Philippi, with other Greek colonies (see above, p. 132). Dyracchium and Apollonia on the western coast.

Thrace.

X. Thrace had for some time kings of her own, though dependent on Rome, and was first reduced to a Roman province under Claudius. Boundaries: on the north Mount Hæmus, on the west the Nestus, on the south and east the sea. River: Hebrus. Principal tribes: Triballi, Bessi, and Odrysæ. Cities: Byzantium, Apollonia, Berœa.

Achaia.

XI. Achaia, (Greece,) see above, p. 106.

Dacia.

XII. To the north of the Danube the province of Dacia was brought under the Roman empire by Trajan. Boundaries: on the south the Danube, on the west the Tibiscus, (Theiss,) on the east the Hierasus, (Pruth,) on the north the Carpathian mountains. Principal tribe: Daci. Chief cities: Ulpia Trajana and Tibiscum.

Asiatic provinces.
Asia Minor.
Syria.
Isle of Cyprus.
Free states.

Asiatic Provinces: I. Asia Minor contained the provinces: 1. Asia (see above, p. 235.) 2. Bithynia, together with Paphlagonia and part of Pontus. 3. Cilicia, with Pisidia (see above, p. 15.) II. Syria and Phœnicia. III. The isle of Cyprus. Several other states, likewise dependent, still preserved their kings: as, Judæa, (became a Roman province, A. D. 44,) Commagene, (province A. D. 70, and, together with Judæa, added to Syria,) Cappadocia, (province A. D. 17,) Pontus (completely a province under Nero). Free states at this time: Rhodes, Samos, (provinces A. D. 70,) and Lycia (province A. D. 43). Beyond the Euphrates, Armenia and Mesopotamia were reduced to provinces by Trajan, but, as early as the time of Adrian, were abandoned.

African provinces.
Egypt.
Cyrenaica.
Africa.
Mauritania.

African Provinces. I. Egypt. II. Cyrenaica, with the isle of Crete. III. Africa, Numidia (see above, p. 39). Mauritania still had its separate king, but he was set aside, A. D. 41, and the country divided into two provinces: 1. Mauritania Cæsariensis. Boundaries: on the east the river Ampsaga, on the west the Mulucha. Principal places: Igilgilis and Cæsaria. 2. Mauritania Tingitana, from the river Mulucha to the Atlantic Ocean. Capital: Tingis.

States on the borders

Principal states on the borders of the empire: I.

Germany. Germania. Boundaries: on the south the Danube, on the north the sea, on the west the Rhine, on the east undetermined, though the Vistula is generally regarded as such. Principal rivers: the Danubius, Rhenus, (Rhine,) Albis, (Elbe,) Visurgis, (Weser,) Viadrus, (Oder,) and the Vistula; the Lupias (Lippe) and Amisia (Ems) are likewise frequently mentioned. Mountains and forests: the Hercynian forest, a general name for the forest mountains, particularly of eastern Germany; Melibocus, (the Hartz,) Sudetus (the Thuringian forest); the forest of Teutoburg, to the south of Westphalia, etc. It would be useless to seek for a general political division, or for the cities of ancient Germany: we can only point out the situation of the principal tribes. It is necessary, however, to precede this by two observations: 1. The same territory, in the tide of forcible emigration and conquest, and particularly after the second century, often changed its inhabitants. 2. The names of some of the principal tribes often became that of a confederacy. The principal tribes in the period of Augustus were, in northern Germany; the Batavi in Holland; the Frisii in Friesland; the Bructeri in Westphalia; the lesser and larger Chauci in Oldenburg and Bremen; the Cherusci, likewise the name of a confederation, in Brunswick; the Catti in Hesse. In southern (central) Germany; the Hermunduri in Franconia; the Marcomanni in Bohemia.
Alemanni. The Alemanni, not the name of a single tribe, but of a confederation, are first mentioned in the third century: in the period of Augustus these tribes, and the principal of those of eastern Germany, which gradually became known, were included under the
Suevi. general name of Suevi.

The northernmost countries of Europe were considered as isles of the German Ocean, and therefore regarded as belonging to Germany. They were
Scandinavia. Scandinavia, or Scandia, (southern Sweden,) Nerigon, (Norway,) and Eningia, or probably Finningia (Finland). The northernmost island was called Thule.

The north of Europe, from the Vistula to the Tanais, (Don,) was comprised under the general name of Sarmatia: but beyond the territory about the Danube, and especially Dacia, (see above, p. 325,) they were only in a slight degree acquainted with the coast of the Baltic, by the amber trade. Sarmatia.

In Asia the Roman empire was bounded by Great Armenia, (see above, p. 16, and 240,) the Parthian empire from the Euphrates to the Indus, (see above, p. 16—19,) and the peninsula of Arabia (see above, p. 16). Parthia.

Eastern Asia, or India, became known to the Romans by a commercial intercourse carried on between them, and which began soon after the conquest of Egypt. It was divided into India on this side the Ganges, that is, 1. The territory between the Indus and Ganges; 2. The peninsula on this side, the western coast of which in particular, (Malabar,) was very well known; and, 3. The island of Taprobana, (Ceylon,) and India beyond the Ganges, to which also the distant Serica belonged: but of all these countries they had but a very imperfect knowledge. India.

The boundaries of Africa were Ethiopia above Egypt, and Gætulia and the great sandy desert of Libya above the other provinces. Africa.

FIRST SECTION.

From Augustus Cæsar to the death of Commodus, B. C. 30—A. C. 193.

FOURTH PERIOD.

SOURCES. For the whole of this period DION CASSIUS, lib. li.—lxxx., is our historian; though of his last twenty books we have only the abridgement of Xiphilinus. For the history of the emperors from Tiberius to the beginning of Vespasian's reign, the principal writer is TACITUS, in his *Annals*, A. C. 14—63; (of which, however, part of the history of Tiberius, 32—34, all of Caligula, and the first six years of Claudius, 37—47, as well as the last year and a half of Nero, are unfortunately lost;) and in his *History*, of which scarcely the first three years, 69—71, are come down to us. SUETONIUS's *Lives of the Cæ-*

sars, down to Domitian, are so much the more valuable, because in a state like the Roman it becomes of importance to know the character and domestic life of the ruling men. For the reigns of Augustus and Tiberius the *History* of VELLEIUS PATERCULUS is not of less consequence, although written in a court-like tone. The sources for the history of the separate Cæsars will be given as we come to them.

The following are the labours of modern writers:

Histoire des Empereurs et des autres Princes qui ont régné dans les six premiers siècles de l'Eglise, par M. LENAIN DE TILLEMONT. à Bruxelle, 1707, 5 vols. 8vo. (An earlier edition in 4to, 1700, 4 vols.) The work of Tillemont has some worth as a laborious compilation, but is superseded in its execution by the following:

Histoire des Empereurs Romains, depuis Auguste jusqu' à Constantin, par M. CREVIER. Paris, 1749, 12 vols. 8vo. [Translated into English.] A continuation of Rollin's Roman History, (see above, p. 258,) quite in the spirit of that writer, and by one of his school.

DR. GOLDSMITH'S *Roman History, from the foundation of the city of Rome to the destruction of the western empire.* London, 1774, 2 vols. 8vo. Rather a sketch than a detailed history (see above, p. 257, sqq.).

† *History of Rome under the Emperors, and of the contemporary nations, by* M. D. G. H. HUBLER. Fryburg, 1803, 3 parts. Continuation of the work cited p. 2: it reaches down to Constantine.

Augustus Cæsar, B. C. 30— A. C. 14.

1. Octavianus Cæsar, on whom the senate conferred the honourable title of Augustus, which they periodically renewed, and which descended to his successors, possessed the sole dominion of the empire during forty-four years. The government, notwithstanding the great revolutions by which the republic had been converted into a monarchy, was not yet, either in fact or in form, altogether a despotic one. The private interest of the ruler required that the republican form should be preserved to the utmost, as without that he could not make an entire change; and the rest of his history sufficiently shows, that the cruelty with which he may be reproached in the early part of his career, was rather owing to circumstances than to his natural disposition. But during a reign so long, so tranquil, and so fortunate, could it be otherwise than that the republican spirit, which at the beginning existed only in a few individuals, should evaporate of itself!

FOURTH PERIOD.

The forms under which Augustus held the different branches of supreme power (dictatorship excepted) were;—the consulate, which, till B. C. 21, was annually renewed; and the *potestas consularis*, which, in B. C. 19, was settled on him for ever;—the *tribu icia potestas*, which was, 30, granted him for ever, rendered his person sacred, (*sacrosancta*,) and prepared the way to the *judicia majestatis* (accusations of high treason). As *imperator*, 31, he continued commander of all the forces and obtained the *imperium proconsulare* (proconsular power) in all the provinces. He assumed the *magistratura morum*, (censorship,) 19; and became *pontifex maximus*, (high priest,) 13. To avoid all appearances of usurpation, Augustus at first accepted the sovereign power only for ten years, and afterwards had it renewed from time to time, for ten or five years, which, at a later period, gave rise to the *sacra decennalia*.

The senate.

2. The senate, indeed, remained a permanent council of state, and Augustus himself endeavoured to increase its authority by more than one purification (*lectio*); but the connexion between him and that assembly seemed of a very fragile nature, as it was undetermined, and could not at this time be settled, whether Augustus was over the senate, or the senate over Augustus. All matters of state could not be brought before the senate, as even the most important often required secrecy. It naturally followed, that a prince, as yet without a court, and who had no proper minister, but only his friends and freedmen, should consult with those whom he thought most worthy his confidence, a Mæcenas, or an Agrippa, &c. Hence afterwards was formed the secret council of state (*concilium secretum principis*). Among the republican magistrates the highest lost most; and as so much now depended upon the preservation of peace in the capital, the offices of præfect of the city (*præfectus urbis*) and præfect of provisions (*præfectus annonæ*) were not only made permanent, but became, especially the former, the principal offices in the state.

The spirit of monarchy shows itself in nothing more than in its strict distinction of ranks; hence, therefore, the magistrates, especially the consuls, lost nothing. Hence also the long-continued custom of nominating under-consuls, (*consules suffecti*,) which in time became merely a formal assumption of the *ornamenta consularia et triumphalia* (consular and triumphal ornaments). Other offices were created for the purpose of rewarding friends and dependents.

Introduction of standing armies.

3. The introduction of standing armies, already long prepared, naturally followed a dominion acquired by war; and became, indeed, necessary to guard the frontiers and preserve the newly-made conquests; the establishment of the guards and militia of the city (*cohortes prætorianæ* and *cohortes urbanæ*) were measures equally necessary for the security of the capital and the throne. The creation of *two* prætorian præfects, however, instead of *one*, diminished for the present the great importance of that office.

Distribution of the legions over the provinces in *castra stativa*, (fixed camps,) which soon grew into cities, especially along the Rhine, the Danube, and the Euphrates (*legiones Germanicæ, Illyricæ, et Syriacæ*). Fleets also were stationed at Misenum and Ravenna.

The provinces divided between the emperor and the senate.

4. The government, as well as the administration and revenue of the provinces, Augustus willingly divided with the senate; keeping to himself those on the frontiers, (*provinciæ principis*,) in which the legions were quartered, and leaving to that assembly the others (*provinciæ senatûs*). Hence his deputies (*legati*, lieutenants) exercised both civil and military authority in his name; while those of the senate, on the contrary, (*proconsules*,) only administered in civil affairs. Both were, in general, attended by commissioners (*procuratores et quæstores*). The provinces were unquestionably gainers by this new arrangement, not only because their governors were more carefully looked after, but because they were paid by the state.

The fate of the provinces naturally depended, in a great degree, upon the disposition of the emperor and governor; but there was also an essential difference between the provinces of the emperor and those of the senate (*provinciæ principis et senatûs*): in the latter there was no military oppression as there was in the former; and to that may be ascribed the flourishing state of Gaul, Spain, Africa, etc.

Finances:

5. There is little doubt but that the finances of the treasury remained, upon the whole, much the same as before; but in its internal administration

Augustus made many alterations, of which we have but a very imperfect knowledge. Of course there would be at first an obvious difference between the privy and military chest of the emperor, (*fiscus*,) which was at his immediate disposal, and the state chest, (*ærarium*,) which he disposed of indirectly through the senate, though it must afterwards follow as a natural consequence of increasing despotism, that the latter should progressively become merged in the former.

the private and military chest of the emperor; the state chest swallowed up by the former.

The great disorder into which the treasury had been thrown during the civil wars, and especially by giving away the state lands in Italy to the soldiers, together with the heavy sums required for the maintenance of the standing army now established, must have rendered it much more difficult for Augustus to accomplish the reform he so happily executed; and in which it seems to have been his chief aim to place every thing, as far as possible, upon a solid and lasting foundation. The principal changes which he made in the old system of taxation seem to have been: 1. That the tithes hitherto collected in the provinces should be changed into a fixed quota, to be paid by each individual. 2. The customs, partly by re-establishing former ones, and partly by imposing new ones as well as an excise, (*centesima rerum venalium*,) were rendered more productive. The possession of Egypt, which was the depôt of nearly all the commerce of the East, rendered the customs at this time of great importance to Rome. 3. All the state lands in the provinces were, by degrees, changed into crown lands. Of the new taxes the most considerable were the *vigesima hereditatum*, (the twentieth of inheritances,) though with important restrictions; and the fines upon celibacy by the *lex Julia Poppæa*.—The greater part of these state revenues most likely flowed, from the very first, into the *fiscus:* that is, the whole revenues of the *provinciæ principis*, as well as of those parts of the *provinciæ senatûs* which were appropriated to the maintenance of the troops; the revenues arising from the crown domains; the *vigesima*, etc. To the *ærarium* (now under three *præfecti ærarii*) remained a part of the revenues of the *provinciæ senatûs*, the customs and the fines. Thus it appears that Augustus was master of the finances, of the legions, and thereby of the empire.

See above, p. 289, the writings of HEGEWISCH and BOSSE.

6. The extension of the Roman empire under Augustus was very considerable; being generally of such a nature as conduced to the security of the interior, and to the safeguard of the frontiers. The complete subjugation of northern Spain, and western

Extension of the empire:

Spain and Gaul, 25.

Gaul, secured the frontiers on that side; as did the threatened but never executed expedition against
20. the Parthians, and the one actually undertaken against Armenia, A. C. 2. But the most important conquest in this quarter was that of the countries south of the Danube, viz. Rhætia, Vindelicia, and Noricum,
29. as well as Pannonia, and afterwards Mœsia. To counterbalance these, the expedition against Arabia
24. Felix completely failed; and that against Ethiopia was of no further consequence than to strengthen the frontiers.

Countries south of the Danube, 15—35.

Unsuccessful attempt to subdue Germany.

7. All these conquests together, however, did not cost the Romans so much as their fruitless attempt to subjugate Germany, first, by the sons-in-law of Augustus, Drusus and Tiberius Nero, and afterwards by the son of the former, Drusus Germanicus. Whether or not this undertaking was a political fault, must always remain a problem, as it is now impossible to say how far the security of the frontiers could be preserved without it.

Rome commenced her hostile attack upon Germany under the command of Drusus, B. C. 12; Lower Germany (Westphalia, Lower Saxony, and Hesse) being in general the theatre of the war; while the Lower Rhine was attacked both by sea and land at the mouths of the Ems, the Weser, and the Elbe, on account of the great assistance afforded the Romans by their alliance with the nations on the coasts, the Batavi, Frisii, and Chauci. The intrepid Drusus, in his second expedition, 10, penetrated as far as the Weser, and, 9, even as far as the Elbe, but died on his return. His successors in the command, (Tiberius, 9—7, Domitius, Ænobarbus, 7—2, M. Vinicius, 2—A. C. 2, then again Tiberius, A. C. 2—4, who was followed by Quintilius Varus, A. C. 5—9,) endeavoured to build on the foundation laid by Drusus, and, by erecting forts and introducing the Roman language and laws, gradually to reduce into a province the part of Germany they had already subdued; but the craftily organized revolt of the young Arminius, (Hermann,) a prince of the Cherusci, son of Siegmar, and son-in-law of Segestes, a friend of the Romans, together with the defeat of Varus and his army in the Teutoburg wald, or forest, near Paderborn, A. C. 9, rescued Germany from slavery, and its language from annihilation. It moreover taught the conquerors (what they never forgot) that the legions were not invincible. Augustus immediately despatched Tiberius, who had just quelled a furious insurrection in Pannonia, together with Germanicus, to the Rhine; but these confined themselves to simple incursions, till Germanicus, A. C. 14—16, again carried his arms further into the country, and certainly penetrated as far as the Weser. Yet, notwithstanding his victory near Idistavisus, (Minden,) the loss of his fleet and part of his army by a tempest on his return, and the jealousy of Tiberius at his victory, obliged him to give up his command. From this time the Germans were left at rest in this quarter.

† MANNERT, *Geography of the Greeks and Romans*, part iii.

Reign of Augustus, a brilliant period for Rome

8. The long and, for Italy itself, peaceable reign of Augustus, has generally been considered a fortunate and brilliant period of Roman history; and, when compared with the times which preceded and followed, it certainly was so. Security of person and property were re-established; the arts of peace flourished under the benign patronage of Augustus and his favourite Mæcenas; and we may add, that, as the formal restoration of the republic would only have been the signal for new commotions, the government of Augustus, if not the very best, was, at least, the best that Rome could then bear. Should it be said his private life was not blameless, it may be replied, that he inflexibly maintained an outward decency, to which, indeed, he sacrificed his only daughter; and if laws could have bettered the public morals, there was no lack of decrees for that purpose.

Among his most important laws to this end are, the *lex Julia de adulteriis* and the *lex Papia Poppæa* against celibacy. The latter excited many murmurs.

Augustus s family.

9. Nearly all that remains of the history of Augustus, is an account of his domestic troubles; the most unhappy family being that of the emperor. The influence of Livia, his second wife, was very great, but does not seem to have been perverted to any worse purpose than raising her sons, Tiberius and Drusus, to the throne. The naturally unsettled state of the succession in a government such as that of Rome now was, became much increased by circumstances. After the untimely death of his nephew and son-in-law Marcellus, whom he had adopted, his widow Julia, the only child of Augustus by his wife

Livia.

B. C. 23.

Julia married to

Agrippa, B. C. 17. 12. 6—A. C. 9. A. C. 2. 2—4.

Scribonia, was married to Agrippa. The two eldest sons of this marriage, C. and L. Cæsar, were adopted, upon the death of their father, by the emperor, who showed so much fondness towards them as they grew up, that Tiberius, who in the mean time had married their mother, Julia,—afterwards banished by Augustus for her licentious conduct,—left the court in disgust. The death of the two young princes, however, again revived the hopes of Tiberius, who was adopted by Augustus upon the condition that he should also adopt Drusus Germanicus, the son of his deceased brother Drusus; after which Augustus, with the consent of the senate, formally associated him with himself in the government, making him an equal partner in the imperial privileges: called by his successors, *lex regia.*

Tiberius adopted by Augustus, 4.

Marmor Ancyranum; or inscriptions in the temple of Augustus at Ancyra. A copy of the account given of his government, which Augustus latterly caused to be set up at Rome as a public memorial: unfortunately much mutilated. It is to be found in CHISHULL, *Antiq. Asiatic.*

Memoirs of the Court of Augustus, by THOMAS BLACKWELL. London, 1760, 3 vols. 4to, divided into fifteen books. The last vol. was published after the death of the author, by MR. MILLS. The last two books of this prolix work contain a description of the contemporary affairs of Augustus; the others go back to earlier times. A just appreciation of Augustus requires a previous critical examination of the sources from which Suetonius has drawn the materials for his biography.

Histoire des triumvirats augmentée de l'histoire d'Auguste, par LARRY. Trevoux, 1741, 4 parts, 8vo. The last part of this simple narrative contains the history of Augustus from the death of Catiline.

August 14, 19—March 16, 37.

10. The reign of Tiberius Claudius Nero, or, as he was called after his adoption, Augustus Tiberius Cæsar, from his fifty-sixth to his seventy-eighth year, changed rather the spirit than the form of the Roman constitution. He succeeded quietly to the vacant throne at Rome, although the legions in Pannonia, and still more in Germany, felt that they could make emperors. Under him the *comitia*, or assemblies of the people, were reduced to a mere shadow; as he transferred their duties to the senate, which also became the highest tribunal for the state crimes of its

Changes in the constitution: power of the *comitia* reduced;

FOURTH PERIOD.

own members: this assembly, however, had now been so much accustomed to obey the will of the prince, that every thing depended on his personal character. Tiberius founded his despotism upon the *judicia majestatis*, or accusations of high treason, now become an engine of terror, the senate also sharing his guilt with a pusillanimity and servility which knew no bounds. This degraded assembly, indeed, from the moment that it ceased to be the ruling authority of a free state, necessarily became the passive instrument of the most brutal tyranny. Notwithstanding the military talents and many good qualities of Tiberius, his despotic character had been formed long before his fifty-sixth year, when he mounted the throne; although exterior circumstances prevented him from entirely throwing off the mask which he had hitherto worn.

despotism introduced by the *judicia majestatis;* degraded character of the senate.

The foundation of the *judicia majestatis*, which soon became so terrible by the unfixed state of crime, had been laid during the reign of Augustus by the *lex Julia de majestate*, and the *cognitiones extraordinariæ*, or commissioners appointed to take cognizance of certain crimes: it was, however, the abuse of them by Tiberius and his successors, which rendered them so dreadful.

Ruin of Germanicus and his family.

12. The principal object of Tiberius's suspicion, and therefore of his hate, was Germanicus, a man almost adored by the army and the people. This brave general he soon recalled from Germany, and sent into Syria to quell the disorders of the East. After having successfully put an end to the commotions which called him there, he was poisoned by the contrivances of Cn. Piso and his wife; and even that did not shelter the numerous family which he left behind, with his widow Agrippina, from persecution and ruin.

A.C. 19.

The expeditions of Germanicus in the East not only gave a king to Armenia, but also reduced Cappadocia and Commagene to Roman provinces, A. C. 17.

Histoire de Cæsar Germanicus, par M. L. D. B[EAUFORT]. à Leyden, 1741. An unpretending chronological narrative.

L. Ælius Sejanus, the cruel minister of

13. Rome, however, soon experienced to her cost the powerful ascendency which L. Ælius Sejanus, the præfect of the prætorian guard, had acquired over

Tiberius; 23—31.

Tiberius retires to Capreæ, 26.

Fall of Sejanus attended with great carnage, 31. Tiberius becomes a despotic monster.

the mind of Tiberius, whose unlimited confidence he possessed the more, as he enjoyed it without a rival. The eight years of his authority were rendered terrible not only by the cantonment of his troops in barracks near the city, (*castra prætoriana*,) but (having first persuaded Tiberius to quit Rome for ever, that he might more securely play the tyrant in the isle of Capreæ) by his endeavouring to open a way for himself to the throne by villanies and crimes without number, and by his cruel persecution of the family of Germanicus. The despotism he had introduced became still more dreadful by his own fall, in which not only his whole party, but every one that could be considered as connected with it, became involved. The picture of the atrocious despotism of Tiberius is rendered doubly disgusting by the horrid and unnatural lust which he joined to it in his old age.

Tiberius's misfortune was, that he came too late to the throne. His early virtues made no compensation for his later cruelties. It is properly the former which Vel. Paterculus praises, whose flattery of Tiberius, in whose reign he flourished, is more easily justified than his praise of Sejanus.

Caligula, March 16, 37—Jan. 24, 41.

14. At the age of twenty-five Caius Cæsar Caligula, the only remaining son of Germanicus, ascended the throne; but the hopes which had been formed of this young prince were soon woefully disappointed. His previous sickness and debaucheries had so distorted his understanding, that his short reign was one tissue of disorder and crime. Yet he did still more harm to the state by his besotted profusion than by his tiger-like cruelty. At length, after a career of nearly four years, he was assassinated by Cassius Chærea and Cornelius Sabinus, two officers of his guard.

Claudius, Jan. 24, 21 —Oct. 13, 54,

the weak tool of his wives and freedmen.

15. His uncle Tiberius Claudius Cæsar, who, at the age of fifty, succeeded him, was the first emperor raised to the throne by the guards; a favour which he rewarded by granting them a *donative*. Too weak to rule of himself, almost imbecile from former neglect, profligate, and cruel from fear, he became the tool of the licentiousness of his wives and freedmen.

Coupled with the names of Messalina and Agrippina, we now hear, for the first time in Roman history, of a Pallas and a Narcissus. The dominion of Messalina was still more hurtful to the state by her rapacious cupidity, to which every thing gave way, than by her dissolute life; and the blow which at last punished her unexampled wantonness, left a still more dangerous woman to supply her place. This was Agrippina, her niece, widow of L. Domitius, who joined to the vices of her predecessor a boundless ambition, unknown to the former. Her chief aim was to procure the succession for Domitius Nero, her son by a former marriage—who had been adopted by Claudius, and married to his daughter Octavia—by setting aside Britannicus, the son of Claudius; and this she hoped to effect, by poisoning Claudius, having already gained Burrhus, by making him *sole* præfect of the prætorian guard. Notwithstanding the contentions with the Germans and Parthians (see above, p. 243) were only on the frontiers, the boundaries of the Roman empire were in many countries extended.

Messalina; Agrippina procures the throne for her son, with the assistance of Burrhus, and 50. poisons Claudius, 54.

Commencement of the Roman conquests in Britain (whither Claudius himself went) under A. Plautius, from the year A. C. 43. Under the same general, Mauritania, A. C. 42, Lycia, 43, Judæa, 44, (see above, p. 250,) and Thrace, 47, were reduced to Roman provinces. He also abolished the præfectures which had hitherto existed in Italy.

16. Nero Claudius Cæsar, supported by Agrippina and the prætorian guard, succeeded Claudius at the age of seventeen. Brought up in the midst of the blackest crimes, and, by a perverted education, formed rather for a professor of music and the fine arts than for an emperor, he ascended the throne like a youth eager for enjoyment; and throughout his whole reign his cruelty appears subordinate to his fondness for debaucheries and revelry. The unsettled state of the succession first called into action his savage disposition; and after the murder of Britannicus the sword fell in regular order upon all those who were even remotely connected with the Julian

Nero, Oct. 13, 54—June 11, 68. His education and character.

Destroys Britannicus and all the Julian family: his vanity also makes him cruel: family. His vanity as a performer and composer excited in an equal degree his cruelty; and, as among all tyrants, every execution gives occasion for others, we need not wonder at his putting to death every one that excelled him. His connexion, however, in the early part of his reign, with Agrippina, Burrhus, and Seneca, during which he introduced some useful regulations into the treasury, kept him within the bounds of decency. But Poppæa Sabina having murders his wife and mother; driven him on to the murder of his mother and his wife Octavia, and Tigellinus being made his confidant, he felt no longer restrained by the fear of public opinion. The executions of individuals, nearly all of which history has recorded, was not, perhaps, upon plunders the provinces to support his profligacy. the whole, the greatest evil; the plunder of the provinces, not only to support his own loose and effeminate pleasures, but also to maintain the people in a continual state of intoxication, had nearly caused the dissolution of the empire. The last years of Nero were marked by a striking and undoubted insanity, which displayed itself in his theatrical performances, A. C. 68. and even in the history of his fall. It appears that both around and upon a throne like that of Rome, heroes were formed for vice as well as virtue!

Discovery of the conspiracy of Piso, 65, and the revolt of Julius Vindex in Celtic Gaul, 68, followed by that of Galba in Spain, who is there proclaimed emperor, and joined by Otho, in Lusitania. Nevertheless, after the defeat of Julius Vindex in Upper Germany by the lieutenant Virginius Rufus, these insurrections seemed quelled, when the prætorian guard, instigated thereto by Nymphidius, broke out into rebellion in Rome itself. Flight and death of Nero, June 11, 68. Foreign wars during his reign: in Britain, (occasioned by the revolt of Boadicea,) great part of which was subdued and reduced to a Roman province, by Suetonius Paulinus; in Armenia, under the command of the valiant Corbulo, against the Parthians (see above, p. 243); and in Palestine against the Jews, 66. Great fire in Rome, 64, which gives rise to the first persecution against the Christians.

The principal cause why the despotism of Nero and his predecessors was so tamely submitted to by the nation, may undoubtedly be found in the fact, that the greater part of it was fed by the emperors. To the monthly distributions of corn were now added the extraordinary *congiaria* and *viscerationes* (supplies of wine and meat). The periods of tyranny were very likely the golden days of the people.

Extinction of the Julian family causes many troubles.

17. By the death of Nero the house of Cæsar became extinct, and this gave rise to so many commotions, that in somewhat less than two years, four emperors by violence obtained possession of the throne. The right of the senate to name, or at least to confirm, the successors to the throne, was still indeed acknowledged; but as the armies had found out that they could create emperors, the power of the senate dwindled into an empty ceremony. Servius Sulpicius Galba, now seventy-two years of age, having been already proclaimed emperor by the legions in Spain, and acknowledged by the senate, gained possession of Rome without striking a blow, the attempt of Nymphidius having completely failed, and Virginius Rufus voluntarily submitting to him. Galba, however, having given offence both to the prætorian guard and the German legions, was dethroned by the guards, at the instigation of his former friend Otho, at the very time when he thought he had secured his throne by adopting the young Licinius Piso, and had frustrated the hopes of Otho.

Galba, June 11, 68—Jan. 15, 69,

killed by the prætorian guard.

Otho, Jan., 69—April 16.

18. M. Otho, aged thirty-seven, was indeed acknowledged emperor by the senate, but wanted the sanction of the German legions, who, proclaiming their general, A. Vitellius, emperor, invaded Italy. Otho marches against him, but after the loss of the battle of Bedriacum kills himself—whether from fear or patriotism, remains uncertain.

The special sources for the history of Galba and Otho, are their *Lives* by PLUTARCH.

Vitellius, April 16, Dec. 20, 69.

19. Vitellius, in his thirty-seventh year, was acknowledged emperor not only by the senate, but likewise in the provinces; his debaucheries and cruelty, however, together with the licentiousness of his troops, having rendered him odious at Rome, the Syrian legions rebelled and proclaimed their general, T. Flavius Vespasian, emperor, who, at the solicitation of the powerful Mutianus, governor of Syria, accepted the imperial diadem. The troops on the

Vespasian proclaimed emperor.

Danube declaring for him shortly after, and marching into Italy under their general Antonius Primus, defeated the army of Vitellius at Cremona. Vitellius was immediately hurled from the throne, though not till after some blood had been spilt by the commotions that took place at Rome, in which Flavius Sabinus, the brother of Vespasian, was slain, and the capitol burnt.

Vespasian, Dec. 20, 69 —June 24, 79.

20. Flavius Vespasian ascended the throne in his fifty-ninth year, and became thereby the founder of a dynasty which gave three emperors to Rome. The state, almost ruined by profusion, civil war, and successive revolutions, found in Vespasian a monarch well suited to its unhappy condition. He endeavoured, as far as he could, to determine the relations between himself and the senate, while, by a decree, he restored to it all the rights and privileges which had been conferred upon it by his predecessors of the family of Cæsar, and settled and added some others (*lex regia*). He made a thorough reform in the completely-exhausted treasury, which he recruited in part by reducing the countries Nero had made free, together with some others, into provinces; partly by restoring the ancient customs, by increasing others, and by imposing new ones; without this it would have been impossible for him to have re-established the discipline of the army. His liberality in the foundation of public buildings, as well in Rome as in other cities, and the care with which he promoted education, by granting salaries to public teachers, are sufficient to free him from the reproach of avarice; and although, on account of their dangerous opinions, he banished the Stoics, (who since the time of Nero had become very numerous, and retained nearly all the principles of republicanism,) the annulling of the *judicia majestatis* and the restoration of the authority of the senate show how far he was from being a despot.

Fixes the power of the senate;

improves the treasury;

founds public buildings, and promotes education;

banishes the Stoics;

and annuls the *judicia majestatis.*

Rhodes, Samos, Lycia, Achaia, Thrace, Cilicia, and Commagene, were brought by Vespasian into the condition of provinces. Foreign wars: that against the Jews, which ended with the destruction of Jerusalem, A. C. 70; and a much greater war against the Batavians and their allies under Civilis, who, during the late civil wars, sought to shake off the Roman yoke, 69; but were reduced to an accommodation by Cerealis, 70. Expeditions of Agricola in Britain, 78—85, who not only subdued all England, and introduced the Roman manners and customs, but also attacked and sailed round Scotland.

D. Vespasianus, sive de vita et legislatione T. Flavii Vespasiani Imp. commentarius, auctore A. G. CRAMER. Jenæ, 1785. An excellent inquiry, with illustrations of the fragments of the *lex regia.* The second part, *de legislatione*, contains a learned commentary upon the *senatus consulta*, during his reign.

21. His eldest son, Titus Flavius Vespasian, who in the year 70 had been created Cæsar, and reigned from his thirty-ninth to his forty-second year, gives us the rare example of a prince becoming better on the throne. His short and benevolent reign was, indeed, only remarkable for its public calamities: an eruption of Mount Vesuvius, overwhelming several cities, was followed by a destructive fire, and a dreadful plague at Rome. His early death secured him the reputation of being, if not the happiest, at least the best of princes.

Titus, June 27, 79—Sept. 13, 81.

Dreadful fire and plague, 79.

22. His younger brother and successor, L. Flavius Domitian, who reigned from his thirtieth to his forty-fifth year, gives an example quite opposite to that of Titus; beginning with justice and severity, he soon degenerated into the completest despot that ever swayed the Roman sceptre. His cruelty, joined to an equal degree of pride, and nourished by suspicion and jealousy, made him the enemy of all who excelled him by their exploits, their riches, or their talents. The mortifications to which his pride must have been subjected in consequence of his unsuccessful wars against the Catti, and more particularly the Daci, increased his bad disposition. His despotism was founded upon his armies, whose pay he augmented one fourth; and that he might not thereby diminish the treasury, as he had too much done at first, he multiplied the *judicia majestatis*, rendering it still more terrible by the employment of secret informers, (*delatores*,) in order, by confiscations, to augment the wealth of his private treasury (*fiscus*).

Domitian, Sept. 13 81—Sept. 18, 96;

a complete and cruel despot;

unsuccessful in war;

raises the soldiers' pay;

employs informers.

By confining his cruelty chiefly to the capital, and by a strict superintendence over the governors of provinces, Domitian prevented any such general disorganization of the empire as took place under Nero. His fall confirmed the general truth, that tyrants have little to fear from the people, but much from individuals who may think their lives in danger.

The foreign wars during this reign are rendered more worthy of remark by being the first in which the barbarians attacked the empire with success. Domitian's ridiculous expedition against the Catti, 82, gave the first proof of his boundless vanity; as did the recall of the victorious Agricola, 85, from Britain, of his jealousy. His most important war was that against the Daci, or Getæ, who, under their brave king Decebal, had attacked the Roman frontiers: this again occasioned another with their neighbours, the Marcomanni, Quadi, and Jazygi, 86—90, which turned out so unfortunate for Rome, that Domitian was obliged to purchase a peace of the Daci by paying them an annual tribute.

Nerva, Jan. 24, 96 —Jan. 27, 98. His reign the dawn of a happy period.

23. M. Cocceius Nerva, aged about seventy years, was raised to the throne by the murderers of Domitian; and now, at last, seemed to break forth the dawn of a more happy period for the empire. The preceding reign of terror completely ceased at once; and he endeavoured to impart fresh vigour to industry, not only by diminishing the taxes, but also by distributing lands to the poor. The insurrection of the guards certainly cost the murderers of Domitian their lives; but it was at the same time the cause of Nerva's securing the prosperity of the empire after his death, by the adoption of Trajan.

Trajan, Jan. 24, 98 —Aug. 11, 117, the best of the Roman monarchs.

24. M. Ulpius Trajan, (after his adoption, Nerva Trajan,) a Spaniard by birth, governed the empire from his forty-second to his sixty-second year. He was the first foreigner who ascended the Roman throne, and at the same time the first of their monarchs who was equally great as a ruler, a general, and a man. After completely abolishing the *judicia majestatis*, he made the restoration of the *free Roman constitution*, so far as it was compatible with a monarchical form, his peculiar care. He restored the elective power to the *comitia*, complete liberty of speech to the senate, and to the magistrates their

Restores the Roman constitution;

former authority; and yet he exercised the art of ruling to a degree and in a detail which few princes have equalled. Frugal in his expenses, he was nevertheless splendidly liberal to every useful institution, whether in Rome or the provinces, as well as in the foundation of military roads, public monuments, and schools for the instruction of poor children. By his wars he extended the dominion of Rome beyond its former boundaries; subduing, in his contests with the Daci, their country, and reducing it to a Roman province; as he likewise did, in his wars against the Armenians and Parthians, Armenia, Mesopotamia, and part of Arabia. Why was so great a character disfigured by an ambition of conquest?

his frugality and liberality;

conquers Dacia, Armenia, Mesopotamia, and part of Arabia.

The first war against the Daci, in which the shameful tribute was withdrawn and Dercebal reduced to subjection, lasted from 101—103. But as Dercebal again rebelled, the war was renewed in 105, and brought to a close in 106, when Dacia was reduced to a Roman province, and many Roman colonies established therein. The war with the Parthians arose from a dispute respecting the possession of the throne of Armenia, (see above, p. 243,) 114—116: but although Rome was victorious, she gained no permanent advantage thereby.

The especial source for the history of Trajan is the *Panegyricus* of PLINY THE YOUNGER: the correspondence, however, of the same writer, while governor of Bithynia, with the emperor, affords us a much deeper insight into the spirit of his government: PLINII *Epist.* lib. x. Who can read it without admiring the royal statesman?

RITTERSHUSII *Trajanus in lucem reproductus.* Ambegæ, 1608. A mere collection of passages occurring in ancient authors respecting Trajan.

Res Trajani Imperatoris ad Danubium Gestæ, auctore CONRAD MANNERT. Norimb. 1793; and

JOH. CHRIST. ENGEL, *Commentatio de Expeditionibus Trajani ad Danubium, et origine Valachorum.* Vindob. 1794.—Both learned dissertations, written for the prize offered by the Royal Society of Gottingen; the first of which obtained the prize, and the other the *accessit,* i. e. was declared second best.

25. By the contrivances of Plotina, his wife, Trajan was succeeded by his cousin and pupil, whom he is said also to have adopted, P. Ælius Adrian, who reigned from his forty-second to his sixty-third year. He was acknowledged at once by the army of Asia,

Adrian.

with which he then was, and the sanction of the senate followed immediately after. He differed from his predecessor in that his chief aim was the preservation of peace; on which account he gave up, (rare moderation!) directly after his accession, the newly conquered provinces of Asia, Armenia, Assyria, and Mesopotamia, and so put an end to the Parthian war (see above, p. 243). He retained, though with some unwillingness, that of Dacia, because otherwise the Roman colonies would have become exposed. He well made up for his pacific disposition, however, in seeking, by a general and vigorous reform in the internal administration, and by restoring the discipline of the army, to give greater solidity to the empire. For that purpose he visited successively all the provinces of the Roman empire; first the eastern, and afterwards the western; making useful regulations and establishing order wherever he came. He improved the Roman jurisprudence by the introduction of the *edictum perpetuum*. Passionately fond of and well instructed in literature and the fine arts, he gave them his liberal protection, and thus called forth another Augustan age. Upon the whole, his reign was certainly a salutary one for the empire; and for any single acts of injustice of which he may be accused, he fully compensated by his choice of a successor. After having first adopted L. Aurelius Verus, (afterwards Ælius Verus,) who fell a sacrifice to his debaucheries, he next adopted T. Aurelius Antoninus, (afterwards T. Ælius Adrianus Antoninus Pius,) upon condition that he should again adopt M. Aurelius Verus, (afterwards M. Aurelius Antoninus,) and L. Cesonius Commodus, (afterwards L. Verus,) the son of Ælius Verus.

During his reign a great revolt broke out in Judæa, under Barcochab, 132—135, occasioned by the introduction of pagan worship into the Roman colony of *Ælia Capitolina* (the ancient Jerusalem).

The especial source for the history of Adrian, is his *Life* and that of *Ælius Verus* by ÆLIUS SPARTIANUS *in Script. Hist. Aug. Minores*, already quoted.

Fourth Period.

Antoninus Pius, July 10, 138—March 7, 161.

26. The reign of Antoninus Pius, from his forty-seventh to his seventieth year, was without doubt the happiest period of the Roman empire. He found every thing already in excellent order; and those ministers which Adrian had appointed, he continued in their places. His quiet activity furnishes but little matter for history; and yet he was, perhaps, the most noble character that ever sat upon a throne. Although a prince, his life was that of the most blameless individual; while he administered the affairs of the empire as though they were his own. He honoured the senate; and the provinces flourished under him, not only because he kept a watchful eye over the conduct of the governors, but because he made it a maxim of his government to continue in their places all those whose probity he had sufficiently proved. He observed rigid order in the finances, and yet without sparing where it could be of service in the foundation or improvement of useful institutions; as his erection of many buildings, establishment of public teachers with salaries in all the provinces, and other examples, fully show. He carried on no war himself; on the contrary, several foreign nations made choice of him to arbitrate their differences. Some rebellions which broke out in Britain and Egypt, and some frontier wars excited by the Germans, the Daci, the Moors, and the Alani, were quelled by his lieutenants.

The principal and almost the only source for the history of Antoninus Pius, Dion Cassius's history of this period being lost, is his *Life* by Julius Capitolinus in the *Script. Hist. August.* And even this refers to his private character rather than his public history. Compare the excellent *Reflections* of Marcus Aurelius, i. 16, upon this prince.

Vie des Empereurs Tite Antonin et Marc Aurele, par M. Gautier de Sibert. Paris, 1769, 8vo. A valuable essay on the lives of the two Antonines.

Marcus Aurelius, March 7, 161—March 17, 180.

27. He was succeeded by Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, the philosopher, (aged 40—59 years,) who immediately associated with himself, under the title of Augustus, L. Verus, (aged 30—40 years, † 169,) to whom he gave his daughter in marriage. Not-

withstanding the differences of their character, the most cordial union existed between them during the whole of their common reign; L. Verus, indeed, being almost always absent in the wars, took but a very small share in the government. The reign of M. Aurelius was marked by several great calamities: a dreadful pestilence, a famine, and almost continual wars. Nothing short of a prince like Aurelius, who exhibited to the world the image of wisdom seated on a throne, could have made so much misery tolerable. 161—166. Soon after his accession, the Catti made an irruption upon the Rhine, and the Parthians in Asia. L. Verus was sent against them. But the wars on the Danube with the Marcomanni and their allies in Pannonia, and other northern nations, who now began to press forward with great force upon Dacia, were of much greater consequence. The northern nations begin to press forward. They occupied M. Aurelius from the year 167, with but little intermission, to the end of his reign. He succeeded, indeed, in maintaining the boundaries of the empire; but then he was the first who settled any of the barbarians within it, or took them into the Roman service. In the internal administration of affairs he closely followed the steps of his predecessor, except that he was rather too much influenced by his freedmen and family. Avidius Cassius's rebellion, The only rebellion which broke out against him, was that of Avidius Cassius, his lieutenant in Syria, occasioned by a false report of his death; and death, 175. but it was quelled by the destruction of that general, as soon as the truth was made known.

The war against the Parthians (see above, p. 244) was indeed brought to a successful issue by Verus, the principal cities of the Parthians falling into the hands of the Romans; Verus left them, however, to be carried on by his lieutenants, while he rioted in debaucheries at Antioch. The first war against the Marcomanni, carried on in the beginning and until the death of Verus, by the two emperors together, was highly dangerous for Rome, as many other nations had joined the Marcomanni, particularly the Quadi, Jazygi, and Vandals, and penetrated as far as Aquileia. M. Aurelius ended this war by a glorious peace, 174, as he found it necessary to stop the progress of Cassius's rebellion; in 178, however, the Marcomanni again commenced hostilities, and before their close M. Aurelius died at Sirmium.

Contemporary with these wars, yet, as it seems, without any connexion with them, were the attacks of other nations upon Dacia, the Bastarnæ, Alani, etc., who poured in from the north, probably pressed forward by the advance of the Goths. *This was the first symptom of the great migration of nations now beginning.*

The especial sources for the history of M. Aurelius, are the Biographies of him and L. Verus, written by JULIUS CAPITOLINUS, as well as that of Avidius Cassius, by VULCATIUS GALLICANUS in *Script. Hist. August.* The letters discovered in Milan, among and together with the writings of FRONTO, are of no historical service.—His principles are best learnt from his *Meditations on himself.*

CH. MEINERS *de M. Aurel. Antonini ingenio, moribus, et scriptis, in Commentat. Soc. Gotting.* vol. vi.

28. By means of adoption the Roman empire had been blessed, during the last eighty years, with a succession of rulers such as have not often fell to the lot of any kingdom. But in T. Commodus, the son of M. Aurelius, (probably the offspring of a gladiator,) who reigned from his nineteenth to his thirty-first year, there ascended the throne a monster of cruelty, insolence, and lewdness. At the commencement of his reign he bought a peace of the Marcomanni that he might return to Rome. Being himself unable to support the burden of government, the helm of state was placed in the hands of the stern and cruel Perennis, præfect of the prætorian guard; but who, being murdered by the discontented soldiers, was succeeded by the freedman Cleander, who put up all for sale, till he fell a sacrifice to his own insatiable avarice, in a revolt of the people caused by their want of provisions. The extravagant propensity of Commodus for the diversions of the amphitheatres, and the combats of wild beasts and gladiators, wherein he himself usually took a part in the character of Hercules, became a chief cause of his dissipation, and thereby of his cruelty; till at last he was killed at the instigation of his concubine Marcia, Lætus the præfect of the prætorian guard, and Electus. The wars on the frontiers during his reign, in Dacia, and especially in Britain, were successfully carried on by his lieutenants, generals who belonged to the school of his father.

T. Commodus, March 17, 180—Dec. 31, 192.

Perennis, † 186.

Cleander, † 189.

182—184.

The especial source for the history of Commodus is his private life by ÆL. LAMPRIDIUS, in the *Script. Hist. August.*—The history of Herodian begins with his reign.

State of the empire at this period.

29. The disasters under M. Aurelius, and the extravagances of Commodus, had injured the empire, but not enfeebled it. Towards the close of the period of the Antonines it still retained its pristine vigour. If wise regulations, internal peace, moderate taxes, a certain degree of political, and unrestrained civil liberty, are sufficient to form the happiness of a commonwealth, it must have been found in the Roman. What a number of advantages did it possess over every other, simply from its situation! Proofs of it appear on every side. A vigorous population, rich provinces, flourishing and splendid cities, and a lively internal and foreign trade. But the most solid foundation of the happiness of a nation consists in its moral greatness, and this we here seek for in vain. Otherwise the nation would not so easily have suffered itself to be brought under the yoke of Commodus by prætorian cohorts and the legions. But what best shows the strength which the empire still retained, is the opposition it continued to make, for two hundred years longer, to the formidable attacks from without.

D. H. HEGEWISCH *upon the Epochs in Roman History most favourable to Humanity.* Hamburg, 1800—8.

Foreign commerce, so flourishing in this period, could only be carried on, to any extent, with the East—mostly with India—as the Roman empire spread over all the West. This trade continued to be carried on through Egypt, and also through Palmyra and Syria. Information thereupon will be found in

W. ROBERTSON'S *Disquisition concerning the Knowledge which the Ancients had of India.* London, 1791, 4to. Often reprinted. And particularly upon Egypt, in

W. VINCENT, *the Periplus of the Erythrean Sea.* London, 1802, 4to, 2 vols. A very instructive work.

HEEREN, *Commentationes de Græcorum et Romanorum de India notitia, et cum Indis commerciis: in Commentat. Soc. Gott.* vol. x. xi.

SECOND SECTION.

From the death of Commodus to Diocletian, A. C. 193—284.

FOURTH PERIOD.

SOURCES. The Extracts of Xiphilinus from DION CASSIUS, lib. lxxiii.—lxxx., though often imperfect, reach down as low as the consulate of Dion himself under Alexander Severus, 229.—HERODIANI *Hist.* libri viii. comprise the period from Commodus to Gordian, 180—238.—The *Scriptores Historiæ Augustæ Minores* contain the private lives of the emperors down to Diocletian, by JULIUS CAPITOLINUS, FLAVIUS VOPISCUS, etc.—The *Breviaria Historiæ Romanæ* of EUTROPIUS, AURELIUS VICTOR, and S. RUFUS, are particularly important for this period.—Finally, the important information that may be derived from the study of medals and coins, not only for this section, but for the whole history of the emperors, may be best learnt by consulting the writers upon those subjects: J. VAILLANT, *Numismata Augustorum et Cæsarum, cura* J. F. BALDINO. Rome, 1743, 3 vols. *The Medallic History of Imperial Rome*, by W. COOKE. London, 1781, 2 vols.—But above all, the volumes belonging to this period in ECKHEL, *Doctrina Nummorum Veterum.*

With the period of the Antonines begins the great work of the British historian,

The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, by EDWARD GIBBON. Oxford, 1828, 8 vols. 8vo. In worth and extent this work is superior to all others. It embraces the whole period of the middle ages; but only the first part belongs to this period.

Pertinax, Jan. 1—March 28, 193.

1. The extinction of the race of the Antonines by the death of Commodus, was attended with convulsions similar to those which took place when the house of Cæsar became extinct at the death of Nero. It is true that P. Helvius Pertinax, aged sixty-seven, præfect of the city, was raised to the throne by the murderers of Commodus; and that he was acknowledged, first by the guards, and afterwards by the senate. But the reform which he was obliged to make at the beginning of his reign in the finances, rendered him so odious to the soldiers and courtiers, that a revolt of the first, excited by Lætus, cost him his life before he had reigned quite three months. This was the first commencement of that dreadful military despotism which forms the ruling character

of this period; and to none did it become so terrible as to those who wished to make it the main support of their absolute power.

The insolence of the prætorian guard had risen very high during the reign of Commodus; but it had never, even in the time of the Antonines, been entirely suppressed. It was only by large donatives that their consent could be purchased, their caprice satisfied, and their good humour maintained; especially at every new adoption. One of the greatest reproaches to the age of the Antonines is, that those great princes, who seem to have had the means so much in their power, did not free themselves from so annoying a dependence.

JUL. CAPITOLINI *Pertinax Imp. in Script. Hist. Aug.*

Didias Julianus.

2. When, upon the death of Pertinax, the rich and profligate M. Didius Julianus, aged fifty-seven, had outbid, to the great scandal of the people, all his competitors for the empire, and purchased it of the prætorian guard, an insurrection of the legions, who were better able to create emperors, very naturally followed. But as the army of Illyria proclaimed their general Septimius Severus, the army of Syria, Pescennius Niger, and the army of Britain, Albinus, nothing less than a series of civil wars could decide who should maintain himself on the throne.

Septimius Severus, Pescennius Niger, Albinus.

ÆL. SPARTIANI *Didius Julianus, in Script. Hist. Aug.*

3. Septimius Severus, however, aged 49—66, was the first who got possession of Rome, and, after the execution of Didius Julianus, he was acknowledged by the senate. He dismissed, it is true, the old prætorian guard, but immediately chose, from his own army, one four times more numerous in its stead. And after he had provisionally declared Albinus emperor, he marched his army against Pescennius Niger, already master of the East, whom, after several contests near the Issus, he defeated and slew. Nevertheless, having first taken and destroyed the strong city of Byzantium, a war with Albinus soon followed, whom the perfidious Severus had already attempted to remove by assassination. After a bloody defeat near Lyons, Albinus kills himself. These civil wars were followed by hostilities against the Parthians, who had taken the part of Pescennius, and which

Albinus kills himself, Feb. 19, 197.

ended with the plundering of their principal cities (see above, p. 244). Severus possessed most of the virtues of a soldier; but the insatiable avarice of his minister Plautianus, the formidable captain of the prætorian guard, robbed the empire even of those advantages which may be enjoyed under a military government, until he was put to death at the instigation of Caracalla. 204. To keep his legions employed, Severus undertook an expedition into Britain, where, after extending the boundaries of the empire, he died at York, (*Eboracum*,) leaving his son the maxim, "to enrich the soldiers, and hold the rest for nothing."

Agricola had already erected a line of fortresses, probably between the Firth of Clyde and the Firth of Forth. These were changed by Adrian into a wall along the present boundaries of Scotland. Severus again extended the frontiers, re-established the fortresses of Agricola, and afterwards built a wall from sea to sea; his son, however, gave up the conquered country, and the wall of Adrian again became the boundary of the empire.

ÆL. SPARTIANI *Septimius Severus et Pescennius Niger.*
JUL. CAPITOLINI *Claudius Albinus in Script. Hist. Aug.*

Caracalla, Feb. 4, 211—April 4, 217.

4. The deadly hatred which reigned between the two sons of Severus, M. Aurelius Antoninus Bassianus Caracalla, aged 23—29, and his young step-brother Geta, aged twenty-one, led to a dreadful catastrophe; for at their return to Rome, and after a fruitless proposition had been made for a division of the empire, Geta was assassinated in the arms of his mother Julia Domna, together with all those who were considered as his friends. Geta murdered, April 4, 212. The restless spirit of Caracalla, however, soon drew him from Rome, and in traversing first the provinces along the Danube, and then those of the East, he ruined them all by his exactions and cruelty, to which he was driven for money to pay his soldiers, and to purchase peace of his enemies on the frontiers. The same necessity led him to grant the right of citizenship to all the provinces, that he might thereby gain the duty of the *vicesima hereditatum et manumissionum*, (twentieth upon inheritances and enfranchisements,) which he very soon afterwards changed into a tenth (*decima*).

—With respect to his foreign wars, his first was against the Catti and Alemanni, among whom he remained a long time, sometimes as a friend, and some-
215. times as an enemy. But his principal efforts, after having previously ordered a dreadful massacre of the inhabitants of Alexandria, to satisfy his cruel ra-
216. pacity, were directed against the Parthians (see above, p. 244); and in his wars against them he was assassinated by Macrinus, the præfect of the prætorian guard.

The præfect, or captain, of the prætorian guard became, from the time of Severus, the most important officer in the state. Besides the command of the guards, the finances were also under his control, together with an extensive criminal jurisdiction. A natural consequence of the continually increasing despotism.

ÆL. SPARTIANI *Antoninus Caracalla et Ant. Geta, in Script. Hist. Aug.*

Macrinus, April 11, 217—June 8, 218.

5. His murderer, M. Opelius Macrinus, aged fifty-three, was recognised as emperor by the soldiers, and forthwith acknowledged by the senate. He immediately created his son, M. Opelius Diadumenus, aged nine years, Cæsar, and gave him the name of Antoninus. He disgracefully terminated the war against the Parthians by purchasing a peace, and changed the *decima* (tenth) of Caracalla again into the *vicesima* (twentieth). However, while he still remained in Asia, Bassianus Heliogabalus, grandnephew of Julia Domna, and high priest in the temple of the Sun at Emesa, whom his mother gave out for a son of Caracalla, was proclaimed emperor by the legions, and after a combat with the guards, subsequently to which Macrinus and his son lost their lives, they raised him to the throne.

Mæsa, the sister of Julia Domna, had two daughters, both widows; Soæmis, the eldest, was the mother of Heliogabalus, and Mammæa, the youngest, the mother of Alexander Severus.

JUL. CAPITOLINI *Opelius Macrinus, in Script. Hist. Aug.*

Heliogabalus, June 8. 218—March 11, 222.

6. Heliogabalus, aged 14—18, who assumed the additional name of M. Aurelius Antoninus, brought with him from Syria the superstitions and voluptuousness of that country. He introduced the worship of his god Heliogabal in Rome, and wallowed

openly in such brutal and infamous debaucheries, that history can scarcely find a parallel to his dissolute, shameless, and scandalous conduct. How low must the morality of that age have been sunk, in which a boy could so early have ripened into a monster!—The debasement of the senate, and of all important offices, which he filled with the degraded companions of his own lusts and vices, was systematically planned by him; and he deserves no credit even for the adoption of his cousin, the virtuous Alexander Severus, as he shortly after endeavoured to take away his life, but was himself for that reason assassinated by the prætorian guards.

ÆL. LAMPRIDII *Ant. Heliogabalus, in Script. Hist. Aug.*

Alexander Severus, March 11, 222—Aug., 235.

7. His young cousin and successor, M. Aurelius Alexander Severus, aged 14—27, who had been carefully educated under the direction of his mother Mammæa, proved one of the best princes in an age and upon a throne where virtues were more dangerous than vices. Under favour of his youth he endeavoured to effect a reform, in which he was supported by the co-operation of the guards, who had elevated him to the throne. He restored the authority of the senate, from among whom he chose, with rigid justice, his privy council of state, banishing the creatures of Heliogabalus from their places. The revolution in the Parthian empire, out of which was now formed the new Persian, was of so much importance to Rome, that it obliged Alexander to undertake a war against Artaxerxes, in which he was probably victorious. But while marching in haste to protect the frontiers against the advance of the Germans upon the Rhine, his soldiers, exasperated at the severity of his discipline, and incited by the Thracian Maximin, murdered him in his own tent. His præfect of the prætorian guard, Ulpian, had already, for the same cause, fallen a victim to this spirit of insubordination, which was not checked even by the immediate presence of the emperor himself.

War against Persia, 226.

231—233.

235.

222.

The revolution in Parthia, whereby a new Persian empire was formed, (see above, p. 244,) became a source of almost per-

FOURTH PERIOD. petual war to Rome; Artaxerxes I., and his successors, the Sassanides, claiming to be descendants of the ancient kings of Persia, formed pretensions to the possession of all the Asiatic provinces of the Roman empire.

ÆLII LAMPRIDII *Alexander Severus, in Script. Hist. Aug.* HEYNE *de Alexandro Severo Judicium*, Comment. i. ii., in *Opuscula Academica*, vol. vi.

Maximinus, Aug., 235—May, 238. 8. The death of A. Severus raised military despotism to the highest pitch, as it placed on the throne the half savage C. Julius Maximinus, by birth a Thracian peasant. At first he continued the war against the Germans with great success, repulsing 236. them beyond the Rhine; and resolved, by crossing 237. Pannonia, to carry the war even among the Sarmatians. But his insatiable rapacity, which spared neither the capital nor the provinces, made him hateful to all; and Gordian, proconsul of Africa, in his eightieth year, was, together with his son of the same name, proclaimed Augustus by the people, and immediately acknowledged by the senate. Upon this, Maximinus, eager to take vengeance on the senate, April, 238. marched directly from Sirmium towards Italy. In the mean time, the legions of the almost defenceless The Gordians. Gordians were defeated in Africa, and themselves slain by Capellianus the governor of Numidia. Notwithstanding this, as the senate could expect no mercy, they chose as co-emperors the præfect of the Balbinus and Pupienus. city, Maximus Pupienus, and Clodius Balbinus, who, in conformity with the wishes of the people, created the young Gordian III., Cæsar. In the mean while Maximinus, having besieged Aquileia, and the enterprise proving unsuccessful, was slain by his own troops. Pupienus and Balbinus now seemed in quiet possession of the throne; but the guards, who had already been engaged in a bloody feud with the people, and were not willing to receive an emperor of the senate's choosing, killed them both, and proclaimed as Augustus, Gordian, already created Cæsar.

JUL. CAPITOLINI *Maximinus Gordiani tres, Pupienus et Balbinus, in Script. Hist. August.*

Gordian III., July, 238—Feb., 244. 9. The reign of the young M. Antoninus Gordianus lasted from his twelfth to his eighteenth year.

Fourth Period.

Syrian expedition, 241—243.

He was grandson of the proconsul who had lost his life in Africa, and in the early part of his reign, acquired a degree of firmness from the support of his father-in-law, Misitheus, præfect of the prætorian guard, as well as from the successful expedition which he undertook into Syria against the Persians, who had invaded that province. But after the death of Misitheus, Philip the Arabian, being made præfect of the guards in his stead, found means to gain the troops over to himself, and, after driving Gordian from the throne, caused him to be assassinated.

Philippus, Feb., 244—Sept., 249.

10. The reign of M. Julius Philippus was interrupted by several insurrections, especially in Pannonia; until at length Decius, whom he himself had sent thither to quell the rebellion, was compelled by the troops to assume the diadem. Philip was soon after defeated by him near Verona, where he perished, together with his son of the same name. In this reign the secular games, *ludi sæculares*, were celebrated, one thousand years from the foundation of the city.

247.

Sept., 249—Oct., 251.

250.

11. Under the reign of his successor, Trajanus Decius, aged fifty, the Goths for the first time forced their way into the Roman empire by crossing the Danube; and although Decius in the beginning opposed them with success, he was at last slain by them in Thrace, together with his son, Cl. Herennius Decius, already created Cæsar. Upon this the army proclaimed C. Trebonianus Gallus emperor, who created his son, Volusian, Cæsar; and having invited Hostilian, the yet remaining son of Decius, with the ostensible purpose of securing his co-operation, he nevertheless soon contrived to get rid of him. He purchased a peace of the Goths; but, despised by his generals, he became involved in a war with his victorious lieutenant, Æmilius Æmilianus, in Mœsia, and was slain, together with his son, by his own army. In three months, however, Æmilianus shared the same fate; Publius Licinius Valerianus, the friend and avenger of Gallus, advancing against him with the legions stationed in Gaul. Both the people and

Gallus.

Æmilianus, May, 253.

FOURTH PERIOD.

Valerian.

army hoped to see the empire restored under Valerian, already sixty years of age; but, although his generals defended the frontiers against the Germans and Goths, he himself had the misfortune to be defeated and taken prisoner by the superior forces of the Persians. Upon this event his son and associate in the empire, P. Licinius Gallienus, who knew every thing except the art of governing, reigned alone. Under his indolent rule the Roman empire seemed on one hand ready to be split into a number of small states, while on the other it seemed about to fall a prey to the barbarians; for the lieutenants in most of the provinces declared themselves independent of a prince whom they despised, and to which, indeed, they were driven, like Posthumius in Gaul, for their own security.—There were nineteen of these; but as many of them named their sons Cæsars, this period has been very improperly distinguished by the name of *the thirty tyrants*, although their intolerable oppressions might well justify the latter expression. The Persians at the same time were victorious in the East, and the Germans in the West.

Gallienus, 259—268.

The German nations which were now become so formidable to the Roman empire, were: 1. The great confederation of tribes under the name of *Franks*, who spread over Gaul along the whole extent of the Lower Rhine. 2. The allied nations of the Alemanni on the Upper Rhine. 3. The Goths, the most powerful of all, who had formed a monarchy upon the banks of the Lower Danube and the northern coasts of the Black Sea, which soon extended from the Boristhenes to the Don; and who became formidable, not only by their land forces, but also by their naval power, especially after they had captured the peninsula of Crim Tartary (*Chersonesus Taurica*); and by means of their fleets they not only kept the Grecian, but likewise the Asiatic provinces in a continual state of alarm.

TREBELLI POLLIONIS *Valerianus, Gallieni duo, triginta tyranni, in Script. Hist. Aug.*

† *Concerning the thirty tyrants under the Roman emperor Gallienus*, by J. C. F. MANSO; at the end of his *Life of Constantine.*

Claudius, March, 268 —Oct., 270.

12. Gallienus losing his life before Milan, in the war against Aureolus, a usurper, had nevertheless recommended M. Aurelius Claudius (aged 45—47) for his successor. The new Augustus re-established

in some degree the tottering empire; not only by taking Aureolus prisoner and defeating the Alemanni, but also by a decisive victory gained at Nissa over the Goths, who had invaded Mœsia. He died, 269. however, soon after, at Sirmium, of a pestilential disease, naming for his successor Aurelian, a hero like himself, who mounted the throne upon the death of Quintillus the late emperor's brother, who had at first proclaimed himself Augustus, but afterwards died by his own hand.

TREBELLII POLLIONIS *divus Claudius, in Script. Hist. Aug.*

Aurelian, Oct., 270—March, 275.

13. During the reign of L. Domitius Aurelianus, which lasted almost five years, those countries which had been partly or entirely lost to the empire were restored. Having first driven back the Goths and the Alemanni, who had advanced as far as Umbria, he undertook his expedition against the celebrated Zenobia, queen of Palmyra, who at that time possessed 271. Syria, Egypt, and part of Asia Minor. These countries he again brought under the dominion of the empire, after having defeated Zenobia and made her prisoner. The western provinces of Gaul, Britain, and Spain, which since the time of Gallienus had been governed by separate rulers, and were now under the dominion of Tetricus, he reduced 274. to their former obedience. Dacia, on the contrary, he willingly abandoned; and as he transported the Roman inhabitants across the Danube into Mœsia, the latter henceforward bore the name of *Dacia Aureliani.* Hated for his severity, which in a warrior so easily degenerates into cruelty, he was assassinated in Illyria at the instigation of his private secretary 275. Mnestheus.

Zenobia defeated and made prisoner, 271—273.

FLAV. VOPISCI *divus Aurelianus in Script. Hist. Aug.*

Palmyra in the Syrian desert, enriched by the Indian trade, and one of the most ancient cities in the world, became a Roman colony in the time of Trajan. Odenatus, the husband of Zenobia, had acquired so much celebrity by his victories over the Persians, that Gallienus had even named him Augustus with himself. He was murdered, however, by his cousin Mæonius, 267. Zenobia now took possession of the government for her sons Vabalathus, Herennianus, and Timolaus, without, however, being acknowledged at Rome. After this, in the time of Claudius, she added Egypt to her dominions. Aurelian, having first defeated her near Antioch and Emesa, soon afterwards took Palmyra, which, in consequence of a revolt, he destroyed.—Even in its ruins Palmyra is still magnificent.

The Ruins of Palmyra, by R. WOOD, London, 1753 ; and the *Ruins of Balbec, otherwise Heliopolis*, by the same author, London, 1757, give us clear and certain ideas of the splendour and magnitude of these cities.

A. H. L. HEEREN, *de Commercio urbis Palmyræ vicinarumque urbium* in *Comment. recent. Soc. Gotting.* vol. vii., and the Appendix to Heeren's Researches.

Tacitus, Sept. 25, 275—April, 276.

14. An interregnum of six months followed upon the death of Aurelian, till at length the senate, at the repeated solicitations of the army, ventured to fill up the vacant throne. The object of their choice, however, M. Claudius Tacitus, the worthiest of the senators, was unfortunately seventy-five years old, and perished after a short reign of six months, in an expedition against the Goths. Upon this event the army of Syria raised M. Aurelius Probus to the purple; while Florianus the brother of Tacitus, who had already been acknowledged at Rome, was put to death by his own people.

FLAV. VOPISCI *Tacitus; ejusd. Florianus, in Script. Hist. Aug.*

Probus, April, 276 —August, 282.

15. The six years' reign of Probus was a warlike one. He defeated the Germans, and forced them beyond the Rhine and Danube; strengthening the 277. 278. frontiers by building a strong wall from the Danube, near Regensburg, to the Rhine. He also obliged the Persians to make peace. Nevertheless, the number of towns which he re-established and peopled with prisoners of war, and the vineyards which he caused his soldiers to plant on the Rhine, are proofs that he had taste and inclination for the arts of peace. This policy, however, would not suit the legions! After he had perished, therefore, by the hands of his soldiers, they proclaimed the præfect of the prætorian guard, M. Aurelius Carus, emperor, who created his two sons Cæsars—men very unlike each other in disposition, M. Aurelius Carinus being

Carus, Aug., 282.

one of the greatest reprobates, while M. Aurelius Numerianus was gentle by nature, and had a mind well formed by study. The new emperor, having defeated the Goths, marched against the Persians, but was shortly afterwards killed, it is said, by a flash of lightning. Aug., 283. Nor did his son Numerianus long survive him, being murdered by his own father-in-law, Arrius 284. Aper, the prætorian præfect.

FLAV. VOPISCI *Probus imper. ejusd. Carus, Numerianus et Carinus, in Script. Hist. Aug.*

Review of the government during this period.

16. Although this period gives us a finished picture of a complete military despotism, it is still evident that this was owing to the entire separation of the military order from the rest of the people, by the introduction of standing armies, and the extinction of all national spirit among the citizens. The legions decided because the people were unarmed. It was, indeed, only among them, situated far from the soft luxuries of the capital, and engaged in almost a continual struggle with the barbarians, that a remnant of the ancient Roman character was still preserved. The nomination of their leaders to the purple became a natural consequence, not only of the uncertainty of the succession, which could not be fixed by mere ordinances, but often of necessity, from their being in the field under the pressure of urgent circumstances. Thus a succession of distinguished generals came to the throne: what authority, indeed, would an emperor at that time have had who was not a general? All durable reform, however, was rendered quite impossible by the quick succession of rulers. Even the best among them could do but very little for the internal administration; as all their energies were required to protect the frontiers, and defend themselves against usurpers, who, with the exception of the formality of being acknowledged by the senate, had claims as well founded as their own.

Luxury hastens the decline of the empire.

17. The decline of the empire also became so much the more rapid, in proportion as in these days of terror luxury had increased not only in the splendour and profligate effeminacy of private life, but

more particularly in public, to a pitch almost beyond belief. The latter was especially shown in the exhibitions of the amphitheatre and circus; by which not only every new ruler, but even every new magistrate, was obliged to purchase the favour of the people. Thus these remnants of a free constitution served only to accelerate the general ruin! What enjoyments, indeed, could be found under the rod of despotism, except those of the grossest sensuality; and to satisfy this the intellectual amusements of the theatre, (mimes and pantomimes,) and even those of rhetoric and poetry, were made to contribute.

Progress and effects of the Christian religion.

18. Yet, during this general decay, the gradual spread of the Christian religion was working a reform altogether of a different nature. Before the end of this period it had opened itself a way into every province, and, notwithstanding the frequent persecutions, had made converts in every rank of society, and was now on the eve of becoming the predominant form of worship. We shall be better able to estimate its value, if we consider it as the vehicle by which civilization made its way among the rude nations that now appeared on the scene, than if we merely consider it as the means of improving the manners and morals of the Roman world. In a political view it became of the greatest importance on account of the hierarchy, the framework of which was now in a great measure constructed among its professors. It was afterwards adopted as a state religion; and although the ancient creed of Rome had formerly been on the same footing, yet it was only calculated for the republic, and not at all for the now existing monarchy. The overthrow of paganism was necessarily attended with some violent convulsions, yet its loss was nothing to be compared with the support which the throne afterwards found in the hierarchy.

The dispersion of the Jews, and especially the persecutions which were renewed from time to time after the reign of Nero, (but which only served to kindle enthusiasm,) strongly co-operated in spreading the Christian religion. These persecutions were principally called forth against the Christians on account of their forming themselves into a separate society, which caused them to be regarded as a dangerous sect at Rome, notwithstanding the general toleration granted to every other system of religious belief. Although towards the end of this period, only a very small proportion of the inhabitants of the Roman empire as yet professed the Christian faith, it nevertheless had followers in every province.

† *History of the Social Constitution of the Christian Church*, by D. G. J. PLANCK, 4 parts, 1800. It is the first part of this excellent work which relates to this period.

THIRD SECTION.

From Diocletian to the overthrow of the Roman empire in the West, A. C. 284—476.

SOURCES. It now becomes of importance to inquire whether the historians were Christians or pagans. ZOSIMUS, the imitator of Polybius, belonged to the last. He describes the fall of the Roman state, as his model does the previous part. Of his *Histories* only five books and a half, to the time of Gratian, 410, have descended to us. He was certainly a violent antagonist of the Christians, yet, nevertheless, the best writer of this period.—AMMIANI MARCELLINI *Historiarum*, lib. xiv.—xxxi., from the year 353—378 (the first thirteen books are lost). Probably a Christian, but yet no flatterer; and, notwithstanding his tiresome prolixity, highly instructive. Together with the writers of general history already noticed at p. 348, we must here especially add to the abbreviators, PAULI OROSII *Hist.* lib. vii. and ZONARÆ *Annales.* The *Panegyrici Veteres*, from Diocletian to Theodosius, can only be used with circumspection. —The writers of church history, such as EUSEBIUS, in his *Hist. Eccles.* lib. x., and in his *Vita Constantini Magni*, lib. v., as well as his continuators, SOCRATES, THEODORET, SOZOMENUS, and EVAGRIUS, are also highly important for the political history of this period, though, from their partiality towards the Christian emperors, they should rather be classed with the panegyrists than the historians. To these may be added another principal source, viz., the *Constitutions* of the emperors, which have been preserved in the *Codex Theodosianus* and *Justinianeus*, from the time of Constantine the Great.

Besides the works quoted at pages 328, 348, the Byzantine historians here become of importance. We shall mention also,

Histoire du Bas-Empire depuis Constantin, par M. LE BEAU, *continuée par* M. AMEILHON. Paris, 1824, 20 vols. 8vo. The first seven parts only belong to this period.

† The German translation of GUTHRIE and GRAY'S *Universal*

History, 5 sections, 1 vol. Leipsic, 1768. Rendered very useful by the labours of Ritter.

Histoire du Bas-Empire, depuis Constantin jusqu' à la prise de Constantinople en 1453, *par* CARENTIN ROYOU, Paris, 1803, 4 vols. 8vo. A useful abridgement, without much research.

Diocletian, Sept. 17, 284—May 1, 305.

1. The reign of C. Valerius Diocletian, aged 39—60, proclaimed emperor after the murder of Numerianus, by the troops in Chalcedon, begins a new section in Roman history. To the period of military despotism succeeded the period of partitions. After Diocletian had defeated Carinus, the yet remaining Cæsar, in Upper Mœsia, where he was assassinated, he made M. Valerius Maximianus Herculius, a rough warrior who had hitherto been his comrade in arms, the sharer of his throne. Herculius now contended with the Alemanni and Burgundians on the banks of the Rhine, while Diocletian himself made head against the Persians. Nevertheless, the two Augusti soon found themselves unable to withstand the barbarians, who were pressing forward on every side, more especially as Carausius had usurped and maintained the title of Cæsar in Britain. Each of them, therefore, created a Cæsar: Diocletian chose C. Galerius, and Maximianus Flavius Constantius Chlorus, both of whom had distinguished themselves as generals, at that time the only road to advancement. The whole empire was now divided between these four rulers; so that each had certain provinces to govern and defend; without detriment, however, to the unity of the whole, or to the dependence in which a Cæsar stood as the subordinate assistant and future successor of his Augustus.

Carinus, † 285.

Maximian associated in the government, 286.

Carausius, 288—293.

Galerius and Chlorus created Cæsars, 292.

In the partition, 292, Diocletian possessed the eastern provinces; Galerius, Thrace, and the countries on the Danube (Illyricum); Maximianus, Italy, Africa, and the islands; and Constantius, the western provinces of Gaul, Spain, Britain, and Mauritania.

2. This new system could not but have a striking effect upon the spirit of the government. It was now not only in fact, but also in form, entirely in the hands of the rulers. By their continual absence from Rome they became freed from that moral restraint in

which the authority of the senate, and the name of the republic, not yet entirely laid aside, had held before them. Diocletian formally assumed the diadem, and, with the ornaments of the East, introduced its luxuries into his court. Thus was laid the foundation of that structure which Constantine the Great had to complete.

3. The consequences of this new system became also oppressive to the provinces, inasmuch as they had now to maintain four rulers, with their courts, and as many armies. But however loud might be the complaints of the oppression occasioned thereby, it was, perhaps, the only means of deferring the final overthrow of the whole edifice. In fact, they succeeded not only in defeating the usurpers, Alectus in 296. Britain, (who had murdered Carausius in 293,) Julian 293—296. in Africa, and Achilleus in Egypt; but also in defending the frontiers, which, indeed, by the victories of Galerius over the Persians, they extended as far as the Tigris. Did not, however, the gloomy perspective present itself, that among so many rulers, and the undefined relations which existed between the Cæsars and the emperors, the union could not be of long continuance?

4. Diocletian voluntarily abdicated the throne, (although the growing power and encroaching disposition of Galerius might perhaps have had some influence,) and obliged his colleague Maximianus to do the same. The two Cæsars, Constantius and Galerius, were proclaimed Augusti, and altered the division of the empire, so that the former possessed all the western countries, of which, however, he freely ceded Italy and Africa to Galerius, who had all the remaining provinces. The latter, during the same year, created Flavius Severus, Cæsar, and confided to him the government of Italy and Africa; as he did also C. Galerius Maximin, to whom he gave the Asiatic provinces. The administration of the two emperors, however, was very different; Constantius was as much beloved for his mild and disinterested government, as Galerius was hated for his harshness

Constantius, 305—307.

Galerius, 305—313.

and prodigality. Constantius died very soon after at York, leaving his son Constantine heir to his dominions, who was immediately proclaimed Augustus by the legions, although Galerius would only acknowledge him as Cæsar.

Constantine the Great, July 25, 306—May 22, 337.

5. Thus Constantine, who afterwards obtained the surname of Great, began to rule, aged 33—64, though at first only over Britain, Spain, and Gaul; nevertheless, after seventeen years of violence and warfare, he succeeded in opening himself a way to the sole dominion of the empire. The rulers disagreed among themselves; and formidable usurpers started up and rendered war inevitable.

The history of the first seven years of Constantine, 306—313, is very complicated; after that he had only one rival to struggle with, 314—323. At his accession, Galerius, as Augustus, was in possession of all the other provinces; of which, however, he had given to Cæsar Maximin the government of those of Asia, and to Cæsar Severus, now created Augustus, Italy and Africa. The latter, however, rendering himself odious by his oppression, Maxentius, the son of the former emperor, Maximianus, assumed the title of Augustus at Rome, (Oct. 28, 306,) and associated his father with himself in the government; so that at this time there were six rulers: Galerius, Severus, Constantine, Maximin, and the usurpers Maxentius and his father Maximianus. But in the year 307, Severus, wishing to oppose Maxentius, was abandoned by his own troops, upon which he surrendered himself to Maximianus, who caused him to be executed. In his place Galerius created his friend Licinius Augustus; and Maximin obtained the same dignity from his army in Asia. In the mean time, Maximianus, after having endeavoured to supplant his own son in Rome, fled to Constantine, who had crossed over into Gaul and there defeated the Franks, 306; but having made an attempt upon the life of Constantine, who had married his daughter Fausta, that emperor caused him to be put to death, 310. As the excesses of Galerius soon brought him to the grave, 311, there only remained Constantine, Licinius, and Maximin, and the usurper Maxentius. The latter was soon defeated and slain, 312, before the gates of Rome, by Constantine, who thereby became master of Italy and the capital. A war having broken out about the same time between Maximin and Licinius, Maximin was defeated near Adrianople, and then killed himself, 313. The year 314 brought on a war between the two remaining emperors, Constantine and Licinius, which, however, ended the same year in an accommodation, by which Constantine obtained all the countries on the south bank of the Danube, as well as Thrace and Mœsia Inferior; it broke out again, however, in 322, and was finally terminated by a decisive victory in Bithynia, and the total overthrow of Licinius, whom Constantine put to death, 324.

6. However opposite may be the opinions formed respecting the reign of Constantine the Great, its consequences are perfectly plain. Although he annihilated military despotism, he established in its stead, if not completely, yet in great measure, the despotism of the court, and likewise the power of the hierarchy. He had already, during his expedition against Maxentius, decided in favour of the Christian religion; and since he thereby gained a vast number of partisans in all the provinces, and weakened at the same time the power of his co-emperors, or competitors, it was the surest way he could have taken to obtain sole dominion, the great object of his ambition. This change must nevertheless have had very considerable influence on every part of the government, as he found in the previously established hierarchy a powerful support of the throne; and since he, in concert with it, settled what was and what was not the orthodox doctrine, he introduced a spirit of persecution heretofore unknown.

At a period in which religious parties must almost necessarily have become political parties, we can by no means venture to judge of the importance of the sect by the importance of their points of doctrine. The quarrels of the Arians, which arose at this time, gave Constantine, by the council of Nice, 325, the opportunity he wished for, of making good his authority in religious legislation.

7. The removal of the seat of empire from Rome to Constantinople was connected with this change in the form of worship—as a Christian court would have been awkwardly situated in a city still altogether pagan—although the need there was of protecting the frontiers against the Goths and Persians had a considerable share therein. It did, indeed, become the principal means of establishing the despotism of the court; but those who regard it as one of the causes of the decline of the empire, should remember, that for an empire fallen so low as the Roman was at this time, despotism was almost the only support that remained.

The various partitions of the empire from the time of Diocletian, had led the way to this change of the capital; because a natural result of that system was, that the emperors and Cæsars, when not with the army as they usually were, would reside in different cities. The seat of Diocletian's government was at Nicomedia; of Maximian's, at Milan; even Constantine himself remained but very little at Rome. In these new residences they felt themselves unfettered; and therefore, although the Roman senate existed till after the time of Constantine, its authority must have fallen of itself from the time of Diocletian.

8. We ought not, therefore, to wonder that the consequence of this removal was so complete a change in the whole form of government, that after a short time it seemed to be altogether a different state. A partition of the empire was made, which, though it might in part have been founded on those which had previously existed, was yet so different, that it not only changed the ancient divisions of the provinces, but completely altered their mode of government.—The court, with the exception of polygamy, assumed entirely the form of an eastern court. —A revolution also had taken place in the military system, by the complete separation of the civil and military authorities, which the prætorian præfects had hitherto possessed, but who now became merely civil governors.

According to the new division, the whole empire was divided into four *præfectures,* each of which had its *dioceses,* and each diocese its *provinces.* The præfectures were: I. The eastern (*præfectura Orientis*); it contained five dioceses; 1. *Orientis;* 2. *Ægypti;* 3. *Asiæ;* 4. *Ponti;* 5. *Thraciæ;* forming altogether forty-eight provinces, and comprising all the countries of Asia and Egypt, together with the frontier countries of Libya and Thrace. II. *Præfectura Illyrici,* containing two dioceses; 1. *Macedoniæ;* 2. *Daciæ;* forming eleven provinces, and comprising Mœsia, Macedon, Greece, and Crete. III. *Præfectura Italiæ,* containing three dioceses; 1. *Italiæ;* 2. *Illyrici;* 3. *Africæ;* forming twenty-nine provinces, and comprising Italy, the countries on the south of the Danube, as far as the boundaries of Mœsia; the islands of Sicily, Sardinia, and Corsica, and the African provinces of the Syrtis. IV. *Præfectura Galliarum,* containing three dioceses; 1. *Galliæ;* 2. *Hispaniæ;* 3. *Britanniæ;* forming altogether twenty-eight provinces, and comprising Spain and the Balearian islands, Gaul, Helvetia, and Britain.—Each of these præfectures was under a *præfectus prætorio,* (prætorian præfect,) but who was merely a civil governor, and had under him *vicarios*, in the dioceses, as well as the *rectores provinciarum*, of various ranks and titles. They were named *proconsules præsides*, etc. Besides these, Rome and Constantinople, not being included in any of the four præfectures, had each its præfect.

As principal officers of state and the court, (*s. cubiculi*,) we now for the first time meet with the *præpositus s. cubiculi*, (grand-chamberlain,) under whom were all the *comites palatii* and *cubicularii*, in four divisions; these, at a later period, were frequently eunuchs of great influence; the *magister officiorum* (chancellor, minister of the interior); the *comes sacrarum largitiorum* (minister of the finances); the *quæstor* (the organ of the emperors in legislation; minister of justice and secretary of state); the *comes rei principis* (minister of the crown-treasury) [privy-purse]; the two *comites domesticorum*, (commander of the household guards,) each of whom had his corps (*scholas*) under him. The number of the state officers and courtiers was continually increasing. If the good of a commonwealth consisted in forms, ranks, and titles, the Roman empire must at this time have been truly happy!

At the head of the troops were the *magistri peditum* (masters of the infantry) and the *magistri equitum*, (masters of the horse,) under the *magister utriusque militæ* (general in chief of the whole army). Their subordinate commanders were called *comites* and *duces*. Constantine considerably reduced the army. In the arrangement of the troops he also made great alterations; these, however, were but of slight consequence compared with that which was produced by admitting into the service a continually increasing number of barbarians.

Notitia dignitatem utriusque Imperii cum not. PANCIROLLI GRÆV. *Thesaur. Antiquitat. Rom.* vol. vii.

Taxes.

9. It would naturally be expected that these great changes should lead to others in the system of taxation. New taxes, or old ones revived, were added to those already existing, and became, by the manner in which they were collected, doubly oppressive. We shall particularly notice, *a*. The annual land-tax (*indictio*). *b*. The tax upon trade (*aurum lustrale*). *c*. The free gift, (*don. gratuit.*,) now grown into an obligatory tax (*aurum coronarium*). To these we must add the municipal expenses, which fell entirely upon the citizens, and especially upon the civic officers, (*decuriones*,) places which must have been generally held by the rich, as Constantine had in great measure appropriated the wealth of the cities to the endowment of churches, and the support of the clergy.

a. The land-tax, or *indiction*, which if not first introduced by Constantine, was entirely regulated under him, was collected after an exact register, or public valuation, of all the landed estates. Its amount was yearly fixed and prescribed by the emperor, (*indicebatur*,) and levied by the rectors of provinces and the decurions; an arbitrary standard (*caput*) being taken as the rate of assessment.

As this register was probably reviewed every fifteen years, it gave rise to the *cycle of indictions* of fifteen years, which became the common era, beginning from September 1, 312. In this manner the tax included all those who were possessed of property. *b.* The tax on commerce; which was levied on almost every kind of trade. It was collected every four years, whence the *aurum lustrale.* *c.* The *aurum coronarium* grew out of the custom which obtained of presenting the emperors with golden crowns on particular occasions; the value of which was at last exacted in money. Every considerable city was obliged to pay it.

Spread of the Christian religion.

10. The rapid spread of the Christian religion, the promulgation of which was enforced as a duty upon all its professors, was now accelerated by the endeavours of the court. Constantine forbade sacrifices, and shut up the temples; and the violent zeal of his successors unfortunately soon turned them into ruins.

Histoire de Constantin-le-Grand, par le R. P. BERN. DE VARENNE. Paris, 1778, 4to.

Vita di Constantino il Grande dell' ABB. FR. GUSTA. Fuligno, 1786. Both these works, especially the first, are written in a tone of panegyric; the latest, and by far the best, is

† *Life of Constantine the Great*, by J. C. F. MANSO. Bresl. 1817. With several very learned appendixes, which clear up some particular points.

Constantine, Constantius, and Constans.

11. The three Cæsars and sons of Constantine the Great, Constantine, 337—340; Constantius, 337—361; and Constans, 337—350; had been carefully educated, and yet resembled one another as much in their vices as they did in their names. They indeed divided the empire again upon the death of their father; but were so eager after territory, which neither of them was qualified to govern, that a series of wars followed for the next twelve years, till at last Constantius was left master of the whole; and by the murder of most of his relations secured the throne to himself.

In the partition of the empire Constantine obtained the *præ-*

fectura Galliarum, Constans the *præfectura Italiæ et Illyrici*, and Constantius the *præfectura Orientis*. But as Constantine desired to add Italy and Africa to his portion, he attacked Constans, and thereby lost his life, so that Constans came into the possession of the western countries. In consequence, however, of his wretched misgovernment, Magnentius, a general, proclaimed himself emperor in Gaul, and Constans was slain in endeavouring to escape, 350. A war with Constantius, who was then occupied in the East, became inevitable, and broke out 351. The usurper was defeated first at Mursa in Pannonia, then retreating into Gaul he was again defeated, 353; upon which he slew himself, together with his family. FOURTH PERIOD.

12. As Constantius, however—sunk in effeminacy and debauchery, and surrounded and governed by eunuchs—was unable to sustain the weight of government alone, he took his cousin Constantius Gallus, hitherto a state prisoner, and whose father he had formerly slain, to his assistance, created him Cæsar, and sent him into the East against the Parthians. But his excessive arrogance, which was fomented by his wife Constantina, rendered him so dangerous that Constantius recalled him, and caused him, upon his return, to be put to death in Istria. His younger brother Fl. Julian, from whom the suspicious Constantius believed he had nothing to fear, was promoted in his place, created Cæsar, and sent to defend the frontiers on the Rhine. Although Julian passed suddenly from study to warfare, he not only fought against the Germans with success, but also made a deep inroad into their country. In the mean time Constantius, after his generals had been beaten by the Persians, who wished to reconquer the provinces they had ceded, was preparing an expedition against them in person, and with that view endeavoured gradually to withdraw the troops of Julian, in consequence of which the latter, suspecting his design, was induced to accept the diadem presented by his soldiers. While marching, however, along the Danube against Constantius, he received information of that prince's death in Asia. Constantius alone. 351. 354. Nov. 6, 355. 361.

13. Fl. Julian, (the apostate,) who reigned from his twenty-ninth to his thirty-second year, was the last and most highly-gifted prince of the house of Julian, March, 360—June 25, 363.

Constantine. Instructed by misfortunes and study, he yet had some faults, though certainly free from great vices. He began with reforming the luxury of the court. His abjuration of the religion now become dominant, and which he wished to annihilate by degrees, was an error in policy, which he must have discovered to his cost had his reign been prolonged. Wishing, however, to terminate the war against the Persians, he penetrated as far as the Tigris, where he lost his life in an engagement, after a reign of three years.

† *The Emperor Julian and his Times*, by AUGUST. NEANDER. Leipsic, 1812. An historical sketch.

Jovian, June 25, 363—Feb. 24, 364.

14. Fl. Jovianus, now thirty-three years of age, was immediately raised to the purple by the army. He concluded a peace with the Persians, by which he restored them all the territory that had been conquered from them since the year 297. After a short reign of eight months he was carried off by a sudden disorder; and the army proclaimed Fl. Valentinian at Nice in his stead. Valentinian almost immediately associated his brother Valens with himself in the government, and divided the empire by giving him the *præfectura Orientis,* and retaining the rest for himself.

Valentinian and Valens.

Valentinian Feb. 26, 364—Nov. 17, 375.

15. The reign of Valentinian I. in the West, who, in the year 367, created his son Gratian Augustus with himself, is distinguished by the system of toleration which he followed with regard to the affairs of religion, though in other respects a cruel prince. Nearly the whole of his reign was taken up in almost continual struggles with the German nations, who had recovered from the losses they had suffered under Julian. His first efforts were directed against the Franks, the Saxons, and the Alemanni on the Rhine; and afterwards against the Quadi and other nations on the Danube; where he died of apoplexy at Guntz in Hungary.

Valens, 364—378.

16. In the mean time his brother Valens (aged 38—52 years) had to contend with a powerful insurrection which had broken out in the East. A certain

Procopius had instigated the people to this, by taking advantage of the discontent occasioned by the oppression of Valens, who, having adopted the opinion of the Arians, was more disliked in the East than his brother was in the West. His war against the Persians ended with a truce. But the most important event that happened during his reign, was the entrance of the Huns into Europe, which took place towards its close. This, in its turn, gave rise to the great popular migration, by which the Roman empire in the West may properly be said to have been overthrown. The immediate consequence was the admission of the greater part of the Visigoths into the Roman empire, and this occasioned a war which cost Valens his life.

FOURTH PERIOD.

373.

The Huns, a nomad people of Asia, belonged to the great Mongolian race. Having penetrated to the Don, 373, they subdued the Goths upon that river as far as the Theiss. The Goths, divided into Ostrogoths and Visigoths, were separated from one another by the Dnieper. The former, driven from their country, fell upon the Visigoths, in consequence of which the emperor Valens was requested by the latter to grant them admission into the Roman empire, and with the exception of the Vandals, who had been seated in Pannonia from the time of Constantine, they were the first barbarian nation that had been settled within the boundaries of the empire. The scandalous oppression of the Roman governor, however, drove them into rebellion; and as Valens marched against them, he was defeated near Adrianople and lost his life, 378.

17. During these events, Gratian (aged 16—24 years) succeeded his father Valentinian I. in the West, and immediately associated his brother, Valentinian II. (aged 5—21 years) with himself in the empire; giving him, though under his own superintendence, the *præfectura Italiæ et Illyrici.* Gratian set forward to the assistance of his uncle Valens against the Goths, but receiving on his march an account of his defeat and death, and fearing the East might fall a prey to the Goths, he raised Theodosius, a Spaniard, who had already distinguished himself as a warrior, to the purple, and gave him the *præfectura Orientis et Illyrici.*

Gratian, 375—383, and Valentinian II., 375—392.

18. The indolent reign of Gratian led to the re-

Revolt of

Maximus, 383. bellion of Maximus, a commander in Britain, who, crossing into Gaul, was so strongly supported by the defection of the Gallic legions, that Gratian was obliged to seek safety in flight. He was, however, overtaken and put to death at Lyons. By this event, Maximus found himself in possession of all the *præfectura Galliarum;* and by promising Theodosius not to interfere with the young Valentinian II. in Italy, he prevailed upon him to acknowledge him emperor. But having broken his promise by the invasion of Italy, he was defeated and made prisoner 388. by Theodosius in Pannonia, and soon after executed. Upon this Valentinian II., a youth of whom great hopes were entertained, became again master of all the West. But, unfortunately, he was murdered by the offended Arbogast, his *magister militum;* who, Eugenius. thereupon, raised to the throne his own friend Eugenius, *magister officiorum.* Theodosius, however, so far from acknowledging, declared war against him and made him prisoner. He himself thus became master of the whole empire, but died in the following year.

Theodosius the Great, Jan. 19, 379—Jan. 17, 395. 19. The vigorous reign of Theodosius in the East, from his thirty-fourth to his fiftieth year, was not less devoted to politics than to religion. The dexterity with which he at first broke the power of the victorious Goths (though they still preserved their quarters in the provinces on the Danube) procured him considerable influence, which the strength and activity of his character enabled him easily to maintain. The blind zeal, however, with which he persecuted Arianism, now the prevailing creed in the East, and restored the orthodox belief, as well as the persecutions which he directed against the pagans, and the destruction of their temples, occasioned the most dreadful convulsions. His efforts to preserve the boundaries of the empire, not a province of which was lost before his death, required an increase of taxes; and however oppressive this might be, we cannot impute it to the ruler as a crime. In an empire so enfeebled in itself, and which, nevertheless, had powerful foes

FOURTH PERIOD.

on every side to contend with, it followed that every active reign would be oppressive. Yet never before had the internal depopulation of the empire made it necessary to take so many barbarians into Roman pay, as under this reign; whence naturally followed a change in the arms and tactics of the Roman armies.

P. ERASM. MULLER, *de genio sæculi Theodosiani.* Havniæ, 1798, 2 vols. A very learned and in every respect excellent description of the deeply-decayed Roman world as it now stood.

Final division of the Roman empire.

20. Theodosius left two sons, between whom the empire was divided. Both parts, however, were certainly considered as forming but one empire—an opinion which afterwards prevailed, and even till late in the middle ages had important consequences—yet never since this period have they been reunited under one ruler. The Eastern empire, comprising the *præfectura Orientis et Illyrici*, was allotted to the eldest son, Arcadius, (aged 18—31,) under the guardianship of Rufinus the Gaul. The Western, or the *præfectura Galliarum et Italiæ*, to the younger, Honorius, aged 11—39, under the guardianship of the Vandal Stilico.

Arcadius, 395—408.

Honorius, 385—423.

21. The Western empire, to the history of which we shall now confine ourselves, suffered such violent shocks during the reign of Honorius, as made its approaching fall plainly visible. The intrigues of Stilico to procure himself the government of the whole empire, opened a way for the Goths into its interior, just at a time when they were doubly formidable, fortune having given them a leader greatly superior to any they had hitherto had. Alaric king of the Visigoths established himself and his people in the Roman empire, became master of Rome, and mounted the throne: it was the mere effect of chance that he did not overthrow it altogether.

Alaric king of the Visigoths.

Both Honorius and Arcadius, especially the latter, belonged to that class of men who never come to years of maturity; their favourites and ministers therefore governed according to their own inclination. Stilico, who made Honorius his son-in-law, was not deficient, indeed, in abilities for governing; and his endeavour to obtain the management of the whole empire, arose, perhaps, from the conviction that it was necessary he should have it. He could not, however, gain his object by intrigue; for after the murder of Rufinus, 395, he found a still more powerful opponent in the eunuch Eutropius, his successor in the East. Under the regency of Stilico, Gaul, in consequence of its troops being withdrawn to oppose Alaric, 400, was inundated by German tribes—by Vandals, Alani, and Suevi—who from thence penetrated even into Spain. Nevertheless, he preserved Italy from their attacks by the victory which he gained, 403, over Alaric at Verona; and again over Radagaisus, 405, who had advanced with other German hordes as far as Florence. But Stilico, having entered into a secret alliance with Alaric, for the purpose of wresting eastern Illyrica from the empire of the East, was overreached by the intrigues of the new favourite Olympius, whose cabal knew how to take advantage of the weakness of Honorius, and of the jealousy of the Roman and foreign soldiers. Stilico was accused of aspiring to the throne, and was executed August 23, 408. Rome lost in him the only general that was left to defend her. Alaric invaded Italy the same year, 408, and the besieged Rome was obliged to purchase peace; the conditions, however, not being fulfilled, he was again, 409, before Rome, became master of the city, and created Attalus, the præfect of the city, emperor instead of Honorius, who had shut himself up in Ravenna. In 410 he assumed the diadem; and, making himself master of the city by force, gave it up to be plundered by his troops. Soon afterwards, while projecting the capture of Sicily and Africa, he died in Lower Italy. His brother-in-law and successor, Adolphus, together with his Goths, left Italy, now completely exhausted, 412, went into Gaul, and from thence proceeding into Spain, founded there the empire of the Visigoths: he carried with him, however, Placidia the sister of Honorius, either as prisoner or as hostage, and married her in Gaul. During these events a usurper arose in Britain and Gaul named Constantine, 407: he was vanquished, and put to death, 411, by Constantius, one of Honorius's generals. This latter prince not only gave Constantius his sister Placidia, who had become a widow and was restored in 417, in marriage, but also named him Augustus in 421. He died, however, a few months after, so that Placidia henceforward had a considerable share in the government. She went, nevertheless, 423, to Constantinople, where she remained until the death of Honorius.

† *Fl. Stilico, or the Wallenstein of Antiquity*, by CHR. FR. SCHULZE, 1805. Not written by way of comparison.

22. In this manner was a great part of Spain and part of Gaul cut off from the Roman empire during
423. the reign of Honorius. After his death the secretary
425. John usurped the government, but was defeated by
Valentinian III. 425—455. the Eastern emperor Theodosius II. The nephew of Honorius, Valentinian III., a minor, (aged 6—36,)

was then raised to the throne, under the guardian care of his mother Placidia († 450). Under his miserable reign the Western empire was stripped of almost all her provinces with the exception of Italy. Yet the government of his mother, and afterwards his own incapacity, were as much the cause as the stormy migration of barbarous tribes, which now convulsed all Europe.

Britain had been voluntarily left by the Romans since 427. In Africa, the governor Boniface having been driven into rebellion by the intrigues of the Roman general Ætius, who possessed the ear of Placidia, invited the Vandals from Spain, under the command of Genseric, to come to his assistance. The latter then obtained possession of the country, 429—439; indeed, even as early as 435, Valentinian was obliged to make a formal cession of it to them. Valentinian's wife Eudoxia, a Grecian princess, was purchased by the cession of western Illyricum (Pannonia, Dalmatia, and Noricum); so that of all the countries south of the Danube there now only remained those which belonged to the præfecture of Italy, Rhætia and Vindelicia. On the south-east of Gaul was formed, 435, the kingdom of the Burgundians, which, besides the south-east part of France, comprised also Switzerland and Savoy. The south-west was under the dominion of the Visigoths. There remained only the territory north of the Loire which still submitted to the Roman governors; the last of whom, Syagrius, survived the fall of the empire itself; holding out till the year 486, when he was defeated near Soissons by Clodovicus, or Clovis, king of the Franks.

The Huns.

23. But while the Western empire seemed thus of itself almost to fall to pieces, another impetuous rush of nations took place, which threatened the whole of western Europe. The victorious hordes of Huns who now occupied the territory formerly the seat of the Goths, between the Don and the Theiss, and even as far as the Volga, had united themselves since the year 444, under one common chief, Attila; who, by this union and his own superior talents as a warrior and ruler, became the most powerful prince of his time. The Eastern empire having bought a peace by paying him a yearly tribute, he fell with a mighty army upon the Western provinces. The united forces, however, of the Romans under Ætius and the Visigoths, obliged him near Chalons (*in campis Catalau-*

Attila.

450.

451.

nicis) to retreat. Nevertheless, the following year he again invaded Italy, where he had a secret understanding with the licentious Honoria, Valentinian's
453. sister. The cause of his second retreat, which was soon followed by his death, is unknown. The miserable Valentinian soon after deprived the Roman empire of its best general, being led by his suspicions
454. to put Ætius to death. He himself, however, was soon doomed to undergo the punishment of his de-
455. baucheries, being murdered in a conspiracy formed by Petronius Maximus, whose wife he had dishonoured, and some friends of Ætius, whom he had executed.

24. The twenty years which intervened between the assassination of Valentinian, and the final destruction of the Roman empire in the West, was nearly one continued series of intestine revolutions. No less than nine sovereigns rapidly succeeded one another. These changes, indeed, were but of little importance in this troublesome period, compared to the terror with which Genseric king of the Vandals filled the Roman empire: he by his naval power having become master of the Mediterranean and Sicily, could ravage the coasts of the defenceless Italy at his pleasure, and even capture Rome itself. While in Italy, the German Ricimer, general of the foreign troops in Roman pay, permitted a series of emperors to reign in his name. It would have been his lot to put an end to this series of Augusti, but for mere accident, which reserved that glory for his son and successor, Odoacer, four years after his father's death.

After the death of Valentinian, Maximus was proclaimed emperor; but as he wished to compel Eudoxia, Valentinian's widow, to marry him, she called over Genseric from Africa, who took and pillaged Rome, and Maximus perished after a reign of three months, 455. He was succeeded by M. Avitus, who ascended the throne at Arles; and he again was soon deposed by Ricimer, 456, who, just before, had defeated the fleet of the Vandals. Ricimer now placed upon the throne, first Julianus Majorianus, April 1, 457; but he, having distinguished himself in the wars against the Vandals, 461, was set aside, and Libius Severus put in his place, who, however, died in 465, probably of poison. His death was followed by an interregnum of two years, during which Ricimer ruled, though without the title of emperor. At length the patrician Anthemius, then at Constantinople, (where they never gave up their pretensions to the right of naming or confirming the sovereigns of the West,) was, though not without the consent of the powerful Ricimer, named emperor of the West, April 12, 467, by the emperor Leo. But differences having arisen between him and Ricimer, the latter retired to Milan, 469, and commenced a war, in which he took and pillaged Rome, and Anthemius was slain. Ricimer himself followed soon after, †Aug. 18, 472. Upon this, Anicius Olybrius, son-in-law of Valentinian III., was proclaimed Augustus, but dying in three months, Oct., 472, Glycerius assumed the purple at Ravenna, without, however, being acknowledged at Constantinople, where they in preference named Julius Nepos Augustus. The latter, in 474, having expelled Glycerius, became also in his turn expelled by his own general Orestes, 475, who gave the diadem to his son Romulus Momyllus, who, as the last in the succession of Augusti, acquired the surname of Augustulus. In 476, however, Odoacer, the leader of the Germans in the Roman pay at Rome, sent him, after the execution of Orestes, into captivity, and allowed him a pension. Odoacer now remained master of Italy till the year 492, when the Ostrogoths, under their king Theodoric, founded there a new empire.

25. Thus fell the Roman empire of the West, while that of the East, pressed on every side, and in a situation almost similar, endured a thousand years, notwithstanding its intestine broils, which would alone have sufficed to destroy any other, and the hosts of barbarians who attacked it during the middle ages. The impregnable situation of its capital, which usually decides the fate of such kingdoms, joined to its despotism, which is not unfrequently the main support of a kingdom in its decline, can alone, in some measure, explain a phenomenon which has no equal in the history of the world.

APPENDIX.

CHRONOLOGY OF HERODOTUS TO THE TIME OF CYRUS, EXTRACTED FROM THE RESEARCHES OF M. VOLNEY.

See Preface.

Although Herodotus did not write his work in chronological order, yet we cannot doubt that he had some general plan of computing time. By carefully selecting and comparing the separate data scattered through his work, this plan to a certain extent may be traced out, and early history, with regard to settled chronology, must necessarily gain a good deal. The following essay is founded upon a procedure of this kind; it is drawn entirely from Herodotus, and only from data which he has precisely determined, the passages of his work being always referred to.

The year B. C. 561, in which the fall of Astyages and the Median empire took place, as may be proved from Herodotus himself, is a fixed point of time from which we may ascend into higher antiquity. This point of time may be determined by the chronological data respecting the battle of Marathon, four years before the death of Darius, (Herodotus, VII. 1. 4.,) agreeing with the general data of the Greeks, who fix it in the third year of the 72nd Olymp. B. C. 490. By adding to this the thirty-two years of Darius's reign that had already elapsed, (Herodotus, ibid.,) the eight months of Smerdis, (Herodotus, III. 68.,) the seven years and five months of Cambyses, (Herodotus, III. 66.,) and the twenty-nine years of Cyrus, (Herodotus, I. 214.,) we obtain the year 560 as the first year of Cyrus.

II. CHRONOLOGY OF THE ASSYRIAN EMPIRE.

	B. C.
End of the Median empire	561.
Duration of the Median empire one hundred and fifty-six years (Herodotus, I. 130.)	
The beginning of it, therefore, after their separation from the Assyrians, would be	717.
In this period, at first, six years of anarchy[1]	716—710.
Reign of Deioces fifty-three years (Herodotus, I. 102.)	710—657.
Reign of Phraortes, twenty-two years (ibid.)	657—635.
Cyaxares, forty years (I. 106.)	635—595.
Irruption and dominion of the Scythians, twenty-eight years (I. 203. 106.)	625—595.
Conquest of Nineveh (I. 106.)	597.
Astyages reigned thirty-five years (I. 130.)	595—561.

The succession of Median kings given by Ctesias, which entirely differs from this, the author thinks might be explained by a duplication; see † *Gott. Gell. Anz.* 1810, p. 4.

I. CHRONOLOGY OF THE MEDIAN EMPIRE.

The dominion of the Assyrians over Asia, or their empire, ended with the revolt of the Medes (Herodotus, I. 95.); although the existence of their state did not then end, but terminated with the capture of Nineveh by Cyaxares, B. C. 597.

	B. C.
Revolt of the Medes, as above	717.
The dominion of the Assyrians had endured five hundred and twenty years (Herodotus, I. 95.)	
The Assyrian empire lasted therefore from	1237—717.

As Herodotus intended to write the history of this empire in a separate work, (I. 184.,) he only casually mentions (I. 7.) its founder Ninus, who began to reign 1237; and afterwards Sennacherib and his expedition (II. 141.); and the last king, Sardanapalus (II. 150.).

---

[1] These are certainly not determined from Herodotus; but they remain after subtracting the one hundred and fifty years' reign of the four Median kings.

The mention of Sennacherib and his expedition furnishes a point of time for comparing the chronology of Herodotus with that of the Bible, or the Jews. According to the latter, Sennacherib's expedition took place B. C. 714 (see above, p. 22); his death takes place immediately after, and he has for his successor Esar-haddon, 2 Kings xix. 37. Here then is certainly a contradiction, since, according to Herodotus, the Assyrian dominion had ceased three years before, namely, 717. M. Volney endeavours to reconcile this difficulty by the restoration of an ancient reading in the sacred text; according to which Amon, king of Judæa, reigned twelve years instead of two (2 Kings xxi. 10); from which it would follow, that the expedition of Sennacherib took place in 724. As this would leave seven years after his death for his successor Esar-haddon, who agrees both in time and name with the Sardanapalus of the Greeks (the Greek name being formed from Esar-haddon-pal, i. e. Esar, the lord, son of Pal,) the two chronologies are thus made to agree exactly. But even in following the ancient usual reading, the greatest difference between the two statements is only ten years; quite as little as can be reasonably expected under such circumstances.

With regard to the Assyrian chronology of Ctesias, M. Volney has satisfactorily shown that it is full of contradictions, and unworthy of any credit.

III. CHRONOLOGY OF THE LYDIAN EMPIRE.

The arrangement of the Lydian chronology rests upon the settlement of two principal facts: first, the great eclipse of the sun under Alyattes, foretold by Thales (Herodotus I. 74.); and secondly, the conquest of Sardes, and overthrow of the empire under Crœsus, by Cyrus; both of which Herodotus certainly mentions, but without any precise date. But by a careful comparison of all the data it has been proved. that the great eclipse in Asia Minor (according to the tables of Pingré) happened in the year 625; and the conquest of Sardes, and the end of the Lydian empire, B. C. 557, or in the fourth year of Cyrus. Therefore :

	B. C.
End of the Lydian empire	557.

It subsisted under three houses ; under that of the Atyadæ (fabulous and uncertain) ; under that of the Heraclidæ, five hundred and five years (Herodotus, I. 7.) ; and under the last, that of the Mermnadæ, one hundred and seventy years.

The Heraclidæ and Mermnadæ, then, reigned altogether six hundred and seventy-five years. Therefore :

	B. C.
Commencement of the reign of the Heraclidæ, with Agron the son of Ninus (I. 7.)	1232.
End of this house with the murder of Candaules, by Gyges	727.

By fixing the time of Agron son of Ninus, Herodotus verifies himself (I. 7.) ; as, by the preceding data, Ninus began his reign in Assyria, 1237 ; consequently it must have been in the fifth year of his reign that he conquered Lydia, and placed his son Agron upon the throne.

	B. C.
Dominion of the Mermnadæ, one hundred and seventy years, under kings of that house	727—557
Gyges, thirty-eight years (Herodotus, I. 14.)	727—689.
Ardys, forty-nine years (Herodotus, I. 16.)	689—640.
First irruption of the Cimmerians	670.
Sadyattes, twelve years (Herodotus, I. 16.)	640—628.
Alyattes, fifty-seven years (Herodotus, I. 25.)	628—571.
War with Cyaxares, ending with the great eclipse, and second irruption of the Cimmerians	625.
Crœsus, fourteen years and fourteen days (Herodotus, I. 86.)	571—557.

IV. CHRONOLOGY OF THE BABYLONIANS.

For this as well as for the Egyptians there is no evidence to guide us, the data being very scanty, and taken from Herodotus alone. The chronology of the Babylonians, according to the canon of Ptolemy, begins with Nabonassar, 747, who was succeeded by twelve kings, (mentioned in the same canon,) down to Nabopolassar (see above, p. 24).

	B. C.
Nabopolassar	627—604.
Nebuchadnezzar	604—561.
Evil-Merodach	561—559.
Neriglissar	559—555.
Labynetus	555—538.
Conquest of Babylon by Cyrus	538.

V. CHRONOLOGY OF THE EGYPTIANS.

M. Volney very properly commences this with the dodecarchy—as of the earlier periods only the time of Sesostris, 1365, is ascertained;—and arranges it in the following manner:

	B. C.
Dodecarchy	671—656.
Psammetichus's sole dominion thirty-nine years .	656—617.
Reign of Neco, sixteen years	617—601.
——— Psammis, six years	601—595.
——— Apries, twenty-five years . . .	595—570.
——— Amasis, forty-four years . . .	570—526.
Psammenitus, six months	525.
Conquest of Egypt by Cambyses.	

I. THE REIGNING HOUSES OF MACEDON.

I. HOUSE OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

Philip † 336. married, 1. Olympias. 2. Cleopatra. (3. Concubines.)

1. Alexander the Great † 323. married, 1. Roxana. (2. Barsine.)
   1. Alexander † 311.
   2. Hercules † 309.
1. Cleopatra.
3. Philip Arrhidæus † 317. married Eurydice.
3. Thessalonice. married Cassander.

II. HOUSE OF ANTIPATER.

Antipater † 320.

Cassander † 298, married Thessalonice.

Philip † 297. Antipater † 294. Alexander † 294.

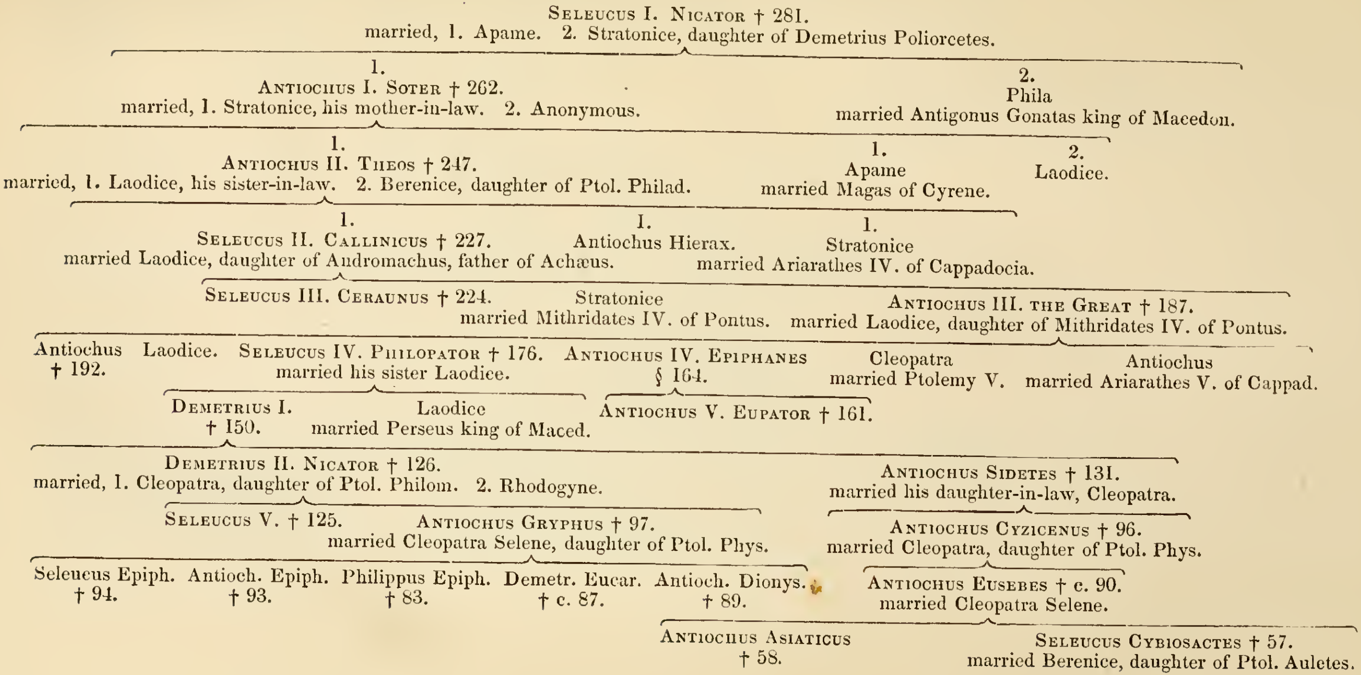
III. HOUSE OF ANTIGONUS.

Antigonus † 301.

Demetrius I. Poliorcetes † 281.

- Stratonice. married, 1. Seleucus I. 2. Antiochus I.
- Antigonus I. Gonatas † 242.
  - Demetrius II. † 233.
    - Philip II. † 179.
      - Perseus † 166.
      - Demetrius † 180.
  - Alcyoneus.
    - Antigonus II. Doson † 221.

II. GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE SELEUCIDÆ.



Seleucus I. Nicator † 281.
married, 1. Apame. 2. Stratonice, daughter of Demetrius Poliorcetes.

1. Antiochus I. Soter † 262.
married, 1. Stratonice, his mother-in-law. 2. Anonymous.

2. Phila
married Antigonus Gonatas king of Macedon.

1. Antiochus II. Theos † 247.
married, 1. Laodice, his sister-in-law. 2. Berenice, daughter of Ptol. Philad.

1. Apame
married Magas of Cyrene.

2. Laodice.

1. Seleucus II. Callinicus † 227.
married Laodice, daughter of Andromachus, father of Achæus.

1. Antiochus Hierax.

1. Stratonice
married Ariarathes IV. of Cappadocia.

Seleucus III. Ceraunus † 224.

Stratonice
married Mithridates IV. of Pontus.

Antiochus III. the Great † 187.
married Laodice, daughter of Mithridates IV. of Pontus.

Antiochus
† 192.

Laodice.

Seleucus IV. Philopator † 176.
married his sister Laodice.

Antiochus IV. Epiphanes
§ 164.

Cleopatra
married Ptolemy V.

Antiochus
married Ariarathes V. of Cappad.

Demetrius I.
† 150.

Laodice
married Perseus king of Maced.

Antiochus V. Eupator † 161.

Demetrius II. Nicator † 126.
married, 1. Cleopatra, daughter of Ptol. Philom. 2. Rhodogyne.

Antiochus Sidetes † 131.
married his daughter-in-law, Cleopatra.

Seleucus V. † 125.

Antiochus Gryphus † 97.
married Cleopatra Selene, daughter of Ptol. Phys.

Antiochus Cyzicenus † 96.
married Cleopatra, daughter of Ptol. Phys.

Seleucus Epiph.
† 94.

Antioch. Epiph.
† 93.

Philippus Epiph.
† 83.

Demetr. Eucar.
† c. 87.

Antioch. Dionys.
† 89.

Antiochus Eusebes † c. 90.
married Cleopatra Selene.

Antiochus Asiaticus
† 58.

Seleucus Cybiosactes † 57.
married Berenice, daughter of Ptol. Auletes.

III. GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE PTOLEMIES.

- Ptolemy I. son of Lagus † 284.
  married, 1. Eurydice, daughter of Antipater. 2. Berenice. (3. Concubines.)
  - 1. Ptol. Ceraunus † 279. king of Macedonia.
  - 2. Ptol. II. Philadelphus † 246. married, 1. Arsinoe, daughter of Lysimachus. 2. His sister Arsinoe.
    - Ptol. III. Evergetes † 221. Married Berenice, daughter of Magas.
      - Ptol. IV. Philopator † 204. married, 1. His sister Arsinoe. (2. Agathoclea.)
        - Ptol. V. Epiphanes † 181. married Cleopatra, daughter of Antiochus the Great.
          - Ptol. VI. Philometor † 145. married his sister Cleopatra.
            - Cleopatra the younger.
          - Cleopatra.
          - Ptol. VII. Physcon † 117. married, 1. His sister Cleopatra. 2. Cleopatra the younger. (3. Irene.)
            - 2. Ptol. VIII. Lathyrus † 81. married, 1. 2. his two sisters. (3. Concubines.)
              - 2. Cleopatra † 88. married Alex. I.
              - 2. Cl. Berenice.
              - 3. Ptol. Auletes † 51. married, 1. His sister Cleop. 2. Unknown.
                - 1. Berenice † 55. married, 1. Seleucus Cybios. 2. Archelaus.
                - 1. Cleopatra † 30. married, 1. 2. her brothers. (3. Jul. Cæsar.) 4. Antony.
                - 2. Ptol. Dionysius † 47. married Cleopatra.
                - 2. Ptol. the younger † 44. married Cleopatra.
                - Arsinoe † 43.
              - 3. Ptol. of Cyprus. † 57.
              - 3. Cleopatra.
            - 2. Cleop. Selene.
            - 2. Ptol. Alexander I. † 88. married Cleopatra, daughter of Ptol. Lathyrus.
              - Ptol. Alexander II. † 80. married Cleop. Berenice.
              - † † † Ptol. Alex. III. † 66.
            - 2. Cleopatra.
            - 3. Ptol. Apion, king of Cyrene, † 97.
      - Magas.
      - Arsinoe.
    - Berenice married Antiochus Theos.
  - 2. Arsinoe.
  - 3. Magas of Cyrene.
    - Berenice.

IV. THE REIGNING HOUSES OF THE JEWS.

HOUSES OF THE MACCABEES.

Mattathias † B. C. 166.

Judas Maccabæus, general of the army † 161. — Jonathan, high priest, † 143. — Simon, high priest and ethnarch, † 135.

John Hyrcanus † 107.

Aristobulus I. † 106. king and high priest. — Alex. I. Jannæus † 79. married Alexandra.

Hyrcanus II. † 30. high priest and ethnarch. — Aristobulus † 49.

Alexander II. † 49. — Antigonus † 37.

Aristobulus † 34. — Mariamne † 28. married Herod the Great.

II. HOUSE OF HEROD.

Antipater † 43.

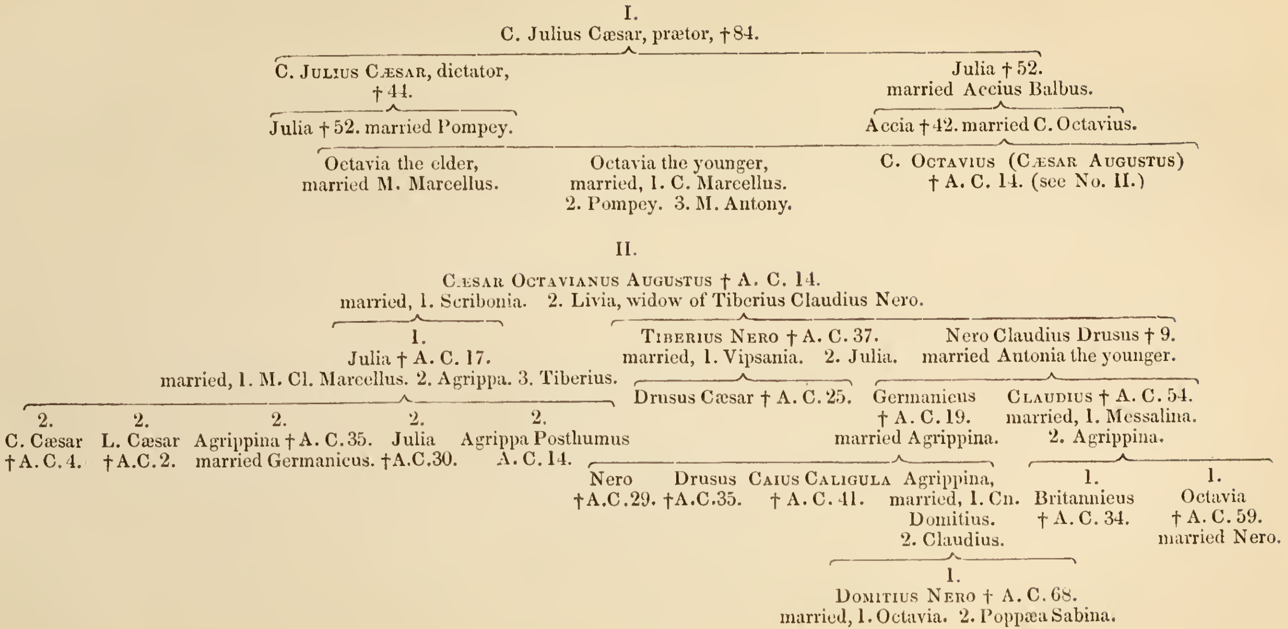
Salome. — Herod the Great † A. C. 3. married, 1. Doris. 2. Mariamne. 3. Many others.

Antipater † A. C. 3. — Alexander † B. C. 5. — Aristobulus † B. C. 5. — Archelaus, ethnarch, deposed A. C. 6. — Antipas, tetrarch, deposed A. C. 39. married Herodias. — Philip, tetrarch † A. C. 34.

Herod II. Agrippa † A. C. 44.

Herod Agrippa † A. C. 100.

V. GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE CÆSARS.



I.

C. Julius Cæsar, prætor, † 84.

C. Julius Cæsar, dictator, † 44.

Julia † 52. married Accius Balbus.

Julia † 52. married Pompey.

Accia † 42. married C. Octavius.

Octavia the elder, married M. Marcellus.

Octavia the younger, married, 1. C. Marcellus. 2. Pompey. 3. M. Antony.

C. Octavius (Cæsar Augustus) † A. C. 14. (see No. II.)

II.

Cæsar Octavianus Augustus † A. C. 14.
married, 1. Scribonia. 2. Livia, widow of Tiberius Claudius Nero.

1.
Julia † A. C. 17.
married, 1. M. Cl. Marcellus. 2. Agrippa. 3. Tiberius.

Tiberius Nero † A. C. 37.
married, 1. Vipsania. 2. Julia.

Nero Claudius Drusus † 9.
married Antonia the younger.

2. C. Cæsar † A. C. 4.

2. L. Cæsar † A. C. 2.

2. Agrippina † A. C. 35. married Germanicus.

2. Julia † A. C. 30.

2. Agrippa Posthumus A. C. 14.

Drusus Cæsar † A. C. 25.

Germanicus † A. C. 19. married Agrippina.

Claudius † A. C. 54. married, 1. Messalina. 2. Agrippina.

Nero † A. C. 29.

Drusus † A. C. 35.

Caius Caligula † A. C. 41.

Agrippina, married, 1. Cn. Domitius. 2. Claudius.

1. Britannicus † A. C. 34.

1. Octavia † A. C. 59. married Nero.

1.
Domitius Nero † A. C. 68.
married, 1. Octavia. 2. Poppæa Sabina.

VI. GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE HOUSE OF CONSTANTINE.

- CONSTANTIUS CHLORUS † 306. married, 1. Helena. 2. Theodora.
  - CONSTANTINE the Great † 337. marrried, 1. Minervina. 2. Fausta.
    - 1. CRISPUS † 326.
    - 2. CONSTANTINE † 340.
    - 2. CONSTANTIUS † 361.
    - 2. CONSTANS † 350.
  - Constantia, married C. VALER. LICINIUS, Cæsar, † 321.
    - Fl. Valer. Licinius † 326.
  - Jul. Constantius † 337. married, 1. Galla. 2. Basilina.
    - 1. Gallus † 354.
    - 2 JULIAN (the apostate) † 363.
  - Annibalianus.
    - Dalmatius Cæsar † 338.
    - Annibalianus † 338.

INDEX.

Acarnania, the most western country in Hellas, 92. general outline of its history, 120.

Achæan League, The, its formation, history, and overthrow, 223, 224. war with the Ætolian League, 226. in the war between Rome and Philip II., sided first with the latter, and afterwards with Rome, 228, 279. war with Nabis, *ib.* accession of Sparta to the League, *ib.* Roman policy against them, 229. fall of the Leagae, 231, 286.

Achæans, a principal branch of the Hellenes, 96. Argos, Sparta, Messene, and Corinth wrested from them by the Dorians, 103, 106. expel the Ionians, and settle in Achaia, *ib.*

Achæmenes, brother to Artaxerxes I., 83. defeated by the revolted Egyptians, *ib.*

Achæus, cousin of Seleucus III. king of Syria, 190. on the death of that monarch re-establishes the kingdom of the Seleucidæ in Asia Minor, *ib.*

Achaia, a country of Peloponnesus, 93. geographical outline, *ib.* general outline of its history, 117.

Achelous, one of the principal rivers of Greece, 90.

Achilleus, 363.

Acichorius, a leader of the Gauls in their irruption into Greece, 221. with Brennus invades Pæonia, *ib.* subsequently bursts into Greece and pushes on for Delphi, but is defeated, 222.

Acræ, a city of Sicily, 142.

Adrian, P. Ælius, a Roman emperor, 343. his reign, 344.

Ægina, a Greek island in the Saronic Gulf, 94. sometimes contended with Athens, 114. historical outline, 122.

Æmilianus, Æmilius, a Roman emperor, 355.

Æolians, a principal branch of the Hellenes, 96. begin the colonization of Asia Minor, 103. their colonies, 127.

Æthiopia, 40. lies next above Egypt, *ib.* and from the earliest times was closely connected with it, *ib.*

Ætolia, a country in Central Greece, 92. the least cultivated of any, *ib.* general outline of its history, 119.

Ætolian League, The, 224. war with the Achæan League, 226. alliance with Rome, Sparta, and Elis, 227. compelled by Philip II. to accept peace, *ib.*

Africa, Ancient, general geographical outline, 37. only the northern part known to antiquity, *ib.* this better known by them than by the moderns, *ib.* differs greatly from Asia, *ib.* forms a world in itself, *ib.* its physical geography, *ib.* not comprised in any political division, 38. circumnavigated by the Phœnicians at the command of Neco, 57.

Agathocles, eldest son of Lysimachus, 221. executed at the instigation of his stepmother, Arsinoe, *ib.*

Agesilaus, after the death of Agis, seizes the regal dignity at Sparta, 160. his expedition into Asia, *ib.* recalled out of Asia, 161. sent to Egypt to support the insurrection of Tachos, 164.

Agricola, his expedition into Britain, 341.

Agrigentum, a colony of Gela, in Sicily, 141. its history, *ib.*

Agrippa, grandson of Herod, made king by Caligula, 250.

Agrippa II. son of Philip the tetrarch, 250.

Agrippina, a wife of Claudius Cesar, 337.

Alaria, or *Alalia*, a Greek settlement in Corsica, 142.

Alaric, the Visigoth, 373, 374.

Alba Longa, a city of the Latini, from which Rome was a colony, 260. its destruction, 261.

Albinus, a Roman general commanding in Britain, and proclaimed emperor by his army after the death of Commodus, 350. defeated by Severus, kills himself, *ib.*

Alcibiades, obtains the management of affairs at Athens, 157. his character, *ib.* incites to a project for conquering Sicily, *ib.* sent on the expedition with Nicias and Lamachus, *ib.* defeated, *ib.* flies to Tissaphernes, 158. negociates with the Athenian generals at Samos, *ib.* named leader by the army, *ib.* repeated victories over the Spartans, *ib.* is deposed, and goes into voluntary exile, 159. defeated at Notium, *ib.* and deprived of the command, *ib.*

Alcimus, a high priest of the Jews, 248.

Alcmæon, the last of the Athenian archons, 110.

Alectus, 363.

Alemanni, The, 326. wars with Caracalla, 352. become formidable to Rome, 356. defeated by Aurelius Claudius, 357. driven back by Aurelian, *ib.*

Alexander the Great, succeeds his father Philip on the throne of Macedon, 173. commotions thereupon, 174. his expedition against Thrace, *ib.* appointed generalissimo of the Greeks, *ib.* his plan of attack on Persia, *ib.* passage of the Hellespont, *ib.* battle of the Granicus, *ib.* battle of Issus, *ib.* siege of Tyre, *ib.* conquest of Egypt, 175. reduction of Tyre, *ib.* builds Alexandria, *ib.* battle of Arbela, *ib.* wholly subjects Persia, *ib.* the opposition he subsequently met with in his own army, *ib.* expedition against India, 176. originated in his propensity to romantic enterprise, *ib.* the course of his invasion, *ib.* defeats Porus the king, *ib.* is compelled by mutiny in his army to return, *ib.* the modern connexion of Europe with the East the work of his hands, *ib.* proceeds to Persis and Babylon across the desert, 177. the extent of his dominions, *ib.* his policy in the conquered countries, *ib.* his views, *ib.* his death, 178. his character, *ib.* state of his family at his death, 179. the example which his monarchy affords, 186.

Alexander, the posthumous son of Alexander the Great, proclaimed king jointly with Arrhidæus, 179. murdered, with his mother, by Cassander, 183, 218.

Alexander, son of Polysperchon, regent of the Macedonian empire, 217. sent by his father to gain possession of Athens, *ib.* expelled by the democratic party, *ib.* won over by Cassander, 218. murdered, *ib.*

Alexander, a son of Cassander, murdered by Demetrius Poliorcetes, 219.

Alexander Balas, a usurper of the Syrian throne in the reign of Demetrius Soter, 195. his character, *ib.* defeated and dethroned by Demetrius II. aided by Philometor, 196.

Alexander Zebinas, a pretended son of the preceding, 197. set up by Ptolemy Physcon as a rival to Demetrius II., *ib.* war with Cleopatra, 198.

Alexandria, built by Alexander the Great, 175. its increase under Ptolemy Soter 202. siege by Julius Cæsar, 213, 313. massacre of the inhabitants by Caracalla, 352.

Amestris, queen of Xerxes I., 82. her intrigues in his court, *ib.* and in that of Artaxerxes I., 84.

Amisus, a Greek colony of the Black Sea, and mother city of Trapezus, 131.

Ammon, an Egyptian deity, confounded by the Greeks with their Jupiter, 47.

Amphictyonic council, the most important public association of the Greeks, and which continued the longest, 100. it promoted the national feeling of unity, 105. not a states-general, *ib.* its immediate office to attend to the temples and oracles of Delphi, *ib.* hence it was enabled to take a share in the affairs of different states, *ib.* none but Hellenes were admitted to it, *ib.* abuses its authority in kindling the Sacred war, 164. its sentence against Sparta, 165. Phocians being expelled from the council, Philip takes their place and vote, 165. its sentence on the Locrians, *ib.*

Amphipolis, a city on the coast of Macedonia, a colony from Athens, 132.

Amyrtæus, an Egyptian, who excited his country to the second revolt against Persia, 83. defeated by Megabyzus, *ib.* takes refuge in the morasses, and continues to make head against the Persians, *ib.* issues forth and expels the Persians from Egypt, 85.

Amytis, queen of Artaxerxes I., 84. her intrigues, *ib.*

Annals, one source of history, 8.

Antigonus, one of the generals of Alexander the Great, 180. receives Phrygia, Lycia, and Pamphylia at his master's death, *ib.* refuses to obey Perdiccas, *ib.* attempts of Perdiccas to overthrow him, 181. he passes over to Antipater, *ib.* war with Eumenes, *ib.* becomes master of Asia Minor, *ib.* victory over the royal fleet, 182. returns to Asia Minor, 183. frustrates the league of Ptolemy, the two Cassanders, and Lysimachus against him, *ib.* peace with his enemies, *ib.* instigates the death of Cleopatra, *ib.* rupture with Ptolemy, 184. new league against him and his son, 185. he loses his life, and his kingdom is annihilated, at the battle of Ipsus, *ib.*

Antigonus Gonnatas, son of Demetrius Poliorcetes, seated himself on the Macedonian throne after the first irruption of the Gauls, 222. buys off his competitor Antiochus Soter, *ib.* dethroned by Pyrrhus, *ib.* again obtains the crown after the death of Pyrrhus, 223. his designs upon Greece, *ib.* allies himself with the Ætolians, 224. his death, *ib.*

Antigonus Doson, king of Macedonia, 224.

Antigonus, a king of the Jews, 249.

Antiochis, daughter to Antiochus the Great, married to Ariarathes V. king of Cappadocia, 238.

Antiochus I., surnamed *Soter*, son of Seleucus Nicator. His father cedes to him Upper Asia, and his wife Stratonice, 188. succeeds his father in the Syrian empire, 189. entangled in wars by the late conquests of Seleucus, *ib.* attempts in vain to subject Bithynia, *ib.* inroad into Egypt, *ib.*

Antiochus II., surnamed Θεος, succeeded Antiochus Soter in the Syrian empire, 189. the state swayed by women during his reign, *ib.* the Parthian and Bactrian kingdoms grow out of secessions from his kingdom, *ib.* war with Ptolemy II., *ib.* repudiates his wife Laodice, and marries Berenice, daughter of Ptolemy, 190. puts away Berenice and takes back Laodice, *ib.* by whom he is poisoned, *ib.*

Antiochus III., surnamed the Great, younger son of Seleucus Callinicus, king of Syria, 190. war with his brother Seleucus Ceraunus, *ib.* on the death of Seleucus, the crown is insured to him by means of Achæus, *ib.* his reign the most eventful in Syrian history, and marks a new epoch, 191. in such a line of princes not difficult to earn the title Great, *ib.* insurrection in Media and Persia quelled by him in person, *ib.* rebellion of Achæus in Asia Minor, *ib.* war with the Ptolemies, *ib.* defeats Achæus, *ib.* campaign in the upper provinces, *ib.* peace with Arsaces, *ib.* war and peace with Bactria, *ib.* expedition into India, *ib.* his supremacy in Upper Asia established, *ib.* naval expedition on the Persian Gulf, 192. war with Egypt, *ib.* expels the Ptolemies from Syria, Cœle-Syria, and Phœnicia, *ib.* disputes with Rome, *ib.*, 280. Hannibal takes refuge at his court, 192, 281. neglects Hannibal's advice, is defeated by the Romans at Magnesia, and the Syrian empire for ever broken, 192, 281. the conditions of the peace, *ib.* murdered, 193.

Antiochus, a younger son of Antiochus the Great, delivered to the Romans as an hostage, 192. exchanged by Seleucus Philopator, for his son, as an hostage at Rome, 193.

Antiochus IV., surnamed Epiphanes, succeeded his father, while a minor, in the Syrian empire, 193. had been exchanged as an hostage at Rome for his uncle by his father, *ib.* meagre information respecting his history, *ib.* war with Egypt and its causes, *ib.* the Romans interfere, and Antiochus is compelled to make peace, and relinquish Cyprus and Pelusium, 194. his religious intolerance, *ib.* sedition of the Jews, *ib.* decay in the finances of the Seleucidæ, *ib.* expedition into Upper Asia, *ib.* his death, *ib.*

Antiochus V., surnamed Eupator, a younger son of Antiochus Epiphanes, succeeds at the age of nine years to the throne, the true heir, Demetrius, being detained as an hostage at Rome, 194. his short and troubled reign, *ib.* put to death by Demetrius, 195.

Antiochus Sidetes, younger brother to Demetrius II. of Syria, 196. marries Cleopatra, *ib.* overthrows the usurper Tryphon, *ib.* becomes king of Syria, *ib.* campaign against Parthia, 197. is cut to pieces with his army, *ib.*

Antiochus Gryphus, youngest son of Cleopatra the Syrian queen, 198. raised by her to the throne, *ib.* murders his mother, *ib.* involved in war with his half-brother, Antiochus Cyzicenus, *ib.* partition of territory between them, *ib.* is murdered, *ib.*

Antiochus Cyzicenus, son of Antiochus Sidetes and Cleopatra, 198. war with the preceding, his half-brother, *ib.* slain by Seleucus, son of Gryphus, *ib.*

Antiochus Asiaticus, 198.

Antipas, son of Herod, made tetrarch by Augustus, 250.

Antipater, one of the generals of Alexander the Great, 179. after the death of Alexander obtains with Craterus the management in Europe, *ib.* the Samian war, its causes, progress, and results, 216. Perdiccas divorces his daughter, 180. league with Craterus and Ptolemy, 181. advances towards Syria against Perdiccas, *ib.* on the death of Perdiccas assumes the regency, *ib.* his death, *ib.* appoints Polysperchon regent, 217.

Antipater, a son of Cassander, and grandson of the preceding, 219.

Antipater, appointed king of Macedonia after the deposition of Meleager during the irruption of the Gauls, 221. soon deposed on account of incapacity, *ib.*

Antipater of Idumæa, confidant of Hyrcanus, and afterwards procurator of Judæa, 249.

Antoninus Pius, T. Ælius Adrianus, emperor of Rome, 345.

Antoninus, Marcus Aurelius, successor of the preceding, his reign, 345, 346.

Antony, M., a Roman general, 315. tries to raise himself into the place of Cæsar, 316. defeated in Cisalpine Gaul, *ib.* forms a triumvirate with Octavianus and Lepidus, 317. quarrels with Octavianus, 318. reconciliation, 319. wars in Parthia, 320. his attachment to Cleopatra, *ib.*, 213, 214. his defeat at the battle of Actium, 320. and death, *ib.*

Antony, C., a brother of the preceding, 316.

Apollodotus, a king of Bactria, 245.

Apulia, a country in Lower Italy, 256.

Arabia Felix, unsuccessful attempt of the Romans upon it, 332. part of Arabia conquered by Trajan, 343.

Arcadia, a country of Peloponnesus, 92. geographical outline, *ib.* general outline of its history, 114.

Arcadius, a Roman emperor, 373.

Arces, youngest son of Artaxerxes III., raised to the throne of Persia by Bagoas, 88. by whom he is after two years deposed, *ib.*

Archelaus, son of Herod, obtains part of his kingdom, 250.

Archons, at Athens, governors appointed after the death of Codrus, the last king, 110. the first taken from the family of Codrus, *ib.* succeeded by inheritance, but were responsible, *ib.*

Areopagus, a court at Athens, intended by Solon to be the main buttress of the constitution, 110.

Argolis, a country of Peloponnesus, 93. geographical outline, *ib.*

Argonauts, their expedition, 100.

Argos, with Messene and Tegea, sometimes rivalled Sparta, 114. general outline of its early history, 115.

Arians, 365.

Ariaramnes, a king of Cappadocia, 238.

Ariarathes, the name of ten kings of Cappadocia, 238.

Ariobarzanes, a king of Pontus, tributary to Persia, 236. also the name of three kings of Cappadocia, 239.

Aristides, manages the state affairs of Athens, 147. his disinterestedness, *ib.* banished, *ib.* his recall, 148. accompanies Pausanias and Cimon in the expedition against Cyprus and Byzantium, *ib.* his death, 151.

Aristobulus, the cruel son of John Hyrcanus, 249. also the son of Alexander Jannæus, *ib.*

Aristomenes of Acarnania, appointed to the administration of Egypt during the minority of Ptolemy Epiphanes, by M. Lepidus the regent, 207. a victim to the tyranny of Epiphanes, 208.

Armenia, its history as a kingdom, 239. divided into Major and Minor, *ib.* conquered by Trajan, 343. relinquished by Adrian, 344.

Arrhidæus, a bastard half-brother of Alexander the Great, 179. proclaimed king, with the younger Alexander, *ib.* married to Eurydice, Philip's niece, 180. murdered with his wife by Olympias, 182.

Arsaces, the name of thirty kings of Parthia, 241—243.

Arsinoe, daughter of Lysimachus, married by Ptolemy Philadelphus, and repudiated by him that he might marry his own sister of the same name, 205.

Artabanes, conspires with the eunuch Spamitres, and destroys Xerxes I., 82. assassinated by Artaxerxes, 83.

Artabazes, a king of Pontus, tributary to Persia, 236.

Artabazus, a Persian satrap in the reign of Artaxerxes II., 87. the feud between him and Iphicrates defeats the attempt to recover Egypt, *ib.* foments a rebellion in Asia Minor, *ib.* favourably received by Philip of Macedon, 88.

Artaxerxes I., succeeded to the Persian throne after the murder of his father and elder brother, 83. and by assassinating Artabanes, *ib.* Megabyzus revolts against him and makes his own terms of reconciliation, 84. Artaxerxes kept in a state of tutelage by the dowager and reigning queens till his death, *ib.*

Artaxerxes II., surnamed Mnemon, succeeded his father Darius II. on the Persian throne, 85. the rebellion of his brother Cyrus, *ib.* kept in tutelage by his mother Parysatis, 86. unfit for military command, 87. died in the midst of commotions for the succession, *ib.*

Artaxerxes III., the name assumed by Ochus, youngest son of Artaxerxes II., on taking possession of the Persian throne, 87. destroys the whole of the royal family, *ib.* undertakes an expedition in person against Egypt, 88. reduces it to a province, *ib.* held in subjection by Mentor and Bagoas, *ib.* poisoned by the latter, *ib.*

Artaxias, a lieutenant of Antiochus the Great, 239.

Artoxares, a eunuch in the court of Darius II., conspired against his sovereign, and is put to death, 84.

Asdrubal, the Carthaginian general, 275.

Asia, its contents, 13. situation, *ib.* natural features, *ib.* divisions into *Northern*, *Central*, and *Southern*, 14, *et seq.* differs greatly from Africa, 37.

Asia Minor, 15. the reason why it was never united into one empire, 24. its most important divisions, *ib.* its divisions into Roman provinces, 325.

Asiatic empires, their history and constitution, 19. revolutions, *ib.* short existence, *ib.* similarity of constitution, *ib.* effects of polygamy, *ib.*

Associations, political, reflections on their rise, 15.

Assyrian empire, its chronology according to Herodotus, 379.

Assyrians, of the Greeks and of the Jews different, 21. their respective histories before Cyrus, *ib.*, 22.

Athens. Its early history important rather for domestic revolutions than foreign aggrandizement, 110. begins properly with Theseus, *ib.* period of kingly government, *ib.* establishment of archons for life, *ib.* decennial archons, 111. archons annually chosen, *ib.* rise of an oppressive aristocracy, *ib.* Draco's criminal code, *ib.* anarchy from political factions, *ib.* Salamis taken by the Megarians, *ib.* wrested from them by Solon, *ib.* Solon appointed archon, and commissioned to remodel the constitution of the city, *ib.* principal features of his legislation, *ib.* it did not effect a total extinction of party spirit, 113. tyranny established by Pisistratus, *ib.* changes in Solon's constitution, *ib.* struggle with Sparta, which attempts to restore monarchy, 114. with Sparta takes the lead of the other Grecian states, *ib.* with rivals occasionally in Megara and Ægina, *ib.* with Sparta alone, of the Greek states, rejected the Persian yoke, 146. were the saviours of Greece, *ib.* expedition against Paros, *ib.* the fall of Miltiades, a means of happiness to Athens, *ib.* raised by Themistocles as a maritime power, 147. burnt by Xerxes, 148. rebuilt and fortified by Themistocles, *ib.* formation of the Piræus, *ib.* expedition against the Persians in Cyprus and Byzantium, 148. jealousy with Sparta, 149. supremacy of Athens, *ib.* the power of the state gradually centered in the power of ten generals annually elected, 150. the brilliant period of the city, *ib.* political greatness her fundamental principle, *ib.* civilization, *ib.* Cimon at the head of affairs, 151. his banishment, *ib.* death of Aristides, and elevation of Pericles, *ib.* various rivals set up to oppose him, 152. change in the administration of affairs, *ib.* the precedence of Athens advancing to supremacy, *ib.* war with Corinth and Epidaurus, *ib.* first rupture with Sparta and Bœotia, *ib.* recall of Cimon, *ib.* his death, 153. the formation of a league against Athens, 154. Peloponnesian war, *ib.* sketch of the internal state of Athens, 155. financial system, *ib.* at first unsuccessful in the Peloponnesian war, 156. suffers from the plague, *ib.* governed by Cleon, *ib.* unrestrained democracy, *ib.* death of Cleon, 157. peace concluded, *ib.* Alcibiades succeeds to the head of affairs, *ib.* battle of Mantinea, *ib.* project against Sicily, *ib.* failure in this the first great blow suffered by Athens, *ib.* unsuccessful siege of Syracuse, and annihilation of the Athenian fleet, 158. revolutions at Athens, *ib.* reformation of government, and recall of Alcibiades, *ib.* repeated victories over the Spartans, *ib.* rejects the proposals for peace made by Sparta, *ib.* defeat by Lysander at Notium, 159. ten new leaders appointed, *ib.* decisive defeat at Ægospotamos, *ib.* besieged and taken by Lysander, *ib.* deprived of her walls, her navy reduced, and the constitution commuted to an oligarchy, *ib.* expulsion of the thirty tyrants, 160. restoration and reform of Solon's constitution, *ib.* engages in the Corinthian war, 161. the Athenian and Persian fleets defeat the Spartan at Cnidus, 161. the advantage made use of by Conon to re-establish the independence of Athens, *ib.* Sparta in distress makes an alliance with Athens, 163. in the war with Thebes, loses the greater part of her allies and three leaders, 164. their place taken by Chares, *ib.* suffers from his cabals, *ib.* participates in the insurrection of Artabazus, *ib.* repel Philip in his attempt to push through Thermopylæ into Greece, 165. makes peace with him, *ib.* alliance with Thebes against Philip brought about by Demosthenes, 172. flourishing condition at the death of Alexander the Great, 215. Cassander gets his friend Nicanor to be commander, 217. a two-fold revolution, and Demetrius Phalereus placed at the head of affairs, *ib.* democracy restored, and Demetrius driven out, 219. after the battle of Ipsus closes her harbours against Demetrius Poliorcetes, *ib.* on his gaining the throne of Macedonia, he becomes her master, 220. and in his misfortunes, she drives out the Macedonian garrison, and re-establishes her ancient constitution, *ib.* besieged by him, and he is pacified by Crates, *ib.* joins the Achæan league, 223. the probability that a deputation from Rome sought counsel in forming the code of the twelve tables, 264.

Atossa, daughter of Cyrus, and wife of Darius, 81. her boundless influence over her husband, *ib.*

Attalus, the name of three kings of Pergamus, 234.

Attica, a foreland in Central Greece, 91. geographical outline, *ib.*

Attila, 375, 376.

Augustus, the honourable title conferred by the senate on C. Octavianus after the battle of Actium, 328. See *Octavius Cæsar.*

Aurelianus, L. Domitius, an emperor of Rome, 357.

Aureolus, a usurper in the reign of Gallienus, 356.

Babylon, its history before Cyrus, 23. revolts and is regained by Darius, 77.

Babylonians, their chronology, according to Herodotus, 381.

Bactria, history of the kingdom, 245.

Bœtica, a province of Spain, 321.

Bagoas, a eunuch in the court of Artaxerxes III., who held him long in subjection, 88. and finally poisons him, *ib.* raises to the throne the king's youngest son Arces, *ib.* deposes him and raises Darius Codomannus, *ib.* by whom he is put to death, *ib.*

Balbinus, Clodius, 354.

Baleares, The, a colony of Carthage, 61. considered a part of the Roman province of Spain at the time of Augustus, 322.

Bards, mainly instrumental in the civilization of the ancient Greeks, 99.

Bedouins, overrun ancient Egypt, 49. their dominion lasted about 200 years, 50. finally expelled, *ib.*

Belgius, a leader of the second expedition of the Gauls, in their irruption into Greece, 221. he defeats Ptolemy Ceraunus, *ib.*

Berenice, daughter of Ptolemy Evergetes, married to Antiochus Θεος, 190. repudiated by him after the death of Ptolemy, *ib.* hatred between her and Laodice caused struggles with Egypt which aided in subverting the Syrian empire, *ib.* assassinated, *ib.*

Berenice, eldest daughter of Ptolemy Auletes, king of Egypt, 212.

Bias, son of Botyras, king of Bithynia, 235.

Bithynia, its history as a kingdom, 235.

Black Sea, its shores covered with Greek colonies, 130. nearly all from the city of Miletus, *ib.*

Bœotia, a country in Central Greece, 91. geographical outline, *ib.* of all the Grecian states, contained the greatest number of cities, *ib.* general outline of its history, 118.

Botyras, a king of Bithynia, 235.

Brennus, a leader in the second expedition of the Gauls in their second irruption into Greece, 221. with Acichorius invades Pæonia, *ib.* leads in a subsequent invasion, and pushes on for Delphi, but is defeated, 222.

Britain, the commerce of the Carthaginians extended as far, 64. Cæsar's expedition into Britain, 310. reduced to a Roman province in the time of Nero, 323, 337. the expedition of Agricola, 341. of Severus, 351. abandoned by the Romans, 375.

Britannicus, a son of Claudius Cæsar, murdered by Nero, 337.

Bruttium, a country in Lower Italy, 256.

Brutus, M., his conspiracy against Cæsar, 315. takes possession of Macedonia, 317. defeated at Philippi, 318. death, *ib.*

Burgundians, their kingdom formed, 375.

Cæsar, J., his power, ambition, talents, and courage, 309. his union with Pompey and Crassus, *ib.* his campaign in Gaul, 309. in Britain and Germany, 310. raises himself above the triumvirs, *ib.* jealousy between them, 311. terms of their accommodation, *ib.* contest with Pompey, 312. the means by which Cæsar maintained his interest at Rome, *ib.* is commanded to disband his army, and crosses the Rubicon, 313. defeats Pompey, *ib.* war in Alexandria, and in Pontus, *ib.* his views and purposes, 314. conspiracy against him, 315. his death, *ib.*

Cæsar, Octavius, afterwards *C. Octavianus*, nephew of Julius Cæsar, 315. adopted in the will of his uncle, *ib.* sent against Antony, 316. obtains the consulate, *ib.* forms a triumvirate with Antony and Lepidus, 317. quarrels between them, 318. peace effected, 319. compels Lepidus to retire, *ib.* wars in Dalmatia and Pannonia, 320. war with Antony, whom he defeats at the battle of Actium, *ib.* becomes absolute master of the republic, *ib.* the title of Augustus conferred on him by the senate, 328. the nature of his government, and the forms under which he held supreme power, 329—331. extension of the empire under him, 331, 332. his reign the brilliant period for Rome, 333. his family, *ib.*

Cæsars, The, genealogical table, 387.

Calabria, or *Messapia*, a small country in Lower Italy, 256.

Caligula, Caius Cæsar, son of Germanicus, 336. his reign, *ib.*

Cambaules, a leader of the first expedition in their irruption into Thrace in the time of Ptolemy Ceraunus, 221.

Cambunian mountains, the northern boundary of Greece, 90.

Cambyses, the Persian king, son of Cyrus, 75. destroyed the empire of the Pharaohs in Egypt, at the battle of Pelusium, 58, 75. persecuted the Egyptian priesthood from policy, 75. his death, *ib.*

Camirus, a city and Dorian colony in the island of Rhodes, 130.

Campania, a country in Central Italy, 255. geographical outline, *ib.*

Canaries, The, probably a colony of Carthage, 61.

Cappadocia, its history, 238.

Caracalla, M. A. A. B., emperor of Rome, 351.

Carausius, 362.

Carinus, M. Aurelius, 358, 362.

Carthage, a colony of Phœnicians, 26. its history divided into three periods, 59. 1st, to commencement of wars with Syracuse, B. C. 480 ; 2nd, to the wars with Rome, B. C. 264 ; 3rd, to its destruction, B. C. 146, 60. Vast extent of the Carthaginian dominions, *ib.* protected the Tyrian colonies in Africa and Cyrene, 61. her colonies, *ib.* her fleets and armies, 62. the latter chiefly mercenaries, *ib.* Her political constitution an aristocracy with a certain admixture of democracy, 63. finances, *ib.* her commerce extended as far by sea as Britain and Guinea, 64. by land, to the interior of Africa, *ib.* extended her dominion in Africa, 65. wars with Sicily, *ib.* wars with Rome, 66, 272. contrast of the two states, 272. first war, its origin and results, 273. the terms of peace, *ib.* expelled from Sicily, *ib.* endeavours to compensate the losses thus sustained by extending her Spanish dominions, 274. second war with Rome, 275. Hannibal carries the war into Italy, *ib.* the Carthaginians defeated in Spain and in Africa, 276. the terms of peace granted by Rome, *ib.* Carthage becomes a trading city under the tutelage of Rome, *ib.*, 69. the vigilant guard kept over her, 282. new projects against her and bad treatment by Rome, 285. her destruction, 71, 286. produced rather by party spirit and the avarice of the great than by the debased state of the nation, 71.

Carus, M. Aurelius, a Roman emperor, 358.

Casmanæ, a city of Sicily, 142.

Cassander, the name of two of the generals of Alexander the Great, 183. one the son of Antipater, whom his father, at his death, excluded from the regency, 217. escapes to Antigonus, *ib.* occupies Athens, *ib.* besieges and takes Olympias at Pydna, *ib.* puts her to death, *ib.* obtains the sovereignty of Macedonia, *ib.* marries Thessalonice, half-sister to Alexander, 218. murders Roxana and her son Alexander, *ib.* instigates Polysperchon to murder Hercules, *ib.* war with Antigonus and Demetrius, 219. strengthens his power in Greece, *ib.* his death, *ib.*

Cassius, conspires against Cæsar, 315. province of Syria given him after Cæsar's death, 316. war with Dolabella, 317. defeated at Philippi, 318. death, *ib.*

Caste, the complete division of the Egyptians into castes effected in the second period of their history, 54. the Greeks had no sacerdotal caste, 99.

Catana, a city in Sicily, 142.

Catiline, his conspiracies, defeat, and death, 307, 308.

Cato, the Elder, his immorality, malignant passions, and pernicious politics, 283. heads the party seeking the destruction of Carthage, 285.

Cato, the Younger, 308. his death, 314.

Catti, The, unsuccessful expedition of Domitian against them, 342. their irruption in the time of Aurelius, 346. wars with Caracalla, 352.

Censors, officers established at Rome, 265. their importance, *ib.*

Cephalonia, a Greek island, 94.

Ceretrius, a leader in the second expedition of the Gauls in their irruption into Thrace, 221.

Chabrias, a celebrated Athenian general, 164. falls at the siege of Chios, *ib.*

Chærea, Cassius, assassinates Caligula, 336.

Chalcis, a city on the coast of Macedonia, founded by Athens, 132.

Chares, an Athenian commander, 164. his cabals against Iphicrates and Timotheus his colleagues, *ib.*

Charilaus, king of Sparta, nephew and ward of Lycurgus, 107.

Chios, an island of Asia Minor, in which a colony was founded by the Ionians, 130.

Christianity, its progress and effects in the Roman empire, 360. its rapid spread to the time of Constantine, 368.

Chronicles. See *Annals.*

Cicero, has a place in the administration, 308. defeats, at Rome, the conspiracy of Catiline, *ib.* banished by the triumvirate, 310. his return, *ib.* his death, 317.

Cilicia, made a Roman province, 340.

Cimbri, or *Cimmerians,* 296. their invasion of Italy, *ib.*

Cimon, son of Miltiades, 151. supplies the place of Themistocles at Athens, *ib.* his character, *ib.* instigates the Athenians to send help to the Spartans in the third Messenian war, *ib.* he is banished, *ib.* recalled at the suggestion of Pericles, 152. endeavours to restore domestic tranquillity and renew war with Persia, *ib.* defeats them by land and at sea, 153. dies at the siege of Citium, *ib.*

Claudius, Tiberius, an emperor of Rome, 336, 337.

Claudius, M. Aurelius, an emperor of Rome, 356.

Clazomene, a city and Ionian colony in Asia Minor, 128.

Cleomenes, king of Sparta with Demaratus, 109.

Cleon, a currier, succeeded Pericles at Athens, 156. his death, 157.

Cleopatra, sister to Alexander the Great, 180. comes over to Asia in order to marry Perdiccas, *ib.* murdered at the instigation of Antigonus, 183.

Cleopatra, daughter of Antiochus III. of Syria, marries Ptolemy Epiphanes, 208.

Cleopatra, sister and wife of Ptolemy Philometor, 209. after his death marries Physcon, *ib.* by whom she is afterwards repudiated that he may marry her daughter of the same name, *ib.*

Cleopatra, daughter of Cleopatra the widow and sister of Ptolemy Philometor, 210. married by Ptolemy Physcon after he had repudiated her mother, *ib.* after his death she is compelled to place her eldest son on the throne, *ib.* and gives Cyprus to the younger, *ib.* afterwards exchanges them, *ib.* her tyranny, *ib.*

Cleopatra, daughter to Ptolemy Philometor, married to the Syrian usurper Alexander Balas, 195, 209. taken from him and married by Demetrius Nicator, 196, 209. in order to strengthen herself against Tryphon, marries Antiochus of Sida, 196. war with Alexander Zebinas, 197. with her own hand murders her son Seleucus, *ib.* gives the crown to her youngest son, Antiochus Gryphus, 198. by whom she is murdered, *ib.*

Cleopatra Berenice, daughter and successor of Ptolemy Lathyrus, 211. married to Alexander II., and murdered by him, *ib.*

Cleopatra, daughter of Ptolemy Auletes, who was left by her father under the Roman superintendence and to marry her brother Ptolemy Dionysos, 212. feuds with her brother, *ib.* is driven out, 213. Cæsar, assuming the part of arbitrator, is guided by her artifices, *ib.* sedition in the capital, *ib.* Cæsar being victorious the crown falls to her, *ib.* she poisons her brother, *ib.* protected by Cæsar and dependent upon him, *ib.* after his death takes part with the triumviri, *ib.* summoned before Antony, she fascinates him, *ib.* he follows her to Egypt, *ib.* had three children by him, 214. prevails on him to break with Octavia, *ib.* accompanies him to Samos, *ib.* follows him in his expedition against Octavius, *ib.* battle of Actium, *ib.* procures her own death, *ib.*

Clovis, or *Clodovicus*, 375.

Cnidus, a city and colony of the Dorians in Asia Minor, 130.

Coins, one source of history, 6.

Colonies, essential to a seafaring and commercial people, when their trade extends to distant countries, 26.

Colonies, Grecian, 125. founded by the Hellenic race, *ib.* their origin and relations with the mother cities, 126. their independence promoted the civilization of the Hellenic race, *ib.* the most ancient and most important were those on the western coast of Asia Minor, 127. Æolian, described, *ib.* Ionian, 128. Dorian, 130. those of the Propontis, 131. of the Black Sea, *ib.* of Thrace and Macedonia, 132. the western ones founded later than those in the Ægean and Black Seas, 132. in Lower Italy, 133. in Sicily, 136. on other islands or coasts of the Mediterranean, 142. on the coast of Gaul, *ib.* on the Spanish coast, *ib.* on that of Africa, 143.

Colophon, a city and Ionian colony in Asia Minor, 128.

Commagene, made a Roman province, 340.

Commodus, L. Cæsonius, afterward *L. Verus*, adopted by Marcus Aurelius, 344. associated with him in the government, 345. sent against the Parthians, 346. his debaucheries, *ib.* his reign, 347.

Constans, 368.

Constantine the Great, 364—368.

Constantine, son of the preceding, 368. genealogical table of his house, 388.

Constantinople, removal of the seat of empire to, 365.

Constantius Chlorus, Fl., created Cæsar by Maximian, 362. proclaimed Augustus, 363. his death, 364.

Constantius, son of Constantine the Great, 368, 369.

Corcyra, a Greek island in the Ionian Sea, opposite Epirus, 94. historical outline, 122.

Corinth, a country of Peloponnesus, 93. geographical outline, *ib.* general outline of its history, 116.

Corinth, the chief city of the country of the same name, 93. its siege and destruction by the Romans, 286.

Corsica, probably a colony of Carthage, 61. an island pertaining to Italy, 257.

Cos, an island, and city of the same name, founded by the Dorians, 130.

Crassus, a Roman general, 307, 309. his expedition into Parthia, and overthrow, 311.

Craterus, one of the generals of Alexander the Great, 180. with Antipater, retains Macedonian Thrace, at the partition of the empire, *ib.* league with Antipater and Ptolemy, 181. falls on Asia, and is defeated and slain by Eumenes, *ib.*

Cremona, a colony founded by the Romans after the overthrow of the Gauls, 275.

Crete, a Greek island, 94. general outline of its history, 123.

Croton, a Grecian settlement in Lower Italy, founded by the Achæans, 133.

Cumæ, a city in Lower Italy, a colony from Chalcis in Eubœa, 136.

Cyclades, a group of Greek islands in the Ægean Sea, 94. historical outline, 123.

Cyprus, a Greek island, 94. delivered into the possession of Persia after the peace of Antalcidas, 86. general outline of its history, 124.

Cyrenaica, a Roman province, with the isle of Crete, at the accession of Augustus, 325.

Cyrene, a Greek colony on the coast of Africa, founded by the island of Thera, 143. its history, *ib.*

Cyrus, the founder of the Persian monarchy, 73. his history obscured under the veil of romance, *ib.* elected chief of the Persian tribes, and became a mighty conqueror, *ib.*

Cyrus, younger son of Darius II., 85. supported by his mother, Parysatis, rebels against his brother, Artaxerxes II., *ib.* is defeated and killed at the battle of Cunaxa, 86.

Cythera, a Greek island off the south coast, 94.

Cyzicus, a city and Grecian colony on the Propontis, 131. in the Roman age, one of the most flourishing cities of Asia, *ib.*

Dacia, 327. unsuccessful expedition of Domitian against the Daci, 342. conquered by Trajan, 343. abandoned by Aurelian, 357.

Damascus, the kingdom of, comprised the greatest part of Syria, 28. and was extended at the expense of the kingdoms of Judah and Israel, *ib.*

Danube, a boundary of the Roman empire at the accession of Augustus, 321.

Darius I., of the family of the Achæmenides, raised to the Persian throne, 76. a great statesman and warrior, 77. first carried the Persian arms into Europe, *ib.* regains possession of Babylon, *ib.* expedition against the Scythians, *ib.* his power established in Thrace and Macedonia, 78. campaign against Western India, *ib.* and Barca in Africa, *ib.* campaign against Greece, 79. perfects the internal organization of Persia, *ib.* his death, 81. the influence over him of his wife Atossa, *ib.*

Darius II., the title assumed by Ochus, a bastard son of Artaxerxes I., who murdered his brother Sogdianus, and ascended the Persian throne, 84. reigned nineteen years under his wife's tutelage, *ib.* state rapidly declines under his reign, *ib.*

Darius III., Codomannus, a distant relation of the reigning family of Persia, 88. raised by Bagoas to the throne after the deposition of Arces, *ib.* puts Bagoas to death, *ib.* attacked by Alexander the Great, *ib.* battle of the Granicus, 174. battle of Issus, *ib.* battle of Arbela, 175. falls under the treachery of Bessus, 89.

David, king of the Jews, 32. the Jews completely formed as a nation under him, *ib.*

Decius, Trajanus, an emperor of Rome, 355.

Decius, Cl. Herennius, his son, 355.

Delphi, the seat of the most celebrated Greek oracle, 99.

Demaratus, king of Sparta and colleague of Cleomenes, 109.

Demetrius, son of Antigonus, 182. his character, *ib.* his victory at Gaza over Ptolemy, 183. expedition to liberate Athens, 184. his twofold sojourn there, *ib.*, 219. his victory off Cyprus, 184. besieges Rhodes, and gains the title of Poliorcetes, *ib.* appointed generalissimo of Greece, *ib.*, 219. after the battle of Ipsus, escapes into Greece, 185. murders Alexander, son of Cassander, 219. and is proclaimed by the army king of Macedonia, *ib.* history of his seven years' reign, 220. his ambition and death, *ib.*

Demetrius II., king of Macedonia, son of Antigonus Gonnatas, 224. his reign, *ib.*

Demetrius, surnamed Soter, eldest son of Antiochus Epiphanes, 194. being detained at Rome as an hostage at the death of his father, his younger brother succeeds to the throne, *ib.* escapes from Rome, takes the throne, and puts to death Lysias and Eupator, 195. gets himself acknowledged at Rome, *ib.* attempts to extend his power, *ib.* compelled to court the Jews, *ib.* killed in battle, *ib.* low state of the Syrian kingdom, *ib.*

Demetrius II., surnamed Nicator, son of Demetrius I., 196. marries Cleopatra, daughter of Ptolemy Philometor, *ib.* dethrones the usurper, Alexander Balas, *ib.* insurrection of Tryphon, *ib.* keeps his footing in only part of Syria, *ib.* taken prisoner by the Parthians and kept ten years prisoner, *ib.* escapes from prison, and regains the throne, 197. his overbearing conduct, and meddling in Egyptian affairs, caused Ptolemy Physcon to set up Alexander Zebinas, by whom he is defeated and slain, *ib.*

Demetrius, son of Philip II. of Macedon, 229. ambassador at Rome, and intended to succeed his father, *ib.* destroyed by the envy and hatred of his bastard brother Perseus, *ib.* condemned by his father, being innocent, *ib.*

Demetrius, the name of a Bactrian conqueror, 245.

Demosthenes, an Athenian orator, 169. his eloquence wards off for a time the fate of Greece, 165. brings about an alliance between Athens and Thebes, 172. excites the Lamian war, 216. Athens agrees to deliver him up to Antipater, *ib.*

Demotic mode of writing used by the common people of Egypt, 42. only a running hand derived from the hieroglyphic system, *ib.* never used in the public monuments in the time of the Pharaohs, *ib.*

Despotism, defined, 20. cannot long be continued among a mercantile and colonizing people, 26.

Diadumenus, M. Opelius, son of Macrinus, created Cæsar by his father, 352.

Diocletian, C. Valerius, a Roman emperor, his reign, 362. his abdication, 363.

Diodatus. See *Theodotus I.*

Diodorus, derived his Egyptian history partly from oral and written documents of the priests of Thebes, partly from old Greek authors, 44.

Diodotus. See *Tryphon.*

Dioscurias, a city and Greek colony on the eastern coast of the Black Sea, 131.

Dodona, the seat of a Greek oracle, 99.

Domitian, L. Flavius, emperor of Rome, 341.

Domna, Julia, wife of Septimius Severus, 351.

Dorians, a principal branch of the Hellenes, 96. expel the Achæans from Argos, Sparta, Messene, and Corinth, 103, 106. their colonies, 130.

Doris, a small country in Central Greece, 92.

Drusus, son-in-law of Augustus, 332.

Drusus, Germanicus, son of the above, 334. the hatred of Tiberius, 335. is poisoned, *ib.*

Dydalsus, a king of Bithynia, 235.

Egypt, its geography, 39. one of the more extensive countries of the globe, *ib.* varies in its physical properties, *ib.* divided into Upper and Lower Egypt, 40. was from the earliest times closely connected with Ethiopia, *ib.* its history divided into three periods, 1st, to the Sesostridæ, B. C. 1500, 2nd, to Psammetichus, B. C. 650, 3rd, to the Persian conquest, B. C. 525, 41. political civilization commenced in Egypt earlier than history reaches, 45. doubtful whether earlier than in India, *ib.* causes of its early civilization, 46. its commerce, *ib.* its civilization came from the south, *ib.* a caste of priests introduce their religion and civilization, 47. Egypt anciently divided into nomes, 48. and into small states, *ib.* which according to Manetho first existed in Upper and Middle Egypt, *ib.* overrun by the Bedouins, 49. who were finally expelled from Upper Egypt by Thumosis, 50. the whole kingdom united under the Pharaohs, 52. this the brilliant age of Egypt, *ib.* the great monuments of Thebes erected at this time, *ib.* its greatest splendour due to Sesostris, 53. division of the people into castes probably completed in the second period of its history, 54. the monarchy changed into a Dodecarchy, 55. and again by Psammetichus into one kingdom, *ib.* continued united till the Persian conquest, 56. conquered by Cambyses at the battle of Pelusium, 58. became a Persian province, *ib.* revolts under Darius I., 81. again subjected under Xerxes I., *ib.* and treated with severity by the satrap Achæmenes, *ib.* again revolts under Artaxerxes I., 83. partly quelled by Megabyzus, *ib.* Persians expelled by Amyrtæus, 85. who is acknowledged by the Persians, *ib.* Artaxerxes II. attempts to recover Egypt, 87. made a province by Artaxerxes III., 88. conquered by Alexander the Great, 175. given to Ptolemy Soter in the partition of Alexander's dominions, 199. Cyrene and Libya annexed by Ptolemy, 201. the empire advanced into Ethiopia, *ib.* constitution of the government under Ptolemy, *ib.* under the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus became the most flourishing country in existence, 203. its commerce and revenue, 204. wars with Antiochus II. of Syria, and with Magas of Cyrene, 205. embassy to and from Rome, *ib.* under Ptolemy Evergetes Egypt becomes a conquering state, *ib.* her conquests in Asia, Ethiopia, and Arabia, chiefly used to secure her commercial routes, 206. change in the condition of the country under the luxurious reign of Ptolemy III. and his successors, 207. in the reign of Ptolemy IV. the country in great danger, *ib.* averted by the battle of Raphia, *ib.* rising of the people against Agathocles and his sister, the guardians of Ptolemy Epiphanes, *ib.* critical condition of Egypt, *ib.* attack of the Syrian and Macedonian kings, *ib.* Rome commands peace, *ib.* regency given to M. Lepidus, and the administration to Aristomenes of Acarnania, *ib.* important bearing of this on the future destiny of Egypt, *ib.*, 285. loses the Syrian possessions, 208. insurrections in consequence of the tyranny and cruelty of Epiphanes, *ib.* accession of Ptolemy Philometor, *ib.* war with Antiochus Epiphanes, *ib.* defeat at Pelusium, *ib.* Egypt, as far as Alexandria, gained by Antiochus, *ib.* Philometor expelled and Physcon seated on the throne, 209. the government divided between them, and Antiochus compelled by Rome to make peace, *ib.* war between the brothers, and reconciliation, *ib.* division of the kingdom, *ib.* accession of Ptolemy VII., 210. his cruelty and tyranny, *ib.* insurrections, *ib.* accession of Ptolemy Lathyrus, *ib.* intrigues and changes in the government effected by his mother, *ib.* separation of Cyrenaica from Egypt, 211. obscure history of the country, which has become a harvest ready for the Romans, 212. history of Egypt till Cæsar is called in to arbitrate between Ptolemy Dionysos and Cleopatra, 213. sedition at Alexandria, *ib.* Cæsar besieged at Bruchium, *ib.* hatred against Rome, *ib.* revolutions in the capital decisive to the whole of Egypt, *ib.* the country dependent on Rome, *ib.* unbounded wealth and effeminacy of the kingdom, 214. a Roman province at the accession of Augustus, 325.

Egyptians, first adopted the use of hieroglyphics, 42. history so recorded liable to misinterpretation, *ib.* their chronology according to Herodotus, 382.

Elis, a country of Peloponnesus, 93. geographical outline, *ib.*

Elis, a Grecian state—general outline of its history, 117.

Eningia. See *Finningia.*

Epaminondas, a Theban, 162. his lofty character formed by the philosophy of Pythagoras, *ib.* his long struggle against Sparta, *ib.* invented a new system of tactics, *ib.* defeats the Spartans, and makes his way to the gates of their city, 163. attempt on Corinth and the Peloponnesus defeated by the alliance of Athens with Sparta, *ib.* falls at the battle of Mantinea, 164.

Ephesus, a city in Asia Minor, founded by the Carians, and afterwards occupied by the Ionians, 129. its constitution, *ib.*

Epirus, the western country in Northern Greece, 91. general outline of its history, 121.

Eras, necessity to fix on a common one, 9. to compute before and after Christ the most certain and convenient, *ib.*

Erythræ, a city in Asia Minor, founded by the Ionians, 128.

Etruria, a country in Central Italy, 254. geographical outline, *ib.*

Eubœa, a Greek island opposite Bœotia, 94. general outline of its history, 122.

Eucratidas, the name of two kings of Bactria, 245.

Eumenes, one of the generals of Alexander the Great, 180. receives Cappadocia after his master's death, *ib.* supports Perdiccas, the regent, against the other generals, 181. commands in Asia Minor, *ib.* defeats and kills Craterus, *ib.* war of Antigonus against him, *ib.* defeated by treachery, shuts himself up in the fastness of Nora, *ib.* appointed generalissimo of the royal troops, 182. unable to maintain himself in Lower Asia, *ib.* defeated through the insubordination of his troops, *ib.* delivered to Antigonus by the Argyraspidæ, and put to death, *ib.* the only loyal supporter of the family of Alexander the Great, *ib.*

Eumenes I. of Pergamus, nephew of Philetærus, defeats Antiochus I. at Sardes, 233. and becomes master of Æolis and the adjoining country, *ib.*

Eumenes II., son of Attalus I., king of Pergamus, 234. his character and reign, *ib.*

Eunus, heads a revolt of the slaves in Sicily, 292.

Euphrates, a boundary of the Roman empire, at the accession of Augustus, 321.

Eurydice, daughter of Philip of Macedon, 179. married to the king Arrhidæus, 180. murdered with him by Olympias, 182.

Euthydemus, a king of Bactria, 245.

Ezra, 246.

Finningia, Finland, 326.

Flaminius, T. Quintius, a Roman statesman and general, 228, 278.

Florus, Gessius, a Roman procurator in Judæa, 251.

Galba, S. S., a Roman emperor, 339.

Galerius, C., made Cæsar by Diocletian, 362. proclaimed Augustus, 363. his death, 364.

Gallia Cisalpina, or *Togata*, a country in Upper Italy, 253. geographical description, *ib.*, 323.

Gallia Narbonensis, *Celtica*, *Aquitanica*, *Belgica*, the four provinces of Transalpine Gaul at the time of Augustus, 322.

Gallienus, an emperor of Rome, 356.

Gallus, C. Trebonianus, a Roman emperor, 355.

Gallus, Constantius, 369.

Garalis, a Greek settlement in Sardinia, 142.

Gaul, a Roman province at the time of Augustus, 322. its boundaries and divisions, *ib.* its complete subjugation under Augustus, 332.

Gauls, their irruption into Greece in three expeditions, 221. its issue, 222. a second irruption defeated by Antigonus Gonni, *ib.*

Gela, a city in Sicily, 142.

Genseric, 376.

Geography, indispensable to the study of history, 8. in *ancient*, care needed to distinguish the fabulous from the true, 10.

Germanicus. See *Drusus.*

Germans, to what chiefly they owe their superiority in the science of antiquity, 5.

Germany, geographical outline at the accession of Augustus, 326. fruitless attempts of the Romans to conquer it, 332. war with Maximin, 354. nations become formidable to Rome, 356. defeated by Probus, 358.

Geta, son of Septimius Severus, assassinated, 351.

Gordianus, the name of the proconsul of Africa in the reign of Maximin, 354. proclaimed emperor with his son, *ib.*

Gordianus, M. Antoninus, grandson of the preceding, emperor of Rome, 355.

Goths, force their way into the Roman empire by crossing the Danube, in the reign of Decius, 355. peace purchased by Gallus, *ib.* the most powerful of the German nations, 356. defeated by Aurelius Claudius, 357. and by Aurelian, *ib.* and by Carus, 359. divided into Ostrogoths and Visigoths, 371. their power broken by Theodosius, 372.

Government, three different kinds of, the despotic, autocratic, and republican, 20.

Gracchus, T. Semp., a Roman tribune, 291. his efforts to relieve the distresses of the lower orders, *ib.* his fall, 292.

Gracchus, C. brother of the preceding, treads in his brother's steps, and meets a similar fate, 293.

Gratian, a Roman emperor, 371, 372.

Greece, geographical outline, 90. divisions, *ib.* its islands, 93. the principal original tribes, the Pelasgi and Hellenes, 96. Pelasgi first extended their dominion in Greece, *ib.* Hellenes afterwards drove them from almost every part, *ib.* peopled also by colonies from Egypt, Phœnicia, and Mysia, 97. History of Sparta, 106. of Athens, 110. of the other States, 114. Arcadia, *ib.* Argos, 115. Corinth, *ib.* Sicyon, 116. Achaia, 117. Elis, *ib.* Megaris, 118. Bœotia, *ib.* Phocis, 119. Locris, *ib.* Ætolia, *ib.* Acarnania, 120. Thessaly, *ib.* Epirus, 121. Corcyra, 122. Ægina, *ib.* Eubœa, *ib.* the Cyclades, 123. Crete, *ib.* Cyprus, 124. its colonies, 125. See *Colonies.* General posture of affairs at the death of Alexander the Great, 215. its history henceforth interwoven with that of the Macedonian kingdom, *ib.* becomes a Roman province, 231.

Greeks, and Romans alone of antiquity had acquaintance with philosophical history, 8. their use of the name *Medes*, 22. The Greeks received improvements in civilization and religion from foreigners, but stamped upon them their own character, 99. had no sacerdotal caste, *ib.* the bards instrumental in their civilization, *ib.* and the oracles, 100. and the religious festivals, *ib.* by means of which they became associated for their common interests, *ib.* navigation aided in civilizing them, *ib.* their chivalrous age, 101. the Trojan war, *ib.* kindled one common national spirit, *ib.* changes resulting from the wars and return of the Heraclidæ, 103. Greek colonies established in Asia Minor, *ib.* republics took the place of clanship, *ib.* amongst these small states there was no common political bond, but they were united by a national spirit, 105. founded more colonies than any other ancient nation, 125. the principal Hellenic colonies founded Asia Minor, Thrace, Lower Italy, and Sicily, 126. the independence of the colonies promoted the civilization of the race, *ib.* The unity and splendour of the nation a result of the Persian invasion, 146. its causes, *ib.* battle of Marathon, *ib.* second Persian invasion, 147. the glory of defeating it due to Themistocles alone, *ib.* union of the Hellenic states, *ib.* battle of Thermopylæ, *ib.* naval engagement off Artemisium, *ib.* burning of Athens, 148. battle off Salamis, *ib.* battles of Platææ and of Mycale, *ib.* Persians driven for ever from Greece, *ib.* change thereby effected in the internal and external relations of Greece, *ib.* become aggressors on Persia, *ib.* expedition against Cyprus, and Byzantium, *ib.* Supreme command assumed by Athens, 149. Permanent confederacy of the Greek states, *ib.* its consequences, *ib.* its effects in Sparta and Athens, *ib.* Cimon attempts to restore domestic tranquillity to the country, and to renew war with Persia, 153. victorious expedition against Persia, *ib.* peace with Persia, and death of Cimon, *ib.* renewal of internal strife, *ib.* formation of a league against Athens, *ib.* the Peloponnesian war, 154. its progress and conclusion, 159. Athens dismantled, and the Spartans at the head of confederate Greece, *ib.* revolutions in most of the Grecian states, *ib.* Corinthian war, 161. peace of Antalcidas, *ib.* predominance and arrogance of Sparta, *ib.* rivalry of Thebes and Sparta, 162. general peace concluded, mediated by Persia, *ib.* rejected by Thebes, *ib.* state of Greece after the war between Sparta and Thebes, 164. no state predominant, *ib.* The sacred or Phocian war, *ib.* its causes, *ib.* it annihilates the remaining morality and patriotism of the country, 165. the growing ascendency of Philip of Macedonia, *ib.*, 171. the battle of Chæronea completes it, 165, 172. preparations by Philip of Macedon for a national war against Persia, 173. Alexander the Great appointed generalissimo, 174. The Lamian war, after the death of Alexander the Great, 216. its progress and results, *ib.* Cassander strengthens himself among the Grecian cities, 217. Polysperchon endeavours to gain them, *ib.* war between Antigonus and Cassander, 219. battle of Ipsus, *ib.* irruption of the Gauls into Greece, 221. The Greeks, who were all, except the Peloponnesians, united in one league, unable to bring more than 90,000 men into the field, 222. poverty of the countries, *ib.* the designs of the Macedonian kings upon Greece, 223. the capture of Corinth, *ib.* formation of the Ætolian League, *ib.* and of the Achæan, *ib.* their important results in the history of Greece and of the world, *ib.* war of the Leagues, 226. interference of Rome in the affairs of Greece, 227. battle of Cynoscephalæ, *ib.*, 279. the Grecian cities in Europe and Asia declared independent, 227. freedom of Greece proclaimed at the Isthmian games by T. Q. Flaminius, 228, 279. supremacy of the Greeks transferred from this time to Rome, and her history interwoven with that of the Romans, *ib.* the Roman policy fostered by the continual quarrels of the Greeks, 229. battle of Pydna, 231. Greece becomes a Roman province, *ib.*

Guinea, coast of, the commerce of the Carthaginians extended as far, 64.

Halenosus, a Greek island off Thessaly, 94.

Halicarnassus, a city and colony of the Dorians in Asia Minor, 130.

Hannibal, the Carthaginian general, obtains the chief command in Spain, 275. invades Italy, *ib.* his plan of action, 276. attempts to form a league between Carthage, Syria, and Macedonia, against Rome, 280. is banished from Carthage and flies to Antiochus, 192, 280, 281. Antiochus neglects his advice, 192, 281. his continued persecution by Rome, 283.

Heliogabalus, Bassianus, 352. his reign, *ib.*

Hellas, the name of Central Greece, 91.

Hellenes, one of the ancient tribes of Greece, 96. named from Hellen, one of their chieftains, *ib.* first appeared in Phocis, *ib.* migrate to Thessaly, drive out the Pelasgi, and spread over all Greece, *ib.* subdivided into Æolians, Ionians, Dorians, and Achæans, *ib.* were at first savages, 98. at the time of the Trojan war were barbarians, *ib.* were indebted for the foundation of domestic civilization to strangers, *ib.* and the same of religion, 99. but they stamped all these improvements with their own character, *ib.* from the time of the Trojan war always regarded themselves as one people, 101. the race were always united by a national spirit, 105. they alone were permitted to join in the national festivals and games, 105. and in the Amphictyonic council, *ib.* the colonies founded by them, 126. their civilization promoted by the independence of the colonies, 126. See *Greece.*

Helos, a city of Laconia, 106. its inhabitants reduced to slavery by the Spartans, *ib.*

Heraclea, a city and Greek colony, on the southern coast of Bithynia, 131.

Heraclidæ, descendants of Heracles, exiled from Argos, 102. establish their claims in Peloponnesus, 103.

Herod, son of Antipater, appointed king of the Jews, 249, 250.

Herodotus, his Egyptian history derived solely from public monuments in or near Memphis, 43. justly called the Father of History, 95. his chronology, 378.

Hieratic mode of writing used by the priests of Egypt, 42. only a running hand derived from the hieroglyphic system, 42. never used in the public monuments in the time of the Pharaohs, *ib.*

Hiero, king of Syracuse, 272.

Hieroglyphics, first adopted by the Egyptians, 42. the properties and defects of this mode of writing, *ib.* liable to be misinterpreted, *ib.* the Egyptian priests sometimes unable or unwilling to explain it, 44.

Himera, a city of Sicily, 142.

Hipparchus, with Hippias, sons of Pisistratus, succeed their father in the possession of power at Athens, 113. is murdered by Harmodius and Aristogiton, *ib.*

Hippias, son of Pisistratus, rules jointly with his brother Hipparchus in Athens, till the latter is murdered by Harmodius and Aristogiton, 113. being himself deposed, he flies to the Persians, *ib.*

Historia antediluviana, 4. why omitted from this work, *ib.*

History, its sources, oral traditions, or mythology, and written documents, 5. the latter including inscriptions on public documents, and coins; annals and chronicles; philosophical works on the subject, 6. geography and chronology indispensable to its study, 8.

History, philosophical, flourishes most under free governments, 8. the Greeks and Romans alone of antiquity had acquaintance with it, *ib.*

History, political, its objects, 3. divided into *ancient*, that of the *middle ages*, and *modern*, 4. does not commence till after the formation of states, *ib.*

Honoria, 376.

Honorius, a Roman emperor, 373.

Hostilius, Tullus, a king of Rome, 261.

Huns, their entrance into Europe, 371. subdue the Goths, *ib.* united under Attila, 375. fall on the western provinces of the Roman empire, *ib.*

Hybla, a city in Sicily, 142.

Hyrcanus, John, son of Simon Maccabæus, 248.

Hyskos, the Egyptian title of the Bedouin Arabs, 49. contemporary with Moses, 50. finally defeated and expelled from Egypt, *ib.*

Hystaspes, brother of Artaxerxes I., 83. rebelled against his brother, and defeated in two battles, *ib.*

Ialyssus, a city and Dorian colony in the island of Rhodes, 130.

Illyricum, its boundaries as a Roman province, 324.

Imbrus, a Greek island, 94.

Inarus, of Marea, king of Libya, excites the revolt of Egypt against the Persians, 83. defeated by Megabyzus and capitulates, *ib.* executed in violation of the promise of Megabyzus, *ib.*

India, Alexander's expedition against it, 176. relinquished in consequence of mutiny in his army, *ib.* the modern connexion of Europe with the East a result of this expedition, *ib.* communication by sea opened by his admiral, *ib.*

Inscriptions on public monuments, one source of history, 6.

Ionians, a principal branch of the Hellenes, 96. expelled by the Achæans, are received by the Athenians, 103. their colonies, 128.

Iphicrates, an Athenian commander, 164.

Israel, kingdom of, 33. its relations with the kingdom of Judah, *ib.* summary of its history, 34.

Italy, geographical outline, 252. its division into Upper, Central, and Lower, *ib.* the countries comprised in each division, 253—256. its islands, 257.

Ithaca, a Greek island, 94.

Jannæus, Alexander, son of John Hyrcanus, 249.

Jason, a high priest of the Jews, 247.

Jerusalem, captured by Ptolemy I., 246.

Jewish history of the Assyrians, 22.

Jews, their history before Cyrus, 28. its divisions, *ib.* their nomad state, 29. a federative republic, 30. a monarchy, 31. under Saul a mere agricultural and pastoral race, but gradually assuming the character of a warlike nation, 32. completely formed as a nation under David, *ib.* aggrandized by conquest, *ib.* declension of the state under Solomon, 33. it is divided under Rehoboam, *ib.* their state as a divided kingdom, *ib.* history of their restored kingdom after Cyrus, 246—251. war against them by Vespasian and their city destroyed, 341. synopsis of their reigning houses, 386.

Jonathan, a high priest and leader of the Jews, 248.

Joshua, a high priest of the Jews, who, with Zorobabel, headed the colony of Jews on their return to Judæa by permission of Cyrus, 246.

Jovianus, Fl., a Roman emperor, 370.

Judah, the kingdom of, 33. relations between it and Israel, *ib.* summary of its history, 35.

Judas Maccabæus, 248.

Jugurtha, of Numidia, his war with Rome, 295.

Julia, the daughter of Augustus, 333, 334.

Julian, 363.

Julian, Fl., (the apostate,) a Roman emperor, 369, 370.

Julianus, M. Didius, purchases the Roman empire from the prætorian guard, 350. executed, *ib.*

Laconia, a country of Peloponnesus, 92. geographical outline, *ib.*

Lampsacus, a city on the Propontis, a Grecian colony, 131.

Laodice, wife of Antiochus Θεος, 189. repudiated by him on his marriage with Berenice, 190. being taken back she poisons him, *ib.* the Syrian kingdom subverted, partly by the struggle with Egypt, caused by the hatred between her and Berenice, *ib.*

Laodice, the name of two queens of Cappadocia, 238.

Latini, the race to which the Romans belonged, 260. it was their ancient practice to extend the cultivation of their country by colonies, *ib.*

Latium, a country in Central Italy, 254. geographically described, *ib.*

Lebedus, a city and Ionian colony in Asia Minor, 128.

Lemnos, a Greek island, 94.

Leonidas. Battle of Marathon, 147. his heroism contributed to the greatness of Greece, as much as the victory off Salamis, *ib.*

Leonnatus, one of the generals of Alexander the Great, 179. made one of the regents after his master's death, *ib.* receives Mysia at the distribution of the empire, 180. refuses to obey Perdiccas, *ib.* goes to Europe to marry Cleopatra, and dies in the Lamian war, *ib.*

Leontini, a city in Sicily, 142.

Lepidus, M., appointed by Rome regent of Egypt in the minority of Ptolemy Epiphanes, 207.

Leucadia, a Greek island off Acarnania, 94.

Licinius, 364, 365.

Liguria, a country in Upper Italy, 253. geographical outline, *ib.*

Lindus, a city and Dorian colony in the island of Rhodes, 130.

Livia, the second wife of Augustus Cæsar, 333.

Locri Epizephyrii, a Grecian colony in Lower Italy, 135.

Locris, a country, divided into two parts, in Central Greece, 92. general outline of its history, 119.

Lucania, a country in Lower Italy, 256.

Lusitania, a province of Spain, 321.

Lycia, a free state at the accession of Augustus, became a Roman province, A. D. 43, 325, 340.

Lycurgus, the Spartan legislator, 107. the principal features of his constitution, *ib.*

Lydian empire before Cyrus, 25. three dynasties, *ib.* its proper history commences with that of the Mermnadæ, *ib.* empire destroyed by Cyrus, 73. its chronology according to Herodotus, 380.

Lysander, a Spartan commander, 159. defeats the Athenians at Notium, *ib.* succeeded by Callicratidas, *ib.* restored to the command, and gloriously terminates the Peloponnesian war, *ib.* besieges Athens, and takes it, *ib.* alters its constitution, *ib.* alters the constitution of most of the Grecian states, *ib.* his death at the battle of Haliartus, 161.

Lysias, regent of Syria, in the absence of Antiochus Epiphanes, 195. contests with Philip, *ib.* put to death by Demetrius, *ib.*

Lysimachus, one of the generals of Alexander the Great, 180. receives Macedonian Thrace at the partition of the empire, *ib.* his aggrandizement in Mysia, 183. league with Ptolemy and the two Cassanders, *ib.* irruption into Asia Minor, 185. after the battle of Ipsus, obtains Asia Minor as far as Mount Taurus, *ib.* deposes Pyrrhus of Epirus from the throne of Macedonia, and adds that kingdom to his own, 221. war with Seleucus Nicator, 189. killed at the battle of Curopedion, *ib.*, 221.

Macedonia, origin of the kingdom, 166. its early history, *ib.* its kings tributary to Persia, *ib.* its independence restored by the battle of Platææ, *ib.* its exposure to the attacks of its neighbours the means of its being early involved in the affairs of Greece, *ib.* differences with Athens, 167. peace restored with Athens, *ib.* civilization promoted by Archelaus, 168. his murder, *ib.* followed by a stormy period, which renders its existence as a kingdom doubtful, *ib.* progress till the reign of Philip, 169. melancholy posture of affairs, *ib.* the change effected within two years, 170. he makes Macedonia the arbiter of Greece, *ib.* its internal government under Philip absolute, 173. he is murdered, *ib.* accession of Alexander the Great, *ib.* commotions in the country thereupon, 174. ruin of the monarchy at the death of Alexander, 179. the country falls to Antipater and Craterus, 180, 216. the death of both, *ib.* Polysperchon regent, 217. the sovereignty obtained by Cassander, *ib.* on the death of Cassander and his sons, Demetrius Poliorcetes proclaimed king by the army, 219. his reign of seven years, 220. Pyrrhus of Epirus proclaimed king, *ib.* deposed by Lysimachus of Thrace, *ib.* his defeat and death at the battle of Curopedion, 221. Seleucus Nicator proclaimed king, *ib.* murdered by Ptolemy Ceraunus, who takes possession of the throne, *ib.* the irruption of the Gauls, 221, 222. death of Ptolemy and of Meleager, 221. Sosthenes assumes the command, *ib.* after his death Antigonus of Gonni king, 222. dethroned by Pyrrhus, *ib.* at his death Antigonus again takes the crown, 223. and renews his designs against Greece, *ib.* obscure reign of his son Demetrius II., *ib.* reign of Antigonus Doson, 224. reign of Philip II., 225. the country recruited by a long peace, *ib.* her grand aim, the supremacy of Greece, seems within her grasp, *ib.* interference of Rome, 226. war of the Leagues, *ib.* attacked by Rome, 227. battle of Cynoscephalæ, *ib.* the Macedonian history becomes interwoven with that of Rome, 228. death of Philip, 229. accession of Perseus, 230. his policy and exertions against Rome, *ib.* battle of Pydna, 231, 284. the country becomes dependent on Rome, and is ultimately converted into a Roman province, *ib.*, 324. synopsis of the reigning houses, 383.

Macrinus, M. Opelius, emperor of Rome, 352.

Madeira, probably a Carthaginian colony, 61.

Magas, son of Ptolemy I., 201. Cyrene given to him, *ib.* marries Apame, daughter of Antiochus I., 205. his rebellion and war with Ptolemy Philadelphus, *ib.*

Magnentius, 369.

Manetho, high priest at Heliopolis, wrote the *Ægyptiaca*, 44. the authenticity of his history now perfectly established, *ib.*

Marcellus, a Roman general, who overthrew the Gauls, 275.

Marcomanni, their first war with Rome, 346. peace with them bought by Commodus, 347.

Marius, C., a Roman general, 295. obtains the consulship, *ib.* forms his army from the lower orders, *ib.* defeats the Cimbri and Teutones, 296. buys his sixth consulate, *ib.* attempts to overthrow the republic, 297. compelled to retire into Asia, *ib.* hatred between him and Sylla, 299. tries to wrest from him the command in the Pontine war, *ib.* expelled from Rome, *ib.* escapes to Africa, and is proscribed, *ib.* his death, 301.

Martius, Ancus, a king of Rome, 261.

Masinissa, king of Numidia, 69. disputes with the Carthaginians, 70. won over to the Roman cause by Scipio, 276. included in the peace with Carthage, *ib.* employed by the Romans as an instrument in subjugating Carthage, 69, 282. his victory and its results, 71, 285.

Massilia, a Greek colony founded by the Phocæans on the coast of Gaul, 142.

Mattathias, a priest of the Jews, 247.

Mauritania, Cæsariensis and *Singitana*, two Roman provinces in Africa, 325.

Maxentius, a Roman usurper, 364.

Maximinianus Herculius, M. Valerius, an emperor of Rome, 362—364.

Maximinus, C. Galerius, created Cæsar, 363. Augustus, 364.

Maximinus, C. Julius, an emperor of Rome, 354.

Maximus, 372.

Medes, different uses of the name, 22. their history before Cyrus, *ib.* Herodotus's history, *ib.*

Median empire, its chronology according to Herodotus, 379.

Medon, the first of the Athenian archons, 110.

Megabyzus, satrap of Syria, under Artaxerxes I., 83.

Megara, sometimes contended with Athens, 114.

Megaris, the smallest of the Grecian countries, 91. general outline of its history, 118.

Meleager, appointed king of Macedonia after the fall of Ptolemy Ceraunus in the irruption of the Gauls, 221. soon deposed for his incapacity, *ib.*

Memnon, a Persian general under Darius III., whose death defeated the invasion of Macedonia, 89.

Memphis, a state in Egypt founded by the state of Thebes, 49. was powerful in Joseph's time, *ib.* continues under Ptolemy the capital of the kingdom, 202.

Menander, a king of Bactria, 245.

Menelaus, a high priest of the Jews, 247.

Mesopotamia, conquered by Trajan, 343. relinquished by Adrian, 344.

Messalina, the wife of Claudius Cæsar, 337.

Messana. See *Zancle.*

Messapia. See *Calabria.*

Messene, with Argos and Tegea, sometimes rivalled Sparta, 114.

Messenia, a country of Peloponnesus, 93. geographical outline, *ib.*

Milan, the seat of Maximian's government, 366.

Miletus, a city in Asia, founded by the Carians, and afterwards occupied by the Ionians, 128. was, next to Tyre and Carthage, the first emporium in the world, 129. implicated in the insurrection of Aristagoras against the Persians, *ib.* and destroyed, *ib.* established colonies on the shores of the Propontis, Black Sea, and Palus Mæotis, 130.

Miltiades, the leader of the Athenians in rejecting the demands of Persia, and in repelling their invasion, 146. battle of Marathon, *ib.* the expedition against Paros undertaken at his instigation, *ib.* its failure, and his unjust punishment, *ib.* his fall the source of happiness to Athens, *ib.*

Mithridates, the name of six kings of Pontus, 236. of whom the VI.th was surnamed the Great and Eupator, *ib.* his history, 237. his first war with Rome, 300. second, 303. third, 304. his fall, 306.

Mitylene, a city in Lesbos, the principal of all the Ionian colonies, 127. was almost razed by the Athenians, 128.

Mœsia, Superior and *Inferior*, Roman provinces south of the Danube, 324, 332.

Monuments, inscriptions on them, one source of history, 6.

Morzes, a king of Paphlagonia, 236.

Mythology, includes, besides historical facts, the general notions of nations in their infancy, 5. to be used by the historian with great caution, *ib.* its fables usually collected by grammarians from the works of the poets, 6.

Myus, a city and Ionian colony in Asia Minor, 128.

Naxus, a city in Sicily, 142.

Nearchus, the admiral of Alexander the Great, 177. his voyage from the Indus to the Euphrates, *ib.*

Nectabenus I., king of Egypt, in whose reign Artaxerxes II., king of Persia, made an unsuccessful attempt to reduce Egypt, 87.

Neetabenus II., defeated by Artaxerxes III. at the battle of Pelusium, and his kingdom made an Egyptian province, 88.

Nehemiah, 246.

Nerigon, Norway, 326.

Nerva, M. Cocceius, emperor of Rome, 342.

Nicanor, the friend of Cassander, procured by him to be commander at Athens, 217. overthrown by the democratic party, *ib.*

Nicias, an Athenian general, 157. his prudence, *ib.* sent with Lamachus and Alcibiades against Sicily, 158.

Nicomedes I., II., III., kings of Bithynia, 235, 236.

Nicomedia, the seat of Diocletian's government, 366.

Niger, Pescennius, a Roman general commanding in Syria, and proclaimed by his army emperor after the death of Commodus, 350. defeated and slain by Septimius Severus, *ib.*

Nomad nations, their influence on political history, 14. probably one half of the human race must always remain in a nomad state, *ib.*

Nomad empires, their rise, progress, and fall, 20.

Nomes, districts into which Egypt was very anciently divided, 48. connected with the chief temples, *ib.*

Noricum, a Roman province south of the Danube, 324, 332.

Numa Pompilius, king of Rome, 261.

Numerianus, M. Aurelius, 359.

Ochus. See *Darius II.*

Octavia, sister of Cæsar Octavianus, married to M. Antony, 319. rejected by him, 320.

Odenatus, the husband of Zenobia, 357.

Odoacer, 376, 377.

Olbia, a city and Greek colony at the mouth of the Borysthenes, 131. another in Sardinia, 142.

Olympia, the seat of a Greek oracle, 100.

Olympias, the queen of Philip of Macedon, 173. her cruelty, 179. after the death of Alexander, Antipater not permitting her to rule, she withdrew to Epirus, 216.

recalled by Polysperchon, 182, 217. but dares not come without an army, 217. returns from Epirus, *ib.* is besieged by Cassander in Pydna, *ib.* and being taken is condemned and put to death, *ib.*

Olynthus, a city on the coast of Macedonia, named after its founder, a son of Hercules, 132.

Onias, the name of three high priests of the Jews, 217, 218.

Onomarchus, a Phocian general who succeeds his brother Philomelus, 165. killed in the war with Philip, *ib.*

Oracles, powerful in the civilization of ancient Greece, 100. the direction of public affairs depended principally upon them, *ib.*

Orophernes, a king of Cappadocia, 238.

Osiris, an Egyptian deity, confounded by the Greeks with their Bacchus, 47.

Ostrogoths, a division of the Goths, 371. found a new empire in Italy, 377.

Otho, a Roman emperor, 339.

Palmyra, Roman trade with India carried on through it, 348. conquered by Aurelian, 357.

Palus Mæotis, its shores covered with Greek colonies, 130. nearly all from the city of Miletus, *ib.*

Pannonia, *Superior* and *Inferior*, Roman provinces south of the Danube, 324, 332.

Panticapæum, a city and Greek colony in the Chersonesus Taurica, 131. capital of the kingdom of Bosporus, *ib.*

Paphlagonia, its history as a kingdom, 235.

Papyrus, employed for writing, in the highest antiquity, 42.

Parchment, its discovery at Pergamus, 234.

Parthians. Their kingdom formed out of the secession of the eastern provinces of the Syrian empire in the reign of Antiochus Θεος, 189. war with Seleucus Callinicus, whom they take prisoner, 190, 241. regarded by them as the real date of the foundation of their kingdom, 190. main facts in the history and constitution of the kingdom, 240—244. conquered by Trajan, 343. their irruption in the time of Aurelius, 346. war with Caracalla, 352. peace purchased by Macrinus, *ib.* revolution and formation of the new Persian empire, 353.

Parysatis, queen of Darius II., 84. keeps her husband in a state of tutelage, *ib.* incites her son Cyrus to rebel against his brother Artaxerxes II., 85. keeps Artaxerxes in a state of tutelage, and commits horrible excesses, 86.

Pasargadæ, the principal of the clans into which the Persians were divided, 73.

Pausanias the Spartan, who, jointly with Aristides the Athenian, commanded at the battle of Platææ, 148. his treachery and fall, *ib.*

Pelasgi, one of the principal ancient tribes of Greece, 96. first extend their dominion in the country, *ib.* are driven by the Hellenes first from Thessaly, and afterwards from almost all the country, *ib.* they maintain their ground only in Arcadia and Dodona, *ib.* some migrate to Italy, Crete, &c., *ib.*

Pelopidas, a Theban commander, 162. liberates Thebes from the Spartan rule, *ib.* the defensive war conducted by him, *ib.* his expedition into Thessaly, 163. sent ambassador to Macedonia, and taken prisoner by Alexander, *ib.* rescued by Epaminondas, *ib.* accomplishes an alliance of Thebes with Persia, *ib.* last expedition against Alexander, in which he falls, 164.

Peloponnesus, a peninsula in Greece, 92. geographical outline, *ib.*

Peneus, one of the principal rivers of Greece, 90.

Perdiccas, one of the generals of Alexander the Great, 179. made one of the regents after the death of Alexander, *ib.* makes grants of the provinces, 180. his first acts, *ib.* repudiates his wife Nicæa, and wishes to marry Cleopatra, *ib.* attempts to overthrow Antigonus and Ptolemy, 181. falls in an insurrection of his troops, *ib.*

Pergamus, in Mysia, the origin and history of the kingdom, 233.

Pericles, succeeds to the head of affairs at Athens on the death of Aristides and banishment of Cimon, 151. his character, 152. his administration, *ib.* his death by the plague, 156.

Persepolis, built, 76. burnt, 89.

Perseus, an illegitimate son of Philip II., king of Macedon, 229. his hatred to Demetrius his brother, *ib.* causes his death, *ib.* succeeds his father on the throne, 230. his talents, and hatred to the Romans, *ib.* his exertions to oppose them, *ib.* hostilities with Rome caused by the hatred of Eumenes, *ib.* defeated at the battle of Pydna, 231, 284. his capture at Samothrace, 231. miserable condition and death at Rome, *ib.*

Persians, before the time of Cyrus, a highland people, in a nomad state, subject to the Medes, 73. divided into ten clans, *ib.* their government therefore patriarchal, *ib.* the monarchy founded by Cyrus, *ib.* the dominion rises on the destruction of the Medo-Bactrian empire, *ib.* Persians adopt the religion, laws, and general system of the Medes, 74. political constitution of the empire by Cyrus, *ib.* standing armies kept in pay, 75. reign of Cambyses, *ib.* accession of Darius, 76. expeditions against the Scythians, 77. against

Western India, 78. Barca, *ib.* and Greece, 79. In the reign of Darius the kingdom was weakened, but its internal organization perfected, *ib.* the empire divided into twenty satrapies, *ib.* the system of Persian finance, 80. military system, *ib.* from the time of Darius the government concentrated in the seraglio, *ib.* Expedition against Greece under Xerxes I., 81. successive defeats and retreat of the armies, 82. the empire thereby weakened and depopulated, *ib.* bribery of the Greek chieftains more successful, *ib.* death of Xerxes I., 82. accession of Artaxerxes I., 83. during his reign, Persia on the decline, *ib.* the second revolt of Egypt partly quelled by Megabyzus, *ib.* fleet and army defeated by Cimon, *ib.* disgraceful peace made with Athens, *ib.* rebellion of Megabyzus in Syria, 84. revolutions rapidly succeed in the reigns of Xerxes II., Sogdianus, and Darius II., *ib.* the state rapidly declines, *ib.* Persians expelled from Egypt, 85. policy of Persians from this time to foment quarrels among the Greeks, *ib.* accession of Artaxerxes II., *ib.* rebellion and defeat of his brother Cyrus, *ib.*, 86. war with Sparta, 86. Grecian colonies of Asia Minor again delivered to Persia, *ib.* friendly relations with Thebes, *ib.* the political relations with Greece now determined chiefly by the satraps of Asia Minor, 86. attempt to recover Egypt, 87. the empire nearly destroyed by disputes for the succession, *ib.* death of Artaxerxes II., and succession of his son Ochus, *ib.* insurrection in Asia Minor, 88. of the Phœnicians and Cyprians in conjunction with Egypt, *ib.* Egypt again a Persian province, *ib.* Artaxerxes III. poisoned by Bagoas, *ib.* Arces raised to the throne, *ib.* deposed and succeeded by Darius III., Codomannus, *ib.* invasion of Alexander the Great, *ib.* after the loss of two battles, Darius treacherously killed, Persepolis burnt, and the Persian empire destroyed, 89.

Pertinax, P. Helvius, emperor of Rome, 349.

Phanagoria, a city and Greek colony on the eastern coast of the Black Sea, 131.

Pharaohs, their dynasty the brilliant age of Egypt, 52. they united the whole kingdom, *ib.* the great monuments of Thebes erected in their age, *ib.* their empire overthrown at the battle of Pelusium by Cambyses, 58.

Pharus, The, built by Ptolemy Soter, 202.

Phasis, a city and Greek colony on the eastern coast of the Black Sea, 131.

Phayllus, a Phocian general who succeeded Onomarchus in the Sacred war, 165.

Philetærus, lieutenant of Lysimachus in Pergamus, asserts his independence. 233.

Philip, son of Perdiccas III., king of Macedon, 169. contemporary with Artaxerxes II. king of Persia, 87. receives Artabanus with favour, 88. sent as an hostage to Thebes, 169. a pupil of Epaminondas, *ib.* escapes from Thebes to gain the throne, *ib.* governs at first only as regent, 170. the successful commencement of his reign, *ib.* his sagacity, *ib.* his policy, *ib.* possesses himself of Thessaly, *ib.* takes advantage of the Sacred war to promote his views, *ib.* his growing power, 164. repelled by the Athenians in attempting to push through Thermopylæ, 165, 171. makes peace with Athens, *ib.* makes himself master of Thessaly, 171. takes the place of the Phocians in the Amphictyonic council, 165, 171. fosters a party in Greece, 171. makes conquests in Illyria and Thrace, 172. thwarted by Phocion, *ib.* obtains the supreme command in the second Sacred war, 165, 172. second expedition against Greece, 172. Athens and Thebes combine against him, *ib.* battle of Chæronea, 165, 172. his designs against Persia, 173. obtains from the Amphictyonic council the supreme command against Persia, 165, 173. unfortunate in his family, 173. is murdered by Pausanias, *ib.*

Philip II., son of Demetrius II., king of Macedonia, 225. his character and accession to the throne, *ib.* favourable condition of his country, *ib.* entangled by the Roman power, and his life imbittered, 226. in the war of the Achæan and Ætolian leagues the former have recourse to him, *ib.* he dictates the terms of peace, *ib.* negotiations with Hannibal, *ib.* hostilities against him commenced by Rome, 227, 283. war with Attalus, 227. defeat at Chios, *ib.* war with Rome, *ib.* battle of Cynoscephalæ, *ib.* the articles of peace, *ib.* increases his territory, 228. oppression of Rome, 229. his misfortunes public and domestic, *ib.* and death, *ib.*

Philip, son of Herod, made tetrarch by Augustus, 250.

Philippus, M. Julius, emperor of Rome, 355.

Philomelus, a Phocian general, 164. killed in the war with Thebes, 165.

Phocæa, a colony of the Ionians in Asia Minor, 129.

Phocion, an Athenian general who frustrates the plans of Philip of Macedon at the siege of Perinthus and Byzantium, 172. the democratic party overthrow the rulers headed by him, and compel him to swallow poison, 217.

Phocis, a country in Central Greece, 92. geographical outline, *ib.* general outline of its history, 119.

Phœnicia, its history before Cyrus, 25. consisted of several states, *ib.* each state had its own government, by kings and magistrates associated with them, 26. its colonies, *ib.* geographical sketch of them, *ib.*

Phœnicians, their commerce took its rise in piracy, 27. the principal objects of their commerce, *ib.* their manufactures, *ib.* circumnavigate Africa at the command of Neco, 57.

Phrygian empire before Cyrus, 24.

Phtha, an Egyptian deity, confounded by the Greeks with their Vulcan, 47. under Ptolemy the temple continues the chief sanctuary, 202.

Physcon, younger son of Ptolemy Epiphanes, 209. on the invasion of Egypt by Antiochus Epiphanes, he is seated on the throne, *ib.* agrees with his brother to rule in common with him, *ib.* in subsequent contests he is driven to take refuge in Rome, *ib.* obtains the promise of Cyprus, *ib.* Cyrene rebels against him, *ib.* he falls into the hands of Philometor, who pardons him, leaves him Cyrene and Libya, and adds some other cities, *ib.* succeeds his brother, and assumes the name of Ptolemy VII. and Evergetes II., 210. marries his brother's widow, murders her son, repudiates her, and marries her daughter, *ib.* unites the divided kingdom, *ib.* his monstrous wickedness, cruelty, and tyranny, *ib.* is compelled by insurrection to flee to Cyprus, but recovers the throne and holds it till his death, *ib.* a friend of science, and an author, *ib.*

Picenum, a country in Central Italy, 255.

Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens, headed the commons, and obtained supreme power, 113. expelled, *ib.* again exalted by means of his matrimonial connexion with the family of Megacles, *ib.* again expelled by Megacles, *ib.* again obtains the power and maintains it till his death, *ib.*

Placentia, a colony founded by the Romans after the overthrow of the Gauls, 275.

Plautianus, the minister of Septimius Severus, 351.

Plotina, the wife of Trajan, 343.

Poetry generally supplied the place of writing among infant nations, 5.

Polysperchon, the regency of Alexander's empire bequeathed to him by Antipater, 181. quarrels with Cassander, 217. measures taken to oppose him, *ib.* instigated by Cassander to murder Hercules, an illegitimate son of Alexander the Great, 218. appoints Eumenes commander of the royal troops, 182, 217. invites Olympias from Epirus, *ib.* sends his son Alexander to get possession of Athens, 217.

Pompey, a Roman general, 302, 303. commands against Sertorius, and in the third Mithridatic war, 304. jealousy between him and Crassus, 305. closes the war against the Pirates, 306. brings the last Mithridatic war to a glorious end, and settles the affairs of Asia, 306, 307. he restores the tribunes, 307. and forms an oligarchy, *ib.*

Pompey, the name of sons of the preceding, 318, 319.

Pontius Pilate, 250.

Pontus, its history as a kingdom, 236—238.

Porus, king of India, defeated by Alexander the Great, 176.

Potidæa, a colony from Corinth, a city on the coast of Macedonia, 132.

Priene, a city and Ionian colony in Asia Minor, 128.

Priesthood, no separate order of, in Greece, 99.

Priscus, Tarquinius, a king of Rome, 261.

Probus, M. Aurelius, a Roman emperor, 358.

Propontis, The, its shores covered with Greek settlements, 130. nearly all from Miletus alone, *ib.*

Prusias I. and *II.*, kings of Bithynia, 235.

Psammetichus, a member of the Egyptian oligarchy, compelled to take flight, 55. by the help of Greek and Carian mercenaries became sole ruler, *ib.*

Ptolemy, son of Lagus, one of the generals of Alexander the Great, 180. on the death of his master received Egypt, *ib.*, 200. Perdiccas attempts to overthrow him, 181, 200. his league with Antipater and Craterus, *ib.* takes possession of Syria and Phœnicia, *ib.* his victory over Demetrius, 183. surrenders Syria and Phœnicia, *ib.* desires to marry Cleopatra, *ib.* his growing power at sea, 184. league with Cassander and Seleucus, 185. retires into Egypt, *ib.* after the battle of Ipsus, Phœnicia and Cœle-Syria made over to him, 200. Cyprus taken and ultimately retained, *ib.* captures Cyrene and Libya, 201. he regenerates Egypt, 202. the administration he established, *ib.* his character, *ib.* his regard for the interests of science, 203.

Ptolemy II., surnamed Philadelphus, son of the former, and joint king with him, 203. reigned thirty-eight years, *ib.* promoted the arts of peace, trade, and science, *ib.* made Egypt the most flourishing country in the world, *ib.* his measures for promoting commerce, 204. his revenue, *ib.* war with Antiochus II. of Syria, and Magas his half-brother, *ib.* embassy to and from Rome, 205. the luxury of his court, *ib.* repudiates his wife, and marries his sister Arsinoe, *ib.*

Ptolemy III., surnamed Evergetes, son of the former, 205. his warlike spirit, and genius also for the arts of peace, *ib.* his conquests, 206.

Ptolemy IV., surnamed Philopator, succeeded the preceding, 207. a debauchee and a tyrant, *ib.* his tutelage to Sosibius, and afterwards to Agathocles and his sister, *ib.* ill-deserved victory of Raphia, *ib.*

Ptolemy V., surnamed Epiphanes, when he was five years old, Agathocles and his sister seek to obtain his guardianship, 207. this being prevented, the office is confided to Sosibius and Tlepolemus, *ib.* the regency deferred to Rome, *ib.* and given to M. Lepidus, *ib.* marries Cleopatra, daughter of Antiochus III., 208. character of Ptolemy, tyranny and cruelty, *ib.* killed at the age of 28, by his intemperance and debauchery, 208.

Ptolemy VI., surnamed Philometor, at five years of age ascended the throne under the guardianship of his mother, 208. at her death Eulæus and Lenæus became guardians, *ib.* involved in war with Antiochus Epiphanes, *ib.* who obtains the victory of Pelusium, and possesses himself of Egypt as far as Alexandria, 208. Ptolemy is expelled from Alexandria, and Physcon seated on the throne, 209. falls into the hands of Antiochus, *ib.* signs an injurious peace with him, *ib.* agrees with Physcon to divide the empire, *ib.* Antiochus makes an inroad, and the Romans command him to make peace, *ib.* quarrel with his brother Physcon, who ultimately falls into his hands, *ib.* pardons him, gives him part of his dominions, and promises him his daughter in marriage, *ib.* busies himself in Syrian affairs, gives his daughter to Alexander Balas, *ib.* afterwards supports Demetrius, and gives him his daughter, *ib.* is killed in battle, *ib.*

Ptolemy VII. See *Physcon.*

Ptolemy VIII., surnamed Lathyrus, placed on the throne of Egypt by his mother Cleopatra, widow of Ptolemy VII., 210. compelled by her to exchange with his brother for the government of Cyprus, *ib.* reinstated on the throne after the death of his brother, *ib.*

Ptolemy Alexander I., the brother of Ptolemy VIII., 210. had the government of Cyprus given him by his mother, *ib.* she makes him king of Egypt, *ib.* unable to bear her tyranny, he attempts to take her life, but fails, and perishes, *ib.*

Ptolemy of Cyprus, and *Ptolemy Auletes*, illegitimate sons of Ptolemy Lathyrus, 211. their history, 212.

Ptolemy Dionysos, son of Ptolemy Auletes, 212. poisoned by his sister Cleopatra, 213.

Ptolemy Neoteros, another son of Ptolemy Auletes, 212.

Ptolemy Ceraunus, brother of Lysandra, wife of Agathocles, 221. driven out of Egypt by his step-mother Berenice, *ib.* goes over to Seleucus Nicator, *ib.* murders him, 189, 221. takes possession of the Macedonian throne, 221. loses his life by the irruption of the Gauls, *ib.*

Ptolemies, genealogical table, 385.

Pupienus, Maximus, 354.

Pylæmenes I. and *II.*, kings of Paphlagonia, 236.

Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, son of Æacides, 220. the Ajax of his time, and rather an adventurer than a king, *ib.* his descent, *ib.* his wars in Macedonia, Greece, Italy, and Sicily, *ib.* proclaimed king of Macedonia after the death of Demetrius Poliorcetes, but retains the throne only one year, *ib.*

Python, his destruction of the rebels in the insurrection of the mercenaries settled by Alexander the Great in Upper Asia, 180. his ambition, *ib.* resigns the regency under the son of Alexander, 181.

Quintillus, 357.

Rehoboam, king of the Jews, 33.

Rhætia, a Roman province, south of the Danube, 323, 332.

Rhegium, a city in Lower Italy, a colony from Chalcis in Eubœa, 136.

Rhine, a boundary of the Roman empire at the accession of Augustus, 321.

Rhodes, its history subsequent to the partition of Alexander's kingdom, 234. a free state at the accession of Augustus, and became a Roman province, A. D. 70, 325, 340.

Ricimer, 376.

Rome, Romans. General characteristic of Roman history, 259. the Romans belonged to the race of the Latini, and the city was a colony of *Alba Longa*, 260. early government by kings, and the institutions framed during this period, 260, 261. wars with neighbouring people, 261. succeed in becoming the head of the collected cities of Latins, *ib.* abolition of royalty and establishment of consular government, 262. oppression of the aristocrats, and establishment of the *tribuni plebis*, *ib.* rise of the constitution, 263. the code of the twelve tables, *ib.* its enactments, 264. deputation probably sent to Athens and other Grecian cities, *ib.* wars with the neighbouring nations, 265. siege of Veii, 266. Rome burnt by the Sennonian Gauls, *ib.* delivered by Camillus, *ib.* rebuilt, *ib.* feuds between the nobility and the commons, ending in political equality between them, 267. wars with the Samnites, *ib.* the true heroic age of Rome, *ib.* war with the Tarentines, who call Pyrrhus to their aid, 268. his victories at Pandosia and

Asculum, and his defeat at Beneventum, *ib.* the establishment of colonies, and the colonial system adopted, *ib.* construction of military highways, *ib.* relations with the Italian nations, 269. internal constitution of the state, *ib.* struggle with Carthage, and contrast of the two powers, 272. first war, and the Carthaginians expelled from Sicily, *ib.*, 273. effect of the success of this war on the constitution, *ib.* Illyrian war, and chastisement of the Illyrian pirates, 274. renewed war with the Gauls, *ib.* who are finally overthrown by Marcellus, *ib.* second war with Carthage, 275. invasion of Italy by Hannibal, *ib.* defeat of Asdrubal, *ib.* the Carthaginians defeated in Spain and in Italy, 275. the terms granted to Carthage, *ib.* the power of Rome increased by this war, 277. the power of the senate almost unlimited, *ib.* Rome now becomes the first military republic, *ib.* from this time aspires to universal dominion, *ib.* her policy in accomplishing this, *ib.* state of the other civilized states, 278. war with Philip of Macedonia, *ib.* the power of Rome in the East really founded by T. Quintius Flaminius, *ib.* the ability and address of the Romans in their foreign policy, 279. Greece made dependent, *ib.* war with Syria, 280. the attempt to form a league between Carthage, Syria, and Macedonia defeated, *ib.* defeat of Antiochus, and conditions of peace, reducing him to dependence, 192, 281. war in Spain and with the Ligurians, 281. her moderation after her victories, *ib.* war with the Gauls in Asia Minor, 282. becomes the arbitress of the world, *ib.* improvement in civilization and increase of immorality, *ib.*, 283. disputes and war with Macedonia, 283. ruin of the Macedonian kingdom, 284. its consequences, *ib.* the Romans aspire to become the masters of the world, *ib.* change in the relations of Rome with her allies, 285. projects against Carthage and bad treatment of that city, *ib.* destruction of Carthage, 286. new war in Macedonia, *ib.* fall of the Achæan league and destruction of Corinth, *ib.* war in Spain, *ib.*, 287. Pergamus bequeathed to Rome by Attalus III., 287. the Roman provinces, 288. their government, *ib.* the revenue of the state, *ib.*, 289. struggles between the aristocratic and democratic parties, 291. the attempts of T. S. Gracchus to relieve the lower orders, *ib.* the first agrarian law, *ib.* his fall, 292. his party remains, *ib.* revolt of the slaves in Sicily, *ib.* tribunes endeavour to increase their power, *ib.* Roman power established in Transalpine Gaul, *ib.* Baleares conquered, 293. tribunate of C. Gracchus, *ib.* renews the agrarian law, *ib.* he is assassinated, *ib.* victory of the aristocratic faction, *ib.* the pernicious effects of party spirit on the nation, 294. war with Jugurtha, elevation of Marius, 295. who defeats the Cimbri and Teutones, 296. he buys his sixth consulate, *ib.* after various cabals and insurrections he is compelled to retire to Asia, and the state enjoys some years of tranquillity, 297. acquisition of Cyrene, 298. revolt of the Indian tribes, and *War of the Allies*, *ib.* the allies gradually admitted to the freedom of the city, *ib.* feuds between Marius and Sylla, 299. the latter marches to Rome and expels Marius, *ib.* war with Mithridates, *ib.* new revolution at Rome, pillage of the city and massacre of the inhabitants, 301. death of Marius, *ib.* return of Sylla to Italy, and dreadful civil war, *ib.* proscription, 302. dictatorship of Sylla, reform in the constitution, the power of the senate restored, *ib.* second war begun against Mithridates, 303. attempt of Æ. Lepidus to rescind the laws of Sylla, *ib.* war with Sertorius in Spain, 304. third Mithridatic war, *ib.* the Servile war, terminated by Crassus, 305. the war against the Pirates, 306. close of the Mithridatic war by Pompey, who settles the Asiatic affairs, *ib.* Rome at the highest pitch of her power, 307. the constitution of Sylla shaken by Pompey, *ib.* formation of an oligarchy, *ib.* Catiline's conspiracy, *ib.* the luxury introduced into the state, 308. Pompey's return to Rome, and struggle with the senate, 309. union of Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus, *ib.* consulate of Cæsar, *ib.* his expeditions in Gaul, Britain, and Germany, 310. jealousy of the triumvirate, 311. campaign of Crassus against the Parthians, and total defeat, *ib.* Pompey appointed sole consul, 312. beginning of the contest between him and Cæsar, *ib.* civil war between them, and defeat of Pompey, 313. Cæsar appointed dictator, *ib.* his views, 314. his death, 315. results, 316. the triumvirate of Octavianus, Antony, and Lepidus, 317. civil war between the oligarchy and republicans in Macedonia, 318. battle of Philippi, *ib.* quarrels and wars between the triumvirs, *ib.* Antony's expedition into Parthia, 320. his defeat and death, *ib.* Octavianus absolute master of the republic, *ib.* Geographical outline of the Roman empire and provinces at this period, 321—327. the nature of the government under Augustus, 328. the senate, 329. introduction of standing armies, 330. government of the provinces, *ib.* finances, *ib.* extension of the empire, 332. unsuccessful attempts on Germany, 332. the reign of Augustus the brilliant period for Rome, 333 reign of Tiberius, 334. he changes the spirit of the constitution, *ib.* his tyranny, 335. cruelty of Sejanus, *ib.* his fall, and the carnage which accompanied it, 336. accession and reign of Caligula, *ib.* of Claudius, *ib.* of Nero, 337. the greater part of Rome was fed by the emperors, 338. reigns of Galba, Otho, Vitellius, 339. of Vespasian, *ib.* the reforms he effected, 340. reign of Titus and Domitian, 341. of Nerva and Trajan, 342. Trajan restores the constitution, *ib.* his conquests, 343. reign of Adrian, who relinquishes part of Trajan's conquests, 344. reigns of Antoninus Pius, and of Marcus Aurelius, 345. of Commodus, 347. condition of the empire, 348. reign of Pertinax, 349. commencement of military despotism, 349, 350. Didias Julianus, Septimius Severus, Pescennius Niger, and Albinus, proclaimed by different armies, 350. reign of Severus, 351. of Caracalla, 351, 352. of Heliogabalus, 353. of Alexander Severus, *ib.* war with Persia, *ib.* reign of Maximinus, 354. war with the Germans, *ib.* proclamation of the two Gordians, Pupienus, Balbinus, and Gordian III., *ib.* reign of Philippus, Decius, Gallus, Æmilianus, 355. Valerian taken by the Parthians, 356. reign of Gallienus, *ib.* the thirty tyrants, *ib.* of Aurelius Claudius, 357. of Aurelian, *ib.* defeat and capture of Zenobia, *ib.* interregnum of six months, 358. reigns of Tacitus, Probus, and Carus, *ib.* review of the government, 359. decline of the empire, *ib.* progress and effects of Christianity, 360. reign of Diocletian, 362. Maximian associated with him, *ib.* Galerius and Constantius created Cæsars, *ib.* consequences of the new system, *ib.* abdication of Diocletian and Maximian, 363. Constantius and Galerius proclaimed Augusti, *ib.* Constantine proclaimed Augustus, 364. his reign, *ib.* establishes his authority in religious legislation, 365. removal of the seat of empire to Constantinople, *ib.* new division of the empire, 366. change in the form of governvernment, *ib.* taxes, 367. spread of the Christian religion, 368. reign of Constantius, 369. of Julian, *ib.* of Jovian, Valentinian, and Valens, 370. entrance of the Huns into Europe, 371. reign of Gratian and Valentinian II., *ib.* of Maximus, Eugenius, and Theodosius the Great, 372. final division of the empire between Arcadius and Honorius, 373. Alaric, king of the Visigoths, establishes himself in Rome, *ib.* invasion of the Huns and Goths, 375. final destruction of the Western empire, 376.

Romans, and Greeks, alone of antiquity, had acquaintance with philosophical history, 8.

Romulus, founder of Rome, 261.

Rosetta Stone, The, its date and importance, 208.

Roxana, wife of Alexander the Great, 179. pregnant at the time of his death, *ib.* murdered with her son by Cassander, 183, 218.

Rufinus, 373.

Sabinus, Corn., with Chærea, assassinates Caligula, 336.

Saguntum, a Greek colony, from the island of Zacynthus, on the coast of Spain, 142.

Salamis, a Greek island on the Saronic Gulf, 94.

Samaritans, their separation from the Jews, 246. the hatred between them, *ib.*

Samnium, a country in Central Italy, 255.

Samos, an island in Asia Minor, in which the Ionians founded a flourishing colony, 129. a free state at the accession of Augustus, became a Roman province, A. D. 70, 325, 340.

Samothrace, a Greek island, 94.

Sanctuaries, probable that many among the Greeks were settlements of priests from Egypt, 99.

Sardinia, an island pertaining to Italy, 257. a Carthaginian colony, 61. invasion by the Romans, 273. a Roman province at the time of Augustus, 323.

Sarmatia, the north of Europe, 327.

Saul, king of the Jews, 31.

Scandinavia, 326.

Scipio, the name of several Roman commanders, 276, 279, 281, 283, 285, 286, 287.

Scyathus, a Greek island off Thessaly, 94.

Sejanus, L. Ælius, the minister of Tiberius, 335, 336.

Seleucidæ, the successors of Seleucus Nicator in the Syrian empire, 187. genealogical table of them, 384.

Seleucus Nicator, one of the generals of Alexander the Great, receives Babylon in the new division of the provinces, 181, 187. flies from Babylon to Egypt, 182. forms a league between Ptolemy, the two Cassanders, and Lysimachus, against Antigonus, 183. marches back to Babylon, and maintains himself in Upper Asia, *ib.*, 187. excluded from the general peace between Antigonus and his enemies, 183. third league with Cassander and Ptolemy, 185. junction with Lysimachus in Phrygia, *ib.* at the defeat of Antigonus part of Asia Minor falls to him, *ib.*, 187. his campaign in India against king Sandracottus, 187. removes the seat of government to Syria, 188. marries the daughter of Demetrius Poliorcetes, *ib.* his genius for the arts of peace, *ib.* organizes the home department of his empire of satrapies, *ib.* cedes Upper

Asia and his wife to his son Antiochus, *ib.* war with Lysimachus, 189, 221. battle of Curopedion, 189, 221. gains the throne of Macedonia, 221. assassinated by Ptolemy Ceraunus, 189, 221.

Seleucus II., surnamed Callinicus, succeeded Antiochus Θεος in the Syrian empire, 190. history of reign, *ib.* an unbroken series of wars, *ib.* taken by the Parthians, and remains a prisoner till his death, *ib.*

Seleucus III., surnamed Ceraunus, elder son of the preceding, *ib.* poisoned as he was about to take the field against Attalus, *ib.*

Seleucus IV., named Philopator, son of Antiochus the Great, 193. succeeded his father, *ib.* his reign a time of peace arising from weakness, *ib.* fell a victim to the ambition of Heliodorus, 193.

Seleucus, eldest son of Antiochus Gryphus, 198.

Seleucus Cybiosactes, 198.

Selinus, a city of Sicily, 142.

Seneca, 338.

Serapeum, The, erected by Ptolemy Soter, 202.

Sertorius, 304.

Sesostris, king of Egypt, 53. the splendour of the kingdom mainly due to him, *ib.*

Severus, Septimius, emperor of Rome, 351.

Severus, Alexander, emperor of Rome, 353.

Severus, Flavius, created Cæsar, 363. Augustus, 364.

Sicily, an island pertaining to Italy, 25, 125, 257. the Carthaginians never succeeded as they desired in the conquest of it, 61. their expulsion by the Romans, 273. a Roman province at the time of Augustus, 323.

Sicyonia, a country of Peloponnesus, 93. geographical outline, *ib.* general outline of its history, 116.

Simon, surnamed The Just, a high priest of the Jews, 247. also the brother and successor of Jonathan, 248.

Sinope, a Greek colony in Paphlagonia, 131. the most powerful of all the Grecian settlements in the Black Sea, *ib.*

Sogdianus, a bastard son of Artaxerxes, who killed his brother Xerxes II., 84. and reigned in Persia six months, *ib.* deposed by another bastard brother, Ochus, *ib.*

Solomon, king of the Jews, 32. his government and character, *ib.* decline of the kingdom under his reign, 33.

Solon, chosen archon of Athens, and appointed to remodel its constitution, 111. the whole human race deeply indebted to him, *ib.* prominent features of his legislation, *ib.*

Sosthenes, a Macedonian noble, who, during the irruption of the Gauls, assumed the command after the deposition of Antipater and liberated his country, 221. defeated and slain in a subsequent irruption of the same people, 222.

Spain, its boundaries and divisions at the accession of Augustus, 321. the northern part completely subjugated under Augustus, 331. the kingdom of the Visigoths founded, 374.

Spamitres, a eunuch in the seraglio of Xerxes I. who conspired to destroy him, 82.

Sparta, first inhabited by the Achæans, 106. governed by princes of the house of Perseus, afterwards by those of the house of Pelops, *ib.* the Achæans expelled by the Dorians, *ib.* repeated wars with the Argives, *ib.* received a constitution from Lycurgus, 107. described, *ib.* wars with the Messenians fostered by the ambition of the Spartan kings, 108. takes the lead among the Dorian states, 109. and, with Athens, of all Greece, 114. meets with rivals in Messene, Argos, and Tegea, *ib.* with Athens alone of the Greek states rejected the Persian yoke, 146. suffers by the insanity of one king, Cleomenes, and the arrogance of the other, 147. the honour of the command in repelling the second Persian invasion left to the Spartans, *ib.* battle of Thermopylæ, *ib.* battles of Platææ and Mycale, 148. the chief command devolves upon Athens, *ib.* jealousy with Athens, 149. the establishment of the Greek confederacy, *ib.* counter-league headed by Sparta, *ib.* changes in the internal organization, *ib.* intrigues for the expulsion of Themistocles from Athens, 150. contrast of her condition with that of Athens, *ib.* the development of genius arrested by rude customs and laws, *ib.* wars with Athens, 152, 153. sketch of the internal condition of Sparta, 155. conceives the idea of an alliance with Persia, 156. finds a general in Brasidas, 157. becomes a naval power, *ib.* war in Sicily with Athens, 158. repeatedly defeated by the Athenians, *ib.* offers proposals of peace which the Athenians reject, *ib.* Lysander wins over Cyrus to the Spartan interest, 159. triumphant conclusion of the twenty-seven years' war, *ib.* decisive victory over the Athenians, *ib.* Sparta at the head of Grecian affairs, *ib.* its oppressive conduct, and revolutions in Grecian states, *ib.* engages in a war with Persia, 160. war against Corinth, Thebes, and Argos, 161. defeat at Haliartus, *ib.* endeavours to bring over the Persians to her interests, *ib.* peace of Antalcidas, which gives Sparta the predominance, *ib.* her arrogance to the weaker states, *ib.* rivalry with Thebes, 162. long struggle with that city, *ib.* her power

is abased, *ib.* her supremacy annihilated, 163. Epaminondas makes his way to her gates, *ib.* Sparta in distress applies to Athens, *ib.* Dionysius I. of Syracuse helps them, *ib.* loses Messene, 164. sentence of the Amphictyons against her, 165. after the death of Alexander the Great, revolts against Macedonia, and is defeated by Antipater, 215. remarkable revolution in the reign of the Macedonian king Antigonus Doson, 224. sketch of the affairs of the state at this period, 225. in the war of the Achæan and Ætolian leagues joins the latter, 226. alliance with Rome in the war with Philip II., 227. by the Roman policy continually embroiled with the Achæans after the defeat of Philip, 229.
Spartacus, 304, 305.
Stilico, 373, 374.
Stratonice, the beautiful daughter of Demetrius Poliorcetes, 188. marries Seleucus Nicator, *ib.* ceded by him to his son Antiochus Soter, *ib.*
Suevi, The, 326.
Suffetes, the Carthaginian name of their two kings, 63.
Sybaris, a city founded by the Achæans in Lower Italy, 134.
Sylla, a Roman general, distinguishes himself in the War of the Allies, 298. the hatred between him and Marius, 299. marches upon Rome, expels Marius, and hastens back to Greece, *ib.* carries on the first war against Mithridates, and is proscribed at Rome, 300. returns to Italy, and after a bloody civil war is made dictator, 301. proscribes his enemies, 302. reforms the constitution, and abdicates power, *ib.* his death, 303.
Syracuse, a city of Sicily, the most powerful of all the Greek colonies, 137. its history, *ib.*
Syrians, their history before Cyrus, 28. dwelt in cities as early as B. C. 2000, *ib.* often subject to foreign conquest, *ib.*

Tachos, king of Egypt, supports a rebellion in the western half of Persia, 87.
Tacitus, M. Probus, emperor of Rome, 358.
Tanais, a city and Greek colony on the northern coast of the Black Sea, 131.
Taprobana, Ceylon, 327.
Tarentum, a Grecian settlement in Lower Italy, 133. its history, *ib.*
Tarquinius Superbus, the last king of Rome, 262.
Tarraconensis, a province of Spain, 321.
Tegea, with Messene and Argos, sometimes rivalled Sparta, 114.
Temples, Roman, shut up by Constantine, and destroyed by his successors, 368.
Teos, a city and Ionian colony in Asia Minor, 128.
Teuta, a queen of the Illyrians, 273.
Thasus, a Greek island, 94.
Thebes, the most ancient state in Egypt, 49. its great monuments erected in the age of the Pharaohs, 52.
Thebes, a city of Greece, liberated from the Spartan rule, 162. its rivalry with Sparta, *ib.* her greatness the work of two men, Epaminondas and Pelopidas, *ib.* they reject the proposal for a general peace, *ib.* her long struggle against Sparta, *ib.* battle of Leuctra, 163. expedition of Pelopidas into Thessaly, *ib.* second expedition by Epaminondas, *ib.* alliance with Persia, *ib.* her greatness swept away by the death of her two great men, *ib.* alliance with Athens against Philip brought about by Demosthenes, 172.
Themistocles, an Athenian general and statesman, 147. his character, *ib.* prosecutes the design of Miltiades against the islands, *ib.* and pursues the plan of making Athens a maritime power, *ib.* the glory of defeating the second Persian invasion his alone, *ib.* victory off Salamis, *ib.* his expulsion, 150. and flight to the Persians, *ib.*
Theodoric, 377.
Theodosius the Great, a Roman emperor, 371, 372.
Theodosius II., a Roman emperor, 374.
Theodotus, the founder of the Bactrian empire, 245.
Theodotus II., his son and successor, *ib.*
Thermusa, a female slave of Arsaces XV. king of Parthia, 242.
Theseus. son of Ægeus, the real founder of the Athenian state, 110.
Thessalonice, half-sister of Alexander the Great, married to Cassander, 218. murdered by her son Antipater, 219.
Thessaly, the eastern country of Northern Greece, 90. geographical outline, 91. historical outline, 120.
Thrace, its boundaries as a Roman province, 325, 340.
Thule, 326.
Thurii, a city near the ancient Sybaris, in Lower Italy, 135.
Tiberius Claudius Nero, the son-in-law of Augustus, 332. his command in Germany, *ib.* leaves the court of Augustus, 334. adopted by Augustus, *ib.* at his accession is called Augustus Tiberius Cæsar, *ib.* his reign, 334—336.
Tigranes I., a king of Armenia, 239.
Timotheus, an Athenian commander, 164.
Tissaphernes, satrap of Asia Minor under Artaxerxes II., 86. by his severity against the Asiatic Greeks excites a war with Sparta, in which he falls, 86.
Titus, Flavius Vespasian, emperor of Rome, 341.

Trajan, M. Ulpius, emperor of Rome, 342. restores the Roman constitution, 342, 343. his conquests, *ib.*
Tribuni plebis, or *Presidents of the Commons*, among the Romans, their establishment, 262. their struggles with the aristocracy 263.
Trojan War. From this time the Hellenes looked upon themselves as one people, 101.
Troy, its history, 24.
Tryphon, the name assumed by Diodotus, a dependant of Alexander Balas, the Syrian usurper, 196. excites insurrection against Demetrius Nicator, and seats Antiochus, son of Balas, on the Syrian throne, *ib.* gets into his power Jonathan the Jew, murders Antiochus, and assumes the crown, *ib.* defeated by Antiochus of Sida, *ib.*
Tullius, Servius, the most remarkable in the line of Roman kings, 261.
Tuscia. See *Etruria.*
Tyre, besieged and reduced by Alexander the Great, 174, 175.
Tyrrhenia. See *Etruria.*

Umbria, a country in Central Italy, 255.

Valens, a Roman emperor, 370.
Valentinian, Fl., a Roman emperor, 370.
Valentinian II., brother of the preceding, 371.
Valentinian III., a Roman emperor, 375.
Valerianus, Publius Licinius, a Roman emperor, 355. taken by the Parthians, 356.
Vandals, the first barbarian nation admitted to the Roman empire, 371. seated in Pannonia in the time of Constantine, *ib.*
Vespasian, T. Flavius, a Roman emperor, 339. his reign, 340.
Vindelicia, a Roman province south of the Danube, 323, 332. its boundaries, 323.
Viriathus, a Spaniard who carried on war with the Romans for six years, and was murdered by the treachery of Cæpio, 287.
Visigoths, a division of the Goths, 371. the first barbarian nation (except the Vandals) admitted to the Roman empire, *ib.* rebel against Valens, and defeat him, *ib.* established with Alaric their king in the Roman empire, 373. their kingdom founded in Spain, 374.
Vitellius, A., a Roman emperor, 339.
Volusian, son of Gallus, 355.

Writing, its place usually supplied among infant nations by poetry, 5.
Writing, Alphabetical, its invention commonly ascribed to the Phœnicians, 7. probably due to the interior of Asia, *ib.*

Xerxes I., grandson of Cyrus, 81. nominated by Darius for his successor, *ib.* his expedition against Greece, *ib.* retreat, 82. destroyed by intrigues in the seraglio, *ib.* was he the Ahasuerus of the Jews? *ib.*
Xerxes II., son and successor of Artaxerxes I., 84. killed after a reign of forty-five days, *ib.*

Zacynthus, a Greek island opposite Elis, 94.
Zancle, afterwards called Messana, the earliest Greek colony in Sicily, 142.
Zariadras, a lieutenant of Antiochus the Great, 239.
Zelas, a king of Bithynia, 235.
Zenobia, queen of Palmyra, 357.
Zipœtas, brother of Nicomedes I., king of Bithynia, 235.
Zorobabel heads the colony of Jews who returned to Judæa by permission of Cyrus, 246.

THE END.

JOHN CHILDS AND SON, BUNGAY.

COLUM Y LI

This book is due on the date indicated below, or at the expiration of a definite period after the date of borrowing, as provided by the rules of the Library or by special arrangement with the Librarian in charge.

DATE BORROWED	DATE DUE	DATE BORROWED	DATE DUE
	3 Feb [illegible]		
AUG 4 - 19[illegible]			
	MAY 1 6 19[illegible]		
C28-238/M100			

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
0068098111

BRITTLE DO NOT PHOTOCOPY

930 H36

01363646

930.
H36